



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



820.6
Eize





314

William of Palerne.

Early English Text Society.

Extra Series. No. 1.

1867.

314

William of Palerna.

Early English Text Society.

Extra Series. No. 1.

1867.

BERLIN : ASHER & CO., 5, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK : C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA : J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

Early English Text Society
Extra Ser.

THE ROMANCE OF

William of Palerne:

(OTHERWISE KNOWN AS

THE ROMANCE OF "WILLIAM AND THE WERWOLF")

TRANSLATED FROM THE FRENCH AT THE COMMAND OF
SIR HUMPHREY DE BOHUN, ABOUT A.D. 1350;

TO WHICH IS ADDED A FRAGMENT
OF THE ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE OF

Alisaunder;

TRANSLATED FROM THE LATIN BY THE SAME AUTHOR,
ABOUT A.D. 1340;

THE FORMER RE-EDITED FROM THE UNIQUE MS. IN THE LIBRARY OF KING'S
COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE;

THE LATTER NOW FIRST EDITED FROM THE UNIQUE MS. IN THE
BODLEIAN LIBRARY, OXFORD;

BY THE

REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A.,

LATE FELLOW OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE: AUTHOR OF "A MÆSSO-GOTHIC GLOSSARY,"
EDITOR OF "PIERS PLOWMAN," ETC.



LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.,
57 AND 59, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.

MDCCCLXVII. (Reprinted, 1890.)

F.

YRAB
SOMU, 907
PAB

Extra Series,
1.

R. CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON & BUNGAY.

128070

CONTENTS.

PREFACE.

INTRODUCTION TO "WILLIAM OF PALERNE:"	
§ 1. The "Extra Series" of the E. E. T. S.	§ 2.
"William and the Werwolf;" edition of 1832.	§ 3.
Missing portions supplied from the French.	§ 4. The
story. § 5. Description of the MS. i
Preface to the edition of 1832; by Sir F. Madden. (Re-	
printed.)	vii
Note on the word "Werwolf;" by Sir F. Madden	... xxv
INTRODUCTION TO "ALISAUNDER:"	
§ 1. Alliterative Romances of <i>Alexander</i> .	§ 2. The
<i>Alisaunder</i> in MS. Greaves 60, by the author of <i>William</i>	
of <i>Palerne</i> .	§ 3. Description of MS. Greaves 60.
§ 4. The Story.	§ 5. Its origin.
§ 6. On the dialect of the	
poems. § 7. On the distinction between "thou" and	
"ye."	xxix
WILLIAM OF PALERNE	1
THE GESTES OF THE WORTHIE KING AND EMPEROUR, ALI-	
SAUNDER OF MACEDOINE	177
Notes to "William of Palerne"	219
Notes to "Alisaunder"	236
Glossarial Index	250
Index of Names	324

P R E F A C E.

INTRODUCTION TO "WILLIAM OF PALERNE."

§ 1. THE "Extra Series" of the publications of the Early English Text Society, of which this is the first volume, is intended to be supplementary to the ordinary series in such a way as to expedite the printing of the whole quantity of work to be printed. It has been proposed that it shall be reserved entirely for reprints and re-editions, and this rule will in general be adhered to. At the same time, a little laxity of definition must be allowed as to what constitutes a *reprint*. Thus, the editions of "Piers Plowman" (Text A) and of "Pierce the Ploughmans Crede," being entirely new, and from entirely new sources, have been issued with the ordinary Series, though both have been edited before more than once; whilst, on the other hand, more than a thousand lines, never before printed, have purposely been included in the present volume, as belonging to the same date, and as having been written by the same author as the rest.

§ 2. Of the two poems here printed, it is the former that has been edited before, in a volume of which the title is—"The Ancient English Romance of WILLIAM AND THE WERWOLF; edited from an unique copy in King's College Library, Cambridge; with an introduction and glossary. By Frederick Madden, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A., M.R.S.L., Assistant-Keeper of the MSS. in the British Museum. London: printed by William Nicol, Shakspeare-Press. MCCCXXXII." It forms one of the "Roxburghe Club" series, and only a limited number of copies were printed.

The thorough excellence of both the text and glossary of this edition is known to all who have had the opportunity of access to it, and it has always ranked as a contribution of great importance to our knowledge of Early English literature. Sir F. Madden justly claims to have been one of the first editors who insisted on the necessity of strict and literal accuracy, and it is impossible to say how much we owe to him, directly and indirectly. His edition is, in fact, almost a facsimile of the MS., being printed in black-letter, and with all the contractions of the original, a table of these being added to explain them to the reader. A copy of it having been provided for my use, it was sent to the printer, after I had expanded all the contractions by the use of italic letters, numbered the lines, inserted marks of punctuation, and added side-notes. Had the proof-sheets been corrected by this only, the volume would have contained no error of importance; but I judged it to be due to Sir F. Madden and to subscribers to make it absolutely correct (as I hope it now is, in the text at least,) by reading the proof-sheets with the MS. itself, to which I had ready access through the kindness of Mr Bradshaw, Fellow of King's College, and our University Librarian.¹ I have also added a few words within square brackets where there are obvious omissions; they are chiefly taken from Sir F. Madden's notes. As his glossary contained references to the *pages*, and our object is to have references to the *lines* of the poem, I have re-written it entirely, incorporating with it the more difficult words in the fragment of "Alisaunder." For the sidenotes, most of the notes at the end, and indeed for the whole volume in its present state, I am altogether responsible; but I consider it as no little gain that Sir F. Madden, with very great kindness, has looked over the revises of the whole work, and I am much indebted to him for his suggestions. The glossary is, of course, copied from his almost wholly; but to some illustrative notes that are left entirely in his own words I have drawn special attention by attaching to them the letter "—M." He has also per-

¹ May not some of the alleged difficulty of the study of Old English be fairly attributed to the shameful inaccuracy of some of the texts? The portion of "William and the Werwolf" printed by Hartshorne is, in places, simply inexplicable.

mitted the reprinting of his preface to the former edition, and of his note on the word "Werwolf" (with fresh additions).

§ 3. We are also under great obligations to M. Michelant, of the Bibliothèque Impériale at Paris. To him we owe the transcript of a considerable portion of the beginning of the French version of the poem, enabling me to supply the missing portions of the English version at pp. 1—6 and 19—23, and further to compare the French with the English throughout the first 500 lines; some of the results of which comparison will be found in the "Notes." He even did more; for he secured for us the accuracy of the portions printed by comparing the proof-sheets with the MS. Bibl. de L'Arsenal, *Belles Lettres*, 178, from which his transcript was made.

§ 4. THE STORY.

Most of the details of the story can be gathered from the "Index of Names" at the end of the volume, and from the head-lines and side-notes, but a *brief* sketch of it may be acceptable.

Embrons, King of Apulia, by his wife Felice, daughter of the Emperor of Greece, had a fair son named William. The brother of Embrons, wishing to be heir to the throne, bribed two ladies, Gloriande and Acelone, to murder the child. But at this very time, as the child was at play (at Palermo), a wild wolf caught him up, ran off with him, swam the Straits of Messina, and carried him away to a forest near Rome, not injuring, but taking great care of him. But while the wolf went to get some food for him, the child was found by a cowherd, who took him home and adopted him. (Now you must know that the wolf was not a true wolf, but a *werwolf* or *man-wolf*; he had once been Alphouns, eldest son of the King of Spain, and heir to the crown of Spain. His step-mother Braunde, wishing her son Braundinis to be the heir, enchanted him so that he became a werwolf.) One day the Emperor of Rome, going out a-hunting, lost his way, and met with the boy William, with whom he was much pleased, and took the child from the cowherd behind him on his horse to Rome, and committed him to the care of his own daughter Melior, to be her page. William, growing up beloved by *everybody*, attracted, as might have been expected, the love of Melior in particular; who, in a long but amusing soliloquy, concludes that, though she is degrading herself to think upon a foundling, she finds it harder still *not* to think of him, and seeks the advice of her dear friend Alisaundrine, a daughter of the Duke of Lombardy. This young damsel bids her be at ease, and, having some slight knowledge of witchcraft, causes William to dream of Melior, and to fall in love with her hope-

lessly. All his consolation is to sit in Melior's garden, and he considers himself sufficiently fed by gazing at her window the whole day. Worn out by this, he falls asleep there, and is found by the two ladies, and, by Alisaundrine's devices, the young couple are soon betrothed; but it has to be kept a great secret, lest the emperor should come to hear of it. About this time the emperor's lands are invaded by the Duke of Saxony. William, knighted for the occasion, is, by his prowess, the chief instrument of the invader's defeat; a defeat which the duke takes so much to heart that he shortly dies of grief. The emperor thanks and praises William greatly, very much to his daughter's delight. But the next circumstance is untoward enough. The Emperor of Greece (who he it remembered, is William's grandfather) sends an embassy, headed by Lord Roachas, to ask the hand of Melior for his son Partenedon. The emperor at once accepts the proposal, and the Emperor of Greece and Prince Partenedon set out for Rome. William falls ill at the news, but is soon recovered by the expressions of devoted constancy which he receives from Melior. The Greeks arrive at Rome, and great preparations are made; what is to be done? Melior and William consult their un-failing friend Alisaundrine, who, not knowing what else to do, steals the skins of two white bears from the royal kitchen, sews her friends up in them, and lets them out by a postern-gate from Melior's garden, and bids them a sad farewell. But they had been observed; for a Greek, walking in this garden, had seen, to his great astonishment, two bears walking off on their hind legs, and tells his companions of his adventure, for which he is well laughed at, nothing more being thought of it at the time. The lovers hurry away till they find a den, wherein they conceal themselves, but fear to die of hunger. In this strait the werwolf finds them, and brings them sodden beef and two flasks of wine, having robbed two men whom he met carrying them. Meanwhile, great are the preparations for the wedding, which is to take place at St Peter's church. But at the last moment, *where is the bride?* The Emperor of Rome, frantic with rage, questions Alisaundrine, who evades his questions, but at last avows her conviction that, if *William* cannot be found, neither will *Melior*. William is indeed missing, and the Greek's story about the two white bears is at once understood, and a hue and cry is raised after them. They are not found, and the Greeks return to their own country. The lovers, still disguised as bears, and guided and fed by the werwolf, flee to Benevento, where they are nearly caught, but escape by the werwolf's help. Finding their disguise is known, they dress up as a hart and hind, and at last, after a strange adventure at Reggio, cross the Straits of Messina to Palermo, the werwolf still guiding them. Palermo is in a state of siege. King Embrons is dead, and Felice is queen, but is hard pressed by the Spaniards, as the King of Spain has asked the hand of her daughter Florence (William's sister) for his son Braundinis, and, on her refusal, has come to enforce his claim. Queen Felice has a dream of happy omen, and, perceiving the hart and hind, dresses herself also in a hind's skin, and goes to meet them, welcoming them and offering them protection, if

William will deliver her from the Spaniards. Rejoiced at this, William, on Embrons' horse, and with a werwolf painted on his shield, performs marvels, and takes both the King and Prince of Spain prisoners, never to be released till the wicked Queen Braunde shall disenchant the werwolf. She is sent for, and arrives, and reverses the charm, restoring Alphouns to his right shape, for which she is pardoned; and the Prince Alphouns receives great praises for his kindness to William, it being now seen that he did but steal him away to save his life from the plots of King Embrons' brother. By way of further reward, he is to marry Florence, and William is, of course, to marry Melior. William sends a message to this effect to Melior's father, who, for joy to hear that she is alive, promises to come to the wedding, and to bring Alisaundrine with him. At the same time the Emperor of Greece, Queen Felice's father, sends Partenedon his son to Palermo to help the queen against the Spaniards; but the prince is not a little chagrined at finding that he has come to see Melior, whom he once wooed, and whom he lost at the last moment, married to the husband of her own choice. Seeing no help for it, however, he submits as well as he can. But there is another disappointed suitor, Prince Braundinis; can nothing be done for him? It is at once arranged that he can marry Alisaundrine, and the triple wedding of William and Melior, Alphouns and Florence, Braundinis and Alisaundrine, is celebrated in one day; after which, Partenedon returns to Greece, and the Spaniards return to Spain. The Emperor of Rome dying, William is elected to succeed him as emperor, and is crowned at Rome; and Alphouns, his steadfast friend, who has become King of Spain on his father's death, is present at the joyful ceremony. And thus the Queen of Palermo lived to see her dream come true, that her right arm reached over Rome and her left arm lay over Spain; for her son was the emperor of the former country, and her daughter queen of the latter; nor was the kind cowherd forgotten, for his adopted son gave him an earldom, and brought him out of his care and poverty.

It ought to be remarked that the curious fancies about the enchantment of Alphouns into a werwolf, and the dressing up of William and Melior, firstly in the skins of two white bears and afterwards in the skins of a hart and a hind, as also the wearing of a hind's skin by the Queen of Palermo, form the true groundwork of the story, and no doubt, at the time, attracted most attention. To a modern reader this part of the narrative becomes tedious, and one wonders why the disguises were kept on so long. But as a whole, the story is well told, and the translator must have been a man of much poetic power, as he has considerably improved upon his original. For further remarks upon him, see Sir F. Madden's preface, and the "Introduction to Alisaunder."

§ 5. DESCRIPTION OF THE MS.

In addition to Sir F. Madden's remarks, I may observe that the size of the pages of the volume is about 12 inches by 8, and the class-mark is No. 13. The folios have been renumbered, it being ascertained that the missing leaves are the first three and the tenth. Thus *fol.* 1 of the former edition is now called *fol.* 4, and *fol.* 7 is now *fol.* 11. With this slight change, the numbering of the folios in the margin furnishes a ready way of comparing the two editions.¹

The volume consists of two MSS. :—

I. William of Palerne, here printed; containing 86 leaves (of which three are lost);

II. An imperfect copy of the Lives of the Saints, &c., attributed to Robert of Gloucester, and containing—

1. A description of bible-subjects for Lent, with the passion of Christ, &c. : Begins (*fol.* 1)—

“Seint marie dai in Leinte · among oþer daies gode”—

ends, “Now ihesu for þe swete crois · þat þou were on ydo

Bring [vs] to þe blisse of h[e]uene · þat þou vs bouztest to.
AMEN.”

2. *Judas*. Begins (*fol.* 32)—“Ivdas was a luper brid · þat Ihesu solde to þe rode;” ends—“þer we wenep þat he be.”

3. *Pilate*, (*fol.* 34). “Pilatus was a luper man · and come of a luper more;” ends—“fram so deolfol cas.”

4. *Seint Marie Egipciak*, (*fol.* 37 *b*). “Seint Marie Egipciake · in egipte was y-bore;” ends—“þoru penaunce þat heo gan lede.”

5. *Seint Alphe*, (*fol.* 40 *b*). “Seint alphe þe martir · þat good man was ynow;” ends—“to þe blisse of heuene wende. AMEN.”

6. *Seint George*, (*fol.* 43). “Seint George þe-holi man · as we findeþ of him y-write;” ends—“lete vs alle þider wende. AMEN.”

7. *Seint Dunston*, (*fol.* 44 *b*). “Seint Dunston was in Engelonde . icome of gode more;” ends—“þat aungles þi soule to bere. AMEN.”

8. *Seint Aldelme*, (*fol.* 46 *b*). “Seint Aldelme þe confessour was man of good liue;” ends—“þat he is on ido. AMEN.”

¹ See also the *Note* at the end of the Glossarial Index.

9. *Seint Austyn*, (fol. 47 *b*). "Seint Austyn þat brouzte · cristendom to Engelonde ;" ends—"3if we were wel vnderstonde."

The last poem is imperfect, but has lost *only four lines*, which I venture here to transcribe from MS. Laud. 108, fol. 31 *b*, to complete it :—

"His day is toward þe ende of May · for in þat day he wende
Out of þis lijf to ihefu crist · þat after him þo sende
Bidde we 3eorne feint Auftin · þat cristindom so brouzte
þat we moten to pulke Ioye come · to 3wan ore louerd uf bouzte."

The Lives of *Judas*, *Pilate*, and *Seint Dunston* have been printed for the Philological Society, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 1862.

Of the names scribbled on the margins of the MS., the one which occurs most frequently is that of Nicholas Williams, to whom it must have belonged in the sixteenth century. We find, on fol. 45, the entry, "Nicholas Williams was poysond, but by God's grace escaped it. Gloria patri, Amen. by lacon in Salop." Lacon is a township in the parish of Wem, some ten miles due N. of Shrewsbury.

For remarks upon the *dialect* of the poems, see the end of the "Introduction to Alisaunder," p. xxxvii.

From MS
Harb 22
Lancaster

PREFACE TO THE ORIGINAL EDITION OF 1832.

BY SIR FREDERICK MADDEN.

The Romance of "William and the Werwolf," contained in the present volume, is printed from an unique MS. preserved in the Library of King's College, Cambridge, and its literary history renders it of more than common interest to the poetical antiquary. It is to the memorable Rowleian controversy we are indebted for the first notice of this poem in its English dress. In that singular dispute, in which Jacob Bryant, Fellow of King's College, and the Rev. Jeremiah Milles, D.D., Dean of Exeter, so notably distinguished themselves in defence of the pseudo-Rowley and his writings, the former, by a piece of good fortune, stumbled on the Romance, and, still more fortunately for us, resolved to force it into his service

in support of the antiquity of Chatterton's forgeries. Accordingly, in his "Observations," 8vo. Lond. 1781, pp. 14—23, he gives a short account of the poem, with a few extracts from it. His argument tends to prove it written in a provincial dialect, and for this purpose he produces a list of words, which he pronounces of a local nature. But however profound Bryant may have been as a classic scholar, he possessed very little, or rather, no knowledge of the formation or genius of the old English language. Indeed, his attempt to prove Chatterton's poetry the production of the 15th century, is quite sufficient to acquit him of any such pretensions. The consequence is natural. Nearly all the words considered by him provincial, are to be met with in every other writer of the period, and even those of rarer occurrence are, for the most part, found in the Scottish alliterative Romances of the same century.¹ But the citations made by Bryant from this MS. were sufficient at a somewhat later period to attract the attention of the kennel of 'black-letter hounds' then in full cry after the pothooks of Shakspeare's prompter's book, and George Steevens, I believe, applied for permission to inspect it. The volume was then in the hands of Dr Glynne, Senior Fellow of King's College, who, like Bryant, was a sturdy Rowleian,² and he, fancying

¹ Bryant's blunders in explaining these words are marvellous. A few instances, which may be compared with the Glossary at the end of this volume, will serve to show how little he understood the subject. Thus, he interprets *arnd*, around; *bourde*, a public house or shop; *bretages*, bridges; *kud*, good; *kinne*, can; *maid*, madam; *welt*, held; *warder*, further; *boggestyche*, boyishly! Many are also copied so incorrectly that they can scarcely be recognised, as *eni* for *em*, *asthis* for *aschis*, *gemlych* for *gamlyche*, *kevily* for *kenely*, *komchaunce* for *konichaunce*, *wlouke* for *wlonke*, *satheli* for *seathli*, *neege* for *neize* [*neize*], *henden* for *hiezeden* [*hiezeden*], *seyful* for *seizful* [*seizful*], *soyeth* for *soyez*, *fayte* for *fayre*, *path* for *paye*. And yet this is the man who pretended to judge of Chatterton's forgeries, and even correct them by his own notions of Rowley's fancied original. We may truly apply to him some of the precious lines he wastes his commentary on :

"Wordes wythoute sense fülle groffyngelye he twynes,
Cotteynge his storie off as wythe a sheere;
Waytes monthes on nothyng, & hys storie donne,
Ne moe you from ytte kenne, than gyf you neere begonne."

p. 69. *Ed. Tyrwhitt.*

² Dr Glynne bequeathed to the British Museum the original parchments fabricated by Chatterton, which now remain a 'damning proof,' were any wanted, of the imposture. They present a series of the most contemptible and clumsy forgeries.

that an examination of the book might not assist the claims of Rowley to originality, very prudently locked the treasure up, and there it slumbered till it was once more brought to light by the Rev. C. H. Hartshorne, about the year 1824.¹ By permission of the Provost, about 560 lines of the commencement were copied, and they form a portion of a volume intitled "Ancient Metrical Tales," published in 1829, 8vo., pp. 256—287. Of the inaccuracy of this transcript I shall say nothing, as it will sufficiently appear by comparison with the text now printed.

Having thus briefly stated the mode in which this MS. became known to the public, the next point of inquiry will be the author of the poem in its present shape; and here, I regret to add, no information can be gained. All we know on the subject is derived from the writer himself, who tells us, he translated it from the French at the command of Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford. These are his words, at the end of the first *fytte* or *passus* :

Thus passed is the first pas of this pris tale,
 And 3e that loven and lyken to listen ani more,
 Alle wiþh on hol hert to the hei; king of hevene,
 Preieth a pater noster prively this time,
For the hend Erl of Herford, sir Humfray de Bowne,
The king Edwardes newe, at Glouseter that ligges,
For he of Frensche this fayre tale ferst dede translate,
In ese of Englysch men, in Englysch speche.—(fol. 3.)

And at the end of the poem, in similar but in fuller terms :

In thise wise hath William al his werke ended,
As fully as the Frensche fully wold aske,
 And as his witte him wold serve though it were febul²
 But faire frendes, for Goddes love, and for 3our owne mensk,

MSS. Add. 5766. A.B.C. Alas, for the shade of Rowley! [For specimens of these poems, and critical remarks upon them, see Warton, *Hist. English Poetry*. § xxvi.—W. W. S.]

¹ Weber has, indeed, pointed it out as one of those Romances worthy of publication, but he never saw the MS. itself. See *Metr. Rom. Introd.* p. lxviii.

² Sir F. Madden did not quote these first three lines in this place (though he quoted them farther on, see p. xxii); but it is worth while to observe that they tell us the poet's own Christian name, which (like his hero's) was *William*.—W.W.S.]

3e that liken in love swiche thinges to here,
Preizeth for that gode Lord that gart this do make,
The hende Erl of Hereford, Humfray de Boune ;
The gode king Edwardes douzter was his dere moder ;
He let make this mater in this maner speche,
For hem that knowe no Frensche, ne never understo[nd] :
 Biddith that blisful burn that bouzt us on the rode,
 And to his moder Marie, of mercy that is welle,
3if the Lord god lif, wil he in erthe lenges,
And whan he wendes of this world, welthe with-oute ende,
 To lengen in that liking joye, that lesteth ever more.—(fol. 82.)

It has been the more necessary to quote these passages at length, in order to correct the absurd mistakes of Bryant, who, not understanding the phrases, "at Glouseter that *ligges*," and "ferst *dede* translate," nor the import of the line, "3if the Lord god lif," &c., has supposed, first, that the Earl himself had made a prior translation to the one before us, and secondly, that he was dead and buried at Gloucester, when the second version was undertaken! It is scarcely necessary to point out, that the words "ferst *dede* translate," only mean first *caused* to be translated, and are strictly synonymous with "*gart* this do make," and "*let* make." Then, as to the Earl's lying dead at Gloucester, the Poet can have no such meaning, for at the conclusion of the Romance he begs his hearers to pray to God and the Virgin to give the Earl "good life," and after his decease, eternal felicity. The line simply means, resident or dwelling at Gloucester,¹ and although the term *to ligge* was in subsequent times more often used in the sense understood by Bryant, yet there is no reason, in the above instance, to depart from its original and obvious meaning.

¹ In the 21 Edw. 3, Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford, obtained the royal license to embattle his Manor-Houses in the Counties of Gloucester, Essex, Middlesex, and Wiltshire. In the former of these only one mansion is mentioned, that of Whitenhurst, or Wheatenhurst, situated about eight miles south from Gloucester, and it is very probable that this is the spot alluded to in general terms by the Poet. We know, moreover, that the Earl was not buried at Gloucester, but at the Augustine Friars, in London, which he had himself re-edified in 1354. See Dugdale, *Baron*, i. 184; Rudder's *Gloucest.* p. 813; and Stowe's *Survey*, p. 185.

The nobleman thus alluded to was the sixth Earl of Hereford of the name of Bohun, and third son of Humphrey de Bohun, fourth Earl of Hereford, and Elizabeth Plantagenet, seventh daughter of King Edward the First; consequently he was nephew to King Edward the Second, as intimated in the poem, and first cousin to King Edward the Third. He succeeded to the earldom at the age of twenty-four, on the death of his brother John without issue, 20th Jan., 1335-6, and died, unmarried, 15th Oct., 1361.¹ We are, therefore, enabled to fix the date of the composition of the English Romance with sufficient accuracy, nor shall we greatly err, if we refer it to the year 1350. ^x This will agree extremely well with the scanty notices transmitted to us of De Bohun's life, which, like most of those relating to the belted barons of this chivalric period, are chiefly of a military character.² Yet it may be doubted whether, as a soldier, the Earl of Hereford was at any time distinguished, and whether he may not have been confounded by Froissart with his brother, the Earl of Northampton. And this conjecture corresponds with the instrument preserved in Rymer,³ dated 12th June, 1338, by which the King ratifies Humphrey de Bohun's resignation of his hereditary office of Constable of England, in favor of his brother, "*tam ob corporis sui inbecillitatem, quàm propter infirmitatem diuturnam qua detinetur, ad officium Constabulariæ exercendum,*" &c. We may, therefore, with

¹ Dugd. Baron. i. 184.; Milles, p. 1072.

² In 1337, he was entrusted with the guard of the important garrison of Perth in Scotland. (Dugd. Baron. i. 184.) Three years afterwards he is said to have taken a part, together with his warlike brother, William de Bohun, Earl of Northampton, in the battle of the Sluys, fought in the King's presence, (Froissart, by Lord Berners, f. 30. Ed. 1525), and commemorated by Laurence Minot, a contemporary poet. The next year, 1341, we meet with him in the magnificent feast and jousts held by the King at London in honor of the Countess of Salisbury—the same to whom the noble Order of the Garter is said to owe its origin (Froissart, f. 46). In 1342, he was ordered to provide forty men of arms and sixty archers for the King's service in Brittany, and to attend the Council at London, to treat concerning their wages. (Dugd. Baron. i. 184.) In 1346 he accompanied the King into France to relieve the town of Aguilon, then besieged by the French, (Froissart, f. 59 b); but it is not stated by our historians whether he was present at the famous battle of Cressy, fought shortly after. In 1359, he again attended the King on a similar expedition, (Froissart, f. 100), and nothing further is recorded of him till his death, which took place two years afterwards.

³ Vol. v. p. 52.

great probability conclude, that the Earl's weak state of bodily health exempted him from taking an active part in the warfare of the time, although he might have assisted the King with his counsels. To the same cause we may doubtless ascribe that love for literature which induced him to cause the Romance of William and the Werwolf to be translated from the French,—not, as is evident, for his own use, since French was then the language of the Court, but for the benefit of those persons of the middle class, to whom the French language was unknown. By the influence of a similar motive, we possess the translations made by Robert of Brunne at the commencement of this century :

“Not for the lewid bot the lewed,
 For tho that in this land wonn,
 That the Latyn no Frankys conn,
 For to haf solace and gamen,
 In felawschip whanne thai sit samen.”¹

Higden's testimony to the prevalence of French in the education of gentlemen's children at that period is very precise, and it became so much the fashion towards the middle of the century, that a proverb was made of inferior persons who attempted to imitate the practice of the higher classes : “Jack wold be a gentyلمان yf he coude speke Frensshe.”² Trevisa adds, that “this was moche used tofore the grete deth [1349], but syth it is somdele chaunged ;” which was, doubtless, accelerated by the Act passed in 1362, ordering all pleadings to be in the English tongue, and much more by the popular compositions of Gower, Chaucer, and the author of *Piers Plouhman*. From all these circumstances it would seem most probable that the work was executed after the Earl's return from France, in 1349, between which year and his second expedition in 1359, he appears to have resided on his estates. That this style of composition was much admired and encouraged in England during the 14th century is apparent from the alliterative Romances still extant of the period. But it is very seldom we are indulged with the names of the persons by whom or for whom these poems were written, and, in

¹ Prol. to Chron. ap. Hearne, Pref. p. xcvi.

² Descr. of Brit. c. 15. Ed. 1515. *Jul. Notary*.

that respect, the present poem becomes more intitled to notice, from its introducing us to a nobleman, whose claims to biography are so very feeble, and who would never otherwise have been known as a patron of literature.

The history, however, of the Romance does not conclude here. We must next trace it in its original form ; and here, also, we shall find some circumstances which render it worthy of attention. The origin and progress of French poesy, both of the Trouvères and Troubadours, have been successfully illustrated by Fauchet, Roquefort,¹ De la Rue, Raynouard, and others, but, more particularly, by the authors of the *Histoire Littéraire de la France*. From these authorities we know that many Romances were composed by the Norman poets previous to the year 1200, which subsequently became the text-books of the English versifiers of the 14th century. Most of these were founded on the two great sources of fiction throughout Europe ; the exploits of Charlemagne and his *Douze Pairs*, and of Arthur and the Knights of the Round Table, amplified from the fictitious histories of Turpin and Geoffry of Monmouth. The chief exceptions to this cycle of poetry at the period we are treating of, are the Romances of Havelok, Horn, Benoit's *Guerre de Troie*, Garin le Loherein, Alexander, Athys et Porfilias, Florimond, Gerard de Rousillon, and, perhaps, some few others composed by Raoul de Houdane, and Thiebaut de Mailli, all of which come under the class

¹ When speaking of our English Romances, Roquefort is by no means to be relied on. Thus, describing the English *Kyng Horn*, he says it was composed in the 8th or 9th century. He then confounds it with the Frankish fragment of Hildebrand and Hathubrand, published by Eckard, and takes Ritson to task, for saying that the French text was the original ; who would not, he writes, have committed such an error, if he had consulted MS. Harl. 2253, where the Romance exists in Anglo-Saxon !!! The reply is easy. The copy of *Kyng Horn* in the Harleian MS. was written about the year 1300, and it was from this very MS. Ritson published his text. The editor of the present volume [i. e. of the edition of 1832] was fortunate enough to discover another copy of *Kyng Horn* in the Bodleian, of the same age, which, in many respects, gives preferable readings. M. Roquefort goes on to call the Auchinleck MS. a collection of *French* poetry, &c. See his Dissertation "*De l'état de la Poésie Française dans les xii. et xiii. siècles.*" 8vo. Paris, 1815, pp. 48, 49. [NOTE. There is a still better copy of *Kyng Horn* in the Cambridge University Library, first printed for the Bannatyne Club by Mr T. Wright, and reprinted by Mr Lumby in his edition, published for the E. E. T. S. in 1866.—W. W. S.]

of *Romans mixtes*. Among these also we are intitled to place our Romance of William and the Werwolf, the title of which in the original, is, *Roman de Guillaume de Palerne*. The popularity of this singular tale, (which one would suppose was formed on some Italian tradition, picked up by the Norman adventurers in Apulia and Sicily), must have been considerable, since in the ancient inventories of the libraries of the Dukes of Burgundy, taken in 1467 and 1487, we find no less than three copies of it.¹ At present, the catalogues of MSS. in England have been searched in vain for the poem, and in France, on a similar inquiry being made, only *one* copy has been discovered, preserved in the Bibliothèque de l' Arsenal, at Paris,² and, to all appearance, is the same MS. which was formerly at Brussels.³ By the obliging attentions of M. Van Praet, the distinguished Librarian of the Bibliothèque Royale, the Editor is enabled to give some account of this unique volume. It is a vellum MS. of a small folio size, consisting of 157¹ leaves, and written in double columns of 31 lines each, towards the close of the thirteenth century. It contains the *Roman d' Escoufle* (fol. 1—77), and the *Roman du Guillaume de Palerne*. The latter commences thus :

Nus ne se doit celer ne taire, &c.,⁴

and ends in the following manner :

Del roi Guillaume et de sa mere,
De ses enfans et de son guerre, (1)
De son empire et de son regne,
Trait li estoires ci a fin.
Cil qui tos iors fu et sans fin
Sera, et pardoune briement,
Il gart la contesse Yolent,
La bonne dame, la loial,
Et il descort son cors de mal.

¹ See a curious volume, intitled "Bibliothèque Prototypographique." 4to. Paris, 1830, pp. 199, 302, 323.

² Marked *Belles Lettres*, 178.

³ See the work just cited, p. 323. It is there called of the *fourteenth* century.

[⁴ Here Sir F. Madden quotes the first 24 lines, which I omit, as, by the great kindness of M. Michelant, of the Bibliothèque Impériale, I am enabled to give much longer extracts; see pp. 1—6, and 19—23, of this book.—W. W. S.]

*Cest liure fist diter et faire,
 Et de Latin en Roumans traire.
 Proions dieu por la bonne dam[e]
 Quen bon repos en mete lame,
 Et il nous doinst ce deseruir,
 Qua boine fin puissons venir. Amen.
 Explicît li Roumans de Guillaume de Palerne.*

The lady here referred to can be no other than Yoland, eldest daughter of Baldwin IV., Count of Hainault, and Alice of Namur. She was married, first, to Yves, or Yvon, Count of Soissons, surnamed *le Viel*, who is characterised by an old Chronicler as a nobleman "de grande largesse, et sage sur tous les Barons de France."¹ On his death, without issue, which took place in 1177, she married, secondly, Hugh Candavene IV., Count of St. Paul, by whom she had two daughters, the eldest of which carried the title into the family of Chastillon. By the union of Judith, daughter of Charles the Bold, with Baldwin I., Count of Flanders, the Countess Yoland claimed descent from the blood of Charlemagne, and by the marriage of her brother Baldwin the Courageous with Margaret of Alsace, heiress of Flanders and Artois, she became aunt to Baldwin VI., Count of Hainault and Flanders, who in 1204 was elected Emperor of Constantinople,² and to Isabel of Hainault, who, in 1180, shared the throne of Philip Augustus, King of France. Such was the splendid alliance of the lady to whom our poem owes its origin. In accordance with the prevailing taste of the age, we find the Counts of Hainault and Flanders distinguished patrons of poesy. Chrestien de Troyes is said to have dedicated several of his Romances to Philip of Alsace, Count of Flanders, who died in 1191,³ and Baldwin V., Count of Hainault,

¹ Du Chesne; Hist. de la Maison de Chastillon, fol. Par. 1621. *Preuves*, p. 33.

² The author of the analysis of this Romance, in the *Nouv. Bibl. des Romans*, t. ii. p. 41, who copies from the printed prose version, hereafter to be noticed, makes a singular mistake, by confounding the Countess of St. Paul with Yoland, sister of the Emperor Baldwin, and wife of Peter de Courteney, who was subsequently, in her right, Emperor of Constantinople, and died in 1221. He says also, that the Countess Yoland found the Romance among the papers of her nephew after his death [1205], but this is a mere invention of the writer himself, and contradicted by the original text.

³ Hist. Litt. de la France, xiii. 193.

having found at Sens, in Burgundy, a MS. of the Life of Charlemagne, gave the work at his death [1195] to his sister Yoland (the same lady above mentioned), who caused it to be translated into French prose.¹ We have once more to lament that the author of our original (most probably, a native of Artois,) should have concealed his name, but the time of its composition may be assigned between 1178, the probable date of her marriage with the Count of St. Paul, and the year 1200. The Count died at Constantinople before 1206, and Yoland did not, in all probability, survive him long. She was, certainly, alive in 1202, as appears from an instrument in Du Chesne. This Romance may therefore be ranked among the earliest of those composed at the close of the 12th century, and it is surprising it should have been overlooked by Roquefort and the Benedictines.

At a much later period, apparently, at the beginning of the 16th century, this poem was converted into French prose. Three editions of it are known to book-collectors; the first printed at Paris, by Nicolas Bonfons, 4to *litt. goth.*;² the second at Lyons, 1552, by Olivier Arnoult, 4to;³ and a third at the same place (probably a reprint) by the widow of Louis Coste, *s. a.* about 1634. The 'traducteur,' in a short preface, tells us he obtained the original by gift of a friend, and finding the language to be "romant antique rimoyé, en

¹ Ib. xiii. 386. Fauchet, *Recueil de l'Origine de la Langue Française*, fol. Par. 1581; p. 34.

² Copies of this exist in the British Museum, and in Mr Douce's library. In the former there is a note in the handwriting of Ritson, who supposes it to have proceeded from the press of Nicholas, the father of John Bonfons, whose son Nicholas printed from about 1550 to 1590. The title is as follows: "*L'Historie du noble preux & vaillant Chevalier Guillaume de Palerne. Et de la belle Melior. Lequel Guillaume de Palerne fut filz du Roy de Ceille. Et par fortune & merueilleuse aventure deuint vacher. Et finalement fut Empereur de Rome souz la conduite dun Loupparoux filz au Roy Despaigne.*" The text is accompanied with wood-cuts. This volume is noticed both by Du Verdier, t. iv. p. 169, Ed. Juvigny, and *Bibl. des Romans*, t. ii. p. 245, but neither of these writers mention the author. [NOTE. Besides these three, there is a fourth edition, printed at Rouen by Louys Costé (about 1620?), of which there is now a copy in the British Museum (class-mark 12513e). It is in Roman type, not black-letter, and seems to be merely copied from the first edition. A search for a particular passage shewed that both prose versions omit the portion contained in ll. 2449—2567.—W. W. S.]

³ See Dr Dibdin's *Tour*, vol. ii. p. 337, who describes a copy of this, and the later edition, in the *Bibliothèque de l'Arsenal*.

sorte non intelligible ne lisible," he turned it into modern French, with some additions of his own, for the assistance of those who might wish to read it: "Car en icelle lisant," he adds, "pourra l'on veoir plusieurs faictz d'armes, d'amours, & fortunes innumerables, & choses admirables, q' aduindrent au preux & vaillant cheualier Guillaume de Palerne, duquel l'histoire port le nom." He afterwards adverts to the Countess Yoland, and her nephew Baldwin, Emperor of Constantinople, who was slain by the infidels at the siege of Adrianople, in 1205. And adds: "Pour l'honneur de laquelle & de si haut empereur pouuons facilement accroistre les choses au present liure contenues." Whether the story will appear quite so credible at the present day is rather questionable. The French bibliographers are silent as to the author of this prose version, and Dr Dibdin's sagacity seems to have failed him here. But at the end of the volume is an acrostic of twelve lines, the first letters of which form the name of *Pierre Durand*, who, no doubt, is the compiler. Any further information respecting him I have been unable to obtain, unless he is the same with the Pierre Durand, Bailli of Nogent le Rotrou, en Perche, mentioned by Lacroix du Maine, who adds, that he was an excellent Latin poet, and composed many inedited verses both in Latin and French.¹ No notice is supplied of the period at which he lived. It was, most likely, from this prose translation, that the imperfect analysis of the Romance was borrowed, printed in the *Nouvelle Bibliothèque des Romans*, tom. ii. pp. 41—68, 12mo. Par. an. vi. [1808] where it is placed in the class of "Romans de Féerie," although professedly extracted from a MS. of the 14th century.

By the assistance of Durand's version we are enabled to judge of the accuracy of the English versifier, since they both translate from the same text, and it is surprising how closely the latter has adhered to his original. Another advantage gained from it is to supply the *hiatus* which, unfortunately, occur in the English poem. To avoid the prolixity of the prose author, the substance of the passages wanting, is here annexed:²

¹ Bibl. Françaises, tom. ii. p. 272; ed. 1772. He is said also to have had an *ænigma* or rebus in the front of his house, which seems to indicate the same taste which prompted the composition of the acrostic cited above.

[² These missing passages are supplied in this re-edition from the original rimed French version.—W. W. S.]

“There was formerly a King of Sicily, named Ebron, who was also Duke of Calabria and Lord of Apulia ; rich and powerful above all other princes of his time. He married Felixe, daughter of the Emperor of Greece, and not long after their union, they were blessed with a son named William, the hero of the present story. The infant was intrusted to the care of two sage and prudent ladies, named Gloriande and Esglantine, who were chosen to superintend his nurture and education. But the brother of King Ebron, foreseeing that his succession to the throne would be now impeded, soon formed a resolution to destroy the boy, and, by means of promises and bribes so wrought on the governesses, that they at length consented to a plan by which both the Prince and King were to be put to death. At that time the Court was held at the noble city of Palerne [Palermo], adjoining to which was a spacious garden, abounding with flowers and fruits, in which the King was often accustomed to take his recreation. But one day, when Ebrons was walking here, accompanied by the Queen and the Prince (then about four years old), attended by the two governesses, an event took place which turned all their joy into the deepest consternation and grief. For, whilst the King’s brother and the two ladies were holding a secret conference how to carry their project into execution, a huge werwolf, with open jaws and bristled mane, suddenly rushed forth from a thicket, at which the ladies were so terrified, that they swooned away, and the rest fled, leaving the child alone, who was immediately carried off, without injury, by the beast. The King ordered pursuit to be made, but in vain, for the swiftness of the animal soon enabled him to distance his pursuers ; to the great distress of the monarch and his court. The werwolf bore the child away to a place of safety, and thence, pursuing his course night and day, at length conveyed him to a forest, not far from the city of Rome, where he remained some time, taking care to provide what was necessary for his sustenance ; and having dug a deep pit, and strewed it with herbs and grass for William to sleep on, the beast was accustomed to fondle the boy with his paws in the same manner a nurse would have done.”

Here commences the English Romance, which, with the exception of a folio (or 72 lines) missing between ff. 6—7, proceeds regularly to the end. This second defect occurs at the close of the Emperor’s speech to his daughter Melior, and the text again begins with Melior’s reproaches to herself for loving William. What intervenes may be easily supplied, even from fancy, but in the prose Romance we read as follows :

“The Emperor’s daughter received the infant, which proved of so gentle a disposition, that it seemed to have been bred at court all its life-time. It was soon clothed in dresses of silk and velvet, and

became the plaything of the fair Melior. 'Et alors,' says the writer, 'le faisoit mout beau veoir : car en toute la court ny auoit si bel enfant que luy, ne si aduenant. Sobre estoit en son manger & boire, facilemens fut apprins à seruir les dames à tables ; a tous ieux, & à deuiser & à dire ioyeuses sornetes a tous propos.' But above all, William studied how best to serve his lady and mistress Melior, whom he loved above every one else. As he advanced in age he began to share in the chivalrous exercises of the time ; to bear arms, ride on the great horse, and practise various feats of strength, all for the love of Melior, his 'mie' ; and so great a favourite was he with all the ladies and demoiselles, that Melior heard of nothing but his praises. The Emperor, too, was so fond of William, as to keep him constantly by his side. In the mean time, the Princess would often withdraw to her chamber to dwell secretly on the personal attractions and graceful demeanor of William, and was at length so pierced by love's keen arrow, that she could not refrain from sighing, and desiring to hold him in her arms. But then again, considering with herself, that a lady of her noble birth ought not to bestow her affection on any one but a Knight of her own rank, she often vainly endeavoured to drive William from her thoughts."

The remaining part of *la belle Melior's* soliloquy will be found in our poem, and the translation is sufficiently *naïve* to be interesting even to those who may, in general, despise the simple language of our old Romances.

The tradition developed in this story, and which forms its chief feature, namely, the transformation of a human being into a wolf, but still retaining many of the attributes of his nature, has been so learnedly and ably discussed by the author of the Letter annexed to the present remarks,¹ as to render any additional illustration unnecessary. But it may not be improper here to suggest, that the belief in this notion in the southern provinces of Europe may have been partly derived through the medium of the Northmen, among whom, as appears from various authorities, it was very general. A curious story of a *were-bear* in Rolf Kraka's Saga is quoted by Sir Walter Scott,² which has some slight features of resemblance with our werewolf, and it is singular, that this metamorphosis should have been accomplished by striking the person transformed with a glove of *wolf-skin*. In the

¹ [In the Edition of 1832, a Letter by the Hon. Algernon Herbert, addressed to Lord Cawdor, on the subject of Werewolves, was annexed to the Preface.—W. W. S.]

² *Border Minstr.* ii. 110, ed. 1803. [The story, condensed, is given in *S. Baring-Gould's Book of Werewolves*, pp. 21—27.—W. W. S.]

Volsunga Saga, also, cap. 12, we read of the similar change of Sigmund and Siufroth into wolves.¹ In general, the transformation was supposed to be accomplished, as in our Romance, by the aid of certain magical unguents.² With regard to the supposed form of these werwolves, and whether they differed from those of natural wolves, I have searched many writers, without much success, but Boguet informs us, that in 1521, three sorcerers were executed, who confessed they had often become *Loupsgaroux*, and killed many persons.³ A painting was made to commemorate the fact, in which these werwolves were each represented with a knife in his right paw. This picture, we are told, was preserved in the church of the Jacobins, at Pouligny,⁴ in Burgundy. One distinctive mark, however, of a werwolf is said to have been the absence of a tail,⁵ yet this does not seem to correspond with the vulgar notions on the subject, since in the wooden cut prefixed to the prologue of the prose translation of this Romance, representing the werwolf carrying off the infant Prince of Palermo, there certainly appears a tail of due proportions.

On the style in which this poem is written, and its peculiarities of language, it is needless to dwell long. The history of our alliterative poetry has already been illustrated by Percy, Warton, and Conybeare, and the principle on which it was composed, even to so late a date as the middle of the 16th century, is sufficiently known.⁶ The

¹ Biörner's *Kämpa-Dæter*, fol. 1737. [See S. Baring-Gould's *Book of Werewolves*, p. 18.—W. W. S.]

² See *Discours des Sorciers*, par Henry Boguet, 12mo. Lyon, 1608. 2de ed. pp. 363, 369; Verstegan's *Restitution of Decayed Intelligence*, 4to. Antv. 1605, p. 237; Jamieson's Dictionary, in v. *Warwolf*, and Nynauld's treatise *De la Lycanthropie*, Svo., Par. 1625, where several of these ointments are described.

³ Another account says two sorcerers, named Pierre Bourgot and Michel Verdung. See *A Book on Werewolves*, by S. Baring-Gould, p. 69.]

⁴ Boguet, p. 341. Wierus *de Prestigiis*, lib. v. c. 10.

⁵ Boguet, pp. 340, 361. [A little girl described a werwolf as "resembling a wolf, but as being shorter and stouter; its hair was red, its tail stumpy, and the head smaller than that of a genuine wolf." See the story in S. Baring-Gould's *Book on Werewolves*, p. 91.—W. W. S.]

⁶ See *Essay in the Reliques of English Poetry*, vol. ii.; Warton's *Hist. of Engl. Poetry*, vol. ii. § 10, Svo. ed.; Whitaker's *Introductory Discourse to Piers Plouhman*, and Conybeare's *Essay on Anglo-Saxon Metre*, prefixed to the *Illustrations of Anglo-Saxon Poetry*, Svo., Lond. 1826. [In the new edition of Bp Percy's *Folio MS.* by Hales and Furnivall, Percy's *Essay* has been replaced by a fuller and longer one by myself, to which I beg leave to refer the reader.—W. W. S.]

lines in the poem consist of an indeterminate number of syllables, from eleven to thirteen, but sometimes more or less, which, like *Piers Plouhman*, and other compositions of this class, may be divided into distichs, at the cæsural pause, so as to give them the Saxon character on which they are all formed. Thus, for instance :

Hit bi-fel in that forest,
 there fast by-side,
 There woned a wel old cherl,
 that was a couherde,
 That fele winterres in that forest
 fayre had kepud, &c.

It adds, however, to the value of this Romance, that we have in it the earliest specimen of unrimed alliterative metre yet discovered ; for of the other pieces of this kind extant, there is not one which may not be placed subsequent to *Piers Plouhman*, composed after the year 1362.¹ It is also matter of satisfaction to be able to fix the date of this work prior to the period which produced such writers as Gower and Chaucer. We can now trace the English language step by step from the year 1300, since the writings of Robert of Gloucester, Robert of Brunne, Robert Davies, William of Shoreham,² Robert Rolle, and Laurence Minot, lead us up to the precise period when our poem was composed, and which forms the connecting link with Langland and the subsequent writers. Without deciding with Bryant, that our Romance betrays very distinctly a provincial dialect, we may accede to his conjecture of its author being, probably, a native of Gloucestershire, or an adjoining county ; although the orthography by no means betrays that decided western pronunciation

¹ Mr Conybeare is certainly mistaken in assigning the Romances of *Sir Gawayn* and *Alexander* to the 13th century, as I shall endeavour to show in another place. [See Sir F. Madden's notes to *Sir Gawayn*. See on the other hand my "Introduction to *Alisaunder*," (p. xxx), which poem is now found to be somewhat earlier than "*William of Palerne*."—W. W. S.]

² The poems of this writer, who flourished from 1320 to 1340, are preserved in an unique MS. belonging to Alexander Henderson, Esq., of Edinburgh, who intends, at some period or other, giving them to the public. [*The Religious Poems of William de Shoreham* were edited for the Percy Society by T. Wright, M.A., London, 1849. The MS. is now MS. Additional 17376 in the British Museum.—W. W. S.]

which characterises the poems ascribed to Robert of Gloucester. Of his ability as a poet we ought on the whole to form a favorable judgment; and when we consider the fetters imposed on him by the metre he adopts, and by the closeness of his translation, we may readily forgive the repetitions he abounds in, as well as the somewhat tedious minuteness of his narrative. There are some lines, such as for instance these :

And than so throli thouȝtes thurlen myn herte,
That I ne wot in the world where it bi comse ;

and again,

So many maner ministracie at that mariage were,
That when thei made here menstracie, eche man wende
That heven hastili and erthe schuld hurtel to gader ;

which would seem to mark the author capable of better things. But the poet shall plead his own apology, in some lines at the close of the Romance :

In this wise hath William al his werke ended,
As fully as the Frensche fully wold aske,
And as his witte him wold serve, though it were febul ;
*But though the metur be nouȝt mad at eche mannes paye,
Wite him nouȝt that it wrouȝt, he wold have do beter
Ȝif is witte in eny weizes wold him have served.*

It would seem from this, as if the alliterative form of alexandrine verse had not yet become popular, and was, in fact, but lately introduced. It is worth observing also, that the number of French words here introduced, will serve to exonerate Chaucer from the charge made against him of debasing the English language by Gallicisms. Such a remark could only have come from one ignorant of what early English literature owes to our continental neighbours.

There are some minuter details respecting the grammatical construction of the poem, which perhaps deserve notice, such as the use of the present tense for the past, as *askes, arise, bere, seweth*, &c., for *asked, arose, bore, sewede*, &c., the use of the singular for the plural (if, indeed, it be not a contracted form of the plural, which I am inclined to believe, like *childer* from *childeren*), in the instances of *daie*,

dede, burgeys, bere, &c., for *daies, dedes, burgeyses, beres, &c.*; but the fact is, these are not peculiarities, but authorised by usage, and many similar forms are retained, even at present, in familiar conversation, particularly among the lower classes.

It only remains to give a brief description of the MS. from which the present poem has been transcribed. It is a moderate-sized folio, written on vellum soon after the middle of the 14th century, and consisting of 130 folios, 82 of which are occupied by the Romance. A quire is wanting at the commencement, and a single leaf shortly after. The text is disposed in single columns, of 36-lines in a page, and the writing is in a remarkably distinct, but rather thick and inelegant, letter, with small blue and red initials.¹ . . .

At the conclusion of the Romance, f. 86, is written in a hand of the early part of the 16th century as follows:² "Praye we all to that heaven kinge that made all y^e world off nowght to pardon the solle of humfray boune, that was erlle of herford, for hys grete dylygens and peyns takynge to translate thys boke owt off freynche In to englys; to y^e entent to kepe youythe from ydellnes, [he] hathe sete furthe thys goodly story, wher apou we shoulde bestow *our* tym apou the holy day, & suche other tymes when we haue lytle or nothyng a doynge elles, & In so doynge ye may put away all ydell thoughtes & pensyffines [of] harte, for the wyche traueyll pray we all to that heuyn kynge to graunt hym eternall lyf for hys good wyll." The rest of the volume is occupied by a portion of the Metrical Lives of the Saints, composed in the reign of Edward the First, and written in a different and rather earlier hand. The lives are those of *Judas, Pilatus, Seint Marie Egypciak, Seint Alphe, Seint George, Seint Dunston, Seint Aldelme, and Seint Austyn*.³ There are several other

[¹ I here omit the words "A fac-simile of the first seven lines is subjoined," which are followed by the fac-simile itself. The marks of abbreviation are explained further on; see p. xxiv. A peculiarity of the MS. is that the initial letter of every line is separated from the rest by a slight space, as in Sir F. Madden's edition. The central metrical pause is *nowhere* marked by a dot. I am responsible for the *insertion* of these, which will, I believe, be found to assist the reader.—W. W. S.]

[² These words were clearly suggested by the concluding lines of the poem, and it was hence, perhaps, that Bryant adopted the idea that Sir Humphrey translated the French *himself*.—W. W. S.]

[³ There is a poem preceding *Judas*, and belonging to the same series. See the first lines, &c., on p. vi.—W. W. S.]

perfect copies of these curious legends in existence. With respect to the history of this MS. volume before it was presented to King's College Library, I could gain no information, nor even the name of the donor. There are several names scribbled on the margins, but all of a late period, and of no importance.

The Romance has been printed, as nearly as possible, in exact accordance with the MS., and not the slightest liberty has been taken, either with the punctuation or the orthography. It is, in short, as near a fac-simile of the original as could be imitated by typography. But for the convenience of those unacquainted with the mode of contracting words in old MSS., a list of the abbreviations is placed at the end of these remarks. The Glossary has been compiled with much care, and rendered as comprehensive as possible, but with all due regard to avoid unnecessary prolixity. Only those words are illustrated which appeared absolutely to require it: it being deemed in other cases sufficient to mark the immediate derivation of the term.

The Editor, in conclusion, has to express his thanks to the Rev. George Thackeray, D.D., Provost of King's College, for his permission to copy the MS.; and also to Martin Thackeray, Esq., M.A., Vice Provost; John Heath, Esq., M.A., Dean; and George Crauford Heath, Esq., M.A., Bursar of the College, for their very obliging attentions during the residence made among them.

FREDERICK MADDEN.

British Museum, January 6th, 1832.

MARKS OF ABBREVIATION.

Ω, *con* or *com*, as Ωseil, Ωfort—[*conseil, comfort*].

ʒ, *er*, above the line, as pid'e, daung', man', s'ue, wint'res, p'e, gou'ne, v'aly—[*pidere, daunger, maner, serue, winterres, pere, gouverne, veraly*]. After p', *re*, as p'stely—[*prestely*].

ihc, *Ihesus*.*

p, *per* or *par*, as pile, ptizes, spe—[*perile, partizes, spere*].

[* See note to l. 692. W. W. S.]

ƿ, *pro*, as ƿfite, ƿue—[*profite, prone*].

q, *quod*—[*quod*].

ⁱ, *ri*, above the line, as pⁱnⁱce, cⁱft—[*prince, crist*].

ʳ, *ra*, above the line, as f^ʳm, g^ʳce, p^ʳy—[*fram, grace, pray*]
—sometimes *a*, as Will^m—[*William*]. *

˜, *ur*, above the line, as m[˜]ʳe, t[˜]ne, ɔ̄—[*murʳe, turne, our*].

The simple stroke over a letter denotes the absence of *m* or *n*, as sū, hī, hoūd—[*sum, him, hound*].

NOTE ON THE WORD "WERWOLF."

(Reprinted, with additions, from the edition of 1832.)

BY SIR FREDERICK MADDEN.

THIS term has the same meaning, and is compounded of the same elements, as the *λυκ-ανθρωπος* of the Greeks. From the high antiquity of the tradition respecting werewolves, and its having been current among the Celtic as well as Gothic nations, we find the expression in most of the dialects formed from each of the parent languages, and all corresponding to the signification above affixed of *man-wolf*, i. e. a wolf partaking of the nature of man, or, in other words, a man changed, by magical art, into the temporary form of a wolf. All the northern lexicographers agree in this interpretation, as applied to the Su.-G. *warulf*, Teut. *werwolf*, *währwolf*, Sax. *werewulf*, Dan. *varulf*, Belg. *waer wolf*, *weer wolf*, Scotch, *warwolf*, *werwouf*, &c., but as the very learned and ingenious author of the Letter addressed to Lord Cawdor on the subject of Werewolves, prefixed to the present poem, [i. e. in the edition of 1832.] has called their united opinion in question, it may be worth while to discuss more fully the truth of the usual derivation. It is true, that the hypothesis of Mr Herbert, which deduces the first part of the phrase from the Teutonic *wer*, bellum, (whence the French *guerre*, and the Dutch *were* have been formed) may be, in some measure, countenanced by the similar compounds of *war-boda*, a herald, *were-man*, a soldier, *were-wall*, a defence in war, &c., as well as by the instance of a warlike machine made by King Edward the First, called *war-wolf*, and rightly interpreted by Matthew of Westminster *lupus belli*, p. 449, the *ludgare* or *loup de guerre* of Peter Langtoft, vol. ii. 326. But in conceding thus much, it

[* The mark really is a roughly written *a*, and means an abbreviation wherein *a* occurs, commonly *ra* or *ia*.—W. W. S.]

must be remarked, that all these latter terms are used in a military sense, and could not otherwise be interpreted. They bear no analogy whatever to the *were-wolf* of our Poem, which, supposing we receive it in the sense contended for by the author of the Letter, viz. a *wolf of war*, conveys no distinct or very intelligible meaning. On the other hand, the plain, obvious signification of man-wolf is consonant to the fabulous tradition of the phrase, and to the genius of the languages in which it has been adopted. Only one example of this word in Anglo-Saxon has been found. It occurs in the ecclesiastical laws of King Canute, ap. Wilkins, p. 133, § 26, where, after describing the duties of Pastors of the Church, the text proceeds: "thæt syndon bisceopas and mæssepreostas, the godcunde heorda bewarian and bewerian sceolan, mid wislican laran, thæt se wodfreca were wulf to swithe ne slyte, ne to fela ne abite of godcundre heorde," i. e. "Such are the bishops and priests, who shall guard and defend the holy flock with their wise doctrine, that the furious were-wolf may not too greatly tear or lacerate the members of it." Here the term is applied to the Devil, not, as Wachter remarks, "quod Diabolus sit *lycanthropos*, sed quod homines rapiat et occidat;" and the metaphor is evidently drawn from the story of the metamorphosis of a man into a wolf, and subsequent attacks on his own race. The derivation from *wer*, or *wera*, a man, does not, as the author of the Letter supposes, rest on slight authority. One glance at Lye, who has nearly three columns filled with instances, would satisfy him in this respect. It is the Gothic *wair* (Luke viii. 27, ix. 14), Su.-Goth. *wär*, Isl. *ver*, Teut. *wer*, Francic *uara*, Celtic *Gur*, *Gwr*, or *Ur*, Irish *fair*, *fear*, Latin *vir*, Barb. Lat. *bar-o*, Span. *var-on*, and French *bar-on*; all of which may be referred to a primitive root, expressive of existence. But an unquestionable evidence in the case before us is that of Gervase of Tilbury, who wrote in the reign of Henry II., when the Saxon language had suffered no very material change, and who, assuredly, must be allowed to know the meaning of his own maternal tongue. He writes thus: "Vidimus enim frequenter in Anglia per lunationes homines in lupos mutari, quod hominum genus *Gerulfos* Galli nominant, Angli vero *wereulf* dicunt; *were* enim Anglicè virum sonat, *wolf*, lupum." *Otia Imp. ap. Scriptt. Brunsv.* p. 895. The modern French express the term by *loup-garou*, concerning which it is truly said by Wachter, "mire nugantur eruditi." The sum of these *nugæ* may be found collected in Menage, and the Dictionnaire de Trevoux; to which may be added the conjectures noticed in the *Cælum Astronomico-Poeticum* of Cæsius, p. 295. But the etymology of the Saxon, Teutonic, and Suio-Gothic phrase will here equally well apply. One of the Lays of Marie, an Anglo-Norman poetess, who wrote about the middle of the thirteenth century, is founded on a Breton fable of a werwolf, and she thus alludes to the appellation:

"*Bisclaueret* ad nun en Bretan,
Garwaf, l'apelent li Norman;

Iadis le poeit hume oir,
 E souent suleit aueuir,
 Humes plusurs *garual* deuindrent,
 E es boscages meisun tindrent ;
Garualf cet beste saluage," &c.

MS. Harl. 978. f. 152. b.¹

Roquefort (who has taken some liberties in printing this passage) justly observes, that the Norman *Garualf* or *Garual* is derived from, and the same with, the Saxon and Teutonic term. It may, indeed, have been brought by the Normans from Scandinavia, for in Verelius I find "*Vargulfur*, Brett. Str. [*Bretta, Streinglekr Roberti Abbatis*] Biselaretzliod, Lycantropos. Som löperwarg." *Index Scytho-Scand.* fol. 1691. Whence he has derived the second term, is not clear, nor is it elsewhere explained, but it appears the same with the *Bisclaveret* of Marie (whose writings could not have been known to Verelius), which is supposed by Ritson, *Metr. Rom.* iii. 331, to be a corruption of *Bleiz-garv*, loup sauvage, for which, in more modern times, the natives of Brittany used *Den-bleiz*, homme-loup. See Rostrenen and Pelletier. *Garv* or *Garo*, is explained in these writers, *âpre, cruel*, yet there is great reason to doubt whether when coupled with *bleiz* it has not, like the Norman *garou*, *garoul*, been borrowed from a Gothic source. That *loup* is superfluous, and that *garou* of itself expresses *man-wolf* is evident from the passages in Gervase of Tilbury and Marie, and may be confirmed by the following authorities. "*Warou*, loup-garou." *Dict. Roman, Walon, &c.* 4to. Bouillon, 1777. "*Warou*, *warous*, *warrou*, *Garou*, espèce de loup." *Roquefort*. So, in a MS. Life of the Virgin, quoted by Charpentier, in his Supplement to Du Cange,

"De culuevre nous font anguille,
 Aignel de *Waroul* & de leu."

And in the life of St Bernard, *Opp.* 2, p. 1288. "Transiens autem per quandam villam audivit ab incolis ejusdem loci, duas feras immanissimas, quæ *uigo varol-i* [appellebantur], in nemore proxime desævire." In the same manner the Scotch have formed their *Wurl*, *Wrout*, and *Worlin*, as appears from Jamieson. Roquefort also gives us the term in another shape, "*Loup-beroux*," but this again is nothing more than the Teut. *Barwolf*, homo-lupus, from *bar*, vir, which is only a dialectical variation of *Wer*. A similar instance of retaining a pleonastic interpretation is presented in the word *luke-warm*, where *warm* is an adjunct of no real utility, since *luke* means warm by itself, and was anciently so used. For more minute details respecting the etymology here adopted, the philologist is referred to Ihre, Wachter, Kilian, and Jamieson.

Mr Herbert has remarked, at p. 42 of his letter, that "among the Erse or Gael of Erin, the notion of lycanthropy was prevalent; we

¹ In Thoms's "*Lays and Legends*," 1834, is a translation of this *Lai de Bisclaveret*.

read of their voracious cannibalism on the ocular and undeniable testimony of St Jerome, and another author pretends that a certain Abbot in the district of Ossory had obtained from heaven a decree that two persons of that district (a married couple) should every seven years be compelled to leave the country in the shape of wolves, but, at the end of those years, they might if yet living return to their homes and native shape, and two other persons were condemned in their place to the like penalty for another seven years. J. Brompton, Chron. p. 1078." In the Latin Poem "de rebus Hibernie admirandis," of the 12th or 13th century, preserved in the Cotton MS. Titus D. xxiv (and printed in the *Reliquie Antiquæ*, ii. 103), are some lines descriptive of the werwolf, from which we learn that at that period there were men in Ireland who could change themselves into wolves and worry sheep, leaving their real bodies behind them; and (as in the traditions of other countries), if they happened to be wounded, the injury would also appear on their bodies.¹

Allusion is also made to a similar story in Malory's *Morte d'Arthure*, where mention is made of "Sir Marrok the good knyghte, that was bitrayed with his wyf, for she made hym seuen yere a *werwolf*." *Morte d'Arthure*, lib. xix. c. xi.; ed. Southey, ii. 385.

In the "Maister of Game," a treatise on Hunting, composed for Henry the Fifth, then Prince (I quote from MS. Sloane 60), is the following passage.

¹ Sunt homines quidam Scottorum gentis habentes
 Miram naturam, majorum ab origine ductam,
 Qua cito quando volunt ipsos se vertere possunt
 Nequiter in formas lacerantur dente luporum,
 Unde videntur oves occidere sæpe gementes;
 Sed cum clamor eos hominum, seu cursus eorum
 Fustibus aut armis terret, fugiendo recurrunt.
 Cum tamen hoc faciunt, sua corpora vera relinquunt,
 Atque suis mandant ne quisquam moverit illa.
 Si sic eveniat, nec ad illa redire valebunt.
 Si quid eos lædat, penetrent si vulnera quæque,
 Vere in corporibus semper cernuntur eorum;
 Sic caro cruda hærens in veri corporis ore
 Cernitur a sociis, quod nos miramur et omnes. (*Rel. Ant.* ii. 105.)

Cf. *Spenser*, *View of the State of Ireland*, ed. Todd, p. 522 (Moxon, 1856); and *O'Brien*, *Round Towers of Ireland*, p. 468.

Speaking of the Wolf—(fol. 43)—

"And somme ther ben . . . that eten children and men, and eten non other fleische from that tyme that thei ben acharm'd with mannes fleisch. For rather thei wolden be deed. And thai ben cleped *werewolves*, for that men schulden be *war* of hem.¹ And thei ben so cawtelous, that whenne thei sailen a man, thei haue an holding vpon hem or the man se hem. And zit, if men se hem, thei wol come vpon him gynnously, that he ne be take and slayn. For thei can wonder wel kepe hem from any harneyse that any man bereth," &c.²

INTRODUCTION TO "ALISAUNDER."

§ 1. THE fragment of the *Romance of Alisaunder* at the end of this volume is now printed for the first time from MS. Greaves 60 (in the Bodleian Library), where it was discovered by Sir Frederick Madden. There are no less than *four* MSS. containing fragments in

¹ An odd etymology! This sentence is quoted by Halliwell, in his Dictionary of Archaisms, s. v. *A-charmed*, from MS. Bodley, 546.

² It seems unnecessary to enter into further details concerning this curious superstition; for the reader may consult Mr Herbert's Letter (which is too diffuse to be reprinted here); or, if that be not easily accessible, may refer to "The Book of Were-wolves," by S. Baring-Gould, M.A., which the author defines as being "a monograph on a peculiar form of popular superstition, prevalent among all nations, and in all ages." The following references to a few of the most interesting passages may be useful. *Herodotus*, bk. iv. c. 105 (in which the Neurians are said to change themselves into wolves once a year for a few days); *Virgil*, Ecl. viii. 95—99; *Ovid*, Met. i. 237 (where Lycaon, King of Arcadia, is changed by Jupiter into a wolf); a story from *Petronius*, quoted at length both by Herbert (p. 7), and Baring-Gould (p. 11); *Olaus Magnus*, Historia de Gent. Septent. Basil. lib. xviii. c. 45; *Gervase of Tilbury*, Otia Imperialia, Dec. i. c. 15, p. 895; *Camden*, Britannia, vol. iv. p. 293, ed. 1806; *King James I.*, Dæmonologie, L. iii. p. 125; &c. See also Thorpe's Northern Mythology. In the present poem, the chief instrument of Alphonse's re-transformation is a *ring* (l. 4424). The following quotation (which I render into English from the German) may serve to illustrate this:—"By help of a magic girdle or *ring* men could change themselves and others into the forms of beasts; into *wolves*, bears, horses, cats, swans, geese, ravens, and crows. The most notorious and perhaps the oldest of these changes is that into the *Werwolf* or *loup-garou*. Even this might be classed amongst the instances of Runic-magic (*Runen-zaubers*), for runic characters may have been scratched upon the girdle or ring, or magic formularies may have been repeated whilst putting it on." *Karl Simrock*, Handbuch der Deutschen Mythologie; Bonn, 1855; p. 537. The latter method was the one adopted by Queen Braundins (l. 4433).—W. W. S.]

alliterative verse upon this subject, of which two are merely different copies of the same poem. The four fragments are these: A, that contained in MS. Greaves 60; B, that contained in MS. Bodley 264, which relates to Alexander's visit to the Gymnosophists; C, that in MS. Ashmole 44; and D, a second copy of the *same* poem as C, in MS. Dublin. D. 4. 12, beginning at a later place, and ending at an earlier one. Of these, A, B, and C seem to be distinct from each other, and by different authors, the last bearing traces of a *northern*, the former two of a *western* dialect. The two latter are printed at length in "The Alliterative Romance [? Romances] of Alexander," ed. Rev. J. Stevenson, printed for the Roxburghe Club, 1849. They are, however, of different dates, for the Ashmolean MS. can hardly be older than about A.D. 1450, and "there seems no reason to conclude that the poem is anterior to the date of the MS. from which it is printed," as Mr Stevenson justly observes. Fragment B is probably older. It is bound up with the splendid French MS. of Alexander, one of the chief treasures of the Bodleian library. Sir F. Madden says of it,¹ that "the writing of this portion is of the reign of Henry the Sixth,² nor is there any reason to believe the poem itself very much earlier than the year 1400." It treats at length of Alexander's visit to the Gymnosophists, and of the letters that passed between him and Dindimus, "lord of Bragmanus lond," a subject which is introduced much more briefly in Passus xviii. of fragment C. But fragment A, which is now only found in a copy evidently written in the sixteenth century (the original MS. having been lost), is not only older than both these, but may fairly claim to be the *oldest existing specimen* of English alliterative verse, unmixed with rime, and of the usual type, since the Conquest.³ This point is, moreover, easily ascertained in the manner following.

§ 2. In the first place, it was conjectured by Sir F. Madden, from internal evidence, that it was written by the author of *William of Palerne*; and nothing can be stronger than the internal evidence, if

¹ See notes to Sir Gawayne, ed. Madden; Bannatyne Club, 1839; p. 304.

² May it not be even a little earlier?

³ *Seinte Marherete*, written before A.D. 1200 in a more negligent metre, is here excepted.

it be weighed with sufficient care. The resemblance in the language, style, and method of versification is extraordinary; there is the same "run" upon certain words and phrases, and we even find (what we should hardly have expected to find), lines almost identical in their expression in the two poems. If we find in *William of Palerne* (which poem I shall briefly denote by *Werwolf*) the phrase,

"þat þei nere semli serued · & sette at here riȝttes" (l. 4906),

we can match this from *Alisaunder*, l. 980, by the phrase,

"As soone as þei were sett · & serued too-rihtes;"

and it would be difficult to discover two lines more closely related than are these:—

"It betid in a time · tidly thereafter" (*Alis.* 974), and,

"But þanne tidde on a time · titly þer-after" (*Werw.* 1416).

But even such coincidences as these are less convincing than the peculiar recurrence of certain phrases, such as *to waite at a window* (see note to *Alis.* l. 760), *doluen and ded* (see note to *Alis.* l. 1026), *nied þe niȝt* (see note to *Alis.* l. 817), *liuand lud* (see note to *Alis.* l. 992), and the like; and also the curious, yet evidently unintentional, resemblance in such lines as,

"He wend to haue lauȝt þat ladi · loueli in armes"

(*Werw.* 671); and

"As that Ladie, with loue · too lachen in armes" (*Alis.* 199);

or again, in

"But lete him in nis blisse · & his burde also,

& touche we ferre · as þis tale forþeres" (*Werw.* 5396); and,

"But lete hem liue in lisse · at oure lordes wille,

Of þe rich emperour of rome · redeliche to telle" (*Werw.* 5466);

as compared with—

"Now let wee þis lued · lengen in bliss,

And sithe myng wee more · of þis mery tale" (*Alis.* 44).

Indeed, it seems useless to adduce many further proofs; for, if any reader has any lingering doubts upon the subject, he may convince himself by trying to rewrite a portion of the glossary; for, in construct-

ing this, the language of the poems is at once found to be identical, as far as the subject-matter permits it. It may be noted, too, that the dialect is the same; e. g. one curious characteristic of the "Werwolf" is the plural imperative in *-es*, which reappears in *kaves*=care ye (Alis. 563), and in *kairus*=*kaires*=go ye (Alis. 623); also present participles both in *-and* and *-ing* are found in both poems.¹ Assuming then that these poems are by the same author—and, consequently, that our poet, known to us only by the name of *William*, has the credit of being the earliest writer (as far as we know at present) in the usual alliterative metre—the question still remains, which poem did he write first? On this point I have, myself, no doubt, feeling sure that the "Alisaunder" is the older poem. It is very curious to remark how often it presents fuller inflexions and older forms, and this, too, *in spite of* the fact that we have only a late sixteenth-century copy of it, whilst of the other poem we have a MS. two centuries older. Most noticeable among these are the infinitives in *-en*, such as *lachen*, *thinken*, &c., and in many other cases we find *-en* where in the other poem we more commonly find *-e*.² The numerous cases where in the "Alisaunder," the final *-e* is omitted, can be accounted for by the fact of the MS. being a late copy. And this is the right account to give; for the preservation of the *-en* ending shews that the final *-e's* should have been preserved also. Besides this, the spelling of the MS. presents one very curious mark of antiquity, viz., the use of the letter Ð or Ț to represent *Th* or *th*; see note to l. 33 on page 236. I know of no instance of the use of this letter in a verse composition

¹ A comparison of the *metre* of the poems affords a test of much subtlety, and requiring much care and patience. The details are tedious: I can only say here that I have considered this, and believe their general structure of versification to be identical, and to have, at the same time, some peculiarities that are *not* common to all alliterative poems. They differ, e. g., from *Piers Plowman*, though that too was written by a *William*, and not long afterwards.

Hence also the reason for printing the two poems together, viz. because of their common authorship, is at once apparent; and both poems gain by it. The language of the "Werwolf" is often well illustrated by that of the "Alisaunder," whilst, on the other hand, an editor can never be so well fitted to edit the latter poem accurately as at a time when he happens to know hundreds of lines of the former by heart.

² The only instance of *i-* used as a prefix to a verb in the infinitive, occurs in Alis. l. 607.

(excepting here) later than about A.D. 1300, in MS. C.C.C. 444, containing the "Story of Genesis and Exodus," edited by Mr Morris for the E. E. T. S. in 1865. There is yet another point which may have some weight, viz., that our author must surely have produced *something* of importance before he was selected by the Earl of Hereford to translate a poem of such length as "Guillaume de Palerne;" and that something was really expected of him, from his known reputation, seems to be implied by his apology for himself and his versification at the end of the latter work (*Werwolf*, ll. 5521—5526). If this be thought likely, if his skill in translation was a known fact, it may have been that his reputation was due to his "Alisaunder," as to the *length* of which, in its original condition, we know nothing more than this, viz., that the 1249 lines still preserved represent but a *very small* fraction of the whole story.

§ 3. It is necessary to describe the MS. Greaves 60 somewhat further. It is a small and shabby-looking MS., about 8 in. by 6, apparently bought to be used as a note-book or exercise-book, as it contains notes upon Virgil's *Æneid*, Terence's *Andria*, &c.; and the English romance was afterwards copied out wherever there was a blank space for it, which accounts for there being only three lines of the text on fol. 7. The English occupies fol. 1 *b*—6 *a*, part of fol. 7, fol. 7 *b*—8 *b*, fol. 11 *a*, part of fol. 11 *b*, fol. 12 *a*—16 *a*, fol. 16 *b*—20 *a* (which portion is scored at the side, as being out of place), and fol. 21 *a*—24 *b*. The last two portions require to be transposed, and then 20 *a* comes last, fol. 20 *b* being blank. Even when this is done, a portion is lost between fol. 24 *b* and fol. 16 *b* (which I have supplied from a French prose text), and another portion (probably a large one) is lost at the end. On the fly-leaf is, besides other things, "Ye schoole of Rhetorik, or Ye skyl too speake well: deuised and made by H. G." This and a title about a "compendium of Virgil's *Æneid*," are scratched through, and the following written below in the same hand—
 "Radulphus de Sto Albano eiusdem fani Albani monachus et Abbas ex pompeio, Trogo, Origine, Josepho, Isidoro, Beda, et alijs hanc historiam de Rebus gestis Alexandri Macedonis edidit; obiit anno domini MCLI, in eodem cœnobio sepultus, sub stephano Anglorum rege. Balæus." Assuming, for convenience, that H. G. are the scribe's own

initials, we see that H. G. has merely copied the above title from Bale, and that there is not any necessary connection between it and the poem which he partly copied out. Nevertheless, the clue was worth following up, and I found that a MS. in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, No. 219, has for its title—"Incipit hystoria regis Macedonum, Philippi filiiq^{ue} eius Alexandri Magni excepta (*sic*) de libris pompeii, trogi, orosii, iosephi, ieronimi, solini, augustini, bede, & ysodori." It is a Latin MS., beautifully written in a hand of the fourteenth century, containing the history of Alexander in four books, and followed by the letters of Alexander to Dindimus, and of Dindimus to Alexander. That our poet made use of this compilation is very probable; he says (*Alis.* l. 458) that he translates from Latin books, and the principal of these seem to have been, (1) the compilation of Radulphus; (2) the history of Orosius; and (3) the "*Historia Alexandri de proeliis.*" The two former supplied him with the more historical part of his story, such as the particulars about Eurydice, Philip, Byzantium, &c.; the latter supplied him with the legendary portion. He seems to have considered them all equally veritable, and to have turned from one to the other at pleasure, as I have pointed out in the notes. Of the various Latin forms of the legend, the "*Historia de proeliis,*" as it may conveniently be called for distinctness,¹ is evidently the one he has most closely followed. It is also evident that the writer of the poem preserved in MS. Ashmole 44 followed the very same original, and it is interesting to compare the two translations, and to observe how far the exigencies of the metre have caused them to vary. Returning to "H. G." after this digression, a few remarks must be made upon his method of copying the poem. He seems to have done it upon the whole very carefully, though he has sometimes misread his original (writing *kipe*n for *kipe*n, *ferkerd* for *ferked*, and the like), and, in particular, has left out a large number of the final *-e*'s, besides occasionally omitting whole lines. In several cases, he has modernized or modified the spelling, and in many instances has given us *both* the forms, as, e. g. in l. 767, where we have *liche* with *he* over the *che*, thus rightly

¹ It may be known by the initial words—"Sapientissimi egiptii scientes mensuram terre," &c. I have used the printed copy of 1490.

explaining *liche* as meaning *like*. All the variations of importance are noticed in the foot-notes. The handwriting is peculiar, but not uncertain, though he at times used a straight horizontal stroke like a hyphen to denote an *m* or an *n*, joining it on to the letter following. Over many of the long vowels he has made a circumflex, writing "sôule" in l. 41, "fône" in l. 83, "gôse" in l. 409. As this seemed to be a mere freak of his own (for it is sometimes wrongly introduced), I have not noticed it. The only other point of interest is that he marked all the harder words by underscoring them, evidently with the view of finding out their meaning. The list of these has some importance, for we may conclude that such words were so far *obsoletes* about the time of James I. as to be unintelligible to a man interested in our older literature. It is on this account that I subjoin the list, in alphabetical order, referring the reader to the Glossarial Index for further information. It is as follows, omitting a few which seem to have been marked for some other reason. *Alosed, Bed, Bern* (l. 219), *Beurde, Chees, Costly, Deraine, Derie, Fele, Fode, Fonde, Frotus, Gamus* (read *Gainus*), *Gist, Gome, Graithes, Grathly, Grempe, Hende, Hendely, Hote, Kipe, Kith, Lache, Laught* or *Lauht, Lelich, Menskfull, Of-souhte, Pris, Purlich, Queme, Rigge, Rink* or *Renk, Rode, Segges, Spedly, Stightlich, Swipe, Trie, To-rihtes, þristliche, þroliche, Ungome, Walte, Woves, Wus, Yeeme*. Nearly all of these were certainly as unintelligible to most men two hundred and fifty years ago as they are now, though some may exist in provincial dialects. Several of them may have been unintelligible even a century earlier.

§ 4. THE STORY OF "ALISAUNDER."

The contents of the fragment may be briefly described thus. It commences with a mention of Amyntas, and his sons Alexander and Philip. Philip ascends the throne of Macedonia, conquers Larissa and Thessalonica, weds Olympias, sister of the King of Molossis, takes Methone, and helps the Thebans against the Phocians; all of which is from Radulphus, Orosius, and like sources. This portion includes ll. 1—451. Then begins the legend, from the "Historia de preliis," occupying the portion in ll. 452—899; and telling how Nectanabus, King of Egypt, fled in disguise from his own country

for fear of the Persians, and, coming to Macedonia, beguiled Queen Olympias by his magic arts, and, personating the god Ammon,¹ became the father of Alexander. He also appeared before Philip's army in the guise of a dragon, and, fighting for him, greatly discomfited the Lacedæmonians and Phocians. Next, after an historical account (ll. 900—954) of the occupation of the Pass of Thermopylæ by the Athenians, and of Philip's treachery and cruelty towards the Thebans, we return to the legend (ll. 955—1201) and learn how Philip greeted Olympias, how Nectanabus appeared once more as a dragon at a feast given by Philip, and how Philip was one day surprised to find that a bird had laid an egg in his lap, out of which issued a serpent which, after awhile, tried to re-enter the egg-shell, but died before it could do so; an omen that Alexander would die before he could return to his own land. Next Alexander is born, and carefully educated. One evening he goes out with Nectanabus to view the stars, and, hearing the magician say that he feared he would die by the hand of his own son, drowns him in a ditch to prove him a liar; but the drowning man cries out that he has told *the truth*. Next follows the story of the taming of Bucephalus, which bears some points of resemblance to the story of the taming of King Ebrons' horse by William of Palerne (see p. 107). In the last paragraph the poet returns to historical details, and begins to narrate the siege of Byzantium by Philip, at which point the poem abruptly ends.

§ 5. This is not the place to discuss the long and difficult question of the "Alexander Romances." Roughly speaking, the form of the story here adopted—I speak of the legendary portion—is derived from the Greek text known as the *Pseudo-callisthenes*, of which the best MS. is the one now numbered 1711 in the Imperial Library at Paris, beginning—"Οἱ σοφώτατοι Αἰγύπτιοι θεῶν ἀπόγονοι, κ.τ.λ. "; but I have referred in the notes to another MS. (Supplem. No. 113) in the same collection, as a portion of this latter one has been printed.¹

¹ "A dragon's fiery form belied the god;
Sublime on radiant spires he rode,
When he to fair Olympia prest," &c.

Dryden; *Alexander's Feast*.

¹ See notice on p. 236.

The three principal Latin versions hence derived are (1) that by Julius Valerius; (2) the "Itinerarium Alexandri" (relating to Alexander's wars); and (3) that by the Archpresbyter Leo, which is also known as the "Historia de preliis." With the *second* of these we have *here* nothing to do. The *first* begins—"Ægypti sapientes, sati genere divino," &c.; the *third* begins—"Sapientissimi Egyptii, scientes mensuram terræ," &c. The portion supplied to complete the story at p. 209 is from a French version, as contained in MS. 7517 in the Imperial library. I have already said that our text follows the *third* rather than the *first* of these Latin versions.

For further information, see Zacher, *Pseudo-callisthenes*, Halle, 1867; the editions of Julius Valerius by Angelo Mai (Milan, 1817), and Karl Müller (Paris, 1846); the Old High German version edited by H. Weismann (Frankfort-on-the-Main, 1850), the second volume of which, in particular, contains much information; the introduction to Kyng Alisaunder in Weber's *Metrical Romances*, &c. The edition called "Li Romans d'Alixandre, par Lambert li Tors et Alixandre de Bernay," ed. H. Michelant, and published by the Literary Society of Stuttgart in 1846, has not much to do with our present poem, as it declares Nectanabus *not* to have been Alexander's father. I have already enumerated the alliterative romances extant in English. Besides these there are, in rimed metre, the "Kyng Alysaunder" printed by Weber, and other poems referring, not to the infancy of Alexander, but to his acts and death, such as, e. g., "The Buik of the most noble and vailzeand Conquerour Alexander the Great," printed at Edinburgh for the Bannatyne Club in 1831, being a reprint from *The Romance of Alexander*, containing the *Forray of Gadderis*, first printed at the same place by A. Arbuthnot in 1580. There is also a fragment about the death of Alexander in "Ancient Metrical Romances from the Auchinleck MS.," Abbotsford Club, 1836; and there may be others, for I have not thought it necessary to make further search.

§ 6. ON THE DIALECT OF THE POEMS.

The spelling of the "Alisaunder" being uncertain owing to the lateness of the MS., it is not necessary to say more about its dialect

than has been said already. The following remarks refer, therefore, to the "Werwolf."¹

The plurals of nouns generally end in *-es*, but there are several plurals in *-us*, such as *dedus*; in *-is*, as *bestis* (l. 181), and *talis*; in *-ys*, as *buschys* (21); in *-en*, as *stepchülderen*, *eizzen* (eyne, eyes); and even in *-esse*, as *bodiesse*, *lordesse* (4539), *heizresse* (4778), with which should be compared the curious spelling *antresse* for *antres* or *aunteres* = she ventures. The plural of *hors* is the same as the singular; the plural of *fo* is both *fon* (or *fone*) and *fos*. Also *ken*, *kin*, and *kyn* occur for *kine*. The genitive singular ends commonly in *-es*, but sometimes in *-is*, as in *godis* (266), *goddis* (254); cf. *goddes* (340). We also find the genitive forms *fader*, *moder*, *douzter*, *William*, *Marie*, *sonne*.

As regards adjectives, we may note the comparatives *herre*, *nerre* (higher, nearer), and the superlatives *frelokest* and *manlokest*, the former of which is used adverbially. The endings *-ly* and *-liche* are used both for adverbs and adjectives, and without any distinction. *Eche a* is used for *each*; *selue* sometimes has the sense of *very* (1149); whilst *wiche a* answers to the German *was für*, what sort of a, as in l. 3354. *þe* and *þa* are used sometimes for *þat*; *þis* as well as *þise* is used to mean *these*; *þo* to mean *those*; *þilke* is used in the plural, and *swiche* is used to mean *such*. For *I*, the forms are *i*, *y*, *ich*; for *thou*, we have *þou*, *þow*, *þouz*; pl. *ze* in the nominative, *zow*, *zouz*, *ow* (l. 106) in the dat. and accusative. The third personal pronoun is *he*, gen. *his*, *is*, or *hise*; dat. and acc. *hym*, *him*: feminine, *sche*, *che*, *zhe* (and *hwe* in the "Alisaunder"); gen. dat. and acc. *her*, *hir*, *here*, *hire*; neuter, *hit*, *it*; acc. *hit*, *it*. Plural nom. *þei*, *þai*, *þey*; gen. *here*, *her*; dat. *hem* (and once *þaim*); acc. *hem*. *Min* is a possessive pronoun, as *min hert*, *min avowe*. The pronoun of the second person is often joined on to the verb, as in *artow*, *knowestow*, *bestow*, *seidestow*, *schaltow* or *schalstow*, *findestow*, *witow* or *wittow*;

¹ I apologize for the slipshod name here given to the poem, and which is here, and elsewhere throughout the volume, used for brevity's sake, and because it cannot be mistaken. It is an abbreviation of "William and the Werwolf," the title used by Sir F. Madden in the former edition. Strictly, however, the true title is—*William of Palerne*.

and often also to the word *pat*, as *patou* or *patow*. *Ho* is used for *who*, *ho-so* for *who-so*, *whos* for *whose*, *wham* for *whom*.

But the most noticeable and distinctive endings are found amongst the verbs, and I pass on to them as being of more interest. The infinitive ends in *-en* or *-e*, but occasionally also in *-y* or *-ye*, as *deseuy*, *wonye*; cf. *derie* in *Alis*. 1240. In the present tense, 2nd person, we find both *-est* and *-es*; the former occurring frequently, as in *kupest* (603), *komest* (330); examples of the latter are *trestes* (970), *knowes* (1174). They seem to be used indifferently, for *tellest* and *trestes* occur in the same line, and *hast* in l. 604 is followed by *pow has* two lines lower. In the same way, we find *grettes* and *menskfulles* written for *grettest* and *menskfullest*, showing that the pronunciation of the *t* was very slight. Besides which, the vowel may have been pronounced thickly or indistinctly, thus accounting for such a form as *clepus* (249). In the 3rd person singular, we find *-es*, as in *lenges* (961); *-is*, as in *hentis* (907); and *-us*, as in *sittus* (446); as well as *-eþ*, as in *lenoweþ* (559). In the 3rd person pl. we have *-un*, as in *clepun*; *-en*, as in *þurlen*; *-e*, as in *singe*; *-us*, as in *tellus* (198); *-es*, as in *calles* (239), *longes* (360). The following are examples of the past tense singular; strong verbs, *gaf*, *zald*, *founde*, *seize*, *lad*, *dede*, *kom*, *rod*, *lep*, *aros*, &c.; weak verbs, *grette*, *lerde*, *pleide*, *clipte*, *praide*, *clepuð*, &c. The plural generally ends in *-en* or *-e*, but the *-e* is occasionally dropped. Examples are *blesseden*, *gretten*, *sevede*, *come*, *told* (1366). But we should especially observe the endings of the imperative mood plural, which besides the ending *-eth*, as in *preieth* (164), *sendeþ* (2068), *witeþ* (2069), *troweþ* (2112), frequently takes the ending *-es*, as in *listenes*, *gretes*, *mornes*, *standes*, *awakes*, *fodes*, *leses*, *leues*, &c. It is worth notice, further, that the very same word takes both forms; for we find both *preieth* and *preizes* (which, however, is written *preized*, 5529), *listenes* and *lusteneþ*, and *gretes* in l. 355 is followed by *greteþ* in l. 359.¹ We should also especially note the forms of the present participle, which ends in *-and*, as *deland*, *wepand*, *glimerand*, *liand*, *ligand*, *lourande*, *liuand*; in *-end*, as *touchend*, *heriend*, *lastend*, *slepend*, *hotend*, *braundissende*; occasionally in *-inde*, as *lorkinde*, *sikinde*,

¹ So also *lengþes*, 4348; *lengþeþ*, 4353.

gapind; and sometimes in *-ing*. Here again, the same word takes all the forms; for we find *sikande*, *sikand*, *sikende*, *sikinde*, and *siking*. The more usual form seems to be in *-and*, but the pronunciation of the *a* seems to have been obscure, and we may consider the usual ending to be *'nd*; for if we throw the accent on the first syllable, it is not easy to enunciate the unaccented vowel very clearly. Examples of past participles are *slawce*, *sleic*, *slayn*, *schapen*, *bi-hold*, *portreide*, *gladed*, *maked*, *take*, *arise* (1297), *lore* (1360), *bore*, *seic*, *seizen*, *y-charged*, *y-clepuð*. The ending *-e* in the infinitive is sometimes dropped. For the forms of the auxiliary and anomalous verbs, see the glossary; s.v. *Ben*, *Can*, *Dar*, *Mot*, *Mow*, *Out*, *Schal*, *Thurt*, *Wite*, *Wol*. Here also numerous forms occur; e. g. the present plural of *to be* is *ben*, *bene*, *buþ*, *arn*, and *aren*.

The word *ne* often coalesces with the verb following; hence *nis* (*ne is*), *nas* (*ne was*), *nerc* (*ne were*), *nath* (*ne hath*), *nadde* (*ne hadde*), *nel* (*ne wil*), *nold* (*ne wold*), *not* (*ne wot*), *nist* (*ne wist*).

A few peculiarities of spelling may be noted. The *sh* sound is denoted both by *sch* and *ch*; hence *chamly*, *chold*, *chortly*, are put for *schanly*, *schild*, *schortly*. Also *scheche* is written for *seche*. *C* sometimes takes the place of *s*, as in *plece*, *sece*, *wice*. *Wh* is written for *w*, as in *whar* (*were*), and *whiezs*. *Th* is sometimes used where we should expect *t*, as in the *Romans of Partenay*; thus *wizthli* is put for *wiztli*, *mizth* is used to mean (*I*) *might*. *V* is sometimes found for a final *u*, as in *nov*, *hov*, *inov*. *H* occurs at the beginning of words where it should not, as in *hordere*, *hende* (*end*), *held* (*eld*, *old age*). *N* is prefixed to *eiz*, *ones*, *oper*, &c., thus forming *neiz*, *nones*, *noþer*, in places where it really belongs to the word preceding. *þe* is joined sometimes to the word following, as in *þemperour*, *þerþe*, *þende*. For the careful and exact manner (exact, probably, because the scribe did it without thinking and as a matter of course), in which *may* is distinguished from *no*, and *ʒe* from *ʒis*, see the Glossarial Index. For the distinction between *þou* and *ʒe*, see p. xli.

In what part of England, then, was the poem written? The forms seem to be mainly West Midland, with admixture both of Northern and of Southern ones. The frequency of the imperatives in *-es*, and other indications, lead Mr Morris to call it a specimen of

Shropshire dialect,¹ whilst Sir F. Madden subscribes to the opinion of Bryant, that it may belong to Gloucestershire; and, indeed, Gloucester is the only place which is mentioned in it. There is also, perhaps, some significance in the fact that the MS. contains, besides "William of Palerne," some poems that have been attributed to Robert of Gloucester. In either case, we are sure of the locality within the compass of a county or two, and may, I think, call it West Midland without error, though the exact border between the West Midland and Southern cannot be expected to be very clearly defined. It may be remarked that both Gloucester and Wheatenhurst (where Sir Humphrey de Bohun's mansion was situated) lie close to the important river Severn, and it is possible that the dialect of that part of Gloucestershire may have been affected by that circumstance, just as we often trace the influence of the Danish element near our sea-coasts. The real difficulty consists in this, that it is hard to account for the use of the Northumbrian plural-ending *-es* at a place situated so far to the South. A comparison of the vocabulary with the glossary of Shropshire words in Hartshorne's *Salopia Antiqua* shewed less resemblance than I had expected to find; yet it may be useful to mention that his list contains (and sometimes illustrates) the following words in particular, viz. :—*Bell* (vb.), *Chall* (= *Chaul*), *Clip*, *Clout*, *Cratch*, *Delue*, *Dever*, *Eam* (*Eme*), *Gain* (cf. *Gaynest*), *Haws*, *Heps* (*Hepus*), *Hye* (to hasten), *Lap* (vb.), *Learn* (to teach), *Litherly* (*Luperly*), *Mase*, *Pill* (vb.), *Rin*, *Shaws*, *Sike*, *Stive*, *Thirl*, *Twinne*, *War*.

§ 7. ON THE DISTINCTION BETWEEN "THOU" AND "YE."

The distinction between the use of *thou* and *ye* (with their accompanying *singular* and *plural* verbs) is so well kept up throughout

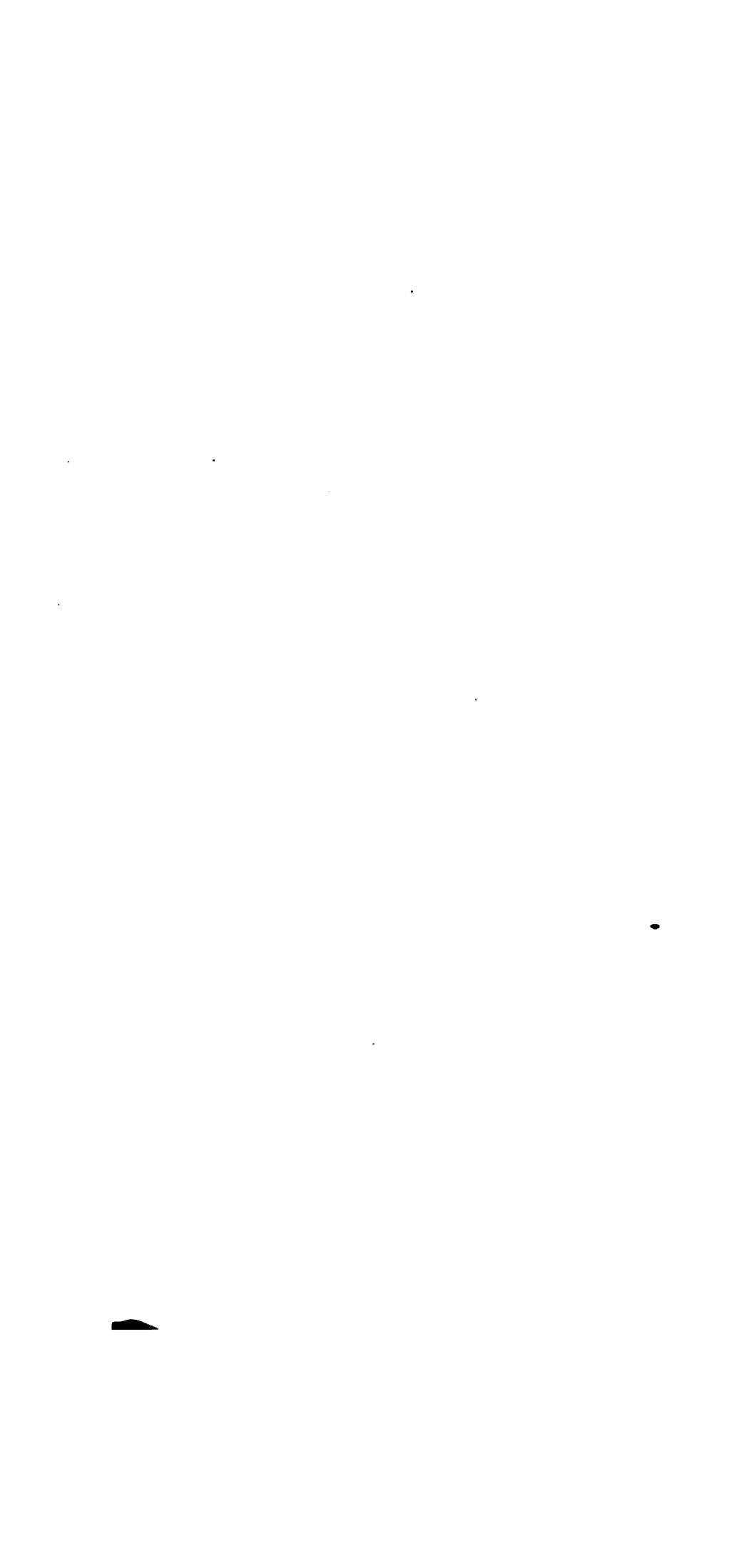
¹ Compare Audelay's poems (in the Shropshire dialect), ed. J. O. Halliwell, for the Percy Society. It may be said that, if the scribe of "William of Palerne" lived in Gloucestershire, he may yet have been a Shropshire man; but this argument loses in force if it has to be often appealed to in cases of difficulty. We must first try to reconcile the evidence we possess, before rejecting any portion of it. In the present instance, the MS. is a very good one. It may be confidently expected, however, that something tolerably definite may be known about English dialects at no very distant period, and the present question may be then more easily decided.

these poems that it would not be well to lose so good an opportunity of pointing it out. It was one of those niceties of speech which it was the poet's especial business to observe. The clearest way of pointing out the distinction is to tabulate the best examples of it.

P. 13. The child, addressing the emperor, uses *ye, you, &c.*
 P. 14. Emperor to child—*thou*; child to his (supposed) father—*ye*; emperor to cowherd—*thou*. P. 16. Cowherd to child—*thou*. P. 29. Alexandrine to Melior—*ye*; Melior to Alexandrine—*thou*. P. 30. Melior to William—*thou*. Pp. 37—39. Alexandrine to William, and William to Alexandrine—*thou*. P. 43. William to emperor, and lords to emperor—*ye*. P. 50. Messengers to Melior—*ye*. P. 57. Melior to William, *after betrothal*—*ye*. P. 73. One emperor to another—*thou*. P. 80. Melior to William, *in excitement*—*thou*. P. 81. Melior to William, *in submission*—*ye*. P. 92. Melior to William, *after escaping peril*—*thou*. P. 96. Priest to queen—*ye*. P. 104. Queen to her handmaid—*thou*; handmaid to queen—*ye*. P. 105. Queen to William, begins with *ye* in the *conventional* phrase "*3e me saye,*" but otherwise uses *thou*, until she has virtually abdicated in William's favour, after which she uses *ye*, p. 113, and especially note ll. 3954, 3955. P. 126. William, now of high rank, to his prisoner, a king—*thou*. P. 129. The captive king to the queen—*ye*. P. 134. King to William (asking)—*ye*; William to the king (granting)—*thou*. P. 136. Messengers to the Queen of Spain—*ye*; but in relating *William's* message, containing rebukes and violent threats, they change to *thou*. P. 142. Queen to her step-son—*thou*; but in putting a polite question—*3e* (l. 4460). P. 144. Alphouns to William, uses the *conventional* phrase "*crist mot 3ou saue*"—but otherwise uses *thou*. He is answered by William with *ye*, expressing the *utmost deference*, and asking him who he is. This is sufficient to show that *thou* is the language of a lord to a servant, of an equal to an equal, and expresses also companionship, love, permission, defiance, scorn, threatening; whilst *ye* is the language of a servant to a lord, and of compliment, and further expresses honour, submission, entreaty. *Thou* is used with singular verbs, and the possessive pronoun *thine*; but *ye* requires plural verbs, and the possessive *your*. In the "*Alisaunder*" we find the same usages. The Prince of Persia

calls the King of Egypt—*ye*; the king scornfully replies with *thou*. The same Nectanabus, who "speaks lordly," and is too proud to call Queen Olympias *Madam*, and will only call her *Lady*, audaciously addresses her as *thou*, but there are in one or two places exceptions which shew a corruptness in the text. She replies with *thou*, as a lady should who would preserve her dignity. As for Alexander, he coolly uses *thou* to everybody, and especially to his father, L 1198, and his mother, L 1103. Besides the insight we thus get into our forefathers' ways of speech, this investigation may serve to remind us editors that we are not to mistake *you* for *you*, as in some MSS. is easily done, and that the frequent interchange of the forms is the result, not of confusion, but of design and orderly use.

In the present edition, every variation of spelling has had its own references assigned to it in the Glossary, at the cost of no small amount of labour; I hope this may prove of use to the student of our old English orthoëpy.



ADDITIONAL REMARKS.

SINCE 'William of Palerne' was printed in 1867, the whole of the French poem, mentioned at p. iii, § 3, has been edited by M. Michelant, and can now be compared with the English version.

This edition was printed for the Société des Anciens Textes Français; Paris, 1876. The French Romance was originally written between 1188 and 1227, and contains 9600 lines. The MS. is in the Arsenal library at Paris (Belles Lettres, no. 178).

See also 'Sprache und Dialekt des mittlenglischen Gedichtes William of Palerne,' by Dr. A. Schüddekopf, Erlangen, 1886; Rosenthal's remarks on Alliterative Poetry in Anglia, i. 414; and the comparison of the French and English versions of the poem by M. Kaluča, in Englische Studien, iv. 197.

In my preface to 'Alexander and Dindimus,' p. xi, I have shewn that it has been proved by Dr. Trautmann that my former view as to the authorship of the fragment of Alisaunder, printed in the present volume, is incorrect. The 'Alisaunder' fragment is *not* by the same author as William of Palerne; whilst, on the other hand, it *is* by the same author as the fragment called 'Alexander and Dindimus.' See further in the same preface.

CORRECTIONS AND EMENDATIONS.

Page xxix. See also *Werwolf* in Nares' Glossary, and the numerous references to *lycanthropia* in Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy, Part I, sect. 1, mem. 1, subsect. 4.

P. 42, l. 1069. Dr. Morris points out that *ouergart* occurs as a substantive, meaning *arrogance*, in Sainte Marharete, ed. Cockayne,

p. 16, l. 13. See also Castle of Love, ed. Weymouth, l. 993, and Ormulum, l. 8163. *Ouer-gart* also occurs as an adjective, meaning arrogant or overweening. "For tho God seih that the world was so *ouer-gart*," i. e. for when God saw that the world was so overweening; Political Songs, ed. Wright, p. 341, l. 391. Hence *ouer-gart gret* may well mean overweeningly or excessively great, very large. See Mr. Cockayne's note at p. 106 of *Seinte Marharete*.

P. 84, l. 2520. Mr. Wedgwood explains *cayreden* by *turned*, i. e. *charred*, and thinks that we here have the etymology of *to char*. But *cayreden* cannot well mean charred in this passage, but only 'carried.' The use of *cayren* for *carien*, to carry, is curious, but not without authority. See P. *Plowman*, B. ii. 161, where most MSS. have *kairen*, but two MSS. have *carin*; and all the MSS. have *carien* in the same, A. ii. 132.

P. 169; lines 5346, 5347, 5348 of *William of Palerne* rime together. This was, no doubt, unintentional.

In l. 396 of *Alisaunder*, the reading *hem* is necessary to the alliteration.

GLOSSARY.

Halde. Add—*pp.* hold, 902, 2006, 3243, 5242; holden, †217.

Half. Add—*behalf*, 4831; *pl.* halues, sides, †344.

Hap. Add—*pl.* happes, †107, †385.

After *Haue* add—*Hautes*, *pr. s.* F. practices, †815.

Malskrid.—We find also, in the very old glossary (8th century) printed in Wright's *Vocabularies*, vol. ii, p. 108, the entry—'Fescinatio, malscrung'; where *Fescinatio* appears to be an error for *fascinatio*, a bewitching.

By an unfortunate mistake on my part, the following notes by Sir F. Madden reached me too late for insertion in the Glossary.

"*Nones*. See Glossarial Remarks on *Lazamon*, v. 17304, vol. iii. p. 492; and the Glossary to *Syr Gawayne*, in v. *Nonez*.

"*Peter*. See the Glossary to *Syr Gawayne*, in v. *Peter*, where other instances are given."

William of Palerne ;

or

William and the Werwolf.

[Three leaves being lost at the beginning of the MS., their place is here supplied from the French Text.]

[Nus ne se doit celer ne taire,
ail set chose qui doie plaire,
kil ne le desponde en apert ;
car bien repont son sens et pert,
qui nel despont apertement
en la presence de la gent.
por ce ne voel mon sens repondre,
que tot li mauvais puissent fondre ;
et cil qui me vaurront entendre,
i puissent sens et bien aprendre. 10
car sens celes qui nest ois,
est autresi, ce mest avis,
com maint tresor enferme sont,
qui nului bien ne preu ne font ;
tant comme il soient si enclos,
autresi est de sens repos ;
por ce ne voel le mien celer.
ancois me plaist a raconter
selonc mon sens et mon memoire,
le fait dune ancienne estoire,

[No one should keep it to himself or be
silent,
If he knows something that will please,
But should declare it openly ;
For he hides and loses his knowledge
Who does not declare it openly,
In the presence of people
Wherefore I will not hide my knowledge
That all the wicked may come to naught ;
And that those who would fain hear me
May be able to learn knowledge and what
is good. 10
For knowledge hidden and unheard
Is just like, in my opinion,
Many treasures that are shut up,
Which do good or advantage to no one ;
Just as they are when thus enclosed,
So is it with concealed knowledge ;
Wherefore I will not conceal mine.
Thus it pleases me to recount
According to my knowledge and memory
The event of an ancient story.

qui en Puille jadis avint
a .i. roi qui la terre tint.

Li rois embrons fu apeles ;
mult par fu grans sa poestes ;
bien tint em pais sa region,
et mult par fu de grant renon.
moilher avoit gente roine,
gentix dame de franche orine ;
et fille a riche empereor,
qui de Gresse tenoit lounor.
Felise avoit a non la dame ;
mult fu amee en son roiaime.
navoient cun tot seul enfant,
petit tousel, ne gaires grant.
de .iiii. ans ert li damoisiax,
qui a merveilles estoit biax.
Guilliaumes ot lenfes a non,
mais la roine tout par non
lot a .ii. dames commande,
quele amena de son regne.
Gloriande est lune noumee,
Acelone ert lautre apelee.
celes le commande a garder,
a enseigner et doctriener,
moustrer et enseigner la loi,
comme on doit faire fil a roi.
en eles sest assuree,
mais traie est et enganee,
et deceue laidement ;
mult porres bien oir comment.

Li rois Embrons .i. frere avoit,
la cui li regnes escaoit ;
et cil douna tant et promist,
et tant porchaca et tant fist
as gardes qui lenfant gardoient,
que dit li ont quil locirroit,

That happened once in Apulia
To a king who ruled the land.
The king was named Embrons ;
Very exceeding great was his power ;
He governed well his country in peace,
And was of exceeding great renown.
He had to wife a beauteous queen,
A gracious dame of noble origin ;
And who was daughter to a rich emperor,
30 Who ruled the dominion of Greece.
Felice was the lady's name ;
She was much loved in her kingdom.
They had but one only child,
A little lad, not very tall.
The prince was four years old,
And was marvellously fair.
William was the child's name,
But the queen very specially (?)
Has entrusted him to two ladies
40 Whom she brought from her own country.
One is named Gloriande,
The other was called Acelone.
To these she entrusts him, to keep him,
To teach and instruct him,
To shew and instruct him the law,
As one ought to teach a king's son.
In them she confided,
But was betrayed and defrauded
And deceived shamefully ;
50 You shall very soon hear how.
King Embrons had one brother,
To whom the kingdom would fall ;
And he bribed and promised so much,
And so contrived and managed
With the guardians who kept the child,
That they have told him they would kill it,

et le roi meisme ensement.
 ja ont porquis lenherbement
 dont il andoi mort recevront,
 se Diex nel fait, li rois del mont. 60

En Palerne orent sejourne,
 un mois entier en la cite,
 entre le roi et la roine.
 desous le maistre tor marbrine,
 ot .i. vergier merveilles gent,
 tot clos de mur et de cyment ;
 si ot mainte sauvage beste.
 .i. jor par une haute feste
 i vint esbanoier li rois,
 si chevalier et si borjois ;
 et maint baron i ot venu,
 la roine meisme i fu.
 celes qui lenfant ont en garde,
 (cui male flambe et maus fus arde !)
 lont mene avoec lautre gent ;
 mais por ce ne le font noient
 que sel seussent la douleur,
 qui de lenfant avint le jor.

Par le vergier li rois ombroie,
 et la roine, a mult grant joie. 80
 mais ne sevent com lor grans dex
 lor est presens devant lor ex.
 lenfes florietes va cuellant,
 de lune a lautre va jouant.
 atant esgardent la ramee,
 saut un grans leus, goule bae,
 a fendant vient comme tempeste ;
 tuit se destorment por la beste ;
 devant le roi, demainement,
 son fil travers sa goule prent,
 atant sen va ; mais la crie
 fu apres lui mult tost levee.

And the king himself at the same time.
 They have already provided the poison
 From which they will both receive death,
 If God, king of the world, permits it.
 In Palermo they have dwelt,
 A whole month in the city,
 With the king and the queen.
 Beneath the chief marble tower
 Was an orchard wondrously fair,
 All enclosed with walls and mortar ;
 There was many a wild beast there.
 One day, on a high festival,
 The king came there to divert himself,
 His chevaliers and his burgesses ;
 And many a baron had come there,
 The queen herself was there.
 Those who have the child in charge,
 (Whom evil flame and evil fire burn !)
 Have brought him along with the rest ;
 But they would have done nothing of the
 kind,
 Had they but known the sorrow
 That happened that day because of the
 child.
 In the orchard the king shades himself,
 And the queen, with very great joy.
 But they know not how their great grief
 Is present to them, before their eyes.
 The child goes gathering flowers,
 And playing from one to the other.
 Just then they look at the bushes,
 A huge wolf, with mouth open, leaps in,
 Comes in at the opening like a tempest ;
 All turn aside to avoid the beast ;
 Before the king, noiselessly,
 He takes his son across his mouth,
 And then makes off ; but the cry
 Was very soon raised after him.

lieve li dels, lieve li cris
 del fil le roi qui est trais.
 la roine souvent sescrie,
 "aidies, aidies, Sainte Marie !
 maisnie au roi, que faites vos ?
 ja me morrai sil nest rescous !"
Li rois demande ses chevax,
 et fait monter tous ses vassax. 100
 toute la vile si esmuet,
 cascuns i keurt plus tost quil puet.
 li rois le siut a esperon,
 le gart acaingnent environ ;
 mais li leus ert fors saillis,
 a la campagne sestoit mis ;
 lenfes souvent sescrie et brait,
 li rois lentent qui apres vait.
 garde sel voit monter .i. mont,
 de tost aler sa gent semont,
 donques se par efforcent tuit,
 li leus a tout lenfant sen fuit.
 fuit sen li leus, et cil apres,
 qui del ataindre sont engres.
 desi au far le vont chacant,
 il saut en leve a tout lenfant.
 le far trespasse, perdus lont
 li rois et cil qui o lui sont ;
 ensi sen va en tel maniere
 a tout lenfant la beste fiere. 110
 li rois arriere sen retourne,
 mult a le cuer et triste et morne,
 de son enfant qua si perdu ;
 a la cite sont revenu.
La roine maine tel duel,
 morte voudroit estre, son vuel ;
 pleure sovent, et crie, et brait,
 a la beste son fil retrait.

The plaint arises, the cry arises
 Of the son of the king that is borne away.
 The queen oftentimes exclaims,
 "Aid me, aid me, Holy Mary !
 Ye household of the king, what do ye ?
 Now I shall die if he be not rescued !"
 The king calls for his horses,
 And makes all his vassals mount.
 All the town is in commotion,
 Every one runs as quickly as he can.
 The king follows the wolf on the spur,
 Watches him, encircling (him) around.
 But the wolf had leapt far away,
 And betaken himself to the plain ;
 The child oft cries out and wails ;
 The king, who goes after him, hears him.
 He looks and sees him mount a hill,
 110 Summons his men to come quickly.
 Then all hasten on very fast,
 The wolf flees away with the child.
 The wolf flees away, and they after him,
 Who are very desirous of reaching him.
 Unto the Far [Straits of Messina] they chase
 him,
 He leaps into the water with the child.
 He crosses the Far, they have lost him,
 The king and they who are with him ;
 Thus in such a manner, flees away
 120 The wild beast with the child.
 The king returns back,
 Very sorrowful and sad at heart,
 For his child whom he has lost ;
 To the city have all returned.
 The queen makes such a mourning,
 She would fain be dead, had she her will ;
 She weeps often, and cries and wails.
 And demands back her child from the beast.

"fix, dous amis," fait la roine,
 "tendre bouche, coulour rosine, 130
 chose devine, espritex,
 qui cuidast que beste ne leus
 vos devorast ! dix, quel eur !
 lasse ! por coi vif tant ne dur ?
 fix, ou sont ore ti bel oel,
 li bel, li simple, sans orguel ?
 tes frons li gens, et ti bel crin,
 qui tuit sambloient fait dor fin ?
 ta tendre face, et tes clers vis ?
 ha cuers ! por coi ne me partis ? 140
 quest devenue ta biautes,
 et tes gens cors, et ta clartes ?
 tes nes, ta bouche, et tes mentons,
 et ta figure, et ta facons,
 et ti bel brac, et tes mains blanches,
 tes rains beles, et tes hanches,
 tes beles jambes, et ti pie ;
 lasse ! quel duel et quel pechie !
 ja devoies tu estre fais
 por devises et por sourhais ! 150
 or es a leu-garoul peuture,
 li miens enfes, quele aventure !
 mais je ne cuit, por nule chose,
 beste sauvage soit si ose,
 qui ton gent cors ost adamer,
 plaier, sanc faire, ne navrer ;
 ne cuit que ja dame dieu place,
 ne que tel cruaute en face !"
Ensi la dame se demente,
 Ensi por son fil se gaimente, 160
 ensi le ploure, ensi le plaint.
 mais tant le castoie et constraint
 li rois, que tout laisser li fait
 la dolor quele maine et fait ;

"Son, sweet love," saith the queen,
 "Tender mouth, rosy colour,
 Thing divine and spiritual,
 Who could believe that beast or wolf
 Could devour you ? O God ! what fortune !
 Alas ! wherefore live I or last so long ?
 Son, where are now thy beautiful eyes,
 So beautiful, so innocent, without pride ?
 Thy fair forehead, and thy lovely hair,
 Which seemed all made of fine gold ?
 Thy tender face, and thy clear looks ?
 Oh heart ! wherefore hast thou not left me ?
 What is become of thy beauty,
 Thy sweet body, and thy fairness ?
 Thy nose, thy mouth, and thy chin,
 And thy form and fashion,
 And thy fair arm, and thy white hands,
 Thy fair reins and thy thighs,
 Thy fair legs, and thy feet ;
 Alas ! what sorrow and what fault !
 Thou oughtest only to have been made
 For pleasures and for desires !
 Now art thou food for the warwolf.
 My child ! what a mischance !
 But I cannot believe, on any account,
 A wild beast would be so daring
 As to hurt thy tender body,
 To wound it, make it bleed, or tear it ;
 I cannot believe that it would please our
 Lord God,
 Or that He would do such cruelty to it."
 Thus the lady is in despair,
 Thus she laments for her son,
 Thus she weeps, thus she complains for him.
 But the king so corrects and restrains her,
 That he makes her altogether leave off
 The grief which she was continuing and
 making ;

ensi la dame se rapaie.
 mais or est drois que vos retraie
 del leu qui o lenfant senfuit ;
 tant la porte et jor et nuit,
 et tante terre trespassee,
 que pres de Roume en la contree 170
 en une grant forest sarreste,
 ou ot mainte sauvage beste.
 la se repose .viii. jors entiers ;
 lenfant de quanques fu mestiers
 li a porquis la beste franche,
 conques de rien not mesestance.
 en terre a une fosse faite,
 et dedens herbe mise et traite,
 et la feuchiere et la lihue,
 que par dedens a esbandue.
 la nuit le couche joste soi ;
 li leus-garous le fil le roi
 lacole de ses .iiii. pies.
 si est de lui aprivoisies,
 li fix le roi, que tot li plaist
 ce que la beste de lui fait ;]

[Fol. 4.]
 The child is
 pleased and
 obedient.

þat it apertly was apayed · for profite þat he feld,
 & [wrouȝt]¹ buxumly by þe bestes wille · in wise as it
 coupe.

An old cowherd
 dwelt in the
 forest,
 who kept men's
 kine there.

He came by
 chance to the
 burrow where the
 child was.

Hit bi-fel in þat forest · þere fast by-side,
 þer woned a wel old cherl · þat was a couherde, 4
 þat fele winterres in þat forest · fayre had kepud
 Mennes ken of þe cuntre · as a comen herde ;
 & þus it bitide þat time · as tellen oure bokes,
 þis cowherd comes on a time · to kepen is bestes 8
 Fast by-side þe borwȝ · þere þe barn was inne.
 þe herd had wiþ him an hound · his hert to liȝt,

¹ A verb is evidently wanting to complete the sense. Perhaps we should read, "And *wrouȝt* buxumly by the bestes wille, &c."—M.

Thus the lady becomes tranquilized.
 But now it is right for me to tell you
 About the wolf that fled with the child;
 So far he carries it both day and night,
 And traverses so much ground,
 That in the country near Rome,
 In a great forest, he stops ;
 Where was many a wild beast.
 There he roasts for eight whole days ;
 Whatever the child had need of,
 The noble beast provided for it,
 So that it had discomfort in nothing.
 In the ground he has made a trench,
 And in it placed and put grass,
 And also fern and herbs (?)
 180 Which within it he has spread.
 At night, he lies down near him ;
 The werwolf embraces the king's son
 With his four feet.
 And so familiar with him
 Is the king's son, that all pleases him,
 Whatever the beast does for him ;]

- forto bayte on his bestes · wanne þai to brode went.
 þe herd sat þan wip hound · azene þe hote sunne, 12 He sat with his
 Nouȝt fully a furlong · fro þat fayre child, dog, and clouted
 clouȝtand kyndely his schon · as to ¹ here craft falles. his shoes.
 þat while was þe werwolf · went a-boute his praye,
 what behoued to þe barn · to bring as he miȝt. 16
 þe child þan darked in his den · dernly him one, The child lay hid
 & was a big bold barn · & breme of his age, in the den.
 For spakly speke it couȝe tho · & spedeliche to-wawe.
 Louely lay it a-long · in his lonely denne, 20
 & buskede him out of þe buschys · þat were blowed
 grene,
 & leued ful louely · þat lent grete schade,
 & briddes ful bremely · on þe bowes singe.
 what for melodye þat þei made · in þe mey sesoun, 24 Lured by the
 þat litel child listely · lorked out of his caue, birds and by the
 Faire floures forto fecche · þat he bi-fore him seye, fair flowers,
 & to gadere of þe gras · þat grene were & fayre.
 & whan it was out went · so wel hit him liked, 28 he came out and
 þe saour of þe swete sesoun · & song of þe briddes, gathered flowers,
 þat [he]² ferde fast a-boute · floures to gadere, and played
 & layked him long while · to lesten þat merȝe. about.
 þe couherdes hound þat time · as happe by-tidde, 32 The dog tracked
 feld foute of þe child · and fast þider fulwes ; him, and began to
 & sone as he it seiȝ · soȝe forto telle, bark
 he gan to berke on þat barn · and to baie it hold,
 þat it wax neiȝ of his witt · wod for fere, 36
 and comsed þan to crye · so kenly and schille,
 & wepte so wonder fast wite þou for sothe,
 — þat þe son of þe cry com · to þe cowherde euene, [Fol. 4 b.]
 þat he wist witerly it was · þe voys of a childe. The child was
 þan ros he vp radely · & ran þider swiȝe, frightened, and
 & drow him toward þe den · bi his dogges noyce. cried out.
 bi þat time was þe barn · for bere of þat.hounde, The cowherd
 followed the child
 to the den,

¹ MS. "afto."² Read, "that it ferde," or "he ferde."—M.

drawe him in to his den · & darked þer stille, 44
 & wept euere as it wolde · a-wede for fere ;
 & euere þe dogge at þe hole · held it at a-baye.
 ana looked in. & whan þe kouherd com þid[er]e¹ · he koured lowe
 / to bi-hold in at þe hole · whi his hound berkyd. 48
 þanne of-saw he ful sone · þat semliche child,
 þat so loueliche lay & wep · in þat loþli caue,
 He saw the child lying there in
 clothes of gold. cloped ful komly · for ani kud kinges sone,
 In gode cloþes of gold · a-greþed ful riche, 52
 wiþ perrey & pellure · pertelyche to þe riȝttes.
 þe cherl wondred of þat chaunce · & chastised his dogge,
 He rebuked his dog, and enticed
 the child to come to him. bad him blinne of his berking · & to þe barn talked,
 acoyed it to come to him · & clepud hit oft, 56
 & foded it wiþ floures · & wiþ faire by-hest,
 & hiȝt it hastely to haue · what it wold ȝerne,
 appeles & alle þinges · þat childern after wilnen.
 The child came out, and he took
 it in his arms, so, forto seiȝ al þe soþe · so faire þe cherl glosed, 60
 þat þe child com of þe caue · & his crynge stint.
 þe cherl ful cherli þat child · tok in his armes,
 & kest hit & clipped · and oft crist þonkes,
 þat hade him sent þo sonde · swiche prey to finde. 64
 and took it home to his wife. wiȝtliche wiþ þe child · he went to his house,
 and bi-tok it to his wif · tiȝtly to kepe.
 a gladere wommon vnder god · no miȝt go on erþe,
 She asked the child its name,
 and it said, "William." þan was þe wif wiþ þe child · witow for soþe. 68
 sche kolled it ful kindly · and askes is name,
 & it answered ful sone · & seide, "william y hiȝt."
 þan was þe godwif glad · and gan it faire kepe,
 þat it wanted nouȝt · þat it wold haue, 72
 þat þei ne fond him as faire · as for here state longed,
 & þe beter, be ye sure · for barn ne had þei none
 brouȝt forþ of here bodies ; · here bale was þe more.
 They had no children of their own,
 so agreed to adopt it. but soþly þai seide þe child · schuld weld al here godis,
 Londes & ludes as eyer · after here lif dawes. 77
 but from þe cherl & þe child · nov chaunge we oure tale,

¹ Read "thidere."—M.

For i wol of þe werwolf · a wile nov speke.

Whanne þis werwolf was come · to his wolnk¹ denne, When the
 & hade brouzt bilfoder · for þe barnes mete, 81 he found the nest,
 þat he hade wonne with wo · wide wher a-boute, but no eggs in it.
 þan fond he nest & no neiȝ · for nouȝt nas þer leued.
 & whan þe best þe barn missed · so balfully he g[r]inneþ,²
 þat alle men vpon molde · no miȝt telle his sorwe. 85
 For reuliche gan he rore · & rente al his hide, He roared, rent
 & fret oft of þe erþe · & fel doun on swowe, his hide, and swooned. ✓
 & made þe most dool · þat man miȝt diuise. 88
 & as þe best in his bale · þer a-boute wente,
 he fond þe feute al fresh · where forþ þe herde
 hadde bore þan barn · beter it to ȝeme. Scon he found the
 wȝtly þe werwolf · þan went bi nose 92 cowherd's track,
 euene to þe herdes house · & hastely was þare. and went to his
 þere walked he a-boute þe walles · to winne in siȝt ; house.
 & at þe last lelly · a litel hole he findes.
 þere pried he in priuely · and pertiliche bi-holdes 96 Looking through
 hov hertily þe herdes wif · hules þat child, a hole, he saw
 & hov fayre it fedde · & fetisliche it baþede, how well the
 & wrouȝt wiȝ it as wel · as ȝif it were hire owne. child was being
 þanne was þe best bliþe i-nov · for þe barnes sake, 100 tended,
 For he wist it schold be warded · wel þanne at þe best.
 & hertily for þat hap · to-heuene-ward he loked, and thanked God,
 & þroliche þonked god · mani þousand siȝes, and went his way.
 & seþþen went on is way · whider as him liked ; 104
 but whiderward wot i neuer · witow for soþe.
 ak nowþe ȝe þat arn hende · haldes ow stille,
 & how þat best þerwe bale · was brouzt out of kinde,
 I wol ȝou telle as swiþe · trewly þe soþe. 108 Listen and hear
 how he became a
 werwolf.

Werwolf was he non · wox of kinde, [Fol. 5 b.]
 ac komen was he of kun · þat kud was ful nobul ; He was of noble
 For þe kud king of spayne · was kindly his fader. birth, for his
 father was King
 of Spain.

¹ Sic in MS. ; read wlonk ? Cf. ll. 468, 1634.

² See note.

- he gat him, as god 3af grace · on his ferst wyue, 112
 & at þe burþ of þat barn · þe bold lady deyde.
 siþþen þat kud king so · bi his conseyl wrou,
- This king's first
 wife died,
 and he married
 the daughter of
 the prince of
 Portugal,
- another wif þat he wedded · a worchipful ladi,
 þe princes douzter of portingale · to proue þe soþe. 116
 but lelliche þat ladi in 3ouþe · hadde lerned miche
 schame,
- For al þe werk of wiccheecraft · wel y-nou3 che cou3þe,
 nede nadde 3he namore · of nigramauncy to lere.
- a lady skilled in
 witchcraft, named
 Braunde.
- of coninge of wicche-craft · wel y-nou3 3he cou3de, 120
 & braunde was þat bold quene · of burnes y-clepud.
 þe kinges furst child was fostered · fayre as it ou3t,
 & had lordes & ladies · it lonely to kepe,
 & fast gan þat frely barn · fayre forto wexe. 124
- She, seeing her
 stepson's beauty,
- þe quene his moder on a time · as a mix þou3t,
 how faire & how fetis it was · & freliche schapen.
 & þis þanne þou3t sche þroly · þat it no schuld neuer
 kuere to be king þer · as þe kinde eyre, 128
 whille þe kinges ferst sone · were þer a-liue.
- She therefore
 studied how to
 harm her stepson,
- þan studied sche stifly · as stepmoderes wol alle,
 to do dernly a despit · to here stepchilderen ;
 Feþli a-mong foure schore · vnneþe finestow on gode.
 but truly tizt hadde þat quene · take hire to rede 133
 to bring þat barn in bale · botles for euer,
 þat he ne schuld wiztli in þis world · neuer weld reaume.
- and made a strong
 ointment, and
 anointed him
 with it.
- a noynement anon sche made · of so grete strengþe, 136
 bi enchaumens of charmes · þat euel chaunche hire tide,
 þat whan þat womman þer-wizt · hadde þat worli child
 ones wel an-oynted þe child · wel al a-bowte,
- He became a
 werwolf, but still
 had his wit.
- he wex to a werwolf · wiztly þer-after, 140
 al þe making of man · so mysse hadde 3he schaped.
 ac his witt welt he after · as wel as to-fore,
 but lelly oþer likenes · þat longþ to man-kynne,
 but a wilde werwolf · ne walt he neuer after. 144
- [Col. 6.] & whanne þis witty werwolf · wiste him so schaped,
 he knew it was bi þe craft · of his kursed stepmoder,

& þouȝt or he went a-way · he wold ȝif he miȝt
 wayte hire *sum* wicked torn · what bi-tidde after. 148
 & as bliue, bonte bod · he braydes to þe quene,
 & hent hire so hetterly · to haue hire a-strangeled,
 þat hire deth was neiȝ diȝt · to deme þe soþe.
 but carfuli gan sche crie · so kenely and lowde, 152
 þat maydenes & miȝthi men · manliche to hire come,
 & wolden brusten þe best · nad he be þe liȝttre,
 & fled a-way þe faster · in-to ferre londes,
 so þat *pertely* in-to *poyle* · he passed þat time, 156
 as þis fortune bi-fel · þat i told of bi-fore ;
 þus was þis witty best · werwolf ferst maked.
 but now wol i stint a stounde · of þis sterne best,
 & tale of þe tidy child · þat y of told ere. 160

He sought to
 avenge himself,

and tried to
 strangle her.

She cried out, and
 he fled,

and went to
 Apulia.

We now return to
 the child.

þus passed is þe first pas · of þis pris tale,
 & ȝe þat louen & lyken · to listen a-ni more,
 alle wiȝth on hol hert · to þe heiȝ king of heuene
 preieth a pater noster · priuely þis time 164
 for þe hend erl of herford · sir humfray de bowne,
 þe king edwardes newe · at glouseter þat ligges.
 For he of frensché þis fayre tale · ferst dede *translate*,
 In ese of englysch men · in englysch speche ; 168
 & god graunt hem his blis · þat godly so prayen !

Here ends the
 first Passus.

Pray for Sir
 Humphrey de
 Bohun, earl of
 Hereford, who
 caused this tale
 to be translated.

L eue lordes, now listenes · of þis litel barn,
 þat þe kinde kowherde-wif · keped so fayre.
 ȝhe wist it as wel or bet · as ȝif it were hire owne, 172
 til hit big was & bold · to buschen on felde,
 & couþe ful craftily · kepe alle here bestes,
 & bring hem in þe best lese · whan hem bi-stode nede,
 & wited hem so wisly · þat wanted him neuer one. 176
 a bowe al-so þat bold barn · bi-gat him þat time,
 & so to schote vnder þe schawes · scharplyche he lerned,
 þat briddes & smale bestes · wiþ his bow he quelles

The cowherd's
 wife took care of
 William,

who grew up as a
 herdsman.

He learnt to
 shoot well,

so plenteousliche in his play · þat, pertly to telle, 180
 whanne he went hom eche niȝt · wiȝ is droue of bestis,
 he com him-self y-charged · wiȝ conyng & hares,
 wiȝ fesauus & feldfares · and oþer foules grete ;
 þat þe herde & his hende wif · & al his hole meyne 184
 þat bold barn wiȝ his bowe · by þat time fedde.
 & ȝit hadde fele felawes · in þe forest eche day,
 ȝong bold barnes · þat bestes al-so keped.
 & bliþe was eche a barn · ho best miȝt him plese, 188
 & folwe him for his fredom · & for his faire þewes.
 for what þing willam wan · a-day wiȝ his bowe,
 were it feþered foul · or foure-foted best,
 ne wold þis william neuer on · wiȝ-hold to him-selue,
 til alle his felawes were ferst · fessed to here paie. 193
 so kynde & so corteys · comsed he þere,
 þat alle ledes him louede · þat loked on him ones ;
 & blesseden þat him bare · & brouȝt in-to þis worlde,
 so moche manhed & murþe · schewed þat child euere.

[Fol. 6 b.]

and brought home
conies and hares.He had many
young comrades,with whom he
always shared
what he shot.X One day, the
emperor of Rome
rode out to hunt,and found a
great boar.The emperor lost
his way in the
forest.Riding along, he
saw a werwolf
chasing a hart.

H it tidde after on a time · as tellus oure bokes, 198
 as þis bold barn his bestes · blyþeliche keped,
 þe riche emperour of rome · rod out for to hunte
 In þat faire forest · feipely for to telle,
 wiȝ alle his menskful meyne · þat moche was & nobul.
 þan fel it hap þat þei founde · ful sone a grete bor, 202
 & huntyng wiȝ hound & horn · harde alle sewede. 204
 þe emperowr entred in a wey · euene to attele
 to haue bruttenet þat bor · & þe abaie seþþen ;
 but missely marked he is way · & so manly he rides,
 þat alle his wies were went · ne wist he neuer whider. 209
 so ferforþ fram his men · feþly for to telle,
 þat of horn ne of hound · ne miȝt he here sowne,
 &, boute eny liuing lud · left was he one.
 þemperour on his stif stede · a sty forþ þanne takes 212
 to herken after his houndes · oþer horn schille ;
 so komes þer a werwolf · riȝt bi þat way þenne,

- grimly after a gret hert · as þat god wold,
 & chased him þurth chaunce · þere þe child pleide, 216
- þat kept þe kowherdes bestes · i carped of bi-fore. [Fol. 7.]
 þemperour þanne hastely · þat huge best folwed He followed
 as stiffuly as is stede · miȝt strecche on to renne ; them, but lost
 but by-þan he com by þat barn · & a-boute loked, 220 sight of both.
 þe werwolf & þe wilde hert · were a-weye boþe,
 þat he ne wist in þis world · were þei were bi-come,
 ne whiderward he schuld seche · to se of hem more.
 but þanne bi-held he a-boute · & þat barn of-seye, 224 Then he beheld
 hov fair, how fetys it was · & freliche schapen ; William, and
 so fair a siȝt of seg · ne sawe he neuer are, // wondered at his
 of lere ne of lykame · lik him nas none, fairness,
 ne of so sad a semblant · þat euer he say wiþ eiȝyen. 228
 þemperour wend witerly · for wonder of þat child, thinking him of
 þat feiȝpely it were of feyrye · for fairenes þat it wolt, fairy birth.
 & for þe curteys cuntenance · þat it kudde þere.
- R**iztly þenne þemperour · wendes him euene tille, 232 William greets
 þe child comes him agayn · & curtesliche him gretes. the emperor,
 In hast þemperour hendely · his gretyng him ȝeldes,
 and a-non riȝttes after · askes his name, who asks him his
 & of what kin he were kome · komanded him telle. 236 name and
 þe child þanne soberliche seide · “ sir, at ȝoure wille kindred.
 I wol ȝow telle as tyt · trewely alle þe soþe.
 william, sire, wel y wot · wiȝes me calles ; “ William is my
 I was bore here fast bi · by þis wodcs side. 240 name.
 a kowherde, sire, of þis kontrey · is my kynde fader, A cowherd is my
 and my menskful moder · is his meke wiue. father.
 þei han me fostered & fed · faire to þis time,
 & here i kepe is kyn · as y kan on dayes ; 244
 but, sire, by *crist*, of my kin · know i no more.” I know no more
 whan þemperour¹ hade herd · holly his wordes, of my kindred.”
 he wondered of his wis speche · as he wel miȝt,
 & seide, “ þow bold barn · biliue i þe praye, 248

¹ Read “themperour.” The bar across the *p* is deficient.—M.

- "Go, call the cowherd," said the emperor. Go calle to me þe cowherde · þow clepus þi fadere, For y wold talk [wiþ] him¹ · tipinges to frayne."
- "Nay, sir, it may turn to his hurt." "nay, sire, bi god," quap þe barn, "be 3e ri3t sure, bi crist, þat is krowned · heye king of heuen, 252
- [Fol 7 b.] For me now harm schal he haue · neuer in his liue!"
- "Rather, it may turn to his profit." "ac peraventure þurth goddis [grace]² · to gode may it turne, For-þi bring him hider · faire barn, y preye." 255
- "I will trust your word for that." "I schal, sire," seide þe child · "for saufliche y hope³ I may worche on 3our word · to wite him fro harm." "3a, safliche," seide þemperour · "so god 3if me ioie!" þe child witle þanne wende · wiþ-oute ani more, comes to þe couherdes hows · & clepud him sone; 260
- William tells the cowherd that a great lord would speak with him. For he feizliche wen[d]⁴ · þat he his fader where; & seide þan, "swete sir · s[o] 3ou criste help! Gop yond to a gret lord · þat gayly is tyred, & on þe feirest frek · for soþe þat i haue seie; 264 and he wilnes wigtli · wiþ 3ou to speke; For godis loue gop til him swiþe · lest he agreued wax."
- "Did you tell him I was here?" "what? sone," seide þe couherde · "seidestow i was here?" 267
- "He promised your safety." "3a, sire, sertes," seide þe child · "but he swor formest þat 3e schuld haue no harm · but hendely for gode he praide 3ou com speke wiþ him · & passe a-3ein sone." þe cherl grooching forþ gop · wiþ þe gode child, & euene to þemperour · þei etteleden sone. 272
- The emperor asks the cowherd if he has ever seen the emperor. þemperour a-non ri3t · as he him of-seie, clepud to him þe couherde · & curteysly seide; "now telle me, felawe, be þi feizþ · for no þing ne wonde, 272 sei þou euer þemperour · so þe crist help?" 276

¹ The sense and cadence of the line seem to require "with" before "him."—M.

² Read "thurth goddis grace."—M.

³ MS. for y saufliche y hope, where there seems to be a y too much.

⁴ See note.

"nay, sire, bi crist," quap þe couherde · "þat king is of heuen,
"Nay, sir, at no time."

I nas neuer zet so hardi · to neȝh him so hende
 þere i schuld haue him seie · so me wel tyme." 279

"sertes," þan seide þemperour · "þe soþe forto knowe,
 þat y am þat ilk weiȝh · i wol wel þou wite ;
"Know that I am he ;

al þe regal of rome · to riȝtleche y weld.

þefore, couherde, i þe coniuere · & comande att alle,
 bi vertu of þing þat þou most · in þis world louest, 284
and I command you to tell me the truth.

þatow telle me tiȝtly · truly þe soþe,

wheþer þis bold barn · be lelly þin owne,

Is this child yours? "

oþer comen of oþer kin · so þe crist help ! "

þe couherd comsed to quake · for kare & for drede 288

whanne he wist witerly · þat he was his lorde,

& biliue in his hert be-þout · ȝif he him gun lye,

he wold prestely perceyue · pertiliche him þout.

[Fol. 8.]
The cowherd began to quake,

þerfore trewly as tyt · he told him þe soþe, 292

and told him all the truth.

how he him fond in þat forest · þere fast bi-side,

clothed in comly cloþing · for any kinges sone,

vnder an holw ok · þurth help of his dogge,

& how faire he hade him fed · & fostered vij winter.

"bi crist," seide þemperour · "y con þe gret þonke, 297

"I thank you for telling me true ;

þat þou hast [seide]¹ me þe soþe · of þis semly childe,

& tine schalt þou nouȝt þi trawayle · y trow, at þe
 last !

ac wend schal it wiȝ me · witow for soþe, 300

the child shall go with me."

Min hert so harde wilnes · to haue þis barne,

þat i wol in no wise · þou wite it no lenger." 304

whan þemperour so sayde · soþe forto telle,

þe couherde was in care · i can him no-þing white. 304

The cowherd grieved, but dared not refuse.

ac witerly dorst he nouȝt werne · þe wille of his lord,

but graunted him goddeli · on godis holy name,

Forto worchen his wille · as lord wiȝ his owne.

whan william þis worþi child · wist þe soþe, 308

and knew þat þe cowherde · nas nouȝt his kinde fader,

¹ Read "thou hast seide me the sothe."—M.

William began
to lament sorely,
and said,

he was wīȝtliche a-wondered · & gan to wepe sore,
& seide saddely to him-self · sone þer-after,
“a ! gracious gode god ! · þouȝ grettest of alle ! 312
Moch is þi mercy & þi miȝt · þi menske, & þi grace !
now wot i neuer in þis world · of wham y am come,
ne what destene me is diȝt · but god do his wille !
ac wel y wot witerly · wiȝ-oute ani faille, 316
to þis man & his meke wif · most y am holde ;
For þei ful faire han me fostered · & fed a long time,
þat god for his grete miȝt · al here god hem ȝeld. 319
but not y neuer what to done · to wende þus hem fro,
þat han al kindenes me kyd · & y ne kan hem ȝelde !”
“bi stille, barn,” quaf þemperour · “blinne of þi sorwe,
For y hope þat hal þi kin · hastely here-after, 323
ȝif þou wolt ȝeue þe to gode · swiche grace may þe falle,
þat alle þi frendes fordedes · faire schalstow quite.”
“ȝa, sire,” quaf þe couherde, “ȝif crist wol · þat cas
may tyde,
& god lene him grace · to god man to worȝe.”
The cowherd then
counselled
William

& þan as tit to þe child · he tauȝt þis lore, 328
& seide, “þou swete sone · seȝþe þou schalt hennes
wende,
whanne þou komest to kourt · among þe kete lordes,
& knowest alle þe kuppes · þat to kourt langes,
bere þe boxumly & bonure · þat ich burn þe loue. 332
to be no teller of
tales,
be meke & mesurabul · nouȝt of many wordes,
be no tellere of talis · but trewe to þi lord,
to take the part
of poor men,
& prestely for pore men · profer þe euer,
For hem to rekene wiȝ þe riche · in riȝt & in skille. 336
and to be faithful
and of fair
speech ;
be feiȝtful & fre · & euer of faire speche,
& seruissabul to þe simple · so as to þe riche,
& felawe in faire manere · as falles for þi state ;
so schaltow gete goddes loue · & alle gode mennes. 340
a lesson which
the cowherd had
learnt from his
father.
Leue sone, þis lessoun · me lerde my fader,
þat knew of kourt þe þewes · for kourteour was he long,
& hald it in þi hert · now i þe haue it kenned ;

þe bet may þe bi-falle · þe worse bestow neuere." 344

þe child weped al-way · wonderliche fast,
 but þemperour had god game · of þat gomes lore, The emperor tells
 the cowherd to
 set William on
 his horse, 347
 & comande¹ þe couherde · curteysli and fayre,
 to heue vp þat hende child · bi-hinde him on his stede.
 & he so dede deliuerly · þouȝ him del þouȝt,
 & bi-kenned him to crist · þat on croice was peyned.
 þanne þat barn as biliue · by-gan for to glade
 þat he so realy schuld ride · & redeli as swiþe 352
 Ful curteisle of þe couherde · he caces his leue,
 & seþþen seyde, " swete sire · i bes[e]che² ȝou nowþe, and the child was
 pleased to think
 he should ride
 royally.
 For godes loue, gretes ofte · my godelyche moder,
 þat so faire haþ me fed · & fostered till nowþe. 356 William bids the
 cowherd farewell,
 and sends a
 message to his
 foster-mother,
 & lellyche, ȝif our lord wol · þat i liif haue,
 sche ne schal nouȝt tyne hire trauayle · treuly for soþe.
 & gode sire, for godes loue · also greteþ wel oft
 alle my freyliche felawes · þat to þis forest longes, 360 and to his old
 playmates,
 [Fol. 9.]
 Hugonet,
 and Huet, Abelct,
 Martynet, and
 Akarin,
 han pertilyche in many places · pleide wiþ ofte,
 hugonet, & huet · þat hende litel dwerþ,³
 & abelot, & martynet · hugones gaie sone ;
 & þe cristen akarin · þat was mi kyn fere, 364
 & þe trewe kinneman · þe payenes sone,
 & alle oþer frely felawes · þat þou faire knowes,
 þat god mak hem gode men · for his mochel grace."
 of þe names þat he nemned · þemperour nam hede, 368
 & had gaynliche god game · for he so grette alle
 of his compers þat he knew · so curteysliche & faire.
 & þan be-kenned he þe kouherde · to crist & to hal The emperor then
 rides away.
 alwes,
 & busked forþ wiþ þat barn · bliue on his gate. 372
 þe kouherde kayred to his house · karful in hert,
 & neiȝ to-barst he for bale · for þe barnes sake.
 & whan his wiif wist · wittow for soþe, The cowherd goes
 home, very
 sorrowful,

¹ In l. 236 we have "komanded;" but see the note.

² MS. "befche." Read "beseche."—M. ³ See note.

- and his wife
weeps most
bitterly.
- No more of them
now.
- x
The emperor
finds his men,
- and the spoil
which they had
taken.
- v-
All wondered at
seeing the child,
- which, said the
emperor, "God
had sent him."
- [Fol. 9 b.]
He rides to Rome,
and alights at his
palace.
- Now the emperor
had a dear
daughter
- of the same age
as William,
- named Mellor.
- To her care the
emperor com-
mends William,
- how þat child from here warde · was wente for euer-more,
þer nis man on þis mold · þat miȝt half telle 377
þe wo & þe weping · þat womman made.
sche wold haue sleie hire-self þere · soþly, as bliue,
ne hade þe kind kouherde · confortd here þe betere,
& pult hire in hope to haue · gret help þer-of after. 381
but trewely of hem at þis time · þe tale y lete,
of þemperour & þe bold barn · to bigynne to speke.
- Lordes, lusteneþ her-to · ȝif ȝou lef pinkes ! 384
þemperour bliþe of þe barn · on his blonk rides
Fast til þe forest, til he fond · al his fre ferd,
þat hadde take þat time · moche trye game,
boþe bores & beres · fele hors charge, 388
hertes & hindes · & oþer bestes manye.
& whan þe loueli ludes · seie here lord come,
þei were geinliche glad · & gretten him faire,
but alle a-wondered þei were · of þe barn him bi-hinde,
so faire & so fetyse it was · & freliche schapen ; 393
& freyned faire of þemperour · whar he it founde hadde.
he gaf hem answe-re a-gayn · þat god it him sent,
oþer-wise wist non · where he it founde. 396
þan rod he forþ wiþ þat rowte · in-to rome euene,
& euer þat bold barn · by-hinde him sat stille.
so passed he to þe paleys · and presteliche a-liȝt, 399
& william þat choys child · in-to his chaumber ledde.
a dere damisele to douȝter · þis emperour hadde þanne,
of alle fasoun þe fairest · þat euer freke seiȝe,
& witerly william & ȝhe · were of on held,
as euene as ani wiȝt · schuld attely bi siȝt. 404
& þat menskful mayde · melior was hoten,
a more curteyse creature · ne cunnyngere of hire age,
was nouȝt þanne in þis world · þat ani wiȝt knewe.
þemperour to þat mayde · mekliche wendeþ, 408
& william þat worþi child · wiþ him he ladde,
and seide, "dere douȝter · y do þe to wite,

- I haue a pris present · to plesse wiþ þi hert.
 haue here þis bold barn · & be til him meke, 412 saying he has brought her a rich present;
 & do him kepe clenly · for kome he his of gode ;
 I hent þis at hunting · swiche hap god me sent ;"
 & told here þanne as tit · treweli al þe soþe,
 how he hade missed is mayne · & malskrid a-boute, 416 relating to her the whole story about the werwolf,
 & how þe werwolf wan him bi · wiþ a wilde hert,
 & how sadly he him sewed · to haue slayn þat dere,
 til þei hadde brouȝt him þere · þat barn bestes kept, his meeting with the child,
 & how sone of his seiȝt · þe bestes seþþen ware ; 420
 & how þe couherde com him to · & was a-knowe þe soþe,
 how he him fond in þat forest · ferst, þat faire child,
 & how komeliche y-cloped · for ani kinges sone ;
 & how þe kouherde for kare · cumsed to sorwe, 424 the cowherd's grief,
 whanne he wold wiþ þe child · wende him fromme ;
 & how boldely þat barn · bad þe couherde þanne
 to grete wel his gode wiif · & gamely þer-after
 alle his freliche felawes · bi-forn as i told. 428 and William's messages to his step-mother and comrades.
 · " & þer-fore, my dere douȝter " · þemperour seide,
 " For mi lof loke him wel · for lelly me pinkes,
 bi his mensful maneres · & his man-hede,
 þat he is kome of god kin · to crist y hope ; 432 " Love him well, for I suspect he is of noble kin ;

[The next folio (Fol. 10) being lost, its place is here supplied from the French text.]

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| [car]ault par est et biax, et gens, | For he is very fair and handsome |
| de cors, de vis, et de faiture. | In body, in face, and in fashion. |
| encor orrons, par aventure, | We shall yet hear, peradventure, |
| de quex gens est estrais et nes. | Of what kin he is descended and born. |
| ma douce fille, or retenes | My sweet daughter, now take care of |
| lenfant que je vos amain ci." | The child whom I here bring you." |
| " ce soit la vostre grant merci," | " Great thanks are due to you for this," |
| dist meliors, " biau sire chiers, | Said Mellor, " fair father dear ; |
| je le retieng mult volentiers." | I take care of him very willingly." |
| puis prent lenfant et si lenmaine, 10 | Then she takes the child and leads him away. |
| en la soie chambre demaine, | Brings him into her chamber, |

uns dras li a fait apoter,
 sel fait vester et conreer.
Quant des dras fu apareillies,
 et a sa guise fu chaucies,
 or fu si gens et si tres biax
 et si apers li damoisiax,
 con ne recourast son pareil,
 desos la clarte du soleil,
 de sa biaute, de sa semblance.
 et meliors, qui tant ert france,
 li a fait par .i. sien sergant
 apoter le mangier devant.
 et cil manga qui fain avoit,
 or revient auques a son droit.
 por cou se il est fix de Roi,
 nest descors, si com ie croi,
 sil sert a cort dempereor,
 et pucele de tel valor
 com meliors estoit la bele.
 ensi remest o la pucele
Guilliaumes, com poes oir;
 mult se paine de li servir
 et des autres tous ensement.
 mult si acointe belement,
 si com li hom qui nestoit mie
 norris en cort nentre maisnie,
 mais auques le prueve nature,
 et il sor tote creature
 sentente et tot son cuer velt metre 40
 a quanque se doit entremetre.
 nus damoisiax de nul service
 a cort si haute ni si riche.
Tant i a lenfes son cuer mis,
 et tant entendu et apri,
 quancois que fust passes li ans,
 fu il si prex et si sachans,

Has a robe brought for him,
 And has him clothed and well cared for.
 When he was dressed in the robes,
 And fittingly provided with shoes,
 So gracious and so very fair
 And so frank was the boy,
 That his equal could not be met with
 Beneath the light of the sun,
 20 For his beauty, for his appearance.
 And Mellor, who was so bountiful,
 Caused one of her servants
 To carry a repast before him.
 And he, being hungry, ate it,
 And returned then to his duty.
 Wherefore if he is a king's son
 'Tis no dishonour, as I believe,
 If he serves at the emperor's court
 And (serves) a damsel of such worth
 30 As was Mellor the beautiful.
 Thus remained with the damsel
 William, as you may hear;
 Much pains he takes to serve her
 And all the others likewise.
 Very excellently he demeans himself,
 Like, indeed, a man who had never been
 Nourished in court or household,
 But nature also proves him,
 And he, above every creature,
 Gives attention and puts his whole heart
 To whatever he ought to undertake.
 There was no youth, in any service,
 So high and so rich at court.
 The child so gave his attention there,
 And understood and learnt so much,
 That before the year was passed,
 He was so prudent and so wise,

quil nest hom qui le puist reprendre, That no one could reprove him
 tant i sache garder, nentendre (So well can he take care), nor perceive
 de riens nule que veoir sace, 50 For anything that he could see,
 que riens mesprengne ne mefface. That he mistook or misdidd anything.
 oi aves pieca retraire, Ye have long ago heard say
 que li oisiaux de gentil aire That the bird of gentle breed
 safait meisme aparlui, Learns even by himself,
 tot sans chastement dautrui ; Without correction by another ;
 comme vos ci oir poes, Even as ye here may hear,
 sest si *Guilliaumes* doctrines. William thus taught himself.
Ensi *Guilliaumes* est a cort, Thus William lives at the court,
 a tos desert que on lounort, He deserves that all should honour him,
 ne fait riens qui doie desplaire. 60 And does nothing to displease.
 mult par est frans et debonnaire, He is very frank and amiable,
 servicables, cortois, et prous, Serviceable, courteous, and prudent,
 et mult se fait amer a tous, And makes himself much loved by all,
 et larges de quanquavoir puet. And (he is) bounteous as far as he is able.
 et sachiez bien, pas ne lestuet And know well, there is no need
 a chastoier de ses paroles, To correct him for his words,
 queles soient laides ne foles, Which are neither rude nor silly,
 mais asises et delitables. But staid and pleasing.
 si set plus desches et de tables, He knew more of chess and tables,
 doisiaux, de bois, de chacerie, 70 Of hawking, of the woods, of the chase,
 que nus qui soit en Lombardie, Than any one in Lombardy,
 nen toute la terre de Rome ; Or in all the territory of Rome ;
 nia vallet, fil a haut home, There is no lad, son to a great man,
 na riche prince natural— Nor rich prince by birth
 quant *Guilliaumes* siet a cheval, (When William sits on his horse,
 lescu au col, el poing la lance— Shield on his neck, lance in his fist),
 tant par soit de fiere semblance, Can be of such fierce appearance,
 si gens, ne si amanevis ; So gracious, nor so dexterous ;
 ne sai que plus vos en devis ; I know not that I can tell you more about it.
 que tuit samblent a lui vilain, 80 So that all seem plebeian beside him,
 et li lombart et li romain. Both Lombard and Roman.
 bien samble a tos estre lor sire He seems to be the lord of them all
 en tot le regne nen lempire. In all the kingdom and empire.

ni a .i. seul, ne bas ne haut,
 a cui il soit, de ce me vant(?),
 des biens, de lui que la gens conte ;
 chascuns en fabloie et raconte.
 tous li pueples, communement,
 et lemperees ensement
 li porte honor, aime, et tient chier 90
 comme le fil de sa moillier ;
 et quant il va en esbanoi,
 toudis maine *Guilliaume* o soi ;
 en grant afaire ou en besoing
 tos jors iva, soit pres ou loing.
 et cil del regne denviron,
 li grant signor et li baron,
 por lamor a lempereor,
 laiment et portent grant honor,
 et plus encor por sa franchise, 100
 dont chascuns tant le loe et prise.
 et ke diroie des puchieles,
 des dames et des damoiseies ?
 certes, et se diex me doinst joie,
 ne cuit que nule qui le voie
 ne qui son los oie retraire,
 tant par i soit de haut afaire,
 bele, cortoise, ne prisie,
 nestraite de haute lignie,
 ne sage, orgeilleuse, ne cointe,
 qui ne vauisist estre sa-cointe !
Mult a boin los par la contree,
 par tot en va sa renoumee.
 si fut a cort .iii. ans tos plains
Guilliaumes entre les Romains,
 com vos dire maves oi,
 forment crut et bien enbarni ;
 et devint gens li damoisiax,
 et fors et aformes et biax ;

There is no one, low or high,
 Who possesses—whereof I boast(?)—
 The virtues, which people relate of him ;
 Every one speaks of them and tells them.
 All the people, in common (honour him),
 And the emperor, in like manner,
 Honours, loves, and holds him dear
 As the son of his own wife ;
 And when he goes out for amusement,
 He always takes William with him ;
 In great affairs, or in case of need,
 Always he goes there, whether near or far.
 And those of the country round about,
 The great lords and barons,
 For love of the emperor,
 Love and greatly honour him,
 100 And still more for his bounty,
 For which every one praises and esteems him.
 And what can I say of the maidens,
 Of the ladies and the damsels ?
 Certes, so God give me joy,
 I believe there is none who sees him
 Or bears his praise told,
 Of however great consideration she may be,
 However fair, courteous, and estimable,
 However noble by birth,
 110 However wise, proud, or clever,
 But she wishes to be his love !
 He has great good praise in the country,
 Everywhere spreads his renown.
 Thus at the court three full years
 Was William, among the Romans,
 As ye have heard me tell,
 Well grown and of good stature ;
 And the youth became graceful,
 And strong and of fine form and fair :

de la chambre est merveilles bien ; 120 In the chamber he is very admirable ;
 les puceles sur tote rien, The maidens above everything,
 por sa franchise et sa valor, For his frankness and his valour,
 li portent mult tres grant honor. Accord him very great honour.
 Quant meliors la debonaire When Mellor the amiable
 Qot del vallet le los retraire, Hears the praise of the lad told,
 et les grans biens qui en lui sont, And the great goodness that is in him,
 et voit quil na si bel el mont, And sees there is none in the world so fair,
 ne damoiseil de sa valor, No youth of his worth,
 fil de roi ne dempereor, (Whether) son of king or of emperor,
 ne de si boine renoumee, 130 Nor any of such good renown,
 trestot son cuer et sa pensee Soon her heart and her thought
 tot maintenant vers lui atorne. Very quickly turns she towards him.
 or est si tres pensive et morne Then she is so very sad and sorrowful,
 quele nentent a autre chose. That she minds nothing else.
 son cuer reprent et blasme et chose, She reproves and blames and rebukes her
 et dist sovent, "cuers ! que as tu ? heart,
 quas tu esgarde ne veu, And says often, "Heart, what hast thou?
 que tout mi oel moustre ne fait, What hast thou beheld or seen—
 qui mas embatue en cest plait ? For mine eye shews or tells me nothing—
 que je ne sai que puisse avoir, 140 So that I know not what is the matter,
 ne quel error me fait doloir, Nor what fault makes me grieve,
 ne plaindre plus que je ne suel. Or complain more 'than I am wont.
 Diex ! quex maus est dont tant me Oh God ! what evil is it I thus grieve for,
 duel, That makes me thus move restlessly ?
 qui si me fait estendillier ?]
 & seþpe sike i & sing · samen to-gedere, [Fol. 11.]
 & melt neiþh for mournyng · & moche ioie make. I sign and sing
 Min hert hol i haue now · for al þat hard y fele, together.
 saue a fers feintise · folwes me oft, 436 A faintness often
 & takes me so tenefully · to telle al þe soþe, seizes me.
 þat i mase al marred · for mournyng neiþh hondes,
 but redeliche in þat res · þe recuuerere þat me falles,
 as whan i haue ani hap · to here of þat barne, 440 I recover when I
 For wham myn hert is so hampered · & aldes so hear of that
 nobul,

flower of
mankind.

þat flour is of alle frokes · of fairnes and miȝt.
prince is non his pere · ne in paradiȝ non aungel,
as he semes in mi siȝt · so faire is þat burne. 444

I haue portrayed
him within my
heart,

I haue him portreide an paynted · in mi hert wiȝ-
inne,

þat he sittus in mi siȝt · me þinkes euer-more.
& faire so ¹ his figure · is festened in mi zout,²

and would not
scrape out his
portrait for all the
world.

þat wiȝ no coyntise ne craft · ne can y it out scrape. 448
& be marie, þouȝh i miȝt · to mengge al þe soȝe,
I ne wold nouȝt for al þis world · so wel it me likes,
þeiȝh i winne wiȝ mi werk · þe worse euer-more !
so gret liking & loue i haue · þat lud to bi-hold, 452
þat i haue leuer þat loue · þan lac al mi harmes.

Since it is so, I
am wrong to
blame my heart.

Non certes, seȝþe it is so · to seio þe trowȝe,
þann haue y had gret wrong · myn [hert] so to blame,
For eni werk þat he wrouȝt · seȝþe i wol it hold, 456
ne wold i it were non oȝer · al þe world to haue.

I ought rather to
blame my eyes.

whom schal i it wite · but mi wicked eyȝen,
þat lad myn hert þrouȝ loking · þis langour to drye ?
nad þei [ben, i miȝt] · bouȝe³ bale haue schaped ; 460
redeli bi resoun þerfore · hem rette i mai mi sorue."
but þanne þouȝt che þat þrowe · in þis selue wise,

Yet my eyes are
my heart's
subjects.

" Min eyȝen sorly aren sogettes · to serue min hert,
& buxum ben to his bidding · as boie to his master ; 464
eke wite i al þe wrong · þe werk of mi eyȝen,
& þouȝh certes, so may i nouȝt · by no soȝe riȝt ;
For seȝþe i knowe þat mi siȝt · is seruant to mi hert,
& alle my noȝer woluk wittes · to wirchen his hest. 468

(Fol. 11 b.)
My sight can do
no harm, unless
my heart assent.

For þouȝh i sette my siȝt · sally on a þing,
be hit briȝtter oȝer broun · beter oȝer worse,
Mi siȝt may in no maner · more harme wirche,
but ȝif myn hauteyn hert · þe harde a-sente. 472
eke soȝly my siȝt · is soȝet to my hert,

My sight only
does his duty.

& doȝ nouȝt but his deuer · as destine wol falle.

¹ so faire (?)

² þout (?)

³ MS. "nad þei i am a bouȝe." See note.

- þan has my hasty hert · holly þe wrong,
 him wol i blame & banne · but he my bales amende, 476 So I must still
blame my heart.
- þat haþ him so strangly set · in swiche straunge burne,
 þat wot neuer in þis world · whennes þat he come,
 but as mi fader him fond · in þe forest an herde,
 keping meennis kin · of þe kuntre a-boute. 480
- what? fy! schold i a fundeling · for his fairenesse tak? Why should I
esteem a found-
ling for his
fairness?
- may, my wille wol nouzt a-sent · to my wicked hert.
 wel kud kinges & kaysers · krauen me i-now,
 I nel leie mi loue so low · now at þis time; 484 I will not lay my
love so low."
- desparaged were i diagisili · ȝif i dede in þis wise,
 I wol breke out fram þat baret · & blame my hert."
- S**che turned here þan tiztly · to haue slept a wile, 487 She tries to sleep
in vain, and
sighs, and says,
- & seide sadly, of hire hert · sche wold seche amendis
 For sche so wrongly had wrouzt · but wiztly þer-after,
 sche seide sikinde to here-self · in þis selue wise.
 "now witterly ich am vn-wis · & wonderliche nyce,
 þus vn-hendly & hard · mi herte to blame. 492 "I am foolish to
blame my heart
so.
- to whom miȝt i me mene · amendis of him to haue,
 seþþe i am his souerayn · mi-self in alle þing? Am I not its
sovereign?
- nis he holly at my hest · in hard & in nesche?
 & now, bi crist, i knowe wel · for al my care newe, 496
 he wrouzt neuer bot my worchepe · ne wol nouzt, i leue.
 I se wel he haþ set him-self · in so nobul a place, My heart hath
set itself in a
noble place.
- þat perles of alle puple · is preised ouer alle,
 of fairnesse of facioun · and frely þeuwes,¹ 500
- For kurteysie, vnder krist · is king ne kud duk.
 & þouȝh he as fundeling where founde · in þe forest wilde,
 & kept wiþ þe kowherde kin · to karp þe soþe,
 eche creature may know · he was kome of gode. 504 Though William
were a foundling,
surely he was of
noble birth.
- For first whan þe fre was in þe forest · founde in his
 denne, (Fol. 12.)
- In comely cloþes was he clad · for any kinges sone. His clothes and
his manners
proved it.
- whan he kom first to þis kourt · bi kynde þan he schewde,

¹ A line lost here?

his maners were so menskful · a-mende hem miȝt none.
 & seȝpe forsoȝe til þis time · non vn-tetche he ne wrouȝt,
 but haȝ him bore so buxumly · þat ich burn him preyseȝ,
 & vch a burn of þis world · worchipeȝ him one,
 Kinges & kud dukes · kene kniȝtes and other, 512
 þouȝh he were komen of no ken · but of kende cherls,
 as i wot witterly · so was he neuere !
 ȝut wiȝ worchepe i wene · i miȝt him wel loue.
 & seȝpe he so perles is preised · ouer princes & oper, 516
 & eche lord of þis lond · is lef him to plece
 For most souereyn seg · & semlyest of þewes,
 þanne haue i wited alle wrong · þe werk of myn herte,
 For he has don his deuere · dignely as he out. 520
 he het me most worȝi · of wommen holde in erȝe,
 Kindely þurth kinrade · of cristen lawe ;
 For-þi myn herte hendely · has wrouȝt in his dedes
 to sette him-self so sadly · in þe soueraynest burne 524
 þat leuis in ani lond · of alle ludes preised,
 I ne wot neuere in þis world · what wise he miȝt betere
 wirche for me in þis world · my worschipe to saue.
 For ȝif eny man on mold · more worȝi were, 528
 Min hert is so hauteyn · þat herre he wold.
 & for i so wrongely¹ haue wrouȝt · to wite him, me
 greues ;
 I giue me holly in his grace · as gilty for þat ilk,
 & to mende my misse · i make myn a-vowe. 532
 I wol here-after witerly · wiȝ-oute more striue,
 wirche holly mi hertes wille · to harde & to nesche,
 & leye my loue on þat lud · lelly for euere.
 to god here i gif a gift · it gete schal neuer oper, 536
 wile him lasteȝ þe liif · my loue i him grante."

Alas! I fear this sorrow will have no remedy ;
 And whan sche so was a-sented · sche seide some after,
 sadli sikand & sore · for sorwe atte here herte,
 "Allas! i trowe þis bitter ba e · botlesse wol hende!"

- For i not in þis world ! · how þat worþi child [Fol. 12 b.]
 schal euer wite of my wo · wip-oute me selue.
 nay ! sertes my-selue · schal him neuer telle ;
 For þat were swiche a woꝝh · þa neuer wolde be mended. ✓
 For he miȝt ful wel · for a fol me hold, 545
 & do him loþe mi loue · ȝit haue y leuer deie !
 nay ! best beþ it nouȝt so · ȝif better miȝt bi-falle,
 Ich mot worche oþer wise · ȝif i wol out-spede. 548
 what, i suppose þe selue · ȝif it so bi-tidde
 þat i wrouȝt so wodly · & wold to him speke,
 þat were semlyest to seye · to saue my worchep ?
 ȝif i told him treuli · my tene and myn anger, 552
 what liif for longyng of loue · i lede for his sake,
 He wold wene i were wod · or witerly schorned,
 or þat i dede for despit · to do him a schonde ;
 & þat were a schamly schenchip · to schende me euer.
 what ȝif i saide him sadly · þat i sek were, 557
 & told him al treuly · þe entecches of myn euele ?
 he knoweþ nouȝt of þat kraft · bi krist, as i trowe,
 wherfore he ne schold in no wise · wite what i mente ;
 but whanne i hade al me mened · no more nold he seie
 but "serteinly, swete damisele · þat me sore rewes."
 þanne wold mi wo · wex al newe,
 & doubel is now mi duel · for i ne dar hit schewe. 564
 alas ! whi ne wist þat wiȝh · what wo þat me eyles,
 what sorwes & sikingges · i suffer for his sake !
 I sayle now in þe see · as schip boutte mast,
 boutte anker or ore · or ani semlyche sayle ; 568
 but heigh heuene king · to gode hauene me sende,
 oþer laske mi liif dawe · wip-inne a litel terme."
 þus þat maiden · in mornyng þa liuede,
 & hit held hir · for soþe, 572
 & schorttily ·
 here mete ·
 & ·
 world
- for I will never tell him my love. ✓
 He might think me foolish.
 Or suppose I did speak to him,
 and told him my sorrow,
 he would tʰink me mad, or that I mocked him.
 Or suppose I said I am sick ;
 he would not understand me.
 My grief would only be doubled.
 I sail in the sea like a mastless ship, without anchor, oar, or sail."
 Thus Meller lamented.
 She screamed and died.

- þat þer nas leche in no lond · þat liif hire bihiȝt,¹ 576
 ȝit couþe non by no craft · knowen hire sore ;
 but duelfulli sche dwined a-waie · boþe dayes & niȝtes,
 & al hire clere colour · comsed for to fade.
- (Fol. 13.1
 and her colour
 faded.
- Þanne hadde þis menskful melior · maydenes fele 580
 a-segned hire to serue · & to seuwe hire a-boute ;
 but among alle þe maidenen · most sche louede one
 þat was a digne damisele · to deme al þe soþe,
 & komen of hire oune kin · h[er]e² kosin ful nere, 584
 of lombardie a dukes douȝter · ful derworþ in wede,
 & þat amiabul maide · alisaundrine a-hiȝt.
 & from þe time þat melior · gan morne so strong,
 þat burde was euer hire bi · busy hire to plesse, 588
 More þan ani oþer damisele · so moche sche hire louede.
 & whan sche seiȝ here so sek · sche seide on a time,
 “ Now for marie, madame · þe milde quene of heuene,
 & for þat loue þat ȝe loue · leliest here in erþe, 592
 Seiȝth me al ȝour seknesse · & what so sore ȝow greuis.
 ȝe knowen icham ȝour kosyn · & bi krist of heuene,
 ȝut bi cas of cunsail · ful wel can ich hele,
 & be tristy and trew · to ȝow for euer-more, 596
 and help ȝow hasteli at al · ȝoure hele to gete,
 ȝif ȝe saie me ȝoure sores · & ich se what may gayne.”
 whan melior þat meke mayde · herd alisaundrines
 wordes,
 sche was gretly gladed · of hire gode bi-hest,³ 600
 & wiþ a sad sikyng · seide to hire þanne ;—
 “ a ! curteyse cosyne · crist mot þe it ȝelde
 of þi kynde cumfort · þat þow me kuþest nowþe,
 þow hast warsched me wel · wiþ þi mede wordes. 604
 I ȝiue me al in þi grace · to gete me sum hele,
 as þow me here has be-hiȝt · of ni harde peynes ;
 now wol i telle þe my tene · wat so tide after.
- Mellor's favourite
 maiden
 was Alexandrine,
 daughter of the
 duke of
 Lombardy ;
 who said to her,
 “ Tell me the
 cause of your
 sickness ;
 I may be able to
 help you.”
 “ Dear cousin,”
 said Mellor,
 “ thou speakest
 comfort to me.
 I will tell you all
 my grief.

¹ Here follows the catchword—“ȝit couþe.” ² MS. “he.”

³ This line and the next are transposed in the MS.

- serteynly þis seknesse · þat so sore me greues 608
 Is feller þan any frek · þat euer ȝit hadde.
 & ofter þan [ten]¹ times · hit takeþ me a-daye,
 & [ix.]¹ times on þe niȝt · nouȝt ones lesse ;
 and al comes of a þroly þouȝt · þat þirles min hert ; 612 [Fol. 13 b.]
 It comes from a
 heart-piercing
 thought,
 I wold meng al mi mater · ȝif i miȝt for schame.
 ac wond wold ich nouȝt to þe · witow for soþe,
 ay whan ich hent þe haches · þat so hard aren.
 It komes of a kene þouȝt · þat ich haue in hert 616 of a thought
 about that
 William, whom
 all praise.
 of william þat bold barn · þat alle burnes praisen ;
 nis no man vpon mold · þat more worchip winnes.
 him so propirli haue i peinted · & portreide in herte,
 þat me semes in my siȝt · he sittes euer meke. 620
 what man so ich mete wiþ · or mele wiþ speche,
 Me pinkes euerich þrowe · þat barn is þat oþer ;
 & fele times haue ich fonded · to flitte it fro þouȝt,
 but witerly al in wast · þan worche ich euer. 624
 þer-for, curteise cosyne · for loue of crist in heuene,
 Kiþe nouȝ þi kindenes · & konseyle me þe best ;
 For but ich haue bote of mi bale · bi a schort time,
 I am ded as dore-nail · now do al þi wille !” 628 Every man I
 speak to seems to
 be William.

 Counsel me,
 cousin, or I am
 as dead as a
 door-nail.”

- Þ**anne alisaundrine a-non · after þat ilk,
 wax gretly a-wondered · & wel hire bi-þouȝt,
 what were hire kuddest comfort · hire care to lisse ;
 & seide þanne til hire softly · sone þer-after ; 632 Alexandrine was
 amazed, and said,
 “ a ! madame, for marie loue · mornes no lenger !
 nis it no sekenes bote þat · so sore ȝouȝ eiles,
 I schal þurth craft þat ich kan · keuer ȝou i hope,
 Mow i geten a grece · þat i gaynli knowe ! 636 “ Mourn not, I
 will heal you.

 I know of a herb
 whose virtue can
 cure you.”
 haue ȝe sleiliche² it seie · & a-saide ones,
 & feled þe sauer & þe swetnesse · þat sittes in þe rote,
 hit schal veraly þurth vertue · do vanisch ȝour soris !”
 oþer-wise wold sche nouȝt · wissen here ladi 640
 bi what maner che ment · last sche were a-greued.

¹ See note.² MS. “ ȝe it sleiliche it.”

- Melior thanked her, and prayed her to get it. þan þat melior ful mekeli · þat mayden ʒanked,
& preide hire priueli · wiþ pitous wordes,
to gete hire þat gode gras · as sone as sche miȝt. 644
& alisaundrine a-non · answeres and saide,
- She said she would try. [Fol. 14.] “Madame, I wol do mi miȝt · wiþ-oute more speche.”
þanne þis maiden melior · gan menden here chere,
þus was ferst here sad sorwe · sesed þat time. 648
- Alexandrine planned how to let William know of this, alisaundrine algate þan · after [þat] þrowe
bi-þouȝt hire ful busily · howe best were to werche,
to do william to wite · þe wille of hire lady,
properly vnparceyued · for reprove after. 652
Ful conyng was sche & coynt · & couþe fele þinges,
of charmes & of chau[n]temens · to schewe harde castis ;
- and, by her craft, as he lay asleep, So þurȝ þe craft þat sche couþe · to carpp þe soþe,
as william þat worþi child · on a niȝt slept, 656
boute burn in his bour · but him-self one,
- she made him dream a dream, a ful selcouþe sweuene · set sche him to mete ;
þat melior, þat menskful may · mekli al-one
com ful comliche clad · & kneled him bi-fore, 660
al bi-weped for wo · wisly him þouȝt ;
& sikand ful sadli · seide þus him tille—
- that Melior came to him, and said, “a ! loueliche lemman ! · loke on me nowþe !
I am Meliors, neiȝh marred · man, for þi sake. 664
I meke me in þi merci · for þow me miȝt saue !
- “Oh take me, love, in thine arms !” Leue lord, mi lemman · lacche me in þi narmes,
& wirche wiþ me þi wille · or witterli in hast
Mi liif lelly is lorn · so loue now me hampris.” 668
þus william þouȝt witterly · & wiȝtly wiþ þat ilk,
as a gome ful glad · for þat grace fallen,
- He tried to do so, but seized his pillow, He wend to haue lauȝt þat ladi · loueli in armes ;
& clipte to him a pulwere · & propirly it gretes, 672
and welcomes hir worþli · for wisseli him þouȝt
þat it was þe menskful mayde · melior his ladi !
þat puluere clept he curteisly · & kust it ful ofte,
& made þer-wiþ þe most merþe · þat ani man schold ;
but þan in his saddest solas · softili he a-waked. 677

ak so liked him his layk · wiþ þe ladi to pleie,
 þat after he was a-waked · a ful long þrowe,
 he wende ful witerly · sche were in is armes ; 680 She was gone ; it
 ac peter ! it nas but is puluere · to proue þe soþe. was only his
 but whan he witterly was a-waked · he wayted a-boute, [Fol. 14 b.]
 to haue bi-hold þat burde · his blis to encrease.
 þanne perceyued he þe puluere · pertely in his armes,
 oþer wiȝt was non · wiþ-inne þat chambur.¹ 685
 þan brayde he vp of his bed · as burn neiȝh amased,
 & loked after þat ladi · for lelli he wende
 þat sche here had hed in *sum* hurne · in þat ilk time,
 to greue him in hire game · as þeiȝh he gyled were.
 but whan he wist it was wast · al þat he souȝt,
 he gan to sike & sorwe · & seide in þis wise :—
 “ a ! ihesu crist, iustise · now iugge þouȝ þe riȝt, 692
 how falsly has fortune · founde me nowþe.
 nas mi menskful ladi · meliors h[er]e-inne,²
 & lowed hire to be mi lemman · & lai in myn armes,
 oþer elles soþli, sche seide · þat sche dei schuld ? 696
 ȝis, i-wisse, was it sche · y wot wel þe soþe ;
 Metyng³ miȝt it be non · in no maner wise ;
 so louely lay þat ladi & ich · laying to-gaderes.
 & soþly, soþ it is · a selcoupe, me þinkes, 700
 whider þat lady is went · and wold no lenger dwelle.”
 þanne lep he vp liȝteli · & loked al a-boute,
 but feȝtly al was fanteme · & al was in wast.
 þanne seide he to him-self · sikinde ful soft :— 704
 “ For soþe, ich am a mad man · now wel ich may knowe,
 Forto wene in þis wise · þis wrong metyng soþe.
 Min hert is to hauteyn · so hyeȝ to climbe,
 so to leue þat ladi · wold louwe hire so moche, 708
 þat is an emperours eir · and euene his pere,
 to come to swiche a caytif · nay, crist it for-bede
 þat ich more of þat matere · so misseliche þenke !

He looked for her
in every corner in
vain, and sighed,
and said,

“ Was not my
lady Melior here ?

It could not have
been a dream.

Yet I must be
mad to think it
could be true,

for she is an
emperor's heiress.

¹ MS. “chanbur.”

² MS. “he inne.” Read “*here* inne.”—M. ³ MS. “Metynt.”

- For þer nys lord in no lond · þat þe liif weldes, 712
 emperour ne kud king · knowen so riche,
 þat soþli nere simple i-nouȝ · þat semly to haue.
 I must be mad to think of such a thing.
 (Fol. 15.) ek witterli am i wod · to wene swiche a þing,
 þurth a mys metyng · þat swiche a maide wold 716
 Leye hire loue so lowe · lemman me to weld.
 I dare not lay my love so high. nay, ich haue wrouȝt al in wast · ac i nel na more
 Leie mi loue so heize · mi ladi for to wilne,
 þouȝh it nere for nouȝ[t] elles · but for non in erþe 720
 no wot i neuer wisseli · of whom i am come.
 I know neither my kin nor my country, Mi-self knowe ich nouȝt mi ken · ne mi kontre noiþer,
 For-þi me [bi-]houes¹ · þe buxumlier me bere,
 Oþer-wise þan a wiȝh · þat were wiþ his frendes. 724
 For ȝif ich wrouȝt oþer-wise · & it were parceyued,
 & knowe were in þis kourt · mi kare were þe more.
 and I have no friend to speak for me." for feiþli, frend haue ich non · þat [for]² me wold speke,
 ȝif þemperour were wiþ me wroþ · his wrappe forto slake.
 þer-for mi hauteyn hert · bi-houes me to chast, 729
 & bere me debonureli · til better mow bi-tide."
- Yet her image so dwelt in his heart, **L**o, in þis wise william · wende to haue schaped,
 but certes þat semly · sat so in his hert, 732
 for merþe of þat metyng · of melior þat schene,
 þat heng heui in his hert · & so hard cleued
 that it would not away. þat, to winne al þe world · a-wai wold it neuer.
 but gan to studie stoundemele · so stify þer-onne, 736
 þat lelly be a litel while · his langure gan wex,
 so þat he morned neiȝh mad · & his mete left,
 & forwandreþ in wo · & wakeþ i-wisse on niȝtes,
 swiche listes of loue · hadde lapped his hert, 740
 þat he nist what bote · his bale best miȝt help.
 He left his meat, and lay awake by night, but in his mochel morning · on a morwe he rises,
 For kare þat kom to his hert · & cloþed him sone,
 and arose in the morning, and wrapped himself in his mantle, & whan he geinliche was greiped · he gript his mantel,

¹ MS. "houes;" but see l. 729, and the note.² Read "that for me."—M.

- as a weizh woful · he wrapped him þer-inne, 745
 For no man þat he met · his mornyng schuld knowe.
 þat vnglad gom þan goþ · in-to a gardin euene, and went into a garden
 þat was a perles place · for ani prince of erþe, 748
 & wynli wiþ heie wal¹ · was closed al a-boute.
 þat preui pleyng place · to proue þe soþe,
 Ioyned wel iustly · to meliors chamber, adjoining Mellor's chamber.
 þider went william euene · wittow for soþe, 752 [Fol. 15 b.]
 & vnder a tri appeltre · tok him tid² a sete,
 þat was branched ful brode · & bar gret schadue, He sat beneath her window under an apple-tree,
 & was euen vnder a windowe · of þat worþeis chaumber,
 For þat william for wo · was bounde so harde. 756
 þat tre so fayre was floured · & so ful leued, so thiek-leaved that he could not be seen.
 þat no wiþth miȝt william se · but ȝif he were þe nere.
 ac will[i]am to þe window · witterli miȝt sene
 ȝif meliors wiþ hire maydenes · in meling þere sete. 760
 whan william vnder þat trie tre · hade taken his place,
 he set his siȝt sadli · to þat windowe euene,
 bote fleechinge or feyntise · from morwe til eue.
 but oft cumsed his care · and his colour change[d], 764
 so sore longed him to se · þa semly burde.
 swiche a sorwe he suffred · a seue-niȝt fulle,
 þat neuer mannes mete ne miȝt · in his bodi sinke, He ate nothing; but was fed with looking his fill towards her chamber.
 but held him finliche i-fed · his fille to loke 768
 on þe mayde meliors chaumber · for wham he s[o] morned.
 euer whan it neizid niȝt · noyȝed was he sore,
 þan wold he wend to his chamber³ · & gret wo make ;
 but no seg þat him serued · miȝt þe soþe wite 772 None knew why he grieved, or whither he went.
 whi him was þanne so wo · ne where he was on dayes ;
 non durst for drede · him dernly a-spie,
 but lett him worche his wille · as wel as him liked.
 ac deliuerly was he diȝt · uch day at morwe, 776 He went every day to the garden,
 & feiþli bote felachipe · fond wold he walke,
 & go in-to þe gardyn · his greues for to slake,

¹ MS. repeats "wal."² See note.³ MS. "chanber."

looking towards
 Mellor's window,
 weytende to þe windowe · & his wo newene,
 & sike ful mani siþe · and sum time quake ; 780
 swiche drede & dol · drouȝ to his hert,
 lest he ne schold neuer in world · winne þat he ȝerned.
 and suffered so
 that his colour
 faded,
 þurth þe sorwes þat he sufred¹ · soþ forto telle,
 al his cler colour · comsed forto fade. 784
 Febul wax he & faynt · for-waked a-niȝtes,
 ac no wiȝt of þis world · miȝt wite of his care.
 [Fol. 16.]
 One day as he
 watched,
 but þan tid on a time · as þis tale minges,
 þat william went til þis gardin · his wo fort² slake, 788
 & vnder his tri appeltre · turned to sitte,
 as weiȝh al for-waked · for wo vpon niȝtes.
 he fell asleep.
 and as he a-weited to þe windowe · wiȝtly þer-after,
 he slod sliȝli a-doun · a-slepe ful harde, 792
 as a wo wery³ weiȝh · for-waked to-fore.
 but menge we now of meliors · þat morned þanne
 as sadli in hire siȝt · or sorer ȝif sche miȝt,
 Mellor's grief had
 been as great as
 his,
 þe loue of loueli william · lay hire so nere. 796
 and she asked
 Alexandrine if
 she had found the
 herb.
 þanne asked sche þis of alisaundrine · as þe hap tidde,
 Riȝt as william woful · so was wox a-slepe,
 wher sche hade gete hire gras · þat schold hire greues
 hele?
 "nay, madame, nouȝt ȝut" · seide þe maide þanne, 800
 "þouȝh haue i fele times fonded · to finde it ȝif i miȝt,
 but euer wrouȝt i in wast · þe wors hap me liked.
 ac were it ȝour wille nowe · to worche bi mi rede,
 "Not yet," she
 said, "but let us
 go into the
 garden."
 Go we to þe gardyn · to gode may it turne ; 804
 For feire floures schal we finde · of foulen song here,
 & þurth cumfort may cacche · swiche happ mai falle,
 to haue þe better hele · at ȝoure hom-kome."
 þarto þis menskful meliors · mekeliche hir graunted,
 Forto worche al hire wille · as sche wold deuise. 809
 þanne a-ros sche raddely · & romden riȝt in-ferre,
 & gan doun bi a grece · in-to þe gardin euene,
 So they went
 down the steps
 into the garden,

¹ MS. "sufreded." See l. 1014.² See note.³ Or, "wery."

- boute burde or barn · but hem-self tweyne. 812
 for alisaundrine anon · atteled þat time,
 & knewe wel bi hire craft · þat sche hade cast bi-fore,
 þat þei witterli þanne schold · wiþ williom mete.
 & whan þe gaye gerles · were in-to þe gardin come, 816
 Faire floures þei founde · of fele maner hewes, where were fur
flowers, and blithe
biris,
 þat swete¹ were of sauor · & to þe sizt gode ;
 & eche busch ful of briddes · þat bliþeliche song,
 hoþe þe þrusch & þe þrustele · bi xxxti of boþe, 820
 Meleden ful merye · in maner of here kinde.
 & alle freliche foules · þat on þat friþ songe,
 for merþe of þat may time · þei made moche noyce, [Fol. 16 b.]
that sang merrily
for joy of the
Maytime.
 to glade wiþ uch gome · þat here gle herde. 824
 ac meliors for al þat merþe · mornede so stronge,
 so harde hacches of loue · here hert hadde þirled,
 þat þer nas gle vnder god · þat hire glade miþt,
 but feiþli fo[r] febulnesse · feynt wax sche sone, 828
 þat vnder a semli sikamour · sche sett hire to reste,
 & þat burde hire by · þat al hir bale wiste.
 þan gan Meliors munge · þe meschef þat hir eyled ;
 þat oþer comsede to carp · of cumfort & ioie, 832
 & eþer munged of þe mater · þat þai most louede.
 but alisaundrine þer-after · a-non bi a wile,
 þederward as william was · wayted wel þerne, But Alexandrine
espied William,
and said,
 For sche wiste wel y-now · where þat he laye. 836
 & þanne seide sche as swiþe · to þat semly mayde,
 “ Madame, melior, so dere · be Marie in heuene,
 Me þinkeþ ich se a seg · a-slepe here bi-side. “ Madame, there
is some one asleep
here,
 wheþer he be kniþt or bachiler · wot i neuer for soþe,
 ac he semes bi semblant · in sekenes ful harde. 841
 þer-for, lady, go we loke · wat seknes him eyles,
 & what barn þat he be · þa in bale lenges.” who looks very
ill ; let us go and
see.”
 þe mensful mayde meliors · þan mekliche saide, 844
 “ a ! madame, melior · now mendes þoure chere,
 For y-wisse, þond is william · þat 3e so wel loueþ, Then said Melior
to herself,
“ Rejoice, Melior,
for it is
William !”

¹ MS. “sweto.”

sum hard hacche has he had · & hider com to pleiȝe
 Forto lissen his langour · & lyes here a-slepe, 848
 For þe swete sawour · of þise semly floures !”

Quickly she ran
 towards him,

Þanne was þat menskful meliors · muchel y-gladed,
 & gon þan to þat gome · a god pas al boþe.
 & as tit as þei come him to · þe soþe for to telle, 852
 þei sett hem doun softly · þat semly be-fore.

and when she saw
 his face,

& wanne þe mayde meliors · miȝt se his face,
 sche pout þroly in herte · þat leuer hire were
 haue welt him at wille · þan of þe world be quene ;
 so fair of alle fetures · þe frek was, hire þouȝt. 857

[Fol. 17.]
 would fain have
 kissed him, but
 was afraid of
 spies.

& fayn sche wold þan in feiþ · haue fold him in hire
 armes,

to haue him clipped & kest · kenely þat tide,
 ac sche dred it to done · for oþer derne a-spyes. 860
 alysaundrine þan a-non · attlede here þouȝtes,

Then Alexandrine
 caused William
 to dream,

& wiȝtly wiþ here whiles · dede william to mete
 þat þat time him þouȝt · þat melior þe hende
 and alysaundrine al-one · com him þo tille, 864
 & þe mayde melior · ful mekly him brouȝt

that Melior
 brought him a
 rose, which at
 once cured him.

a ful real rose · and redly it him takes.
 & whanne he in hond hit hade · hastely hit semede,
 þat he was al sauf & sounð · of alle his sor greues. 868
 & for his langor was so lissed · swich likyng he hadde,
 & so gretly was gladed · þat he gan a-wake.

He awoke, and in
 amazement knelt
 before her, and
 greeted her.

& whan he seiȝ þat semly · sitte him bi-fore,
 He was al a-wondred · and wiȝtly he vp-rises, 872
 & kurteyslyche kneling · þat komli he grett,
 & afterward alysaundrine · as he wel out.
 & þe mayde melior · ful mekly þan saide,

“ Our Lord give
 thee joy, dear
 love,” said Melior.

“ Mi loueli swete lemman · oure lord ȝif þe ioye !” 876
 & william þan vnderstod · þe word þat sche saide ;

He was
 astonished to
 hear her say

þat sche him called “ leue lemman ” · it liked so his hert,
 þat witerly he couþe no word · long þer-after speik,
 but stared on here stify · a-stoneyd for ioye, 880

þat he cast al his colour · and bi-com pale,
 and eft red as rose · in a litel while.
 so witerly was þat word · wounde to hert,
 þat he ferd as a mased man · an marred nei; honde, 884
 so louely loue þat time · lent him an arewe
 hetterly þurth his hert · for þat hende mayde
 cald him "leue lemman" · he les al his miȝt.

"dear love," and
 his colour went
 and came.

Love had shot an
 arrow through
 his heart.

Bot alysaundrine wiste wel · what þat him eyled, 888
 & seide to him soberly · þise selue words :—

"swete william, seie me now · what seknes þe greues ?
 þi faire hewe is al fade · for þi moche sore ;
 & ȝif ich miȝt in ani maner · þe amende, y wold." 892

Alexandrine
 asked him what
 sickness alled
 him.
 [Fol. 17 b.]

þan william wiztly · in þis wise answered,
 sikende ful sadly · for sor at his hert,
 "Mi dere gode damisele · my deþ is al ȝare,
 so a botteles bale · me byndeþ so harde, 896
 nas neuer feller feuer · þat euer frek hadde

William answered
 that his was a
 sorrow without
 remedy.

for merthe & alle metes · it makes me to leve,
 slepe sortes may [i] nouȝt¹ · so sore it me greues.
 & al þis mochel meschef · a meting i wite, 900

It was all owing
 to a dream.

þat me com on a niȝt · a-cursed be þat time !
 for so hard hacches · haue hold me seþþe,
 þa i not in þe world · what is me to rede."
 "now swete," seide alisaundrine · "seie me in what
 wise 904

"Teli me," she
 answered, "how
 the pain seizes
 you."

þat þat hache þe haldes · & how it þe takes ?"
 "I-wisse," seide william · "i wol it nouȝt layne,
 sum-time it hentis me wiþ hete · as hot as ani fure,
 but quicliche so kene a cold · comes þer-after ; 908

"It sometimes
 comes on as hot
 as fire, and then
 like a keen chill."

sum time i siȝh & singe · samen to-geder,
 & þan so þroli þouȝtes · þurlen myn herte,
 þat i ne wot in þe world · where it bi-comse,
 For feipli in my-self · y fele it nouȝt þanne." 912
 þanne alisaundrine a-non · þer-after seide,

¹ Read "may i nouȝt."—M.

- "How was it all owing to a dream?" "william, i wold þe pray · þatow me woldest telle bi what cas al þi care · comsed bi a sweuene?"
 "nai sertes, sweting," he seide · "þat schal i neuer, 916
- "That I will never tell you," he replied. For no meschef on molde · þat me may falle!
 I haue leuer it layne · & þis langour þole,
 þe;h i for dre;ing of þis duel · deie at þe last;
 þer schal [no] wi;th of þe world · wite whi it comsed!"
 þanne seide alisandrine · "auntrose is þin euel, 921
 ful wonderliche it þe weues · wel i wot þe soþe."
 "3a i-wisse," seide william · "wonderli me greues,
 for my seknes wiþ my si;tes · sumtime slakes, 924
 & mani times doþ me mourne · mor þan to-fore."
- Then said Melior to herself, [Fol. 18.] Melior þat milde mayde · in þe mene tyme þou;zt,
 & seide softily to hire-self · þise selue wordes,
 "a! gracious god · grettest of us alle, 928
 tak hede to þin hond-werk · & help now vs tweyne!
 For sertes, þis same sekenes · mi-self it holdes
 In alle wise as it doþ william · & wors, as ich wene.
 & þouh ich se þat is sekenes · sore hit him haldes, 932
 for pitously he is a-peyred · þat perles was to si;zt
 of fairnesse and of fasoun · þat ani frek schold haue—
- If he only knew what I suffer!" but weilaway! þat he ne wist · what wo y drye,
 & haue do lelly for is loue · a wel long while! 936
 & but he wi;ztly wite · y-wisse, y am done;
 For y dar nou;zt for schame · schewe him mi wille,
 but ;if he wold in ani wise · him-self schewe formest."
 while Meliors in here maner · mened to hire-selue, 940
 alysaundrine a-non · attlede alle here þou;tes,
 sche knewe wel bi kuntenaunce · of kastyng of lokes.
 þan wi;ztly to william · þise wordes sche sede,
 "I see wel be þi semblant · what seknesse þe eyles, 944
 hele þou it neuer [so] hard¹ · al holliche y knowe,
 þat it ben lestes of loue · þat þe so hard helden;
 þou waltres al in a weih · & wel y vnderstande
 whider þe belauce bremliest · bouwes al-gate. 948
- Alexandrine perceived all by their looks;
 and told William she felt sure he was in love.

¹ Read "neuer so hard."—M. See the next line.

and seþþe y se it is so · soþli y þe warne,
I wol a litel and litel · laskit in hast."

þan william wel vnderstod · sche wist what him eilede, Then was he sore
afraid, and knelt
to her, 952

he was a-drad to þe deþ · last sche him dere wold.

þan sette he him on knees · & soft seyde hire tille,

"Mercy, menskful mayde · for Marie loue of heuene! and prayed her to
help him.

I gif me al in þi grace · my greues to help, 956

For þou miȝt lengþe mi liif · ȝif þe likes sone."

þan alysaundrine a-non · answered & saide,

"how miȝt i þe help? · what haue i to þi bote?" "How can I help
you?" she
inquired.

"I-wisse," þan seyde william · "i wol no lenger hele, 960

My liif, my langor, & my deþ · lenges in þi warde;

but i þe sunner haue socour · of þat swete mayde,

þe comliche creature · þat in þi keping dwelles, Fol. 18 b.]
"Unless I have
some comfort
from you, sweet
maid, I shall
surely die." 964

alle the surgens of salerne · ne schul saue mi liue.

þer-for loueliche ladi · in þe lis al min hope,

þou miȝt me spakly [saue]¹ oþer spille · ȝif þi-self likes."

A lysaundrine a-non · þanne answered & sayde,

"now i-wisse, william · witow for soþe, 968

Seþþe þou sadli hast me said · þe soþe of þi cunsaile,

& tellest me treuly · þou trestes to my help,

ȝif i miȝt in ani maner · mende þi sorwe,

but i were busi þer a-boute · to blame i were. 972

þer-for certes, be þou sur · seþ it may be no oþer,

holliche al min help · þou schalt haue sone."

þan william was gretliche glad · & loueliche hire þonked.

þan alisaundrine a-non · as sche wel couþe, 976

clepud þat mayde meliors · mekeliche hir tille,

& seide, "a mercy, madame · on þis man here,

þat neȝh is driue to þe deþ · al for youre sake!"

"how so for my sake?" · seide melior þanne; 980

"I wraped him neuer þat i wot · in word ne in dede."

"no sertes, madame, þat is soþ" · saide þat oþer,

¹ Read "spakly saue other spille."—M.

who has
languished for
thy love a long
while.

“ac he has langured for 3our loue · a ful long while ;
& but 3e graunt him 3our grace · him greiþli to help,
& late him be 3our lemman · lelly for euer, 985
his liif nel nouzt for langour · last til to-morwe.

Take him for thy
love.”

þerfor, comeliche creature · for crist þat þe made,
les nouzt is liif 3ut · for a litel wille. 988

“ I would rather
save a man's life
than kill him,”
said Mellor.

seþþe he so lelly þe loues · to lemman him þou take.”
þan meliors ful mekliche · to þat mayde carped,
and seide ful soburli · smyland a litel,

“ nou bi god þat me gaf · þe gost & þe soule, 992
I kepe 3ut for no creature · manuellere be clepud,
ac leuer me were lelly · a manes liif to saue.

[Fol. 19.]

“ To save his life,
I will grant him
my love.”

seþþe he for me is so marred · & has misfare long,
ful prestely for þi praire · & for þe perile als, 996

þat i se him set inne · and to saue his liue,
h[er]e i graunt him greþli · on godis holi name,
leliche mi loue for euer · al mi lif time,

& gif a gift here to god · & to his gode moder, 1000
þat oþer lud, whil i liue · schal i loue neuer !”

Then William
thanked God
heartily,

whan william herd þise wordes · i hete þe forsoþe,
he kneled quikli on knes · & oft god þonked, 1003
& seide, “ god ! þat madest man · & al middel-erþe,
a miȝti miracle for me · hastow wrouzt noþe.”

and he and Mellor
were pledged to
each other.

þan meked he him to meliors · on alle maner wise,
as þe gladdest gom · þat euer god wrouzt.
& scheertes bi hire side · þe same him graunted, 1008
to worche wiþ hire al his wille · as he wel liked.

Then they clasped
and kissed each
other, and told
each other of their
sufferings.

þan eiþer hent oþer · hastely in armes,
& wiþ kene kosses · kuppud hem to-gidere, 1011
so þat no murþe upon mold · no miȝt hem bet haue lyked.
& tit þanne told eche til oþer · here tenes & here sorwe,
þat sadly for eiþers sake · hadden suffred long.

Alexandrine
thought she
would not be
missed,

þanne alisaundrine anon · attlede þe soþe,
þat hire maistres & þat man · no schuld hire nouzt
misse, 1016

þeȝh sche walked a while · wide from here siȝt,

- for sche trowed trewly · to talke þe soþe,
 were sche out of þe weye · þat william wold fonde
 for to pleie in þat place · þe priue loue game, 1020
 & to hete here þan¹ to layke · here likyng þat time.
 sche goþ a-boute in-to þe gardyn · for to gader floures,
 & to wayte þat no weiþh · walked þer-inne,
 for drede of descueryng · of þat was do þere. 1024
 william wel wiþ meliors · his wille þan dede,
 & layked þere at lyking · al þe long daye,
 til þe sunne was neiþh set · soþli, to reste.
 þanne alisaundrine at arst · þan antresse hem tille, 1028
 & mekly to meliors · “madame,” þan sche seide,
 “haue ʒe geten þe gras · þat i ʒou geynliche hiʒt ?
 I trowe trewli be þis time · ʒour sorwe be passed ;
 eiþer of ʒou, as y leue · is god leche til oþer, 1032
 alle þe surgyens of salerne · so sone ne couþen
 haue ʒour langoures a-legget · i leue for soþe.”
 þan william wax wirtly · wonderli a-schamed,
 & he & meliors mercy · mekly hire criede 1036
 to kuuere wel here cunseile · for cas in þis erþe,
 & þroli hire þonked · moni þousand siþes ;
 “For sche hade brouzt hem of bale · boþe,” þei seide,
 “& i-lengþed here lif · mani long ʒere.” 1040
- A** lisaundrine anon · after þat ilke
 bad meliors manly · here merþe þan stinte,
 & seide, “it is so neiþh niȝt · þat nedes mote ye parte ;
 I drede me of descuering · for ʒe haue dwelled long.”
 “allas ! þis mochel meschef” · saide melior þanne, 1045
 “þis day is schorter to siȝt · þan it semed euere !”
 & william seide þe same · soþli þat time.
 but alisaundrine anon · answerede & seide, 1048
 “Make ʒe no mourning · for ʒe may mete eft
 dernli hennes-forþ eche day · whan ʒou dere likes ;
 for-þi hasteli boþe · heiȝe ʒou a-sunder.”

and had better
 withdraw.

She went away
 to gather flowers,
 and to watch that
 no one came
 there.

Just before sun-
 set, Alexandrine
 returned.

[Fol. 19 b.]
 and asked them if
 they both felt
 they were cured.

They prayed her
 to keep their
 counsel, and
 thanked her
 often.

She warned
 Melior that it
 was near night,

who lamented the
 shortness of the
 day.

She reminded
 them that they
 might meet again.

¹ Read “& to-gedere þan” (?). But see note.

þanne seiȝ þei no socour · but sunder þanne þei moste ;
 wiȝ clipping & kessing · þei kauȝt here leue, 1053
 & eiȝer tok tit is way · to his owne chaumber,
 blisful for þei were botned · of here bales strong,
 seȝpen hastely were þei hol · & haden alle here wille.
 for they were quite cured.
 wiȝ alle listes of loue · alle longe ȝeres 1057
 priueli vnperceyued · þei pleyed to-gedere,
 þat no seg vnder sunne · souched no gile.
 William was beloved both by rich and poor, and especially by the emperor.
 so wel was william bi-loued · wiȝ riche & wiȝ pore, 1060
 so fre to fesse alle frekes · wiȝ ful faire ȝiftes,
 þat þemperour soȝli him-self · soueraynli him loued,
 [Fol. 20.] & seȝpe alle oȝer seges · þat seiȝen him wiȝ eiȝen ;
 Alexandrine kept their counsel well.
 & algate alisaundrine · at alle poyntes hem serued 1064
 so slizliche, þat no seg · souched non euele,
 but alle gauen god word · to gomes þat hem plesede.

Now it befell that the Duke of Saxony made war on the emperor of Rome.

No stone-walls withstood his assaults.

The emperor was greatly grieved,

and sent messengers to all his lords

to come to him fully arrayed.

Hit tidde after bi time · as þe tale minges, ✕
 þe douȝti duk of saxoyne · drow to þat londe 1068
 wiȝ ouer-gart gret¹ ost · godmen of armes,
 wrongly forto werre · wiȝ þemperour þat time.
 & wiȝ bobaunce & wiȝ bost · brent fele tounes,
 no strengþe him wiȝ-stod · of sad stonene walles, 1072
 but bet a-doun burwes · & brutned moche peple,
 so þat duel was to deme · þe duresse þat he wrouȝt.
 whanne þese tyding were told · to þemperour of rome,
 he was gretly a-greued² · no gome þort him blame, 1076
 þat eni weiȝh of þe world · schuld werre on his lond.
 his sondes þanne he sente · swiȝe al a-boute
 to alle þe lordes of his land · to lasse & to more,
 þat ouȝten him omage · or ani seute elles, 1080
 & warned hem werfore · he wiȝtly hem of-sent,
 & het hem alle hiȝe þider · as harde as þei miȝt,
 wel warnished for þe werre · wiȝ clene hors & armes.
 whanne þemperours komaundment · was kud al a-
 boutte, 1084

¹ MS. "ouer gart gret;" see note.

² MS. "a-greues."

Mani was þat bold barn · þat busked þider sone,
 kinges & kud dukes · & kniȝtes ful gode,
 & oper bold burnes · a-boute sexti þousand,
 alle boua to batayle · in ful briȝt armes. 1088
 and riȝt in-to rome · alle þe rinkes drowe,
 to wite þemperours wille · how he wirche þouȝt.

Kings, dukes,
 knights, and men
 came to him,
 60,000 in all; and
 all ready for
 battle.

Whanne william þat worþi child · wist of þat fare,
 was no glader gom · þat euer god made, 1092

When William
 heard of it, he
 was very glad.

he went euen to þemperour · & enys him sayde,
 knelyng on his kne · curteysli & faire,

“Gode sir, for goddis loue · grant me a bone ;
 ȝif me þe ordur of kniȝt · to go to þis dedus, 1096

[Fol. 20 B.]
 and prayed the
 emperor to grant
 him a boon, viz.
 to knight him.

& i hope to heuene king · mi help schal nouȝt fayle,
 þat i nel manly wiþ mi miȝt · meynthe[ne] ȝour riȝt.”

þemperour was gretly glad · & graunted his wille,
 & made him kniȝt on the morwe · & mo for his sake.
 of proude princes sones · douȝti men toward, 1101

The emperor
 gladly knighted
 both him and 60
 others, making
 William their
 warden.

Fulle foure schore · for williames loue,
 & ȝaf hem hors & armes · as an hend lord schold,

& made william here wardeyn · as he wel miȝt, 1104
 to gye & to gouerne · þe gay yong kniȝtes.

& whanne þempe[r]ours ost · was holli a-sembled,
 he told to-fore þe grete · his tene & his harmes,

how þe duk of saxoyne · dede him gret wrong, 1108
 brent his nobul burwes · & his burnes quelled,

The emperor tells
 his men what
 harm the king of
 Saxony has done,

& komande hem kendely · here cunseile to ȝeue,
 In what wise were best · to wreke him þanne.

& alle seide at o sawe · “sire, we ȝou rede, 1112
 strecches forþ wiþ ȝour ost · stinteþ no lenger,

and asks their
 advice.

& fonde to do þe duk · what duresse ȝe may.
 hampres him so harde · to sum cost þat be drawe,

sewes him to sum cite · & a-sege him þere, 1116
 til ȝe wiþ fin fors · þe freke haue wonne.”

They advise him
 to pursue the
 duke to some city
 and shut him up
 there.

Whanne þemperour wist wel · þ[e] wille of his cun-
 sayle, They set out,
 well furnished
 with provisions.

- he dȳt him deliuerly · & dede him on gate
 holly wiþ al his herde · þat he hade a-sembled. 1120
 & wel þei were warnestured · of vitayles i-now,
 plentiuosly for al peple · to passe where þei wold.
 & so harde þei hiȳed þan · i hote þe for soþe,
 þat al þe clene cumpanye · com to þe place 1124
 neiȳ þere as þe douȳti duk · duresse so wrouȳt.
 to þe duk was it told tit · trewli þe soþe,
 how þemperour wiþ ost¹ · þider was come,
 to a-wreke him of þe wrong · þat þan was wrouȳt þere,
 & swiþe for bobauunce & bost · burnes he sent 1129
 eniuosly to þemperour · & egged him swiþe
 bi a certayne day · bataile to a-bide,
 or elles, he sent him to say · schortely he wold 1132
 bruttene alle hise burnes · & brenne his londes.
 þise tyding were told · to þemperour sone,
 & wiȳtly whan he þanne wist · william he calle[d],²
 þat ȳong bold bachiler · & bliue him told 1136
 how despitously þe duk · of þat dede him warned,
 to be boun be a certayne day · batayle to holde.
 sir william ful wisly · þise wordes þanne seide,
 "sir, god for his grace · graunt ȳou wel to sped, 1140
 to a-bate þe bost · of þat breme duke.
 & so hope i wel, sire · we schal atte best."
 ful menskfully to þe messangeres · þemperour þan seide,
 he wold be boun bleþeli · þe bold batayle to hold, 1144
 & þei bliue dude hem forþ · & þe duk tolde.
 þan boþe partiȳes prestly · a-paraylde hem þat time
 of alle tristy a-tir · þat to batayle longed,
 & made hem alle merie · in þe mene while, 1148
 til þe selue day þat was set · soþly was come,
 & boþe partyes here place · pertiliche hade chosen
 In a ful fayre feld · feiþly to telle.
 þanne busked þei here batayles · on þe best wise, 1152

They soon came
to where the duke
was.

The duke sends to
defy
[Fol. 21.]

and challenge the
emperor.

The emperor tells
William of this
challenge.

William says he
hopes they will
abate the duke's
pride.

Both hosts pre-
pare for the
battle.

¹ MS. has a blank space between "ost" and "þider;" see note.

² Read "called."—M.

- & whanne þe renkes were arayed · redly as þei wold,
bugles & bemes · men gun blowe fast, The bugles and
trumpets are
blown.
& alle maner menstracie · þere was mad þanne,
forto hardien þe hertes · of here heiȝh burnes. 1156
þanne bi-gan þe batayle · breme for þe nones ; The battle begins.
Mani strok in litel stounde · sternely was þer ȝeuen,
& mani a bold burne · sone brouȝt of liue.
but schortly for to telle · þe schap of þis tale, 1160
þe duk hade þe douȝtiere men · to deme þe soþe,
& mani mo þan þemperour · & þei so manly fouȝten,
þat balfully þe ferst batayle · þei brutned to deþe,
& þai ful fast for fere · guȝne fle þan þat miȝt ; 1164
but þe almauns seweden sadly · & slowe douȝ riȝtes.
whan þemperour say þat siȝt · his men so i-quelled,
him was wonderli wo · witow for soþe.
ful pitousli þan preiede he · to þe prince of heuene 1168
forto giif him grace · his gomes to saue,
& seide, " heiȝh king of heuene · for þi holy name,
ne fauore nouȝt so my [fo]¹ · þat falsly me so marres.
for god what², i na gult him neuer · to gif him enche-
soun 1172
forto wirch me no wrong · ne werre on my londe.
& lord ! he is my lege man · lelly þou knowes,
for holly þe londes þat he has · he holdes of mi-selue,
þer-for þe wronger he wirches · al þe world may know. and that the duke
is the wrongdoer.
for-þi a mynde on me, lord · for þi moder loue, 1177
help me haue þe herre hand · her-after in my riȝt ! "
- William þe ȝong kniȝt · was so neiȝh be-side,
þat he herd þe pytous pleint · þat þemperour made, William hears
him, and calls to
his men 1181
& siked for sorwe þer-of · sore wiȝ-alle.
but quicly clepud he · þe ȝong kniȝtes alle,
& seide, " leue lordinges · lestenes to mi sawe ;
nouȝ go we kiȝe oure kniȝthod · for cristes loue of that it is time to
prove their
kniȝthood.
heuene, 1184

¹ Read "my foe that falsly."—M.² Sic. Read "wot."

- Lo, oure folk ginneþ to falle · for defaute of help.
 lettes nouȝt for ȝoure liues · ȝour lord forto socoure,
 hasteli wiþ god hert nouȝ · hiȝes ȝou to þe dede, 1187
 & ho-so faileþ for feyntyce · wild fur him for-brenne!"
- William's fierce
onset.
- þan wiȝtly boute mo wordes · william ginnes ride,
 fresly toward here fos · as frek out of witte ;
 þere þe pres was perelouste · he þræked in forrest,
 & blessed so wiþ his briȝt bront · a-boute in eche side,
 þat what rink so he rauȝt · he ros neuer after. 1193
 & soþli forto seie · wiþ-inne a schort while,
 william wiþ his owne hond · so wiȝtliche pleide,
 þat he slow six of þe grettes[t] · soþ forto telle, 1196
 & þat douȝtiest were of dede · of þe dukes ost.
- He slays six of
the greatest with
his own hand.
- þat on was his neuew · a nobul kniȝt of armes,
 þat oþer was his stiward · þat stiȝtled al his meyne.
 þe oþer were lordes of þat lond · lelly of þe best. 1200
 & whanne þe duk was war · how william him demeyned,
 & how balfully he brutned · his burnes to deþe,
 & nameliche for his newe · þat nam he most to herte,
 he wax neiȝ ouȝt of his witte · for wrap & for anger,
 & clepud on his kniȝtes · þat kene were & nobul, 1205
 & seide, "lordinges, for my loue · no lenger ne stintes,
 but chases þat kene kniȝt · þat þis kare vs werches.
 Loo, how luperly þat lud · leyes on oure burnes, 1208
 non may is sterne strok · wiþstande þat he hittes."
 þus despitusly þe duk · drayed him þanne,
- The duke is mad
with wrath, and
points out
William to his
men.
- þat his kniȝtes swiþe swore · what [so] it bi-tidde,
 þei wold winne william wiȝtly · oþer quik or dede. 1212
 þan ride to-gedere a gret route · of rinkes ful nobul,
 & went euen to sir william · & wonderli him bi-sette ;
 ac he wiþ douȝti dentes · defended him long,
 but, soþliche for to telle · so was he ouer-macched, 1216
 þat þei wiþ fyn force · for-barred his strokes,
 & woundede him wikkedly · & wonne him of his stede,
 & bounden him as bliue · him bale to wirche,
 & drowen him toward þe duk · his dom forto here.
- including the
duke's nephew
and his steward.
[Fol. 22.]
- They rush off to
attack William,
- who is at last
overpowered and
captured.

- but william whizes · þat wɪztly of-seiʒyen, 1221 But William's
& demened hem douʒtili · dintes te dele, ¹¹⁰ men come to his
þe ʒong kene kniʒtes · so kudden here strengþe, rescue,
þat þei wonne hem wɪztly · weyes ful large, 1224
til þei hadde perced þe pres · pertily to here maister,
& rescuede him rediliche · for¹ rinkes þat him ladden. and release and
þan þei him vnbond bliue · & brouʒt him his stede, unbind him.
& triliche was he a-tired · in ful tristy armes ; 1228
his scheld on his schulder · a scharp swerd in honde.
& whan þis william was ʒare · he waited him a-boute,
leþerly as a lyoun · he lepes in-to þe prese, Fierce as a lion,
prestly þer as þe pres · of peple was pikkest. 1232 William renews
þanne lente he swiche leuere · to ledes þat he of- the attack,
rauʒt,
þat þe lif sone he les · þat lauʒt ani dint,
& euer þan drow he to þe duk · deland swiche paye. (Fol. 22 b.)
& as sone as he him seiʒ · he sesed a spere, 1236 cutting his way
& dressed him to þe duk · presteli to iuste. through to the
duke.
& whan þe duk was war · þat he wold come, The duke
boute feyntice of feuer² · he festned his spere, encounters him
& grimly wiþ gret cours · eiʒþer gerdeþ oþer. 1240 fiercely.
& william wiþ god wille · so wel þe duk hitt,
þat þurth scheld & scholder · þe scharpe spere grint,
& hetterly boþe hors & man · he hurled to þe grounde, William huris
þanne liʒtly lep he a-down · & lauʒt out his brond, 1244 him to the
& deliuerliche to þe duk · deuoteliche he seide, grounde.
"sire, þou seidest me ʒer-while · þou schuldest me do William tells the
quelle, duke he is thank-
ful for his own
escape,
& madest þi men me binde · meschef to þole ;
but gretly y þonk god · þat gart me a-chape, 1248
& dede þe wante þi wille · for þou wrong þoutest.
but, sire, in þe same seute · sett artow nouʒ,
& y am prest as þi prisoun · to paye þe my ransum !
ʒeld þe to me ʒeþly · or ʒerne þou schalt deie, 1252 and it is now for
him to crave
mercy.
For alle þe men vpon mold · ne mow it now lette."

¹ Read "fro."² Read "boute feyntice, on feuter" (?)

✓ The duke yields
up his sword, and
asks for mercy.

The duke þan was in drede · & wend to deie sone,
 & lelly, þouȝ him loþ þouȝt · no lenger to striue,
 swiþe he ȝald vp his swerd · to saue þanne his liue, 1256
 & seide, "man, for þi mensk · haue mercy on me nouþe,
 lette me nouȝt lese þe liif ȝut · lord, y þe bi-cheche."
 þanne william wityly · as a wiȝh hende,
 receyued of þat riche duk · realy his swerde, 1260
 & euen to þemperour · wiþ him þan he hiȝed.
 wanne þemperour seiȝh william come · & wiþ him þe
 duke,
 he was on þe gladdest gome · þat miȝt go on erþe ;
 & william þanne to welcome · he wendes him aȝeynes,
 & clipte him kindeli · & kest fele siþes. 1265

William takes his
sword, and takes
him to the
emperor,

who embraces
and kisses William
for joy.

Then William
delivered the duke
to the emperor.

þan william wityly · as he wel couþe,
 profered him þat prisoner · prestely at his wille
 to do þan wiþ þe duk · what him dere þouȝt. 1268
 þemperour þat worþi william · wel oft þan þonked
 of þe grete grace þat god · godliche þere schewede,
 & strokes was þer delt na mo · fram þe duk was take.

[Fol. 23.]

The duke's men
fled away as fast
as they could.

The Romans
pursued them,
slaying and
taking prisoners,

so that very few
of them got
away.

Night fell, and it
grew very dark,

and some got
away in the
darkness.

For al his folk þan ȝunne fle · as fast as þei miȝt, 1272
 & he þat hadde best hors · þan held him best saued.
 but þemperours men manly · made þe chace,
 & slouen doun bi eche side · wham þei of-take miȝt,
 but ȝif þei manly hem meked · mercy to crie. 1276
 & euer william so wityly · went hem a-mong
 to þe boldest burnes · as he bi-fore hadde,
 þat soþly dar y seie · þurth his socour þanne,
 Riȝt fewe went a-vey · vn-woundet or take. 1280
 ac hadde þe day last lenger · lelli to seye,
 no wiȝt a-wei hadde schaped · i wot wel þe soþe.
 but þe niȝt was so neiȝh · þat non miȝt sen oþer
 þe furþe del of a furlong · from him þat time. 1284
 & in þat derk þe dukes [men]¹ · wiþ-drow hem manie,
 & ho-so hardest miȝt hiȝe · held him nouȝt bi-giled.
 þemperour² wiþ moche merþe · his men þan meled ;

¹ Read "the dukes men." —M.

² MS. "þempour."

- & whanne þei samen were a-sembled · soþ for to telle,
 þei hadde take þat time · of trie grete lordes 1289
 Fulle five hundreded · of ful nobul prisouns,
 wiþ-oute alle þe burnes · þat in batayle deide. Five hundred had
 been taken, and
 many slain.
- þan was þemperour greteli glad · & ofte god þonked,
 & williams werk · þat he so wel hadde spedde. 1293
- & holliche þanne wiþ his host · hiȝede to here tentes
 wiþ merþe of alle menstracye · & made hem attese,
 & turned to rest at time · til erliche a morwe. 1296 The Romans
 retire to their
 tents.
- & wanne þei were a-rise · þei remewed to cherche,
 & herden holly here masse · & afterward sone
 þemperour al holliche · his cunseyle dede clepe,
 & sone bi here a-sent · at þat selue time, 1300 Next morning,
 they go to church
 and hear mass.
- Riȝt as william wold · þat wisly him radde,
 alle þe douȝthi lordes · of þe dukis were take ;
 he dede fecche hem him bi-fore · & freyned hem swiþe,
 ȝif þei wold of him holly · halde alle here londes. 1304 The prisoners are
 brought, and
 asked if they will
 submit to the
 emperor.
- & þei graunted godli · ful glad of þat sawe,
 & alle anon riȝtes · þere omage him dede,
 & þemperour wel loueliche · deliuered he[m] þenne,
 & sente wiþ hem sondes · to saxoyne þat time, 1308 [Fol. 23 b.]
 They gladly do
 him homage, and
 are released.
- & nomen omage in his name · nouȝt forto layne,
 Forto riȝtleche þat reaume real · of riche & of pore.
 whanne þat dede was do · dernly at wille,
 and alle lele lawes · in þat lond sette, 1312 All being thus
 settled as
 regarded Saxony,
- & alle þe peple held hem payed · pes forto haue ;
 whanne þemperour it wist · he was wel a-payed,
 & loueliche wiþ alle his lordes · to lumbardie fares,
 wiþ alle þe merþe vpon molde · þat man miȝt diuise ;
 but feiþli his felachipe · forþ wiþ him he hadde. 1317 the emperor
 marched to
 Lombardy.
- þe douȝty duk of saxoyne · þe duel þat he made,
 for his peple was slayn · & to prison take,
 & wist þan he hade wrongly · wrouȝt þurȝth his pride ;
 & swiche duel drow to hert · for his dedus ille, 1321 The duke of
 Saxony felt such
 grief for the
 wrong he had
 done.
- þat he deide on þe fifte day · to talke þe soþe.
 whanne þemperour þat wist · wiȝtly he comanded,
 that he died on
 the fifth day.

He is buried
honourably.

to burye him as out to be · swiche a burne nobul,
wiþ alle worchipe & wele ; · so was he sone.¹ 1325

The emperor
returns to Rome.

þan remued þemperour · toward rome euene,
& wiȝtly william wiþ him · þat was wounded sore ;
but lelly nobul leches · loked to his woundes, 1328
þat seide he schuld be sauf · & sweteliche heled.

sending mes-
sengers before
him to his
daughter.

messangers ful manly · þemperour þanne sente,
by-fore to his dere douȝter · to do hire to wite
þat he come wiþ his companie · as² crist wold, al saf.
þe messangeres ful manly · to meliors þanne spedde,
& gretten hire godli · whan þei þat gode seie, 1334
& mynged here message · to þat mayde hende,
how hir fader in helpe · hom wold come
feipli wiþ-inne þe fourtene-niȝt · wiþ his frekes bold.
Gret merþe to þe messangeres · meliors þan made, 1338
for þe tidy tidinges · þat tiȝtly were seide.

The messengers
greet Melior, and
tell their
message.

[Fol. 24.]
Melior asks if the
enemy gave
them much
trouble,

“ nouȝ, faire frendes, be ȝour feiþ · fond ȝe ani lette
of segges of þe oþer side · þat sette ȝou a-geynes ? ”
“ o madame ! ” seide þe messangeres · “ what mele ȝe
nouȝe ?

and they say, it
was a very sharp
encounter.

seþþe crist deide on þe croyce · mankinde to saue,
ȝe ne herde neuer, y hope · of so hard a cunter, 1344
ne of so fele burnes · at on batayle slayne ! ”
“ telles how ȝou tidde ” · seide meliors þanne.

The duke's
numerous host
would have
prevailed, but for
the succour of a
certain knight,

“ Madame, ” seide þe messangeres · “ be marie in heuen,
þe duk hadde so gret an host · of gode men of armes,
þat soþli al oure side · sone slayn hadde bene, 1349
nadde þe socour of o seg · þat in oure side dwelleþ,
þat haþ lengþed al oure [liues]³ · leue ȝe forsoþe,
þurþ þe douȝti dedes · þat he haþ do pere.” 1352

i. e. William, the
one but newly
knighted.

“ swete sire, what is he ? ” · þat seide meliors sone.
“ I-wisse, ” he seide, “ it is william · þat is newe kniȝted,
he may lelly be hold a lord · & ledere of peples,
Forto weld al þe world · to wisse & to rede, 1356

¹ This line and the preceding one are transposed in the MS.

² MS. “ al.”

³ Read “ al oure *liues*.”—M. Cf. l. 1360.

- for þer nis king vnder crist · þat he ouer-com nolde.
 I-wisse, made his werk be · we mow nouȝt for-sake,
 þi fader and al his folk · so misfaren hadde,
 þat alle here liues in a stounde · hadde be lore." 1360
 þanne told þei hire tiztly · al þe trewe soþe,
 at how miche meschef · here men were formeȝt,
 & seþþe how wiztly william · went to here foos,
 & dede deliuerly nym þe duk · to talke þus formeȝt ;
 & seþþe þe grettes[t] lordes · he garte here liif tine, 1365
 & also þei told trewli · how he was take him-selue,
 & reddely wiþ his owne rinkes · rescued after ;¹
 & seþþe what dedes he dede · he tok þe selue duk, 1368
 and brouȝt þurth is bolde dedes · þe batayle to hende ;
 & seþen how þe duk for duel · deyde in here ward,
 & how al saxoyne was set · wiþ wel sadde lawes,
 to wirche here faderes wille · þurȝth william dedes.
 & whan þis tale was told · meliors tyt seide, 1373
 "leue lordinges, for my loue · lelly me telles,
 comes þat william wiþ my fader · & weldes his hele ?"
 "ȝe sertes, madame," seide þei · "he sewes ȝour fader ;
 but wel weldes he nouȝt his hele · for wonded was he
 sore, 1377
 þat greuen him gretly · but god may do bote."
 "For mary loue," seide meliors · "mai he be heled ?"
 "ȝa certes, madame · he is so sounde nowþe, 1380
 þat he may redly ride & rome · whan þat him likes."
 Meliors to þe messageris · þan made gret ioie,
 for þe tyding þat þei told · touchend hire fader.
 but i hote þe, in hert · sche hade swiche blisse, 1384
 þat neuer womman in þis world · miȝt weld more,
 for hire louely lemman · hade swiche los wonne,
 to bere him best in þat batayle · wiþ so breme dedus.
 þanne made þei hem [merie]² · to make schort tale, 1388

But for him, the
battle would have
been lost.

But William
attacked and took
the duke.

He was once
taken himself,
but his men
rescued him.

The duke had
died of pure grief.

[Fol. 24 b. 1
She asks if
William was
coming home
with her father.

They said he was
coming, sound
and well, though
he had been
wounded.

Mellor was very
glad to hear of
William's doughty
deeds.

¹ The MS. has "rescued him after"; but either *wiþ* or *him* must be struck out.

² The alliteration would lead us to supply *merie*.—M. See l. 1409.

- After a week, the emperor arrives. soþly al þat seueniȝt ; · & so, atte last,
þemperour & alle peple · to his palays come ;
Receyued was he of romaynes · realy as lord.
- Mellor goes out to meet him, þanne meliors ful mekly · wiþ maydenes fele, 1392
ferde out aȝens hire fader · & faire him gret,
& hire louely lemman · lelly next after,
& made hem as moche ioye · as miȝt any burde ;
- kissing her father, and William afterwards. Kyndeliche clipping · and kessing hire fader, 1396
& wiþ a curteise custenaunce · william next after,
for no seg þat it seye · schuld schoche but gode.
- She whispered to William to come to her chamber. but priueli un-perceyued · sche praide william þanne,
to seche softly to hire chamber · as sone as he miȝt.
& he bi quinte contenance · to come he granted, 1401
for he ne durst openly · for ouer-trowe of gile ;
but wel sche knew þurth konnyng · at þat cas his wille.
- The Romans make great joy, only lament for their friends slain. to long mater most it be · to myng al þe ioye, 1404
& þe real romayns array · for here lordes sake,
& þe mochel mornyng · þei made for here frendes,
whanne þei wist witterly · whiche in batayle deyde.
but confort for þe conquest · þei cauȝt sone after, 1408
& made hem as mery · as ani men couþe.¹
- [Pol. 25.] William went to Mellor when he saw opportunity. & william went to meliors · whan he seiȝ time,
& layked him at likyng · wiþ þat faire burde
pleyes of paramours · vn-parceyued longē time, 1412
so sliliche, þat no seg · scouched non ille.
- Alexandrine kept their counsel well. but algate alysaundrine · atte wille hem serued,
þat non knew here cunseile · but þei þre one.
- X But þanne tidde on a time · titly þer-after, 1416
þemperour erded stille in rome · at þe ester tide,
& for þat solempne sesoun² · dede somoun alle þe grete,
of lordes & ladies · þat to þat lond partened.
and alle to his comandement · comen ful sone, 1420
& derly at þat day · wiþ deynteyes were þei serued.
as þei were meriest at mete · to minge al þe soþe,

¹ Catchword—" & william."² MS. "sofoū."

xxx busy burnes · barounes ful bolde,
 comen in manly message · fro þemperour of grece, 1424
 & bi kinde of kostant-noble · keper was þanne.
 þe messageres riȝt realy · were arayde, for soþe,
 al in glimerand gold · greþand¹ to riȝtes,
 It were tor for to telle · al here atyr riche. 1428
 but euer to þemperour · alle þei ȝede in-fere,
 & kurtesliche vpon here knes · þei komsed him grete
 Godli fro þemperour of grece · & fro his gode sone.
 & þemperour ful semly · seide to hem þanne, 1432
 “ he þat made man mest · ȝour liues mot saue,
 & alle ȝoure clene companie · crist ȝif hem ioye
 for þe menskfulles[t] messageres · þat euer to me come !”

As they feasted,
 30 men came from
 the emperor of
 Greece,

all richly attired
 in gold.

The emperor
 greets them, and
 asks their
 message.

On of þe barons bold · bi-gunne to schewe here nedes,
 þat was a gret lord in grece · roachas he hiȝt, 1437
 & seide soberly to þemperour · in þis selue wise,
 “ Leue lord & ludes · lesten to mi sawes !
 þe gode emperour of grece · þe grettest of us alle, 1440
 whas messageres we be mad · to munge ȝou his wille,
 sendes you to seie · he has a sone dere,
 on þe triest man to-ward · of alle douȝti dedes,
 þat any man vpon molde · may of here, 1444
 þat schal be emperour after him · of heritage bi kynde.
 & he haȝ oft herde sayd · of ȝoure semly douȝter,
 how fair, how fetis sche is · how freli schapen ; 1447
 & for þe loos on hire is leide · & loue of ȝour-selue,
 he prayeth, lord, vowche-sauf · þat his sone hire wedde.
 Grucche nouȝt þer-a-gayn · but godli, i rede,
 Graunte þis faire forward · fulfillen in haste.
 & ȝif ye so doȝ, i dar seie · & soþliche do proue, 1452
 sche schal weld at wille · more gold þan ȝe siluer ;
 & haue mo solempne cites · and semliche casteles,
 þan ȝe treuly han smale tounes · o[r] vntydi houses ,
 & herof, sire, wiȝtly · ȝour wille wold we knowe. 1456

A great lord,
 named Roachas,
 replies

that the emperor
 of Greece has a
 dear son

[Fol. 25 b.]
 who is to be
 emperor after
 him,

who wishes to
 marry Melior.

She is to have
 more gold than ye
 have silver.

¹ We ought probably to read *greithed*.—M.

- As the emperor's
lords are all there,
he can give his
answer at once.
- He and his lords
assent.
- The marriage is
to be made at
Midsummer.
- The messengers
return to Greece,
loaded with gifts.
- The report of the
marriage is
spread through
Rome.
- William heard of
it as he ~~was~~ at
play.
- [Fol. 26.]
- and rode home,
feeling well-nigh
mad.
- He went to bed
and fell sick.
- All who heard of
it were much
grieved.
- þe grete lordes of 3our land · beþ lenged now here,
3e mow wíztly now wite · 3our wille & 3our rede,
& wíztly do vs to wite · what answeze 3ou likes." 1459
þemperour calde his counseil · for to knowe here wille,
& godli boute grueching · alle graunted sone,
& setten a serteyne day · þat solempte to holde ;
& sad seurte was sikered · on boþe sides þanne,
þat mensful mariage to make · at midesomer after. 1464
sone were þe messagers made · mildli at ese,
while hem liked lende · & lelly, whan þei wente,
Grete 3iftes were giue · & of gold & of seluer,
& þei wíztly went hom · wíþ ioye & wíþ merþe. 1468
þe answeze of here herend · þemperour þei tolde ;
Gret merþe was mað · for þat message in rome,
& þe word went wide · how þe mayde was 3eue
rifliche þurth-out rome · & eche a rynk was bliþe 1472
þat þe milde meliors · so mariede scholde bene
to þemperours eir of greece · & euerich man wíþ ioye
teld it forþ til oþer · tíztli al a-boute.
but þe worþi william · þer-of wist he nouzt, 1476
For he was atte a bourdes · þer bachilers pleide.
whanne þe tiding¹ was þer told · witow forsoþe,
out of þat faire felachip · ferde he þan sone
as mekeli as he mizt · lest eni mysse trowede ; 1480
but whan he was passed þe pres · he príkede as swíþe
as he mizt híze his hors · for hurtyng of spors ;
neízh wod of witte · for woo of þat sawe,
for he schold lese his lemman · his liif þan he hated. 1484
wíþ care was he ouer-come · bi þat he com to his inne,
þat he for bale as bliue · to his bed went,
& siked þanne so sore · þe soþe forto telle, 1487
þat uch wízh þat it wist · wend he ne schuld keuer.
& whan hit was wist in rome · þat william was sek,
mochel was he mened · of more & of lasse ;
for a beter bi-loued barn · was neuer born in erþe,

- þan he was wiþ ich wiȝt · wil he woned in rome. 1492
- þe tiding þan were tiȝtly · to þemperour i-told,
 & he þan swoned for sorwe · & swelt neiȝhonde ;
 but kniȝtes him vp cauȝt · & comfort him beter.
 & whan he þurth comfort · was comen of his care, 1496
- he went wiȝtli to william · to wite how he ferde,
 & kniȝtes folwed him forþ · fiue oþer sixe.
 anon as he com him to · he asked how he ferd.
 "sire!" þan seide he softly · "certes, so ille. 1500
- þat i leue my lif · last nouȝt til to morwe.
 but god, sire, for his grete miȝt · graunt ȝou ioȝe,
 for þe worchipe þat ȝe · han wruȝt to me ȝore."
 whan þemperour hade herd · holly his wordes, 1504
- & seie him so sekly · þat he ded semed,
 swiche sorwe sank to his hert · þat miȝt he nouȝt suffre
 þer to be, bot he miȝt · his bale haue slaked ;
 of him wiȝtly he tok his leue · & went hom a-ȝeine,
 weping as he wold wide · for wo & for sorwe, 1509
- & deliuerli to his douȝter · his del þan he made,
 how william hire worþi nory · was neiȝe atte depe.
 & sche hire fader cumfort · fast as sche miȝt, 1512
- but worse was neuer woman · for wo at hire herte.
 as fast as hire fader · was faren of þe weie,
 sche wept & weiled · as sche wold haue stourue,
 & swoned ofte siþe · her sche sese miȝt. 1516
- but alisandrine anon · þat al hire cunseile wist,
 comfort hire as sche couþe · wiþ alle kinde speches,
 & bad hire wiȝtly wende · to wite how he ferde.
 " & soþliche, madame · so may hit bi-tide, 1520
- ȝour comfort mai him keuere · & his sorwe slake."
 þan meliors mekly · hire maydenes dede calle,
 & many of hire meyne · for drede of missespeche,
 & went ful wiȝtly · to will[i]ams inne, 1524
- as nouȝt were bot [to] wite · how þat he ferde.
 & whan sche drow to his chaumber · sche dede ful
 sone

The emperor
hears William is
ill, and swears
for sorrow.

He goes with five
or six knights to
ask him how he
fares.

William thanks
him for his
kindness.

The emperor sees
he is almost dead,

and returns home,
and tells Melior.

When her father
had left her, she
wept and wailed.

[Fol. 26 b.]

Alexandrine
comforts her, and
advises to go and
see Wil.am.

Melior, with
many of her
maidens, goes to
William's abode.

- here maydenes & oþer meyne · mekeli a-stente,
 al but alisaundrine · alone þei tweyne. 1528
- She and
 Alexandrine go
 into his chamber.
 þei went in-to william · wiþ-oute any more,
 & busked hem euen to his bed · & bi him gunne sitte,
 She sits by his
 bed, and prays
 him to say what
 ails him.
 & seide sone softly · “ my swete lemman dere,
 allone but alisaundrine · am i come to þe 1532
 forto wite of þi wo · & what þat þe eiles.
 Mi perles *paramours*¹ · my pleye & my ioye,
 spek to me spakli · or i spille sone.”
- He greets her
 lovingly,
 William tiȝtly him turned · & of hire tok hede, 1536
 & seide aswiþe · “ sweting, wel-come !
 Mi derworþe derling · an my dere hert,
 Mi blis & mi bale · þat botelesse wol ende !
 but comliche creature · for cristes loue of heuene, 1540
 for what maner misgelt · hastow me forsake,
 þat lelly haue þe loued · & wile i liue þenke ?
 feiþli boute feintyse · þou me failest nouþe,
 þat hast turned þin entent · forto take a-noþer. 1544
 Gret wrong hastou wrouȝt · & wel gret sinne,
 to do me swiche duresse · to deye for þi sake.
 but loueliche lemman · oure lord mot þe zeld
 þat þi worþi wille was · to come to me nouþe ; 1548
 for þow hast lengþed my lif · & my langour schortet
 þurth þe solas & þe siȝt · of þe, my swete hert !”
 & whan melior hadde herd · holly al his wille,
 sche siked sadly for sorwe · & wel sore wepte, 1552
 & seide, “ loueliche lemman · leue þou for soþe,
 alle men vpon molde · no schuld my liif saue,
 ȝif þou wendest of þis world · þat i ne wende after !
 ne, lemman, lore hastow me nouȝt · leue þow forsoþe,
 for þouȝh mi fader folliche · haue forwardes maked, 1557
 wenestow þat i wold · his wille now parfourme ?
 nay, bi god þat me gaf · þe gost and þe soule,
 al þat trauaile he has tynt · what euer tyde after ! 1560
- and asks why she
 has forsaken him.
 and assures him
 he has not
 lost her, for she
 will not perform
 her father's will.

¹ MS. “*paramours*.”

- for pere nis man vpon molde · þat euer schal me haue
 but 3e, loueliche lemman · leue me for trewe,
 In feiþ þei y schold þer-fore · be fordon as swiþe,
 doluen dep quic on erþe · to-drawe or on-honged!" 1564
 "3e, wist y þat," seide william · "witterly to speke,
 of alle harmes were ich hol · hastely riȝt nouþe!"
 "3is, be marie," seide meliors · "misdrede 3ow neuer ;
 I wil fulfille alle forwardes · feiþli in dede!" 1568
 þan was william ful glad¹ · witow for soþe,
 & eiþer kindeli clipped oþer · and kest wel ofte,
 & wrout elles here wille · whil hem god liked.
 & treuly whan² time com · þat þei twynne scholde, 1572
 Meliors wiþ hire meyne · mekeliche hom wente ;
 william a stounde stinte stille · at his owne inne,
 of alle his harde haches · heled atte best.
 alle þe surgens of salerne · so sone ne coþen 1576
 haue lesed his langour · and his liif saued,
 as þe maide meliors · in a mile wei dede.
 þe word wide went sone · þat william was heled,
 & vche gome was glad · and oft god þonked, 1580
 & william on þe morwe · wel him a-tyred
 Gayli in cloþes of gold³ · & oþer gode harneis,
 & komes euen to kourt · as kniȝt hol & fere,
 heriend heiliche god · þat his liif saued. 1584
 & soþli as sone as þemperour · say him wiþ eiȝen,
 he hiȝed him hastely · & hent him in his armes,
 & clupte him & keste · kyndeliche ful ofte,
 & þus þei left in likyng · a god while after. 1588
- X
- B**ut now more to ninge · of þe messagers of grece.
 as tyt as þei had told · trewli to here lord,
 how realy þei were resceyued · in rome þe riche,
 & þe gracious graunt · þei gaten of here herande, 1592
 þemperour of grece gretly · was gladed in herte.
 swiþe sent he sondes · to somoun þat time

None shall ever
 have her but
 William,
 though she were
 buried alive,
 drawn, or hanged.

She will never
 break her pledge.

Then they kissed
 and comforted
 each other.

Mellor went
 home, and
 William was
 healed.

It is soon known
 that he is healed,
 and all men
 thank God.

[Fol. 27 b.]
 The emperor is
 very glad, and
 embraces him.

The messengers
 from Greece
 return, and report
 how well they
 were received.

¹ MS. "gald."

² MS. "wahan."

³ MS. "glod."

- The emperor of Grece summons his lords, alle þe grete of grece · and oþer gaie pepul,
þat no mon vpon mold · miȝt ayme þe noumber ; 1596
al þat real aray · reken schold men neuer,
ne purueaunce þat prest was · to pepul a-greipēd.
but soþ atte þe day set · wiþ solempne merþe,
þis gaye genge of grece · to rome gunne ride, 1600
and they set off to ride to Rome.
& riden in real aray · to-ward rome euene.
forto reken al þe arai · in rome þat time,
alle þe men vpon mold · ne miȝt hit deuce,
so wel in alle wise · was hit arayed, 1604
& plente of alle purueaunce · purueyed to riȝttes.
When they draw near Rome,
whan þemperour of grece · neiyed neiȝh rome,
wiþ alle his bolde burnes · a-boute þre mile,
the Roman emperor comes to meet them.
þemperour of rome redeli · romed him a-ȝens, 1608
wiþ þe clenest cumpanye · þat euer king ladde.
& whan þe elene cumpanyes · comen to-gadere,
þe siȝt was ful semly · and louely for to se,
The emperors embrace and greet each other.
whan eiþer of þemperoures · er þei wold stint, 1612
eiþer oþer keste · kindeliche þat time,
& seþþe þe same wiþ þe sone · also he wrouȝt ;
þe murþe of þat metyng · no man may telle.
All ride to Rome, where they find flowers strewn, and rich hangings,
Into rome al þat route · riden forþ in-fere, 1616
& eche a strete was striked · & strawed wiþ floures,
& realy railed · wiþ wel riche cloþes,
& alle maner menstracie · maked him a-ȝens ;
[Fol. 28.] and hear minstrels and songs.
and also daunces disgisi · redi diȝt were, 1620
& selcouþ songes · to solas here hertes ;
so þat soþli to say · þeiȝh i sete euer,
I schuld nouȝt telle þe merþe · þat maked was þere ;
forþi to minge of þat matere · no more i ne þenk. 1624
The Greeks are harboured in tents outside the city,
but alle þe genge of grece · was gayli resseyued,
& herbarwed hastely · ich hete þe for soþe,
In a place, þer were piȝt · paulounns & tentes,
bi o side of þe cite · for swiþe moche pepul ; 1628
for þei þat seie it forsoþe · saiden þe truþe,
þe place of þe paulons · & of þe price tentes

- semede as moche to sijt · as þe cite of rome.
 þemperour & eueri man · were esed to riȝttes, 1632
 & haden wiȝtly at wille · what þei wolde ȝerne.
 but now a while wol i stinte · of þis wlonke murþe,¹
 & munge now of meliors · þat blisful burde,
 & of þe worþi william · þat was here lemman dere,
 & telle þe tale lelly · what hem bitidde after. 1637
 the tents
 covering as
 much ground as
 did Rome itself.
 But I must return
 to William and
 Melior.
- Whan þese pepul was inned · wel at here hese,
 william wel wiȝtli · wiþ-oute any fere,
 Mornung out mesure · to melior he wendes, 1640
 & siked ful sadli · and seide to hire sone,
 “ a ! worþiliche wiȝt · wel wo is me nouþe !
 þurȝth destine my deþ is diȝt · dere, for þi sake !
 I may banne þat i was born · to a-bide þis time, 1644
 forto lese þe lef · þat al mi liif weldes.
 foule þow me fodest · wiþ þi faire wordes,
 elles had i deide for duel · many dai seþþe,
 & so god for his grace · goue y hadde !” 1648
 and I would I
 were dead
 indeed !”
 Meliors seide mekli · “ whi so, mi dere hert ?
 forwarde þat i haue fest · ful wel schal i hold,
 I hope to þe heizh king · þat al heuen weldes.
 þer-for stint of þi striif · & stodie we a-noþer, 1652
 what wise we mow best · buske of þis lond.”
 whan he [wist] þese wordes · william wel liked,
 seide, “ mi hony, mi hert · al hol þou me makest,
 wiþ þi kinde cumfort · of alle mi kares kold.” 1656
 þan studied þei a gret stounde · stiffi to-gadere,
 bi what wise þei miȝt best · buske of þat þede,
 priueli vnperceyued · for peynes þat hem tidde ;
 al in wast þei wrouȝt · here witte wold nouȝt serue.
 alisaundrine to cunseile · þei clepud sone þanne, 1661
 & telden hire trewli · what tent þei were inne,
 ȝif þei wist in what wise · to wende of þat londe,
 & preyed hire par charite · and for profites loue, 1664
 They therefore
 ask Alexandrine
 her advice.

William goes to
 Melior, and
 sighing says,

“ Now must I die
 for thy sake ;

and I would I
 were dead
 indeed !”

Melior assures
 him she will keep
 her troth, and
 they must devise
 a plan of escape.

[Fol. 28 b.]

They strive in
 vain to think of
 some way of
 flight.

They therefore
 ask Alexandrine
 her advice.

¹ MS. “murþe.”

- to kenne hem *sum* coyntice · ȝif sche any couȝe,
to wisse hem forto wend · a-wey vnperceyued.
- She answers,
weeping, that she
can think of no
way at all;
- alisaundrine a-non · answered þan and seide,
wepand wonderli fast · for þei wende wold, 1668
“ bi þat blisful barn · þat bouȝt us on þe rode,
I kan bi no coyntyse · knowe nouȝ þe best,
how ȝe mowe un-hent · or harmles a-schape.
for be hit witerly wist · þat [ȝe]¹ a-went bene, 1672
eche a kuntre worȝ kept · wiȝ kud men i-nouȝe,
eche brug, eche payȝe² · eche brode weye,
þat noȝer clerk nor kniȝt · nor of cuntre cherle
schal passe vnperceyued · & pertiliche of-souȝt. 1676
& ȝef ȝe were disgised · & diȝt on any wise,
I wot wel witerli · ȝe wold be aspied.
seȝþe no noȝer nel be · but nedes to wende,
craftier skil kan i non · þan i wol kuȝe. 1680
- The men in the
kitchen are
always slaying
beasts.
- In þe kechene wel i knowe · arn crafti men manye,
þat fast fonden alday · to flen wilde bestes,
hyndes & hertes · wiȝ hydes wel fayre,
bukkes and beris · and oȝer bestes wilde, 1684
of alle fair venorye · þat falles to metes.
ac þe bremest best · þe beres me semen,
þe gon most grisli · to eche gomes siȝt ;
Miȝt we by coyntise · com bi tvo skynnes, 1688
of þe breme beres · & bi-sowe ȝou þer-inne,
þer is no liuand lud · i-liue ȝou knowe schold,
but hold ȝou ouȝt of heie gates · for happes, i rede.
rediliche no better red · be resun i ne knowe, 1692
þan to swiche a bold beste · best to be disgised,
for þei be alle maners · arn man likkest.”
- þan william ful wiptli · & his worȝi burde
ful þroly hire þonked · many þousand siȝe 1696
of hire crafty cunsayl · & kindliche hire bi-souȝt,
wiztly wiȝ *sum* wyl · winne hem tvo skynnes
of þo breme bestes · þat beres ben called,

¹ Read “ that ze a went bene.”—M.² Or “ payȝe.”

- pryuely vnperceyued · for peril þat may falle. 1700
 & alisaundrine a-non · as an hende mayde,
 seide sche wold deliuerly · do þer-to hire miȝt,
 Forto saue hem fro sorwe · hir-self forto deye.
- Wⁱȝtly bouthe mo wordes · sche went fo[r]þ stille, 1704
 & bliue in a bourde · borwed boȝes cloþes,
 & talliche hire a-tyred · tiȝtli þer-inne,
 & bogeyliche as a boye · busked to þe kychene,
 þer as burnes were busy · bestes to hulde ; 1708
 & manly sche melled hire · þo men forto help,
 til sche say tidi time · hire prey for to take.
 sche a-wayted wel · þe white bere skinnes,
 þat loueli were & large · to lappen inne hire frendes,
 & went wiȝtly a-wei · wel vnperceyued, 1713
 & lepeþ þer-wiþ to hire lady · & hire lemman dere,
 seide softly, “now seþ · how sone i haue spedde!”
 & þei ful glad of þe gere · gretly here þonked, 1716
 & preiede here ful presteli · to put hem þer-inne,
 so semli þat no seg · miȝt se here cloþes.
 & sche melled hire meliors · ferst to greiþe,
 & festened hire in þat fel · wiþ ful gode þonges 1720
 aboute hire trie a-tir · to talke þe soþe,
 þat no man vpon mold · miȝt oþer perceyue
 but sche a bere were · to baite at a stake ;
 so iustislich eche lip ioyned · bi ihesu of heuen. 1724
 whan sche in þat tyr · was tiffed as sche schold,
 Meliors in here merþe · to hire maiden seide,
 “Leue alisaundrine, for mi loue · how likes þe nowþe ?
 am i nouȝt a bold best · a bere wel to seme ?” 1728
 “ȝis, madame,” seide þe mayde · “be marie of heuene,
 ȝe arn so grisli a gost · a gom on to loke,
 þat i nold for al þe god · þat euer god made,
 abide ȝou in a brod weie · bi a large mile ; 1732
 so breme a wilde bere · ȝe bi-seme nowþe.”
 alisaundrine þanne anon · after þat ilk,

She says she
will try.

She dresses herself
in boy's clothes,

and helps the men
in the kitchen.

She makes off
with the two
skins, and goes to
William and
Mellior.

They beg her to
sew them up.

She fastens Mellior
up in one with
good thorns,
clothes and all.

[Fo. 29 v.]
Mellior asks her if
she does not make
a bold bear?

“Yes, madame,
you are a grisly
ghost enough, and
look furious.”

- Then she laces up William in the other skin; In þat oþer bere-skyn · be-wrapped william þanne,
& laced wel eche leme · wiþ lastend þonges, 1736
craftili a-boue his cloþes · þat comly were & riche.
& whan he was sowed · as he schold bene,
who, when sewn up, asks Mellor what she thinks of him? william ful merili · to meliors þan he seide,
“sei me, loueli lemman · how likes þe me nowþe?” 1740
“bi marie, sire,” seide meliors · “þe milde quen of
heuene,
so breme a bere 3e be-seme · a burn on to loke,
þat icham a-grise · bi god þat me made,
to se so hidous a sizt · of youre semli face !” 1744
William proposes that they start at once. þan seide william wiztli · “my derworþe herte,
to heiz vs hastily henne · ich hope be þe best,
euenly þis euen while · or men to mochel walk.”
& 3he to worche as he wold · wiztli þan graunted. 1748
alisaundrine sone · as sche saw hem founding,
wept as sche wold a-wede · for wo & for sorwe,
but naþeles as bliue · sche brouzt hem on weie
priuely be þe posterne · of þat perles erber, 1752
þat was to meliors chaumber · choiisi a-ioyned.
& alisaundrine as sone · as þei schuld de-parte,
swoned fele siþe · & seþpen whan sche miȝt,
She prays that they may be preserved from all peril. preide ful pituosli · to þe prince of heuene 1756
to loke fro alle langour · þo louely makes,
þat put hem for paramours · in perriles so grete ;
& sopli forto say · a-sunder þann þei went.
[Fol. 30.] alisaundrine anon · attelede to hire boure, 1760
& morned neizh for mad · for meliors hire ladi.
I must now tell you about the two white bears. More to telle of hire þis time · trewly i leue,
telle i wil of þe beres · what hem tidde after.
- William & þe mayde · þat were white beres, 1764
W gon forþ þurȝh þe gardin · a wel god spede,
Fersly on here foure fet · as fel for swiche bestes.
As they went through the garden on all fours, a Greek, who had come there for amusement, þan ȝede a grom of grece · in þe gardyn to pleie,
to bi-hold þe estres · & þe herberes so faire, 1768

- &, or he wiste, he was war · of þe white beres,
 þei went a-wai a wallop · as þei wod semed. perceived them
galloping along.
- & neiȝ wod of his witt · he wax neiȝ for drede,
 & fled as fast homward · as fet miȝt drie, 1772 He fled home in
 extreme fear.
- for he wend witterly · þei wold him haue sewed,
 to haue mad of him mete · & murdered him to deþe.
 whanne he his felawes founde · of his fare þei wondred,
 whi he was in þat wise · wexen so maat, 1776 His fellows asked
 him what ailed
 him.
- & he hem told tiȝtly · whiche two white beres
 hadde gon in þe gardyn · & him agast maked,
 for he wende witerli · þei wold him haue slawe,
 “but þei seie me nouȝt · sopli i hope, 1780
- to me tended þei nouȝt · but tok forþ here wey
 wilfulli to sum wilderness · where as þei bredde.”
 þanne were his felawes fain · for he was adradde,
 & lauzeden of þat gode layk ; · of hem ich leve nouȝe,
 to telle forþ what tidde · of þe beres after. 1785
- nouȝ fro þe gardin · þei gon a god spede
 toward a fair forest · fast þer bi-side. The two bears
went to a fair
forest.
- whilum þei went on alle four · as doþ wilde bestes,
 & whan þei very were · þei went vp-riȝttes. 1789
- so went þei in þat wilderness · al þat long niȝt,
 til it dawed to day · & sunne to vp-rise, going on all night
till the sun rose.
- þei drow hem to a dern den · for drede to be seiȝen,
 & hedde hem vnder an holw hok · was an huge denne,
 as it fel a faire hap · þei fond þer-on to rest. In the day time
they hid them-
selves in a den.
- Fer it was fro weiȝes · & of wode so þikke,
 þat no wiȝt of þe world · wold hem þere seche, 1796 [Fol. 30 b.]
- & þei for-waked were weri · wittow for soþe.
 & hiȝliche þei heriede god · of þat hap fallen,
 þat had hem diȝt swiche a den · dernly on to rest. They were very
weary, and praised
God for their good
fortune.
- þen seide william soberli · to meliors so hende, 1800 Then said
 William, “God
 preserve us, and
 teach us how to
 get some meat.”
- “a ! my loueliche lemman · our lord now vs help,
 he þat was in bedleem born · & bouȝt vs on þe rode,
 schilde us fram schenchip · & schame in þis erþe,
 & wisse vs in what wise · to winne vs sum mete ; 1804

- For, dere lef, i drede · we schul deie for hunger.”
 Mellor says they
 can easily live on
 love,
 & þurȝth þe grace of god · gete vs sumwat elles, 1808
- and bullaces and
 blackberries,
 bolaces & blake-beries · þat on breres growen,
 so þat for hunger i hope · harm schul we neuer ;
 and haws, hips,
 acorns, and hazel-
 nuts.
 hawes, hepus, & hakernes · & þe hasel-notes,
 & oþer frut to þe fulle · þat in forest growen ; 1812
 I seie ȝou, sire, bi mi liif · þis liif so me likes.”
 “nay, i-wisse,” seid william · “mi worþliche herte,
 better be-houis it to be · or baleful were þi happes ;
 William says she
 is not used to
 such hard fare.
 For here-to-fore of hardnesse · hadestow neuer, 1816
 but were brouȝt forþ in blisse · as swiche a burde ouȝt,
 wiþ alle maner gode metes ; · & to misse hem nowþe,
 It were a botles bale · but beter haue i ment.
 I wol wend to sum weie · onwhar here nere, 1820
 & waite ȝif any weiȝh · comes wending alone,
 oþer cherl oþer child · fro chepinge or feyre,
 þat beris out him a-boute · bred oþer drinke,
 & redeli i wol it reue · & come a-ȝein swiþe, 1824
 oþer coyntyse know i non · to kepe wiþ our liues.”
 “Nay,” said she,
 “for the loser will
 raise the cry, and
 tell it in Rome.
 “nay, sire,” sche seide · “so schul ȝe nouȝt worche ;
 For þei þat misseden here mete · wold make gret noyse,
 & record it redeli · in rome al a-boute, 1828
 so þat we miȝt þurȝth hap · haue harm in þat wise.
 þer-for is fairer we be stille · & bi frut to liue,
 þat we finde in wodes · as we wende a-boute.”
 & boþe þan as bliue · a-sented bi a stounde, 1832
 & kindeli eche oþer clipt · and kessed ful oft,
 They rested in the
 len all that day.
 & darkeden þere in þat den · al þat day longe,
 slepten wel swetly · samli to-gadere,
 & wrouȝt elles here wille ;— · leef we now here, 1836
 & a while to þe werwolf · i wol a-ȝen turne,
 þat þe tale toucheþ · as telleþ þis soþe.
 þe self niȝt þat william · went wiþ his leef dere,
 þe werwolf, as god wold · wist alle here happes, 1840
- [Fol. 31.]
 Better to live
 upon fruit.”
 They must now tell
 about the
 werwolf.

- & þe fortune þat wold falle · for here dedes after,
whan þei went in þat wise · wiȝtli he hem folwes,
Ful bliue hem bi-hinde · but þei nouȝt wist.
- & whan þe werwolf wist · where þei wold rest, 1844
he herd how hard · for hunger þei hem pleynd,
& goþ him to a gret heiȝ-waye · a wel god spede,
ȝif he miȝt mete any man · mete of to winne.
þan fel þe chaunce þat a cherl · fro cheping-ward com,
& bar bred in a bagge · and fair bouf wel sode. 1849
þe werwolf ful wiȝtli · went to him euene,
wiȝ a rude roring · as he him rende wold,
& braid him doun be þe brest · bolstrauȝt to þe erþe.¹
þe cherl wende ful wel · haue went to deþe, 1853
& harde wiȝ herte · to god þanne he prayde,
to a-schape schaples · fram þat schamful best.
he brak vp fro þat beste · & bi-gan to flene 1856
as hard has he miȝt · his liif for to saue.
his bag wiȝ his bilfodur · wiȝ þe best he lafte,
glad was, he was gon · wiȝ-oute gretter harmes.
þe werwolf was glad · he hade wonne mete, 1860
& went wiȝtli þer-wiȝ · þer as william rested,
be-fore him & his burde · þe bagge þer he leide,
& busked him bliue a-ȝein · bonte more wordes,
For he wist ful wel · of what þei nede hadde. 1864

He knew all their fortunes, and followed them all the way.

Knowing their hunger, he goes to a highway.

where he saw a man with some bread in a bag and some boiled beef.

He rushes on him, roaring, and frightens the man terribly.

who broke away and fled for his life, glad to get off.

The werwolf goes off with the meat, and lays it before William, and runs away.

William þo wondred moche · of þat wilde best,
what he brouȝt in þe bag · & wold nouȝt a-bide.

[Fol. 31 b.]

he braide to him þe bagge · & bliue it opened,
& fond þe bred & þe bouf · bliþe was he þanne, 1868
& mekli to meliors · “mi swete hert,” he saide,
“loo! whiche a gret grace · god haȝ vs schewed!
he wot wel of our werk · & wel is apaȝed,
þat he sendeþ þus his sond · to socour vs atte nede,
so wonder a wilde best · þat weldes no mynde. 1873
swiche a wonder i-wisse · was i-seie neuer,

William opens the bag, and finds the bread and beef, saying,

“See what grace God has shewn us!”

Such a wonder was never seen.”

¹ MS. “þe þerþe.”

- to herien god heizli · alden ar we boþe.”
- “I would not that
our work were
undone,” said
Mellor. “bi marie,” seid meliors · “ʒe miŋgeþ þe soþe ; 1876
for al þe world i nold · our werk were vndone.”
william wel mekli · þe mete out takes,
seid, “lemman, lef liif · of þat our lord vs sendes,
Make we vs merie · for mete haue we at wille.” 1880
- They ate it gladly
without any salt
or sauce. þei ete at here ese · as þei miȝt þanne,
boute salt oþer sauce · or any semli drynk,
hunger hadde hem hold · þei held hem a-paied.
- But the werwolf
knew what more
they wanted. but white wel, þe werwolf · wist what hem failed ; 1884
he went to an heiz weie · to whayte sum happes.
þan bi-tid þat time · to telle þe soþe,
þat a clerk of þe cuntre · com toward rome
- He finds a man
with two flagons
of wine. wip tvo flaketes ful · of ful fine wynes, 1888
bouȝt were for a burgeis · of a borwe bi-side.
þe werwolf him awayted · & went to him euene,
bellyng as a bole · þat burnes wold spille.
- The man, seeing
the werwolf
coming, lets them
fall and flees
away. whan þe clerk saw him come · for care & for drede,¹
þe flagetes he let falle · & gan to fle ȝerne, 1893
þe liȝliere to lepe · his liif for to saue.
þe werwolf of þe clerkes werk · was wonder bliþe,
- The werwolf
seizes them and
[Fol. 22.]
takes them to
William, and
goes off. & flei to þe flagetes · & swiþe hem vp hentes, 1896
& wendes euen to william · a wel god spede,
& to meliors his make · and mildeliche þanne
þe flagetes hem bi-for · faire doun he settes,
& went wiztli a-wei · wip-out eni more. 1900
- William and
Mellor are
blithe because of
the beast's help. william & his worþi wenche · þan were bliþe
of þe help þat þei hade · of þis wild best,
& preid þei ful priueli · to þe prince of heuene,
sauē þe best fro sorwe · þat so wel hem helped. 1904
þei made hem þan mirie · on alle maner wise,
- They ate and
drank their fill, eten at al here ese · & afterward dronken,
& solaced hem samen · til hem slepe lust.
þan eiþer lapped oþer · ful loueli in armes, 1908
& here drede & here doel · deliuerli for-ȝeten,

¹ MS. “dredre.” See L. 1909.

- & slepten so swetli · in here semly denne,
 til it wax so neiȝh niȝt · þat nerre it no miȝt.
 þan a-waked þei wiȝtli · & went on here gate,
 faire on þer tvo fet · þei ferde vp-on niȝtes,
 but whan it drow to þe dai · þei ferde as bestes,
 ferd on here foure fet · in fourme of tvo beres ;
 and euer þe werwolf · ful wiȝtly hem folwed,
 þat william ne wist · hendeli hem bi-hinde ;
 but whan þei were loged · where hem best liked,
 Mete & al maner þing · þat hem mister neded,
 þe werwolf hem wan · & wiȝtli hem brouȝt.
 þan þei lade þis liif · a ful long while,
 cairende ouer cuntreis · as here cas ferde. ✓
 Leue we now þis lesson · & here we a-noþer ;
 to hem aȝeyn can i turne · whan it time falles.
 I wol minge of a mater · i mennede of bi-fore,
 of þe reaute a-raied · in rome for here sake,
 & of þe worþi wedding · was bi-fore graunted
 bi-twene þe meyde meliors · & þe prince of grece ;
 now listenes, lef lordes · þis lessoun þus i ginne.
- 1912 By night they went on two feet, but by day on all fours,
- 1916 the werwolf following,
- 1920 who procured them all they wanted.
- 1924
- 1928 I must now tell of the wedding that was to have been between Mellior and the prince of Greece. [Fol. 32 b.]

- M**anly, on þe morwe · þat mariage schuld bene,
 þe real emperours a-risen · & richeli hem greiþed,
 wiȝ alle worþi wedes · þat wiȝhes were schold.
 no man vpon molde · schuld mow deuise
 men richlier a-raid · to rekene alle þinges,
 þan eche rink was in rome · to richesse þat þei hadde ;
 þe grete after here degre · in þe gaiest wise,
 & menere men as þei miȝt · to minge þe soþe.
 þe sesoun was semly · þe sunne schined faire ;
 þemperour of grece · & alle his gomes riche
 hiȝed hem to here hors · hastili and sone ;
 but for [to] telle þe a-tiryng · of þat child þat time,
 þat al þat real route · were araied fore,
 he þat wende haue be wedded · to meliors þat time,
 It wold lengeþ þis lessoun · a ful long while.
- 1932 The emperors put on their richest clothes.
- 1936 All were arrayed in the gayest wise.
- 1940 The Greek emperor and his men mounted their horses.
- 1944 The attire of his son would take too long to describe.

- but soþli for to seie · so wel¹ was he greiþed,
 þat amendid in no maner · ne miȝt it haue bene.
 & whan þe gomes of grece · were alle to horse,
 araied wel redi, of romayns · to rekkene þe numbre,
 treuli twenti þousand · a-tired atte best, 1949
 alle on stalworþ stedes · stoutliche i-horsed.
 alle maner of menstracye · maked was sone,
 & alle merþe þat any man · euer miȝt deuise ; 1952
 and alle real reueles · rinkes rif bi-gunne,
 Ridende þurth rome · to rekene þe soþe,
 Riȝt to þe chef cherch · þat chosen is zutte,
 & clepud þurth *cr̄istendom* · þe cherche of seynt petyr.
 þe p[ope]² wiþ many prelates · was purueyd to riȝtes,
 wiþ cardenales & bischopus · & abbotes fele, 1958
 alle richeli reusted · þat reaute to holde,
 wiþ worchep of þat wedding · þat þei wende haue.
 þe gryffouns þan gayli · gonne stint atte cherche,
 þe briȝt burde meliors · to abide þere. 1962
 þemperour of rome þanne · was rede ȝare,
 & alle þe best barounes · & boldest of his reaume.
 þemperour wax a-wondred · wite ȝe for soþe, 1965
 whi his douȝter þat day · dwelled so longe,
 seþþe þe gomes of grece · were gon to cherche.
 þan bad he a baroun · buske to hire chaumber, 1968
 to hiȝen hire hastily · to him for to come,
 & wiȝtli he wendes · wite ȝe for soþe.
 he fond þere burde no barn · in þat bour þanne,
 for no coyntise þat he couþe · to carp him aȝens ; 1972
 & he liȝtli aȝen lepes · & þe lord so telles.
 þemperour whan he it wist · wod wax he nere,
 & went him-self in wraþe · to þat worþies chaumber,
 & driues in at þat dore · as a deuel of helle. 1976
 he gan to clepe & crie · & gan to kurse fast ;—
 “where dwelle ȝe, a deuel wai · ȝe damiseles, so long ?”

¹ MS. repeats “wel.”

² This word is *purposely* erased ; part of the *p* can be traced.

- alisaundrine as sone · as sche him þere herde,
 was delfulli a-drad · þe dep for to suffre, 1980 Alexandrine is
 ac bi a coynt *compacement* · caste sche sone, terrified, and
 how bold 3he mi3t hire bere · hire best to excuse, casts about for an
 þat þemperour ne schuld souche · þa 3he at sent were, excuse.
 þat his dou3ter wiþ william · was went away þanne.
 boldli wiþ milde mod · 3he buskes of hire chaumber,
 & kom ketly to þemperour · & kurteisly him gret, 1986 She hastens to
 & what þat his wille were · wi3tly þan asked, him, greets him,
 & he seide ful sone · “sertes, ich haue wonder and asks his will.
 where my dou3ter to-day · dwelles þus longe ?
 for al þe pepul is parayled · & passed to cherche. 1990 He wants to
 I haue sent hire to seche · seþþe a gret while, know where his
 ac no frek mai hire finde · þer-fore i am tened.” daughter is.
 alisaundrine a-non · answered þanne & seide,
 “to blame, sire, ar þo burnes · þat so bleþeli gabbe ;
 For my lady lis 3it a-slage · lelly, as i trowe.” 1995 She says she is
 still asleep.
 [Fol. 33 b.]
 “Go wi3tly,” seide þemperour · “and a-wake hire 3erne,
 bid hire busk of hire bed · & bliue be a-tyrid.” “Wake her, then,
 and tell her to
 dress.”
 “I dar nou3t, for soþe ” · seide alisaundrine þanne ;
 “wiþ me sche is wroþ · god wot, for litel gilt.” 1999 She says she dares
 not, and he asks
 why.
 “whi so ?” saide þemperour · “saie me nou3 bliue !”
 “Ful gladli, sire,” sche seide · “bi god þat me made,
 3if 3e no wold be wroþ · whan 3e þe soþe wist.”
 “nay, certes,” seide þemperour · “þer-fore seie on sone.”
 alissaundrine þan anon · after þat ilke, 2004 She says, “Melior
 made me watch
 all night with
 her,
 seide ful soberli · sore a-drad in herte,
 “sire, for soþe, i am hold · to saie 3ou þe treuþe ;
 Mi ladi made me to-ni3t · long wiþ hire to wake
 boute burde or barn · bot our selue tweie. 2008
 þanne told sche me a tiding · teld was hire to-fore,
 of on þat knew þe kostome · of þe cuntre of grece,
 þat euerich gome of grece · as of grete lordes,
 whan þei wedded a wiif · were 3he neuer so nobul, 2012
 of emperours or kinges come · & come into grece,
 sche chold sone be bi-schet · here-selue al-one,

and told me
 she had heard it
 was a custom in
 Greece

- to shut up a bride
in a tower by
herself. In a ful trusty tour · timbred for þe noles,
& liue þer in langour · al hire lif-time, 2016
neuer to weld of worldes merþe · þe worþ of a mite.
þer-fore for soþe · gret sorwe sche made,
- Wherefore she
declared she
would never be
married to a
Greek. & swor for þat sake · to suffur alle peynes,
to be honget on heiz · or wiþ horse to-drawe, 2020
sche wold neuer be wedded · to no wiþ of grece.
hire were leuer be weded · to a wel simplere,
þere sche miȝt lede hire lif · in liking & murþe.
- She also told me
another tale that
sorely grieved me. & also, sire, sertaynly · to seie þe treuþe, 2024
sche told me a-noþer tale · þat me tened sarre,
wher-fore i wan hire wrap · er we departed.”
- [Fol. 34.] “warfore?” seide þemperour · “seye me now ȝerne.”
“For soþe, sire,” quap alisaundrine · “to saue ȝour
mensk, 2028
- I wol ȝow telle tiztly · what turn sche as wrouȝt.
sche clepud me to counseil · whan sche þis case wist
þat sche schold be wedded · & seide me þanne,
sche hadde leid hire loue · þer hire beter liked, 2032
on on þe boldest barn · þat euer bi-strod stede,
& þe fairest on face · and i freyned is name.
& sche me seide chortly · þe soþe to knowe,
- that worthy
William who
fought so well
for you. It was þat worþi william · þat wiȝes so louen, 2036
& þat brouȝt ȝou out of bale · wiþ his cler strengþe.
& whan i wist of þis werk · wite ȝe for soþe,
It mislikede me mochel · miȝt no man me blame,
& manly in my maner · missaide hire as i dorst, 2040
- I told her I should
tell you of it. & warned hire wiȝtly · wiþ-oute disseyte,
I wold alle hire werk · do ȝou wite sone.
& whan sche þat wist · for wrap al so ȝern,
sche dede me deliuerly · deuoyde þer hire chaumber,
& het me neuer so hardi be · in hire siȝt to come. 2045
& i busked of hire bour · sche barred hit sone,
& seþþe saw i hire nouȝt · sire, bi my treuþe.
- She sent me out
of her chamber,
and I have not
seen her since. & i busked of hire bour · sche barred hit sone,
& seþþe saw i hire nouȝt · sire, bi my treuþe.
- I dare not go to
her again.” I ne dar for drede · no more to hire drawe, 2048
þer-for, sire, ȝour-self · softili hire a-wakes,

& fodes hire wiþ faire wordes · for þour owne menske,
til þis mariage be mad · & wiþ murþe ended."

- Whan þemperour had herd · holly þise wordes, 2052 The emperor at
he wax neiþh out of wit · for wrap þat time, this was mad
& for dol a-doteþ · & doþ him to hire chaumber, with grief,
& busked euene to hire bed · but ¹ noþing he no fond, and went to
wiþ-inne hire comly cortynes · but hire cloþes warne. Melior's bed, but
wiztly as a wod man · þe windowe he opened, 2057 found only the
& souþt sadli al a-boute · his semliche douþter, warm bed-clothes.
but al wrouþt in wast · for went was þat mayde. [Fol. 34 b.]
& whanne he miþt in no manere · meliors þer finde, Finding her no-
he deraied him as a deuel · & dede him out a-zeine, where he asks
& asked of alisaundrine · anon after þanne, 2062 where she is gone
"þou damisele, deliuerli · do telle me now þerne, to.
whider is mi douþter went · þhe nis nouþt in bedde."
alisaundrine for þat cas · was sorwful in herte, 2065 "Sire," she says,
& seide, "sire, i seiþ hire nouþt · seþ hie; midniþt, "I have not seen
I wene sche went to william · for wrap of my sawe, her since mid-
sendeþ swifteli þedir · to scheche hire at is inne. 2068 night; perhaps
& þif william be nouþt went · witeþ þe forsoþe, she is with
Mi ladi for ani lore · lengeþ in þis cite þut. William.
& þif william be went · neuer leue þe oþer, If he is not gone,
Mi ladi lengeþ him wiþ · for lif or for dede." 2072 she is there; but
þemperour for treie & tene · as a tyraunt ferde, if he is gone, be
wax ney wod of his witte · & wroþliche seide, sure Melior is
"a! has þat vntrewe treytour · traysted me nouþe, with him."
For þe welþe & welfare · i haue him wrouþt fore, 2076 "Ah!" said the
& fostered fro a fundeling · to þe worþiest of mi lond? emperor, "has
& for his dedes to-day · i am vndo for euer; that traitor
eche frek for þis fare · false wol me hold, deceived me?
& þe grewes for gremþe · ginneþ on me werre, 2080 The Greeks will
& eche weiþh schal wite · þat þe wrong is myne. make war upon
þer-fore bi grete god · þat gart me be fourmed, me.
& bitterly wiþ his blod · bouþt me on þe rode,

¹ MS. "bud."

- alle men vpon molde · ne schuld mak it oþer, 2084
 3if þat traytour mow be take · to-day, er i ete,
 he schal be honged heie · & wiþ horse to-drawe !”
 þemperour ful kenely · dede kalle kniȝttes fele,
 and oþer semly seriauns · sixti wel armed, 2088
 het hem wiȝtli to wende · to williams inne,
 & 3if þei found out þat freke · for out þat bi-tidde,
 to bring him blue · bounde fast him to-fore.
 þai durste non oþer do · but dede hem on gate, 2092
 & souȝte him wiþ sore hertes · so wel þei him louede.
 feiȝpli when þei founde him nouȝt · fayn were þei alle,
 & turned aȝein to þemperour · & told he was a-weie.
 þan brayde he brayn-wod · & alle his bakkes rente, 2096
 his berde & his briȝt fax · for bale he to-twist ;
 & swowned sixe siȝe · for sorwe & for schame,
 þat fals he schold be founde · ful ofte he seide “allas,”
 & banned bitterli þe time · þat he was on liue. 2100
 þanne kinges & kud dukes · confortod him beter,
 bede him sese of his sorwe · & swiftili wende,
 & telle þemperour of grece · treuli þe soȝe,
 & meke him [in]¹ his merci · for his misse-gilt. 2104
 & he ketly for al kas · after cunseyll wrouȝte,
 & goȝ to þemperour of grece · vnglad at his herte,
 kneleȝ to him karfully · & mercy him kriȝe,
 and told him as titly · al þe treuȝe sone, 2108
 how his douȝter was went · wiþ on þat he fostred,
 & preide him par charite · þat he him wold wisse,
 In what wise þat he miȝt · best him a-wrek.
 & whan þis tiding was told · troweȝ þe soȝe, 2112
 In þat cite was sone · many a sori burne,
 for missing of þat mariage · al murȝe² was seced,
 riuedliche þurth rome · & reuȝe bi-gunne.
 þe gode emperour of grece · was a-greued sore, 2116
 of þat fortune bi-falle · but for he sei þat oþer
 so meken in his mercy · for þat misgilt,

¹ MS. omits *in*. See l. 2118.² MS. “*murȝe*.”

If he is taken, he shall be hanged and drawn in pieces.”

Sixty sergeants are sent to look for William.

[Fol. 36.]

They were glad when they could not find him.

The emperor swoons for sorrow and shame.

His lords advise him to tell the emperor of Greece the whole truth.

He does so, and asks him how he can best avenge himself.

All mirth ceases in the city.

The Greek emperor, seeing how he of Rome was grieved,

- þe liȝtere he let þer-of · ac lourand he seide ;
 “ sire, be god þat me gaf · þe gost & þe soule, 2120
 wist i now witerli · þis were wrouȝt for gile,
 alle þe men vpon mold · no schuld make it oþer,
 þat i nold brenne þi borwes · & þi burnes quelle,
 & sece neuer til þi-self · were chamly destroyed. 2124
 but i wene wiþ þi wille · was neuer wrouȝt þis gile,
 þerefore þe counseil þat y kan · i schal þe kipe sone,
 do quikliche crie þurth eche cuntre · of þi king-riche,
 þat barouns, burgeys, & bonde · & alle oþer burnes,
 þat mowe wiȝtly in any wise · walken a-boute, 2129
 þat þei wende wiȝtly · as wide as þi reaume,
 þurth wodes & wastes · & alle maner weies,
 forto seche þat seg · þat he haþ so bitraied ; 2132
 & þat mayde him mide · Meliores þi douȝter.
 & to make eche man · þe more beter wilned,
 bi-hote hoo-so hem findes · to haue so gret mede,
 Riche to be & reale · redly al his liue time. 2136
 & ho-so hastely nouȝt him hieȝ · þis hest to worche,
 do him in hast be honged · & wiþ horse to-drawe.
 & loke þat hirde-men wel kope · þe komune passage,
 & eche brugge þer a-boute · þat burnes ouer wende,
 & to seche eche cite · and alle smale þropes, 2141
 & vnparceyued passe þei nouȝt · ȝif þi puple be treuwe.”
- þe real emperour of rome · þanne redli him thonked
 of þat konyng counseyl · & his kynde wille. 2144
 & bliue þan bi eche side · þat bode let he sende ;
 as hastyli as men miȝt hiȝe · his hest was wrouȝt,
 & sone was sembled swiche an host · to take hem tweie,
 þat neuer burn to no bataile · brouȝt swiche a puple.
 þei souȝt alle so serliche · þurh cites & smale townes,
 In wodes & alle weies · þat was þer a-boute, 2150
 þat no seg for no sleiȝþe · no schuld haue schapit.
 but ȝit as god ȝaf þe grace · no gom miȝt hem finde,
 þere þei leye louely a-slepe · lapped in armes. 2153

says, that had it
 been done in
 gulle, he would
 have burnt all his
 towns ;

but as it is not
 so, he will give
 him his counsel.
 [Fol. 35 b.]
 “ Proclaim
 through all your
 lands that every
 man shall seek
 everywhere,

till they find
 William and
 Melior.

Whoever finds
 them is to be
 richly rewarded,
 and whoever is
 remiss is to be
 hanged.

Passes and
 bridges should be
 guarded.”

The emperor
 sends the
 message every-
 where, and all
 men set out to
 hunt them.

They sought in
 every wood and
 path, but
 fortunately did
 not find them.

- but whan þis bode was brouȝt · to þemperour[s] boþe,
 þat no wiȝt in no wise · ne miȝt william finde,
 ne þe maide Meliors · in no maner wise, 2156
 þer stod a gome of grece · þat god gif him sorwe !
 he þat of þe white beres · so bremlī was a-fraied,
 he seide sone to þemperours · “sires, wol ȝe here !
 I sai a selkouþe siȝt · mi-self ȝister-neue, 2160
 wel wiþ-inne niȝt · as i went in the gardyn ;
 tvo þe brewest white beres · þat euer burn on loked,
 & semede þe most to siȝt · þat euer ȝut i sawe.
 I wende deliuerli for drede · þe deþ to haue suffred,
 but treuly þe beres · to me tok no hede, 2165
 but passeden out priueli · at þe posterne gate,
 ac whiderward þei went · wot i no more.”
 “be god,” quaf þemperour of grece · “þat gart me be
 fourmed, 2168
 I der leye mi lif · hit was þe liþer treytour
 went a-wey in þat wise · for he ne wold be knowen.
 Lete wite swiþe at þe kichen · weþer þei misse any
 skinnes. 2171
 whan men kome to þe koke · he was be-knowe sone,
 þat sum burn a-wei had bore · tvo white beres skynnes.
 þan was it kenly komanded · a kri to make newe,
 þat eche burn schuld bisily · tvo white beres seke,
 his trauayle schold nouȝt tyne · þat tittest hem founde.
 þan hastely hiȝed eche wiȝt · on hors & on fote, 2177
 huntyng wiȝt houndes · alle heie wodes,
 til þei neȝþed so neȝh · to nympe þe soþe,
 þere william & his worþi lef · were liand i-fere, 2180
 þat busily were thei a bowe schote · out of þe burnes siȝt.
 but whan þe witthi werwolf · wist hem so nere,
 & seiȝe blod-houndes bold · so busili seche,
 he þouȝt, wil his lif last · leten he nolde, 2184
 forto saue and serue · þo tvo semli beres ;
 & prestly þan putte him out · in peril of deþe,
 bi-fore þo herty houndes · hauteyn of cryes,
- When it was told
 that they could
 not be found,
- the Greek who
 had seen the
 bears told his
 adventure,
 [Fol. 36.]
- and how the
 bears had not
 noticed him, but
 went away by the
 postern-gate.
- The Greek
 emperor says it
 will be best to
 search the
 kitchen and see if
 any skins are
 missed.
- Two white bears'
 skins are
 missing.
- All set out again,
 with hounds, to
 hunt the bears,
- and some came
 close to their
 hiding-place.
- The werwolf
 determined to
 save them,
- and to get the
 hounds away.

to winne hem alle a-weiwardes · fro þe white beres.
whan þe houndes hadde feute · of þe hende best, 2189

þei sesed al here sechyng · & sewed him fast,
ouer mounytaynes & mires · many myle þennes,

alle men þat mut herde · of þe muri houndes, 2192
seweden after ful swiþe · to se þat mury chase,

& left þe loueli white beres · ligge in here rest,
þat wisten no-þing of þis werk · þat was hem a-boute.

þe puple þanne þorsewed forþ · & of here prey þei
missed, 2196

as god gaf þe werwolf *grace* · to go a-wei so þerne,
þat horse ne hounde for non hast · ne miȝt him of-take.

whan þemperour was warned · in wast þat þei zede,
alle gergeis for grame · gonne take here leue, 2200

& cayred to þaire cuntre · carful and tened.
but ward was þer set · wide wher a-boute,

of bold burnes of armes · þe beres forto seche, 2204
þat ¹ þe witti werwolf · so wel þanne hem helped,

þat no wiȝt for wile · miȝt wite where þei lenged ;
& hastili whan þei hade nede · halp hem of mete,

& wissed hem wel þe weiȝes · to wende a-wei bi niȝt ;
& whan it drouȝ to þe dai · ful dernli he hem tauȝt,

bi contenance wel thei kneu · where þei rest schold
take. 2209

& busily him-self · wold buske in eche side,
to help hem fro harm · ȝif any hap bi-tidde.

þus þat witty werwolf · þe weyes hem kenned ; 2212
- lorkinde þurth londes bi niȝt · so lumbarde þei passed,

& comen into þe marches · of þe kingdam of poyle.

X **H**it bi-tidde þat time · þei trauailed al a niȝt,
out of forest & friþes · & alle faire wodes ; 2216

no couert miȝt þei kacche · þe cuntre was so playne.
& as it dawed liȝt day · to mene þe soþe,

þai hadde a semli siȝt · of a cite nobul,
enclosed comeliche a-boute · wiȝ fyn castel-werk ; 2220

The hounds
followed him
many miles ower
mountains and
mires,

and left the bears
lying there.

[Fol. 36 b.]

The chase being
all in vain, all
the Greeks go
home.

Watches are set
everywhere.

¹ Read but.

But the werwolf
found them food,
and was their
guide.

Thus they passed
Lombardy, and
came to Apulia.

They could find
no covert there.

They see a
castellated city,
named Benevento.

bonuent þat riche borwe · burnes 3ut clepun.
 William is afraid when william þer-of war was · he wax a-drad sore,
 they will be seen. lest eny segges of þat cite · hem of-se schuld,
 & mekly seide to meliors · “myn owne swete herte,
 our lord, 3if his liking be · oure liues now saue! 2225
 There is nowhere for i no wot in þis world · where we mowe vs hide.
 to hide. þe perles prince of heuen · for his pite & his grace,
 saue vs for his pite · þat we ne slayn bene!” 2228
 “amen, sire,” seide meliors · “Marie þat vs graunt,¹
 for þat blessed barnes loue · þat in hire bodi rest!”²
 [Fol. 37.] þanne wiztly wiþ-inne a while · as þei waited a-boute,
 At last they found a quarry under a hill, þei saie a litel hem bi-side · a semliche quarrere, 2232
 vnder an hei3 hel · al holwe newe diked ;
 deliuerli þei hiezed hem þider · for drede out of doute,
 and crept into a cave there, and lay down there to sleep, & crepten in-to a caue · whanne þei þeder come,
 al wery for-walked · & wold take here reste. 2236
 In armes louely eche lau3t oper · & leide hem to slepe,
 al bonden in þe bere skynnes · bi-fore as þei 3ede.
 The werwolf kept watch. & þat witty werwolf · went ay bi-side,
 & kouchid him vnder a kragge · to kepe þis tvo beris.
 ac þei ne hadde redly rested · but a litel while, 2241
 Some workmen came there to dig. þat werkmen forto worche · ne wonne þidere sone,
 stifly wiþ strong tol · ston stifly to digge,³
 & as þei come to þe caue · to comse to wirche, 2244
 One of them saw the bears. on of hem sone of-sei · þo semliche white beres,
 loueli ligand to-gadir · lapped in armes.
 but feipli as fast · to his felawes he seide,
 and bid his fellows remember the cry that had been raised about them, “herkenes nowe, hende sires · 3e han herd ofte, 2248
 wich a cri has be cried · þurth cuntres fele,
 þurth hest of þemperour · þat haþ rome to kepe,
 þat what man vpon molde · mi3t onwar finde,
 tvo breme wite beres · þe bane is so maked, 2252
 he schold winne his wareson · to weld for euere,

¹ MS. graut ; but the *u* has a *crooked* line over it (the contraction for *ra* or *a*) instead of a *straight* one.

² Catchword—“þanne wiztly.” ³ Read “ston for to digge”(r).

- þurth þe grete god of gold · þat him bi ȝiue schold." and how great
 "ȝa, forsoþe," seide his felawes · "ful wel þat we offered for finding
 knowe ; them.
- but wharbi seistow so · so þe god help ?" 2256
- "þe soþe, felawes, ful sone · ȝe schol it wite,
 ȝif ȝe tentify take kepe · & trewe be to-gadere ; He will shew
 I wol winne our warisun · for i wot where þei are." them how to get
 the reward.
- "ȝis, certes," seide þei · "so trewe wol we bene, 2260
 þat no fote schal we fle · for nouȝt bi-tides."
 "ek, sires," seide þat oþer · "so ȝouȝ crist rede,
 standes alle a stounde stille · in þis ilk place, They must watch
 there while he
 goes to Benevento
 [Fol. 37 b.]
 to tell the
 provost.
- I wil busk to boneuent · of þe beris telle, 2264
 to þe prouost & oþer puple · & hem preie in hast
 to come hider & hem cacche · for in caue þei lyen,
 & slepen samen y-fere · y saw hem riȝt nowe."
 þenne were his felawes ful fayn · & fast bad him renne,
 & þei wold a-bide boldly · þe beres þere to kepe. 2269
 þat oþer [went],¹ wiztly þenne · to warne þe prouost
 lelliche hou he hade seye · in þe harde quarrer,
 þe tvo white beris · & bad him-self ȝerne 2272
 to come wiȝ gret pouwer · & cacche hem in haste.
 "wostou wel," seyede þe prouost · "þat þei are þere
 ȝete ?" He tells the
 provost the bears
 are found,
- "ȝe, certes," seide he · "y saw hem riȝt now boþe ;
 & fiue of my felawes · ful faste þere hem wayten, 2276
 þat þei no wende a-way · wil y hider sterte." and fiue of his
 fellows are
 watching them.
- þe prouost þan prestely · þe pepul dede warne,
 as þei nold lese here lif · here londes & here godes, The provost
 gathers all the
 people of the
 town,
- þat alle hiezden hastily · on hors & on fote, 2280
 & bi-set sone saddeli · þe quarrer al a-boute,
 tiȝtli for to take · þe tvo white beres,
 þat þemperour comanded crie · in cuntre al a-boute.
 sone eche man þat miȝt · ful manliche him armed, 2284
 & hezeden hastely to hors · þo þat hade any,
 All get ready, on
 horse and on foot,

¹ Perhaps we should read "That other went wiztly."—M.

- and frekes on fote · hiȝede hem fast after,
so þat þe cuntre þurth þat cri · was al bi-cast sone,
& quikliche a-boute þe quarrer · were kene men of
armes, 2288
- 2200 men in all. twenty hundered & tvo · trewli in numbre,
to take as bliue þe beres · but god now hem help,
slayn worþ þei slepend · ac selcouþ now heres.
as þo bold beres · so neiȝ here bale slepten, 2292
- Just then, Melior
had a dream,
which she tells to
William. Meliors þurth a metyng · was marred neiȝ for fere,
& þurth þat sorwful sweuene · swiþe sche a-waked,
& wiȝtly to william · þese wordes sche sede,
“ a ! louely lemman · lestene now my sawe, 2296
I am ney marred & mad · þis morwe for a sweuene.
for me þout þat þer com · to þis caue nouþe
wilde beris & apes · bores, boles, and baucynes,
and badgers beset our cave, led
on by a lion. a brem numbre of bestes · þat a lyoun ladde, 2300
þat his kene komandment · kidden wel to wirche,
to haue taken vs tvo · to-gader in þis denne.
- The lion's cub
was with them; þan was þer a litel lyoun · of þe lederes bi-ȝete,
come wiþ þat companye · þis case to bi-holde. 2304
& riȝt as þe breme bestes · vs boþe schuld haue take,
our wurþi werwolf · þat euer wel vs helpeþ,
com wiþ a gret kours · & for alle þe kene bestes,
and our werwolf
came and caught
up the cub, and
ran off with it, & lauȝt vp þe ȝong lyoun · liȝtly in his mouþe, 2308
& went wiþ him a-wei · whedir as him liked.
- and they left off
seeking us, and
went after him.” & alle þe breme bestes · þat a-boute vs were,
for-lete vs & folwed him forþ · for þe ȝong lyouns sake ,
& certes, sire, of þat sweuen · riȝt so y a-waked, 2312
& am a-drad to þe deþ · for destine þat wol falle.”
- William says it is
but a fancy. “ Nay, loueli lef,” seide william · “ leue al þat sorwe,
forsoþe it is but fanteme · þat ȝe fore-telle ;
we mowe reste vs redili · riȝt sauf here at wille.” 2316
ac soþli, as che had seide · riȝt wiþ þat ilke,
- But then they
hear the sound of
many horsemen, þei herd an huge route of horse · þat hel al a-boute,
& herd þat quarrere vmbe-cast · & al þe cuntre wide.

- william ful wigtly · wayted out at an hole, 2320
 & seie breme burnes busi · in ful briȝt armes,
 brandissende wiȝ gret bost · & of þe beres speke, and William sees
 In what wise þei wold wirche¹ · wigtly hem to take. men-in-arms,
 þe prouost wiȝ al þe puple · presed forþ formast, 2324 and hears them
 & many miȝti man manliche · medled þat time, speak of the
 & soþliche for to seie · swiche grace god lente, bears.
 þat þe prouost sone · a semli ȝong barne, The provost's son
 was brout þider wiȝ burnes · þe beres to bi-holde, 2328 was in the
 for þe selcoupe siȝt to se · how þei schuld be take. company.
 whan william was war · þei were so neiȝh nome,
 to meliors wiȝ mornyng · mekliche he sayde,
 "allas ! my loueliche lemman · þat euer y lif hadde, William laments
 to be for al our bale · brouȝt to swiche an hende ! 2333 their hard fate,
 allas ! lemman, þat our loue · þus luperly schal departe, [Fol. 88 b.]
 þat we now dulfulli schul deye · ac do now, god, þi
 grace,
 & late me haue al þe harm · heizeliche i beseche ; 2336 He says he ought
 for i haue wrouȝt al þis wo · & worþi am þer-tille. to have all the
 for meliors, my dere hert · be marie in heuene, harm.
 holly al þis harde · þow hast al for my gelt ;
 þer-fore, ȝif godes wille were · i wold haue al þe payne,
 to mede ȝe were fro þis quarrere · quitly a-schaped. 2341
 & dere hert, deliuerli · do as ich þe rede,
 dof bliue þis bere-skyn · & be stille in þi cloþes, He advises
 & as sone as þou art seie · þou schalt sone be knowe, Melior to dof her
 þan worþ þi liif lengeyd² · for loue of þi fader ; 2345 bearskin, and
 so miȝtow be saued · for soþe, neuer elles ; reveal herself.
 & þouhȝ þei murþer me þanne · i no make no strengþe. No matter if
 but god for his grete grace · gof i hadde now here 2348 they murder him,
 horse & alle harneys · þat be-houes to werre, yet he wishes he
 I wold wend hem tille · wiȝ-oute ani stint, had a horse and
 & do what i do miȝt · or ich þe deth soffred ; 2351 armour,
 summe þat bere hem now brag · schuld blede or euen. and he would do
 what he could.

¹ MS. "wirthe."² Or "lengepd," *miswritten for lengþed* (?). Cf. ll. 1040, 1044.

ac botles is now þis bale · but he hit a goddes wille,
 & buske þe of þis bere fel · bi-liue, i þe rede,
 & wende listly hennes · & late me worþ after ; 2355
 swiþe saue þi-self · for so is þe best.”
 Meliors wepande wonder sore · to william þan seide,
 “ what ? leuestow, leue lemman · þat i þe leue wold
 for deþ or for duresse · þat men do me miȝt ? 2359
 nay, bi him þat wiþ his blod · bouȝt vs on þe rode,
 þe beres fel schal neuer fro my bac · siker be þer-fore.
 al þis world to winne · i no wold be aliuie,
 soþli after i seie ȝou · suffere þe deþe ;
 wiþ god wille take we þe grace · þat god wol us
 sende.” 2364

The provost
 advances to take
 the bears,

[Fol. 39.]

but the werwolf
 attacks them,

snatches up the
 provost's son,

and runs off,
 roaring loudly.

The provost cries
 out for help.

All begin to chaso
 the werwolf,

Whan þat sawe was seid · soþ for to telle,
 þe prouost bad bold burnes · þe beres go take,
 & þei hastily at his hest · hiȝed inward atte roche.
 but godli, as god wold · swiche grace bi-tidde, 2368
 þe werwolf was war · & wist of here tene,
 & be-þout how best wore · þe beres to saue ;
 & wiȝtly as a wod best · went hem a-ȝens,
 Gapand ful grimli · & ȝoþ þanne ful euene 2372
 to þe semli prouost sone · & swiþe him vp-cauȝt
 be þe middel in his mouþe · þat muche was & large,
 & ran ¹ forþ for al þat route · wiþ so rude a noyse,
 as he wold þat barn · bliue haue for-frete. 2376
 whan þe prouost þat perceyued · to þe puple he cried,
 “ helpes hastily, hende men · i hote, vp ȝour liues !
 ho wol winne his wareson · now wiȝtly him spede
 forto saue my sone · or for sorwe i deye !” 2380
 ful sone after þat sawe · se þere men miȝt
 Many a bold burn · after þat best prike,
 & oþer frekes on fote · as fast as þei miȝt,
 so holliche to þat hunting · i hote þe forsoþe, 2384
 þat noiþer burde ne barn · bi-laft at þe quarrer,

¹ MS. “ þan.” Both sense and alliteration require “ ran.”

but went after þe werwolf · & wayned from þe beres,
hotend out wiþ hornes · & wiþ huge cries, with horns and
loud cries.
& sewed him sadly · wiþ so selkouþ noyse, 2388
þat alle men vpon molde · miȝt be a-wondred.
euer when þe werwolf · was out to-fore Every time the
werwolf was half
a mile away,
þe mounsaunce of half a myle · or more ȝif it were,
lest þe segges wold haue sesed · here seute to folwe, 2392
he wold abide wiþ þe barn · þe bliþer hem to make, he waited for
them to come up,
In hope þei schuld of him · hent þe litel knaue.
but whan þei were ouȝt him neiȝ · nouȝt he nold abide,
but dede him deliuerli away · as he dede bi-fore, 2396
& þus lelly he hem ladde · alle þe longe daie, and so led them
on all day long.
þat neuer man vpon molde · miȝt him of-take ;
& schete durst þei nouȝt, for drede · þe child to hurte,
but folwed him so forþ · as fast as þei miȝt. 2400
whanne þe wite beres wist · þat were in þe quarrer,
þat al þe puple was passed · to pursue þe best,
of þat witti werwolf · to winne þe child, [Fol. 39 b.]
The white bears,
finding that all
their pursuers had
gone away.
& sei wel for here sake · he suffred þo peines 2404
to socour hem & saue · fram alle sory deþes,
& boþe bliue for þat best · bi-gunne to preie
þat god for his grete miȝt · schuld gete him fro harm ;
witterli þei wist wel · þat þei nere bot dede, 2408
nere goddes grete miȝt · & þe gode bestes help.
& whan þei boþe had so bede · þei be-þout after,
It were best as bliue · to buske hem of þat caue.
& william þese wordes wiȝtly · to meliors seide, 2412
“Mi swete wiȝt, soþ to seie · me semeth ¹ it þe best,
to buske ² vs of þe bere felles · to be þe lasse knowe. William says they
had better take
off the skins.
for eche wiȝh wol more a-weite · after þe white beres,
þan þei wol after any wiȝt · þat walkeþ i-cloþed, 2416
þerfor wiȝtly in oure ownē wedes · wende we hennes.” and go away in
their own clothes.
Mekli seide meliors, “sire · be marie in heuen,
to do holli as ȝe han seide · i hope be þe best.” 2419
as bliue þe bere schinnes · from here bodi þei hent, They rend off the
skins, and are

¹ MS. “semeht.”² MS. “buskes.”

- glad to see one
another once
more.
- & wíztly wrapped hem to-gadere · wíttow for soþe,
& bliþe were þei boþe þanne · to bi-hold on oþer ;
for feiþli a fourteniȝt · non hadde seie oþeres face.
þanne clipt þei & kest · for al here cares colde, 2424
- William looks
out, but can see
no one near.
- & william ful wíztly · waitid out of þe caue,
& bi-huld ful busili · a-boute on eche a side,
ȝif eny wízt were walkende · but he non seie. 2427
- They take the
skins with them,
being loath to
part with them
- he lauȝt loueli Meliors · & ladde hire bi þe honde ;
cloþed in here cloþes · out of þe caue þei went,
wíþ hem boþe bere-felles · þei bere in here armes,
so loþ hem was þo to lese · or leue hem bi-hinde ;
& deden hem deliueerly · ouer dales and helles, 2432
- They were in
much dread, but
(Fol. 40.)
happily met with
no one.
- dolfulli þei were adrad · dar no mon hem wite,
last þei schuld mete any man · þat miȝt hem be-wrie ;
but þan as god wold · or eny man hem seye, 2436
- After going three
miles, they find a
forest.
- þei hade walked in þat wise · wel a þre myle,
& founden þan a fayr forest · floriched ful þik,
& þider wíztly þei went · wel vnpareeyued.
what of here hard heizing · & of þe hote weder, 2440
- Melior is so tired,
she can go no
farther.
- Meliors was al mat · sche ne miȝt no fúrþer,
& prestly in a þicke place · of þat pris wode,
wel out from alle weyes · for-wery þei hem rested,
& þonked god gretliche · þat so godliche hem saued ;
& seþþen softli to slepe · samen þei hem leide, 2445
- So they rest in
the forest, and
fall asleep.
- as þei þat were wery · for-waked to-fore.
Nouȝ leue we of hem a while · & speke we a-noþer ;
X For of þe witti werwolf · a while wol i telle. 2448
- The provost and
his men chased
the werwolf till
sunset.
- So long þat ferli folk · folwed him after,
to haue be-nom him þe barn · þat he nam þat time,
huntyng holliche þat day · on hors & on fote,
till þe semli sunne · was settled to reste. 2452
- The werwolf
thought there
was no need to
go farther ;
- & whan it was so neiȝ niȝt · to neuen þe soþe,
þe werwolf wist wel · it was no more nede
to bere þat [barn] no forþer¹ · for þe beres sake.

¹ Read "to bere that barn."—M. See l. 2459.

- þei hadde folwed him so fer · þat forsoþe he wist, 2456
 þat no seg þat hade sewed · no schuld hom winne,
 hiȝed þei neuer so hard · of al þa long niȝt.
 & þanne as bliue þat barn · þe best a-doun sette,
 wiþ-oute eny maner wem · þe worse it to greue, 2460
 for non schold in þat barnes bodi · o brusure finde
 as of þat bold best · but bold it was & faire.
 & as sone as he hade · sette it a-downe,
 he went wiȝtly a-weie · wiþ-oute eny more, 2464
 deliuerli as he nadde þat day · gon half a myle.
 when þe prouost & þe puple · parceyued þat ilk,
 þat þe best hade left þe barn · bliþe were þei þanne.
 þe prouost bi-fore þe puple · priked þider formest, 2468
 & hent it vp in hast · ful hendli in his armes,
 and clipt it & kest · oft & many siþes ;
 bi-huld a-boute on his bodi · ȝif it blenched were ;
 whan he saw it al sound · so glad was he þanne, 2472
 þat na gref vnder god · gayned to his ioie.
 al þe puple prestly · þat him porsewed hadde,
 gretliche þonked god · of þat grace bi-falle,
 & tiȝtli al here tene · was turned in-to ioie, 2476
 & as bliue wiþ blisse · þei busked hem homward,
 wiþ al þe murþe vpon molde · þat men miȝt diuise.
 but eche man al niȝt · inned him where he miȝt,
 & whan hit dawed, deliuerli · dede hem homward. 2480
 & wiȝtli whan þei hom come · wittow for soþe,
 þe prouost ful prestli · al þat puple warned,
 to buske bliue to þe quarrer · þe beres to take.
 þei went wiþ god wille · but wan þei þider come, 2484
 þei founde al awei fare · bi-fore þat þer wore.
 þo ne wist þei in þe world · whider hem to seche,
 but hiȝed hem homward · fast as þei miȝt,
 & token redli here rest · at here owne wille. 2488
 þe prouost dede pertli · *prefer* al a-boute,
 what man vpon mold · miȝt þe beres take,
 he schuld gete of gold · garissoun for euere.

so he put the
provost's son
down, quite
unharm'd,

and went off as
nimble as if he
had but gone
half a mile.

The provost rides
up, recovers his
son,
[Fol. 40 b.]
and looks to see
if he is harmed,

and is glad to find
him whole.

The people's
sorrow is turned
into joy.

They rested all
night where they
could,

and repaired next
day to the quarry.

Finding nothing
there, they
return home.

The provost pro-
claims a reward
for taking the
bears ;

and many men looked for them, but none found them.	Many man by his miȝt · medled him þer-after, 2492 a-boute bi eche side · þo bestes for to seche. but as god ȝaf þe grace · no gom miȝt hem finde, so happiliche þei hem hidde · þei hadde swiche grace.	
The werwolf returned to William and his mate,	& forto telle what tidde · of þat tide werwolf, 2496 þat niȝt þat hadde · þe prouost sone for-left, he wan a-ȝen to william · & to his worþ make,	
well charged with wine and meats.	wel i-charged wiþ wyn · & wiþ gode metes, þat he wan bi þe weie · as he þider went. 2500	
He then goes away again, to their great wonder. (Fol. 41.)	& bliue þat he bar · be-fore william hit leide, & went him wiȝtly · a-wei fro hem sone. þerof was william a-wondred · & meliors else, why þe best nold abide · þat so wel hem helped, 2504	
They feel sure the beast is of man's nature.	& seide eiþer til oþer · “now sertes, for soþe, þis best has mannes kynde · it may be non oþer. se what sorwe he suffres · to saue vs t̄weine !	
He never falls them at need.	& namli, when we han nede · neuer he ne fayleþ, 2508 þat he ne bringeþ wher we ben · þat to vs bi-houes. he þat suffred for our sake · sore wondes fine, he our buxum best saue · & hald vs his liue.” “amen, sire,” seide meliors · “marie þat graunt ! 2512 nade his help hende ben · we hade be ded ȝore.”	
They eat and drink, and rest a day and a night.	þei made hem þan merye · wiþ mete þat þei hadde, & eten at here ese · for þei were for-hungred, & rested þere redeli · al þat longe day, 2516 & al þe niȝt next after · to neuen þe soþe, for meliors was so wery · þat sche ne walk miȝt.	
Early next morning, some colliers come near their hiding-place.	& erliche on þe morwe · er þe sunne gan schine, choliers þat cayreden col · come þere bi-side, 2520 & oþer wiȝes þat were wont · wode forto fecche, fast þer william was · & his worþ burde.	
The colliers begin to talk, and one says if the white bears were there,	þe kolieres bi-komsed to karpe · kenely i-ferre ; on of hem seide sadli · þise selue wordes : 2524 “wold god þe white beres · were here nowþe, alle þe men on mold · ne schuld here liues saue, for wiȝtly wold ich wende · and warne þe prouost,	
nothing should save them ;		

- & titliche schuld þei be take · & moche tene suffre ;
 for brame beres [be]¹ þei none · as þei be-semen, 2529 that they are not
 really bears, but
 It is þemperours douzter · þat so digised wendeþ,
 wiþ a [comliche] kniȝt² · þat kauȝt haþ hire loue. the emperor's
 daughter and a
 knight.
 þer-fore þese cries ben · so kenliche maked, 2532
 what man on molde · mow hem first fynde,
 he mai gete so moche gold · þat pore worþ he neuer.
 wonderli a werwolf · ȝesterday hem saued,
 þa pertly þe prouost barn · bar a-way from alle ; 2536 A werwolf had
 saved them
 yesterday,
 while men hunted after hem · þai han a-wai schaped. [Fol. 41 b.]
 bi him þat me bouȝt · were þei boþe here,
 þei schuld wicche wel · ȝif þei a-wei went,
 þouȝh þer were werwolfs · wiþ hem foure schore !"
 þen was meliors neiȝ mad · al-most for fere, 2541 but fourscore
 werwolves should
 not save them to-
 day.
 lest þat foule felþe · schold haue hem founde þere,
 & darked stille in hire den · for drede, boute noyse. Mellor was very
 frightened, and
 lay quite still.
 wiȝtly a-noþer werkman · þat was þer be-side 2544 Another collier
 rebuked the first
 one,
 gan flite wiþ þat felþe · þat formest hadde spoke,
 seide, "do þi deuer · þat þow hast to done.
 what were þe þe beter nouȝ · þeiȝh þe beris were here,
 to do hem any duresse ? · þei misdede þe neuer. 2548 saying that the
 white bears were
 nothing to him.
 Mani hard hape · han þei a-schapet,
 & so i hope þei schal ȝit · for al þi sori wille.
 god for his grete miȝt · fram greues hem saue,
 & bring hem boþe wiþ blis · þere þei be wold. 2552 "May God
 preserve them !
 and, as for us,
 let us goabout our
 business."
 do we þat we haue to done · & diȝt we vs henne,
 sum seluer for our semes³ · in þe cite to gete."
 þei hadde bliue here burþenes · & bi-gunne to wende,
 william ne is swete wiȝt · seie hem na more ; 2556 So they returned
 to the city.
 but holliche had herd · al here huge speche.
 þan seide william wiȝtly · þese selue wordes,
 "Meliors, my swete hert · now mow we no more
 In þise breme bere-felles · a-boute here walke, 2560 William says the
 bearskins will be
 of no more use to
 them.

¹ Read "beres be thei none."—M.² Read "With a *komli* kniȝt," or something similar.—M. See
L. 2637.³ See note.

- zif we wist in what wise · how to worche beter.”
 Mellor says that any one who meets them in their own clothes will know them. “certes, sire, þat is soþ” · seide meliors þan,
 “zif we walken in þes wedes · i wot wel for soþe,
 & al þe cuntre knoweþ · what cas we ben inne, 2564
 what man so vs metes · may vs sone knowe.
 I ne wot in wat wise · to worche be best.”
 What is to be done? “nor ich, i-wisse,” seide william · “but worþe god wijþ alle.”
- Just then, the werwolf killed a huge hart and a hind, and left them. [Fol. 42.] While þe tvo derlinges · talked to-gadere, 2568
 þe werwolf an huge hert · hade hunted riȝt þider,
 & riȝt be-fore hem boþe · brouȝt hit to deþe ;
 & hastilyche þan hiȝed · & an hinde brouȝt,
 serued it in þe same wise · as þe hert bi-fore, 2572
 & went wiȝtly a-wei · wit-oute any more.
- William perceived that the werwolf meant them to use the skins, and to leave the bearskins. þan wist william wel · bi þe bestes wille,
 þat he þe hert & þe hinde · hade þere slayne,
 him & his loueliche lemman · to lappe in þe skinnes,
 & bileue þere þe beres felles · þat so busili were a-spied.
 & mekli þan to meliors · he munged what he þouȝt,
 & seide, “se wich a selcouþ · þis semliche best worcheþ,
 for-þi crist, crowned king · kepe him fro sorwe, 2580
 & late man neuer haue miȝt · him to misdone.”
 “þat graunt god,” seide meliors · “for his swete miȝt ;
 for nere þe help of heuen king · & þe hende best,
 oure liues hadde be lore · many a day seþþe.” 2584
- They pray that the werwolf may never come to harm. “za, i-wisse,” seide william · “my derworþ herte ;
 for-þi at oure bestes wille · worche we nouþe.
 hastili hulde we · þe hides of þise bestes,
 Greiþe we vs in þat gere · to go ferþer hennes.” 2588
- Said William, “Let us flay these beasts, and array ourselves in the skins.” william hent hastili þe hert · & meliors þe hinde,
 & a[s] smartli as þei couþe · þe skinnes of-turned.
 eiþer gamliche gan greiþe oþer · galliche þer-inne,
 þat þe skinnes sat saddeli · sowed to hem boþe, 2592
 as hit hade ben · on þe beste þat hit growed.
 & better þei semed þan to siȝt · semliche hertes,
- William slays the hart, and Mellor the hind. They sew each other up in the skins.

þan þei semed be-fore · beres whan þei were, 2595
so iustili on eþer of hem · were ioyned þe skinnes.

And whan þei were greiþed · gayli in þat gere,
þei seten in here solas · til sunne ȝede to rest.
whan it neiȝet niȝt, þei nold · no lenger a-bide, 2599
but went forþ on here weie · for wel list hem gone,
& here semli werwolf · sewed fast after,
þat wittily tauȝt hem þe weies · whider þei wende
scholde,

At night-time
they set out
again,

the werwolf
following,
[Fol. 42 b.]
who guided them
towards Sicily.

sechande towarde cisile · þe sotilest weyes.
& namliche on þe morwe · many men hem souȝt 2604
In wodes & wildernesse · wide where a-boute,
& as þei walked in wodes · wiþ ful gode houndes,
þei founde þe beres skinnes · & þe bestes flayne.
þat it was an hert & an hinde · hastili þei knewen,
& wist wel þat þei went · wrapped in þe skinnes, 2609
þei þat bi-fore had be · as tvo white beres,
& wist þat þai in wast · wrouȝt þer to-fore
for al þe hard huntyng · þat þei hadde maked. 2612

Next day some
men found the
bearskins, and the
flayed beasts,

and knew that
they were now
dressed as a hart
and a hind.

& folwe hem durst þei no ferre · for a gret werre,
þat was wonderli hard · in þe next londe,
& þo þe seute sesed · after þe swete bestes.
Munge mai [i] ¹ no more · of noman þat hem folwed,
ac of þe hert & þe hinde · herkenes now ferþer. 2617 X

But they dared
not pursue them,
because of a great
war that was in
the next land.

þei went fast on here way · þe werwolf hem ladde
þouer mures & muntaynes · & many faire pleynes ;
but alwei as þei went · wasted þei it founde. 2620
for burwes & bold tounes · al for-brent were,
but ȝit were þei wiþ walles · warchet a-boute.
& al was william landes · wittow wel for soþe,
he þat þere was an hert ; · heres þenchesoun, 2624
whi þe wer & þat wo · þo was in þat londe.
ȝe han herd here bi-fore · as ich vnderstonde,

The werwolf led
them over country
that was all laid
waste, the towns
being burnt.

It was William's
own country. ✓

¹ Read "mai i no more."—M.

- For Ebrouns, William's father, was king of Apulia, Sicily, Palermo, and Calabria, and was dead. of ebrouns þe kud king · þat þat kingdom out of poyle & of cisile · of pallerne & calabre, 2628
& was williams fader · þat went þere as an hert, & ded was & doluen · mani a day bi-fore.
& his comeliche quene · as god wold, 3it liuede,
- William's mother was still alive. [Fol. 43.] þat was williams moder · & was a menskful lady. 2632
sche had a derworþe douzter · to deme þe soþe, on þe fairest on face · and frelokest i-schapien, þat euere man vpon molde · miȝt [on] diuise ;¹
- William's sister, younger than himself by three years, sche was 3onger þan william · bi fulle þre 3eres. 2636
& þe kud king of spayne · hade a comliche sone, þat was a kud kniȝt · and kene man of armes ; for him, was þe werwolf · so wickedli for-schaped þurth malice of his stepmoder · as 3e mow here after ; ac breþer were þei boþe · as bi on fader. 2641
- had been sought in marriage by the king of Spain's son, the werwolf's half-brother. þe kud king of spayne · coueyted for his sone þat worþi mayden · þat was williams suster ; ac þe quen for no cas no wold · þat wedding graunt ; for-þi þe king & his sone · swiche werre a-rered. 2645
- On her refusal, the king of Spain had invaded the land, for þei hadde luþerli here lond · brend and destrued, brent bold borwes, & burnes · bruttene to deþe, & of-sette hire so harde · þe soþe for to telle, 2648
þat prestli to hire puple · to pallerne sche ferde ;
- and besieged the queen in Palermo. & þe king bi-seget þe cite · selcoupli harde, & mani a sad sauȝt · his sone þer-to made, ac douzti men deliuerli · defended it wiþ-inne ; 2652
but sertenli on boþe sides · was slayn muche puple, & þat lasted so longe · leue me for soþe,
- Its defenders advised the queen to surrender, þei of þat cite · of þo segges al sad were, & come ofte to þe quen · & cunseiled hire 3erne 2656
to acorde wiþ þe king · & graunte his wille, for þei no lenger in no maner · miȝt meyntene þat sege, for moche folk of here fon · fel algate newe, & here men flebled² fast · & faileden of here mete, 2660
þat þei miȝt in no maner · meyntene þe sege.

¹ See l. 4436.² Read "febled" (?)

- þanne þat comliche quen · curteyseliche seide,
 "lordinges, 3e ben my lege men · þat gode ben &
 trewe,
 bold burnes of bodies · batailes big to gye ; 2664
 but þat 3e grettli aren a-greued · gaynli i knowe,
 for þise tenful trauayles · but titli, i hope,
 al it worþ wel amended · for þis 3e witen alle,
 þat i haue sent after socour · to my semly fader, 2668
 þat grece haþ godli to gye · as emperour & sire.
 & i wot witterli · wiþ-oute eni faile,
 þat socur he wol me sende · or elles com him-selue.
 It is so fer to þat cuntre · 3e knowe wel þe soþe, 2672
 þat he may nouzt saile · swiftli as he wold.
 for-þi alle my bolde burnes · i beseche & preie,
 fo[r] loue þat 3e owe to þe lord · þat let 3ou be
 fourmed,
 Meyntenes 3it 3oure manchip · manli a while, 2676
 til god of his grete mizt · god tyding vs sende."
 & bad þe tvo bold barouns · blie forþ wende
 to þe king of spayne · & curtesly him seie,
 þat sche preied *par charite* · in pes to late hire lengþe
 fulle a fourtenizt · for-oute alle greues 2681
 of sauþtes to þe cite · or any sorwe elles.
 & but hire fader com · bi þe fourteniztes hende,
 or sende hire *sum* socour · bi þe same time, 2684
 sche wold wiþ god wille · wiþ-oute more lette
 Meke hire in his merci · on þise maner wise,
 to giue him boutte grucching · al þat gode,
 so þat sche mizt sauflī · wiþ hire semli douzter 2688
 wende wiztli a-wei · whider hire god liked.
 þe messageres manli · in here weye went,
 spacli to þe king of spayne · þis speche þei tolde.
 but he swor his oþ · þat he a-sent nold, 2692
 for no man vpon molde · but he most haue hire
 douzter ;
 & þei titli turned a3en · & told so þe quene.

but she exhorts
 them to be brave,
 and hold out,

[Fol. 43 b.]

for she has sent
 for succour to her
 father, the
 emperor of
 Greece,

who would
 require some
 time for the
 journey.

So she prays them
 to hold out a
 little longer.

She asks the king
 of Spain to grant
 a truce of 14 days,

and if her father
 did not come
 then, she would
 submit,

on condition that
 she and her
 daughter might
 have free passage
 anywhere.

The king of Spain
 refuses.

- & whan sche wist witerli · þe wille of þe king,
 as a woful womman · sche went to hir chaumber, 2696
 & preyed ful pitousli · to þe prince of heuene,
 for marie his moder loue · to mayntene hire & help,
 þat hire foos for no cas · wiþ fors hire *conquered*,
 to winne aȝens hire wille · hire worliche douȝter. 2700
 [Fol. 44.] “no madame,”¹ seide hire douȝter · “marie þat graunt,
 for þe blissful barnes loue · þat hire brestes souked !”
 þus þei dwelled in duel · niȝtes and daies,
 boþe þat corteys quen · & hire comliche douȝter. 2704
 had þei wist witterli · whiche help god hem sente,
 al hire gref *in-to* game · gaynli schold haue turned.
 now sece we of þe segges · þat þe sege holden,
 & of þe selcouþ a-sautes · þat þei samen ȝolde, 2708
 & of þe douȝthi defens · of wieȝs þer wiþ-inne.
 & listenes now a litel · of þe tvo leue bestes,
 þat as an hert & an hinde · holden here weye,
 us þe witty werwolf · wold hem euer lede. 2712
- X
 Of þis hert & þis hinde · hende now listenes.
 so long þei caired ouer cuntres · as þat crist wold,
 ouer dales & downes · & disgesye weyes,
 as þe werwolf hem wissed · þat was here hole frend,
 þan þei samen souȝt · to þe riche cite of rise, 2717
 þat set is ful semli · vpon þe see bonke.
 a gret number of naueye · to þat hauen longet,
 & pere þe buxum bestes · bi-houed ouer passe. 2720
 & so brod was þe see · þat sayle hem bihoued
 holliche al a niȝt · & vp happe, wel more.
 al day þe bestes darked · in here den stille
 In a ragged roche · riȝt be þe hauen side, 2724
 til it was wiþ-inne niȝt · & alle wiȝes slepten.
 þan hiȝed þei hem to þe hauen · hastily & sone,

The queen retires
to her chamber,
praying to Christ
and Mary for
help.

She and her
daughter are in
great grief.

No more of
the defenders of
the city, and the
assaults on it,

but hear about
the hart and the
hind, and the
werwolf.

The werwolf
guided them till
they came to the
city of Reggio,

where they would
have to cross the
straits.

They lay hid near
the harbour till
night,

¹ MS. “made.” Read “madame.” The word in the text is called by Bryant a provincialism, but without reason.—M. The same error occurs in l. 3184, but it is corrected in l. 3191.

- as þe werwolf hem wissed · þat was al here gye,
 & stalkeden ful stilly · þer stoden fele schippes. 2728 when they went
 þe werwolf waited wijtly · which schip was 3arest, down to the ships.
- to fare forþ at þat flod · & fond on sone,
 þat was gayly greyt · to go to þe seile,
 & feipliche frauht · ful of fine wines. 2732 The werwolf
 found a ship
 ready to sail.
- þe werwolf went þer-to · to wite ho were þere ;
 þe segges were a-slepe þan · þat it schuld 3eme,
 al but þe mest maister · to munge þe soþe. The men were all
 asleep.
 [Fol. 44 b.]
- þei were turned to towne · to pleie þer whiles, 2736
 In murþe til þe mone arise · arst miht þei nouht passe.
- & whan þe werwolf wist · þat alle slept fast,
 to þe hert & þe hinde · he turned him a-3eine,
 & bi certeyn signes · sone he hem tauht, 2740 The we wolf led
 the hart and hind
 to the ship,
- & þei folwed him fayre · fayn for þat grace,
 & he ful listli hem ledes · to þat loueli schippe,
 & tauht bi-hinde tunnes · hem to hude þere.
 þe maistres, whan þe mone a-ros · manli in come, 2744 and they all hid
 themselves
 behind tuns of
 wine.
- & faire at þe fulle flod · þei ferdn to sayle,
 & hadde wind at wille · to wende whan hem liked.
 þe werewolf wist wel · þei were neiȝ ouer,
 & bi-þout how were best · þe bestes to help, 2748 The men came on
 board, and set
 sail.
- þat þei miht scapeles · schape of þat schip.
 whan þe ludes where neiȝ lond · he leped ouer borde,
 sadli in al here siȝt · for þei him sew schold—
 whil þe hert & þe hinde scaped— · to hunte him
 a-boute. 2752 When they were
 nearly over,
 the werwolf leapt
 overboard.
- some as þe schipmen · seie him out lepen,
 hastili hent eche man · a spret or an ore,
 & launced luperly after him · his lif to haue reued.
 on so hetterli him hitte · as he lep in þe water, 2756 and one of them
 hit him so hard
 that he dived to
 the bottom,
- þat he for dul of þe dent · diued to þe grounde,
 & hade neiȝ lost is lif · but, as our lord wold,
 for al þat sterne strok · stifi he vp-keuerede,
 & swam swiftili awei · þat þei seȝen alle, 2760 yet he swam
 away to land.
- & lauht liȝtli þe lond · a litel hem bi-side.

- & þei, as folk þat were fayn · to forfare þat best,
 saileden swiþe to londe · & sewed him after.
 þe werwolf was wily · & went so soft, 2764
 þe schipmen wend wel · at wille him take,
 & him alle seweden · þat to þe schip longede,
 but a barlegged bold boie · þat to þe barge ȝemed.
 whan þe schipmen wiþ þe wolf · were wel passed, 2768
 þe hert & þe hinde · þan hoped wel to schape,
 & busked hem boþe sone · a-boue þe hacches.
 but whan þe boie of þe barge · þe bestes of-seie,
 he was neiȝ wod of his witt · witow, for fere, 2772
 & be-þouȝt him þere · þe bestes for to quelle.
 & happili to þe hinde · he hit þanne formest,
 & set hire a sad strok · so sore in þe necke,
 þat sche top ouer tail · tumbled ouer þe hacches. 2776
 but þe hert ful hastili · hent hire vp in arnes,
 & bare hire forþ ouer-bord · on a brod planke,
 & nas bold wiþ þe boie · no debate make,
 but fayn was a-way to fle · for fere of mo gastes, 2780
 fer away fro þe see · or he stynt wold.
 and, when out of sight, looked to see if the hind was hurt;
 & whan he wist þat he was · wel out of siȝt,
 he be-hilde ȝif þe hinde · euel hurt were,
 & fond sche nas but a-friȝt · for fere of þat dint. 2784
 þan saide þe hert to þe hinde · hendly & faire,
 "a! worþili wiȝt · wonder ar þine happes,
 þatow hentest al þe harm · þat i haue deserued!
 wold god for his grace · & his grete miȝt, 2788
 þat i hade here · þat to werre falles,
 þe boie þat þe barge ȝemes · a-beye schold sore;
 for þe dint he þe dalt · his deþ were marked."
 "Nay," said Mellor, "let us rather thank God for our escape.
 "nay, my worþi make" · seide meliors þanne, 2792
 "Greue þe nouȝt, for goddes loue · þat gart þe be fourmed,
 þat we so scaþli ar a-schaped · god mowe [we]¹ þonk,
 & oure worþi werwolf · þat wel him by-tyde!
 dere god, for deth · he dreigh for vs alle, 2796

¹ Read "mowe we thonk."—M. Cf. l. 2559.

late no seg miȝt haue · to sle our gode best !
 nere his wit & his werk · we were schent boȝe.”
 “sertes, sweting, þat is soȝ” · seide william þanne,
 “Go we on oure gate · for goddes loue, bliue, 2800
 to recuuer sum resset · þere we vs rest miȝt.”
 ful mekli seide meliors · wiȝ-oute any fare,
 “Go we now on goddes halue ;” · þan went þei god spede,
 cleppende comely eiȝer oȝer · to karpe þe soȝe. 2804

May no one harm
 or slay our
 werwolf!”

William proposes
 that they should
 seek a hiding-
 place to rest in,
 [Fol. 45 b.]
 and Mellior
 assents.

Whan þe hert & þe hind · were of so harde a-chaped,
 þe boye þat þe barge ȝemed · of þe bestes hade
 wonder,
 þat on bar of þe barge · so boldeli þat oȝer,
 wiȝ so comely contenaunce · clippend in armes, 2808
 & ferden ferst on foure fet · & seȝþe vp tweyne.
 & wiȝtly after þe werwolf · was wel a-schaped,
 fram alle þe sory chipmen · þat sewed him to quelle,
 but treuli non him take · to tene namore ; 2812
 & to þe hert & þe hinde · heȝed him faste.
 & whan þe hert & þe hinde · had siȝt of here best,
 þei were gretli glad · & oft god þonked ;
 þat he sauf was & sou[n]d¹ · fro þe men a-schaped. 2816
 þan ferde þei alle forþ i-fere · fayn of here liues.
 þe chipmen þat þe worwolf · so sadly hade chased,
 buskeden aȝen to here barge · & þe boye hem tolde
 wiche an hert & an hinde · hadde þer-out schaped, 2820
 wiȝtli wen þei went · þe wolf for to sewe ;
 & how he hitte þe hinde · also he told,
 & how þe hert hire hent · & hiȝed ouer-borde,
 & wiȝ how coynte cuntenaunce · he cuerede hire after,
 & went wiȝtly a-wey · but whider wist he neuer. 2825
 þer-of were þei a-wondred · but wist þei no bote,
 whederward forto fare · to finde þe bestes ;
 but leste þei in lisse · now listenes of þes bestes, 2828
 þurth wildernesse hou þei went · & wat hem tidde after.

The barge-boy
 was astonished to
 see them go first
 on four feet, and
 then on two.

The werwolf,
 having escaped
 safely, went after
 the hart and
 hind.

The shipmen
 returned to the
 barge, and the
 boy told them his
 story.

how the hart
 caught up the
 hind, and hied
 overboard.

¹ Read “sound.”—M.

The hart and hind found all the country laid waste.

Whiderward as þei went · al wast þei it founde,
bolde burwes for-brent · a-boute on eche side,
& euer as þe witty werwolf · wold hem lede, 2832
faire þei him folwed · as here frend holde.

The werwolf led them to a rich and fair town, named Palermo, [Vol. 46.]

& so longe he hem ladde · as he him-self þouȝt,
he brouȝt hem to a borwȝ · þat bold was & riche, 2836
& fairest of alle fason · for eny riche holde,
þat euer man vpon mold · miȝt on loke.
perles was þe paleis · and palerne it hiȝt.

the very place whence the werwolf took away William at first.

þe werwolf wan william · first fro þat place,
whan he was in childhod · as þe chaunce be-fore told.
& treuli, riȝt þat time · to telle al þe soþe, 2841

William's mother is in a hard strait, being besieged by the king of Spain.

williams moder in meschef · wiȝ moche folk þere lenged ;
for þe king of spayne · bi-seged hire harde,
In maner as þe mater · was minged bi-fore. 2844

Near her palace was a park,

a pris place was vnder þe paleys · a park as it were,
þat whilom wiȝ wilde bestes · was wel restored ;
but þe segges þat held þe sege · had it al destruyt.

where the hart and hind hid themselves.

þe hert & þe hinde þere · þanne hem hed sone, 2848
as þe werwolf hem wissed · þat ay was here gye,
vnder a coynte crag · fast bi þe quenes chamber,
& al þat day in þat den · þei darked, & þe niȝt ;

The werwolf got meat and drink for them.

þe werwolf went wiȝtly · & whan hem mete & drink,
so þat þei mad hem as murie · as þei miȝt þat time. 2853
now of þe buxum bestes · be we a while stille,
& carpe we of þe curteys quen · þat in þe castel lenged.

So hard was sche be-seged · soþ for to telle, 2856
& so harde sautes · to þe cite were ȝeuen,

The battlements of the city were broken by the war-engines, and many men were slain.

þat þe komli kerneles · were to-clatered wiȝ engines,
& mani of here miȝthi men · muredred to deþe.
þerfor þe quen was carful · & oft to crist preyed, 2860
to sende hire sum socour · þat sche saued were,
for marie his moder loue · þat is of mercy welle.

It was all because of the queen's daughter.

I[n] swiche lif hade sche liued · a long time to-fore,
& al duel þat sche drey · was for hire douȝter sake. 2864

- but seþþe on þe selue niȝt · þe soþe forto telle,
 þat þe hert & þe hinde · & here þridde fere
 vnder þe castel in a crag · cauȝt here rest,
 þe quen was wery for-wept · & went to bedde. 2868
 a selcoþe sweuen sone · in hire bed sche mette ;
 hire þouȝt þat sche & hire [douȝter] · on a dai al-one
 weren passed priueli þe paleys · bi a posterne ȝate
 to pleie hem priueli in þe park · þat to þe paleis longed.
 hire þouȝt an hundered M. · were hire a-boute 2873
 of lebardes & beres · & alle bestes boute number,
 Grimli gapande to greue · hire & hire douȝter ;
 & riȝt as þo breme bestes · hem boþe schold haue take,
 here þouȝt, a wiȝt werwolf · & to white beres 2877
 hiezeden harde hem to help · in þat ilk nede ;
 & whanne þo two white beres · were com hem nere,
 þei semde to hire siȝt · tvo semli hertes ; 2880
 & eiþer of hem a faire figure · in here for-hed hadde.
 þe huger hert in his hed · had, as hire semede,
 þe fasoun & þe forme · of a fair kniȝt in feld, 2883
 & semde hire owne sone · þat sche long hade missed.
 þat oþer hert, as hire þouȝt · þe schap hade of a mayde,
 fairest of alle fetures · þat sche to-for hadde seie,
 & eiþer hert on his hed · hadde, as hire þout,
 a gret kroune of gold · ful of gode stones, 2888
 þat semli was to siȝt · & schined ful wide.
 þan þouȝt hire þe werwolf · & þe maide bi-laft ;
 & þe huge hert him-self · hastili þat time,
 aȝens alle þe bestes · bliue went al-one, 2892
 & bar doun bi eche side · ay þe boldest formast ;
 was non so stef him wiþ-stod · so sternli he wrouȝt.
 þe grettest of þe grim bestes · he gat to prison sone ;
 a lyon & a lybard · þat lederes were of alle, 2896
 hire þouȝt, þat huge hert · hastili hade take,
 & putte hem in hire prisoun · to peyne hem at hire
 wille.
 þe stoutest & þe sternest · he stiȝtled sone after,

Whilst the hart
and hind slept,
the queen went
to bed,

and dreamt that
she and her
[Fol. 46 b.]
daughter were in
the park,

when 100,000
leopards and
bears attacked
them,

but a werwolf
and two white
bears came to
her assistance.

The bears
changed into
harts as they
came nearer.

The larger hart
had on his fore-
head the figure of
a knight like her
own son.

The other had
the shape of a
maid.

Crowns were on
their heads.

The hart bore
down all the
beasts.

taking the largest
ones prisoners.

þat he ga[r]te¹ þe gretteſt · to hire priſon louȝte ; 2900
 & redli al þo remnant · of þe rude beſtes
 for fere be-gunne to fle · as faſt as þei miȝt,
 ouer dales & dounes · for drede of the hert.
 ſone as þe hende hert · hire hade deliuered,² 2904
 & put here fram alle peril · fro þe perilous beſtes,
 here þouȝt, ſche went wiȝtli · a-ȝen to þe caſtel,
 & turned vp to þe heiȝeſt tour · to bi-hold a-boute.
 þan þout hire, þat hire riȝt arm · laſt ouer rome, 2908
 & lelli hire left arm · lai al ouer ſpayne,
 & boþe þo komly kingdomes · komen to hire wille,
 forto herken al hire heſt · & hire wille worche.
 here-of was ſche al a-wondred · & a-waked ſone, 2912
 & for drede of hire drem · deulfulli quaked,
 & wepud wonder ſore · & wiȝtli hire cloþed,
 & romed þan redli · al redles to hure chapel,
 & godly be-ſouȝt god · to gode turne hire ſweuen. 2916

The reſt of the
 beaſts fled away
 for fear.

[Fol. 47.]

Next ſhe dreamt
 that ſhe went up
 to her caſtle,

and that her
 riȝt arm
 ſtretched over
 Rome, and her
 left lay over
 Spain.

Awaking, ſhe
 wondered;
 and went weeping
 to the chapel.

She had a prieſt
 named Moſes,
 to whom ſhe told
 her dream.

He ſaid, "Mourne
 not, it betokens
 ſuccour."

The beaſts that
 beſet you are the
 men who beſeige
 you.

As for the white
 bears or harts
 with crowns,

þat comli quen hade a preſt · a konyng man of lore,
 þat moche couþe of many · & moyses he hiȝt,
 to conſaile ſche him clepud · & þe caſ him told,
 ſopliche al þe ſweuen · þat hire a-niȝt mette. 2920
 & as tit as ſche had told · þe preſt tok his bokes,
 & ſey ſone of þat ſweuen · hou it ſchuld turne.
 he loked on þat comeli quen · & curteſli ſeide,
 "Madame, mourne ȝe namore · ȝe mow wel ſeie 2924
 þat þe prince of heuen · ȝou haȝ preſtli in mynde,
 & ſocor ſendeȝ ȝou ſone · bi þis ſweuen i knowe.
 þe beſtes þat bi-ſett ȝou ſo · & ȝour ſemli douȝter,
 & duelfulli to deþe · wold haue ȝou don boþe, 2928
 þo ar ſopli þo ſegges · þat hard ȝou bi-ſege,
 & don hard here miȝt · to deſtroye ȝou here.
 wite ȝe of þe white beres · þat waxen ſeþþe hertes,
 & haue þe fourme in here hed · of tvo faire chi[l]deren,³

¹ MS. "gate." See l. 1365. ² Catchword—" & put hire."

³ Read "childeren."—M.

- & gode crounes of gold · on here hedes graipēd, 2933
 þe hert þat ʒou helped · so hastili wiþ strengþe,
 þe lyon & þe lebard · to ʒour prisoun ladde,
 & alle þe bremest bestes · brouȝt [to]¹ ʒour wille, 2936
 what þat it tokenep · telle wol ich sone. I will tell you all. X
- It is a ful kud kniȝt · schal come ʒou to help,
 & þu[r]th² his douȝthi dedes · destruye þis werre,
 & cacche þe king of spayne · þurth his cler strengþe,
 & seþþe after is sone · þat al þe sorwe is fore, 2941
 & put hem in ʒour prison · þe proddest of hem alle
 schul be buxum at ʒour wille · & blinne al þis fare,
 & meke hem to ʒour merci · þat now be misseproude.
 & þat ilke kud kniȝt · þat schal þe kome to help, 2945
 I not where he schal · ʒou to wiue welde,
 but i wot wisi he worþ · king of þis reaume.
 also þat werwolf · þat wiþ þe hertes comes, 2948
 he is a kud kniȝt · & schal be kud wide,
 & þurth him, sopli, i se · þe king schal be deliuered,
 & put out of prisoun · & god pes be maked.
 his sone & alle oþer · schul be ʒour hole frendes, 2952
 & schul restore riuedli · þe reddour þat was maked.
 þurth þilke werwolf · ʒe schul wite of ʒoure sone
 þat ʒe long haue for-lore · leue me for soþe,
 & him winne a-ȝen at wille · wiþ-inne a schort time.
 & redli, of ʒour riȝt arm · þat ouer rome streyt, 2957
 I se wel þe signifiource · þis schal þer-of falle ;
 þi sone schal wedde swiche a wif · to weld wiþ al
 rome, Your son shall govern also all Rome,
 as kind keper & king · i knowe wel þe soþe. 2960
 & lelli, of þi lift arm · þat ouer spaine lay,
 þat bi-tokenep treuli · as telleþ my bokes,
 þat þi douȝti sone · schal þi dere douȝter ȝiuen 2963
 þe kinges sone of spayne · when þe a-cord is maked ;
 þat sche be ladi of þat lond · þi left arm bi-tokenep.
 and your daughter shall be queen of Spain."

¹ Read "brouȝt to ʒour wille."—M.² Read "thurth."—M. See next line.

now haue i said of your sweuen · soþli as wol falle,
& treuly al þis schal be-falle · wiþ-inne a schort terme."

The queen, on
hearing this,
weeps for joy,

Whan þat loueli ladi · hade listened his wordes, 2968
& herd seie þat sche schold · hire sone a-ȝen
winne,

wonderli for ioye · sche wept for þe wordes,
& sorwfuliche sche sizt · last out schold it lett ;
Lest any fals fortune · for-dede him þurth sinne. 2972

[Fol. 48.]
and prays the
prest to say a
masse to make
her dream come
true.

but buxumli þat briȝt lady · þan busked to hire chapel,
& praied hire prest par charite · a masse to singe,
of þe trinite in trone, to turne · hire sweuen to ioye.
deliuerli he it dede · deuouteliche & faire, 2976

She looks from
her chamber
towards the
park,

& seppen þat comli ladi · cayres to hire chaumber,
& weued vp a window · þat was toward þe place
þere as þe hert & þe hinde · hadde take here reste.
þere þat semli ladi hire set · out forto loke, 2980
& strek in-to a styf studie · of hire sterne sweuen,
waytend out at window · while sche so þouȝt.

and as she
watched, she sees
the hart and hind
embrucing each
other joyfully.

& vnder a louely lorel tre · in a grene place,
sche saw þe hert & þe hinde · lye collinge in-ferre, 2984

She could not
hear what they
said, but she
watched them a
long while,

Makende þe most ioye · þat man miȝt deuise,
wiþ alle comli contenance · þat þei kiþe miȝt ;
haden here priue pleyes · of paramoures wordes,
but soþli, of nouȝt þat þei seide · miȝt þe quen here.
but of here selcouþ solas · samen þat þei made, 2989
so gret wonder walt þe quen · of þe worþ bestes
but lenede þer þe long day · to lok out at þe windowe,
to se þe selcouþ signes · of þe semli bestes, 2992

till night came on.

til þe day him wiþ-drow · in-to þe derk niȝt,
þat þe lady no lenger · miȝt loke on þe bestes.
þan tiffed sche hire treuli · & turned in-to halle,
Made a-mong hire meyne · as mirie as sche couþe. 2996
whan þei samen hade souped · & seþþe whasche after,
here¹ kniztes & hire cunseile · kome hire vntille,

After supper,
her knyghts
bewailed their
evil case,

¹ "Here" would be more uniform if it were written "hire,"
but this change may be observed in a few other passages—M.

Munged newe her meschef · how neiȝ þei misferde ;
 how here walles were broke · wiȝ engynes strong, 3000 how the walls and
 here bretages al a-boute · for-brent & destroyed, battlements were
 þat þei miȝt no more · meintene þe sege. broken.

See next
 X þan þat comli quene · ful curtesly saide,
 “ lordinges, ȝe ar my lege men · þe lasse & þe more, She addresses
 them, and exhorts
 them to be firm. 3005
 & sworn eche bi his side · to saue mi riȝt,
 & manliche men ben · beter mow non liue.

þer-fore, lordinges, for his loue · þat let vs be fourmed, [Fol. 48 b.]
 & for ȝour owne worchipe · witeȝ me fro schape 3008
 ȝut from þise wicked men · þat wold me spille.

& but god of his grace · sum god help vs sende, Unless God sends
 help soon, she
 will surrender.
 I wol worche al ȝour wille · wiȝ-out ani faile,
 wheȝer i merci schul craue · or meyntene þis werre.

treuli, ȝif me bitide · þis tene to a-schape, 3013

wiȝ richesse i wol ȝou reward · forto riche for euer,
 so þat treuli ȝour trauail · nouȝt schul ȝe tine.” She promises
 them rich
 rewards.

& alle here gomes were glad · of hire gode speche, 3016

& seden at o sent · “ wat so tide wold after,

þei wold manli bi here miȝt · meyntene hire wille,
 so long as here lif lasted · to ȝelden hem neuer.” Her knights
 swear never to
 yield.

þan þat comly quen · ful curtesli hem þonked, 3020 She thanks them,
 and retires.

& busked hem þat time · bliȝe to bedde,

& redly token here rest · til riȝt on þe morwe.

þan þat comli quen · ketli vp rises,

biddande bisili hire bedes · buskes to hire chapel, 3024 Next day, she asks
 Moses to sing
 another mass,

& made hire prest moyses · sone a masse to sing,

& prestli þat while preiȝed · to þe king of heuen,

& to his milde moder · þat alle men helpeȝ,

þat þei hire socour sende · sone bi time. 3028

whan þe masse was don · sche went to hire chaumber, and afterwards
 watches from her
 chamber-window.

weited at þe windowe · wer sche þe bestes seic,

& seic hem in þe same place · þer as [þei]¹ were ere,

& hendli eiȝer oȝer · þan colled in armes. 3032

¹ Read “ þer as þei were ere.”—M.

The hot sun had
cracked the hides
of the hart and
hind,
and the queen
sees their clothes.

þe hote sunne hade so hard · þe hides stiued,
þat here comli cloping · þat keuered hem þer-vnder
þe quen saw as sche sht · out bi þe sides sene,
& wex a-wondred þer-of · wittow for soþe. 3036

She points out
the beasts to
the priest.

to cunseil sche clepud hir prest · þe comli quen sone,
& schewed him þe siȝt · of þe semli bestes ;
& sone so he hem sey · he seide to þe quene,
“ for mary loue, madame · desmaye ȝou no lenger, 3040

[Fol. 49.]
He says her
dream is coming
true.

for þe mater of þe [metyng] ¹ · miȝtow here finde,
as i descriued þis ender day · whan þow þi drem toldest.
& ȝe han herd here-bi-fore · how it bi-tidde in rome,

“ You know about
the emperor of
Rome's daughter,

þemperours douȝter was ȝeue · þemperours ² sone of
grece, 3044

who fell in love
with a bold
knight,

but no man miȝt here make · þat mariage to holde ;
for sche hade arst leide hure loue · on a better place,
on on þe kuddest kniȝt · knowen in þis worlde,
best of his bodi, boldest · & braggest in armes ; 3048

and how they
fled from Rome in
two bears' skins.

& boþe þei busked of rome · in tvo beres skinnes,
siþþe þei hent hertes skinnes · but hou, wot i neuer.
but sauffly þis may [i] ³ seye · & þe soþe proue,

These are they
yonder!

þe ȝond is þat semly · and his selue make. 3052
he schal wiȝtli þis werre · winne to an hende,
& bring þe from alle bales · to þi bote in hast,
& deliuer þi londes a-ȝen · in lengþe & in brede.

You must contrive
to get them
here.”

þer-for no more of þis mater · is to munge nouþe, 3056
but bi-þenke how þe best · þo bestes to winne,
þat þe kniȝt & þat komli · were come to ȝour chaumber.”

The queen
thought she too
would be sewed
in a hind's skin.

✓
þan þa komeli quen · kast in hire hert, 3059
sche wold wirche in þis wise · wel to be sewed
In an huge hindes hide · as þe oþer were,
& busk out to þe bestes · & vnder a busk ligge,
til sche wist what þei were · ȝif þei wold speke. 3063

The priest gets a
hide for her.

prestli þe prest þan · proueyed hire swiche an hide,

¹ Read “mater of the metyng.”—M. ² MS. þemperours.

³ Read “may i seye.”—M.

- & driuen forþ þat day to niȝt · þan drouȝ þei to reste.
 but þe quen er þe day · was diȝt wel to riȝtes
 hendli in þat hinde-skyn · as swiche bestes were,
 & bi a priue posterne · passad ouȝt er daie, 3068
 & a-bod vnder a busk · þere þe bestes leye,
 so priueli, but þe prest · non parceyue miȝt,
 but on of hire burwȝ-maydenes · þat sche loued most.
 þei stoden stille hire to a-bide · wiȝ-inne a posterne
 ȝate, 3072
- & whan þe sunne gan here schewe¹ · & to schine briȝt,
 þe hende hert & hinde · bi-gunne to a-wake,
 & maden in-fere þe mest murþe · þat man miȝt diuise,
 wiȝ clipping & kessing · and contenauuce fele, 3076
 & talkeden bi-twene · mani tidy wordes.
 & william þan witerli · þise wordes seide,
 “a ! loueli lemman · a long time me þinkiȝ,
 seȝþen þat i saw · þi semli face bare ; 3080
 sore me longes it to se · ȝif it miȝt so worþe.”
 “bi marie,” seid meliors · “so dos me as sore,
 ȝour briȝt ble to by-hold · but beter is ȝut a-bide.
 we wol nouȝt kreppe of þese skinnes · lest vs schaȝe
 tidde, 3084
 til our buxum best · ȝif vs boȝe leue.
 for he be tokene whan time is · wol titli vs wisse,
 what wise þat we schal · our owne wedes take.”
 “treuli, sweting, þat is soȝ” · seid william þanne, 3088
 “a gret þrowe me þinkes · er þat time come ;
 but wold god þe quen · wist what we were,
 & wold hastli me help · of horse & gode armes,
 I wold socour hire sone · fram al þis sory werre, 3092
 & pult hire out of þis peril · in pure litel while ;
 but of vs wot sche nouȝt · wo is me þer-fore.
 nere it, swetyng, for þi sake · of my-self i ne rouȝt ;
 for moche meschef hastow had · onli for mi sake.” 3096
 “Meschef, sire,” saide meliors · “nay, munge þat no more ;
 Melior says she is well contented.

¹ MS. “schewed.” Read “schewe.”—M.

- for leuer me is þis lif to haue · to liue wiþ þe here,
þan to winne al þe world · & want þe of siȝt.”
þan clipt þei & keste · & of þat karping left, 3100
The queen hears
all their talk.
& bi a busch lay þe quen · bi here-self one,
& herde holli þe wordes · þat þei hade seide.
& meliors in þe mene time · to william mekli saide,
“swetyng, sore i was a-drad · of a sweuen ȝer-while ;
Me þouȝt þanne an¹ ern · er euer i was ware, 3105
Melior tells a
dream—how an
eagle had taken
her up to the
high tower of the
palace.
hade vs vp take · in-to þat heiȝe toure ;
wheþer it geyne to gode · or grame, wot i neuer.”
[Fol. 50.] “nay, i-wisse,” seide william · “i wot wel þe soþe, 3108
þat it gayneþ but god · for god may vs help.”
& as þei laykeden in here laike · þei lokede a-boute,
& bleynte bi-hinde þe busch · & seiȝen as bliue,
William anȝt
Melior perceiue
the hind. how an huge hinde · held hire þere at rest. 3112
“bi marie,” seide meliors · “me þinkiþ þat best slepeþ,
& semeþ nouȝt a-drad of vs · to deme þe soþe.”
“no, i-wisse,” seide william · “i ne wot whi it schuld ;
It wenep þat we ben · riȝt swiche as it-silue ; 3116
William says it
surely takes them
to be what they
seen, or it would
flee. for we be so soȝtiliche · be-sewed in þise hides.
but wist it wisli · whiche bestes we were,
It wold fle our felaschip · for fere ful sone.”
“Nay,” said the
queen, “I know
who ye are.” “nay, bi crist,” seide þe quen · “þat al mankinde
schaped, 3120
I nel fle ful fer · for fere of ȝouȝ tweyne.
I wot wel what ȝe ar · & whennes ȝe come,
al þe kas wel i knowe · þat ȝe arn komen inne.”
William wonders,
and Melior is
frightened. william wex a-wondred · whan he þise wordes herd,
& meliors þe meke · wex neiȝh mad for fere. 3125
but william ful hastily · þus to þe hinde seide,
William conjures
the hind to say
whether it is a
good spirit or a
foul fiend. “I conziure þe, þurth crist · þat on croice was peyned,
þatou titli me telle · & tarie nouȝ no lenger, 3128
wheþer þow be a god gost · in goddis name þat spekist,
oiþer any foule fend · fourmed in þise wise,
& ȝif we schul of þe hent · harme oþer gode.”

¹ MS. “Me þouȝt erþen ar ern, &c.”

✓ *See 99*
 þan þat comli quen · ful curtesli saide, 3132

“I am swiche a best as 3e ben · bi him þat vs wrou3t.

harm for me, i hope · schul 3e haue neuer;

for as gost on goddis name · ich gaynli to 3ou speke,

of swiche kinde ar we kome · bi crist, as 3e arn. 3136

but oþer breme bestes · by maistrye & strengþe,

han me dulfulli driuen · fro my kinde lese.

þer-for i sou3t hider · socour of þe to haue,

& praie þe par charite · & properliche for reuþe, 3140

deliuer me of duresse · & do me haue my lese,

& lelli þow schalt be lord þer-of · al þi lif time.

& þat menskful maide · þat þere myd þe lies,

schal be mi lef lady · þis lordchip to weld. 3144

for þe real emperour of rome · is redeli hir¹ fader,

forþi wel i wot sche is worþi · to weld wel more,

I knowe al þe couyne · of cuntre how 3e went,

& 3e ben welcom to me · bi crist þat me made. 3148

& of sorwe i haue suffred · some wol i telle.

þe proude king of spayne · wiþ pride me bi-segeþ,

& haþ luperli al mi lond · wiþ his ludes wasted,

& al þis duresse he me doþ · for my dou3ter sake; 3152

asent wold sche nou3t his sone · to wif hire weld,

þer-for he worcheþ me wo · & wasteþ al my londes,

sauē onliche in þis cite · where soiourne wot i neuer.

but help hope i in hast · to haue of þe one; 3156

to amende my meschef · i meke me in þi grace,

& pleyn power i þe graunt · prestli also swiþe,

to lede al my lordchip · as þe lef likes;

boute eny maner mene · mayster i þe make; 3160

wiþ-þatow winne al my worchip · as i ere walt.”

þan was william gretli glad · & oft god þonked,

whan he wist it was þe quen · & wiztli he sayde,

“Madame, by þat menskful lord · þat vs alle made,

3if i þis time mi3t trust · treuli to 3our sawe, 3165

so þat 3e wold lelli my lemman · saue & loke,

The queen says
she will never
harm them,

that, in fact, she
implores him to
aid her, and he
shall be king,

[Fol. 50 b.]

and she will
make Mellor his
queen.

For the king of
Spain had wasted
her lands,

but she hopes to
have William's
help against him,

William rejoiced
when he knew
the queen,

¹ MS. “his,” altered to “hir” by a later hand.

- whil i busily buske a-boute · 3our bales to bete,
 and promises to serve her faithfully. al my help holliche · 3e schul haue at nede ; 3168
 feipli boutte feyntise · 3ou faile schal ich neuer,
 as long as any lif · me lastes, for soþe.”
 Gretli was þe quen glad · & godli him þonked,
 All three go together to the postern-gate. & loueli him & his lemman · lau3t bi þe handes, 3172
 & ferden forþ on here fet · feipli to-gadere
 priueli to þe posterne · & in passed sone.
 The bower-woman, who was [Fol. 51.] waiting, was nearly mad with fear, & 3it stod þe maide stille · þe quen to a-bide,
 & whan sche saw þo þre bestes · so þroli come, 3176
 so hidous in þo hides · as þei hertes were,
 sche wex wod of hire wit · wittou, for fere ;
 & rapli gan a-way renne · to reken þe soþe.
 but the queen reassures her, but þat comli quen · called hire a-3ene, 3180
 & carful [sche]¹ com · whan sche hire clepe herde.
 and asks if she does not know her again. “ whi carestow,” sede þe quene · “ knew þow nou3t þe
 soþe,
 þat i was tiffed in a-tir · when i wend fro þe ? ”
 “ 3is, madame,”² sede þe maide · “ but, bi marie of heuen,
 but i a-wede neic3 of wit · for þo werder bestes, 3185
 þat folwe 3our felachip · so ferli þei are.”
 “ þei wol do no duresse · bi dere god of heuen ;
 for hem i went in þis wise · to win in-to þis place. 3188
 but loke now, bi þi lif · þat no lud here-of wite,
 how þei hider come · her-after neuer more.”
 “ nay, bi marie, madame ” · þe maide þan seide,
 “ þis dede schal i neuer deschuuer · þe deth forto suffer.”
- The queen takes them to a chamber in the tower. Þe comli quen þan takeþ · meliors by þe hande, 3193
 & bi-fore went william · & after-ward þe quene ;
 brou3t hem to a choys chaumber · vnder þe chef toure,
 þ[er]e³ were beddes busked · for eny burn riche. 3196
 & tvo bapes were boun · by a litel while,
- Two baths are soon made ready

¹ Perhaps better thus, “carful *sche* com.”—M.² MS. “made ;” see ll. 2701, 3191.³ MS. “þe.” Read “there.”—M.

& a-tired tryli · to trusty trewe lordes.

sone þe quen kauzt a knif · & komli hire-selue
william & his worþi fere · swiftli vn-laced 3200 The queen with a
out of þe hidous hidus · & in a hirne hem cast. hides.

& whan þei were cloþed · worþli in here wedes,
alle men vpon mold · miȝt sen a fair coupel
þan was bi-twene william · & þis worþi mayde. 3204 William and
Melior seem a
fair couple.

þe quen hire clipt & kest · & gret comfort made,
& seþþen bliue dede hem baþe · boþe tvo wel faire,
& greiþed hem gaili · in garnemens riche, 3207 [Fol. 51 b.]
They bathe, and
are richly dressed
and go to meat.

& wiþ þe de[r]worþest¹ deintes · of drinks þat were ;
to muȝge more nis no ned · nouȝt missed þei þanne.

whan þei merili at mete · hade made hem at ese,
þat comli quen to william · curtesli saide, 3212 The queen asks
William what
cognisance he
will have on his
shield. ✓

“swete sire, ȝe me saye · what signe is þe leuest
to haue schape in þi scheld · to schene armes ?”

“bi crist, madame,” sede þe kniȝt · “i coueyte nouȝt
elles
but þat i haue a god schel[d] · of gold graiþed clene, He replies—“ A
& wel & faire wiþ-inne · a werwolf depeynted, 3217 werwolf on a
shield of gold.”

þat be hidous & huge · to haue alle his riȝtes,
of þe couenablest colour · to knowe in þe feld ;
oþer armes al my lif · atteli neuer haue.” 3220

þe quen þan dede comaunde · to carfti² men i-nowe, The queen has it
made for him.

þat deuis him were diȝt · er þat day eue,
to wende in-to werre · in world where him liked ;
þat was perles a-parrayl · to proue of alle gode. 3224

Also þat comli quen · as þat crist wold,
hade on þe sturnest stede · in hire stabul teiȝed, She had in her
stable a very
spirited horse,
that had been her
husband's.

þat euer man vpon molde · miȝt of heren,
& doutiest to alle dedes · þat any horse do schuld. 3228
þe king ebrouns it ouȝt · þat was hire lord bi-fore,
& fro þe day þat he deicde · durst no man him neiȝhe,

¹ Read “derworthest.”—M.

² Read “crafti.”—M.

- Since Ebrouns' death, no one had dared to mount him.
- ne be so bold of his bodi · on his bak to come, 3231
 but euer stod teied in þe stabul · wiþ stefirn cheynes ;
 & queyntliche to his cracche · was corue swiche a weie,
 þat men miȝt legge him mete · & wateren atte wille.
 þe horse sone hade sauer · of þat hende kniȝt,
 & wist, as god wold · it was is kinde lord. 3236
- [Fol. 52.]
 The horse, knowing William, brake all his bands for joy, and neighed wondrously. And this istold to the queen.
- as bliue, al his bondes · he to-brak for ioȝe,
 & so gan fare wiþ his fet · & ferliche neiȝede,
 þat men wend he hade be wod · & warned þe quene,
 how sternli in þe stabul · þe stede þan ferde, 3240
 & had broke alle his bondes · no burn durst him
 neiȝhe.
- William hears about it, and asks what sort of a horse it is.
- whan william herde þise wordes · he saide to þe quene,
 “Madame,¹ what stede is þat · þat so sterne is hold?
 Is he ouȝt douȝti to dedes · þat men don of armes?”
 “ȝa, certes,” saide þe quen · “soþ for to telle, 3245
 a worpiere to þat werk · wot i non in erþe,
 ȝif any man vpon mold · miȝt wiþ him dele.
- “It was Ebrouns' horse,” she says.
- he was mi lordes, wil he liuede · þat i so moche louede,
 & for his loue sertenli · i do þis stede ȝeme.” 3249
 “Madame,” sede william · “ȝif it were ȝour wille,
 I wold preie par charite · & profit þat may falle,
 þat i most haue þat horse · whan i schal haue to done.
 I wol to medis my-self · manliche him diȝt, 3253
 sette vpon his sadel · & semli him greiþe.”
- William asks for it.
- “certes,” sede þe quen · “i seie þe at onis,
 holli of al þat i haue · here i make þe maister, 3256
 to do þer-wiþ bi day & niȝt · as þe god þinkes.”
 þer-of was william glad · & wiȝtli here þonkes,
 þan asked þei þe win · & went to bedde after,
 for it was forþ [to] niȝt² · faren bi þat time. 3260

Next day, the steward of Spain

Deliuerli on þe morwe · er þe day gan dawwe,
 þe stiward of spayne · þat stern was & bold,
 hadde bi-seged þat cite · selcouþeli hard

¹ MS. “Madama.”

² See note.

- wip þre \bar{M} . of men · þat þro were to fiȝt. 3264 attacks the city
 & þo þe segges of þe cite · sone were ȝare, with 3,000 men.
 as douȝti men of dedes · defence for to make, [Fol. 52 b.]
 ȝerne schetten here ȝates · & ȝemed þe walles.
 for of þo wip-inne · non wold hem out aunter, 3268 The defenders
 so fele were of here fon · & so fewe wip-inne. dare not make
 þe cry rudli a-ros · þat reuþe it was to hure, a sally.
 for þei wip-inne þe toun · swiche meschef were iȝne,
 þat þei witterli wende · haue be wonne þat daye. 3272
 titli was þe tiding · told in þe paleys,
 how felli here fomen · gun fiȝt atte walles.
 whan william þat wiste · wiȝtli vp he stirte,
 as glad as any gome · þat euer god wrouȝt, 3276 William is glad
 þat he miȝt his fille fiȝt · for þat freȝ quene. dons his armour,
 anon he was armed · at alle maner poyntes,
 & streiȝt him in-to the stabul · þere þe stede stod, and goes to the
 & moche folk him folwed · þat ferli to bi-hold, 3280 stable.
 how sternli he & þe [stede]¹ · schold stiȝtli to-gadere.
 & as sone as þe kniȝt kud · kome to þe stabul,
 þat þe stede him of-saw · sone he vp-leped,
 & faire wip his fore fet · kneled down to grounde, 3284 The horse kneels
 & made him þe most ioye · þat [man] miȝt deuise,² to him on its
 & alle frekes þat him folwed · gret ferli hade. fore legs, and is
 þe stede stod ful stille · þouȝh he sterne were, quite docile.
 while þe kniȝt him sadeled · & clanli him greiȝped ; The knight
 & wan vp wiȝtli him-self · whan he was ȝare, 3289 saddles him and
 & schuft his scheld on is schulder · a scharp spere on mounts.
 honde,
 & gerd him wip a god swerd · for any man in erþe.
 þe stede liked wel þe lode · his lord whan he felte, 3292 The steed likes
 he wist him wiȝt of dede · & wel coude ride, his load.
 & braundised so bremlī · þat alle burnes wondred
 of þe comli cuntenance · of þe kniȝt þat he bare.

Read "the stede schold stiztli."—M.

Read "that man miȝt deuise." A common phrase.—M. See
 ll. 2985, 3075.

- [Fol. 53.]
All are blithe to
behold the
knight. so schene he was to se · in his semli armes, 3296
þat alle burnes were bliþe · to bi-hold him one ;
for so semli a seg · had þei nouȝt ȝore seiē.
þat quen & hire douȝter · & meliors þe schene
wayteden out at a windowe · wilfulli in-fere, 3300
how that komeli kniȝt · kunteyned on his stede.
þe quen & here douȝter · deuised him so moche,
& preisede him perles · for eny prince in erþe,
& seiden, “wel is þat womman · þat he wold haue !
vnder crist, is no kniȝt · þat so kud semeþ !” 3305
Meliors al þis mater · what it ment herde,
& was a-drad to þe deth · þei deseuy here wold,
to winne william here fro · þat þei so wel praysede,
& seide softili to him self · þese selue wordes, 3309
“Lord, ȝif þe hade liked · leuer me hade bene
haue woned in wildernesse¹ · wiþ mi lemman swete,
þan wonye here in al þe welþ · of þe world riche, 3312
to lese mi lemman · þat al mi loue weldes.”
swiche mistrowe had meliors · for þei so moche him
preised.
- William rides
through the city. Now william on his sterne stede · now stifli forþ rides,
so serreli þurth þe cite · al him-self one, 3316
þat eche weiȝh was a-wondred · þat seiȝ wiþ eiȝen,
so coraious a contenaunce · þat kud kniȝt hadde.
william prestili priked · þer þe puple was sembled,
& alle þe solempne segges · þat þe cite ȝemed, 3320
bold barounes & kniȝtes · & oþer segges² nobul.
& whan þei were war of william · wilfulli alle,
þe komyngē of þe kuntenaunce · of þe kniȝt nobul
þei bi-helden hertly · & hadden gret ioye, 3324
þa so manli a man · wold mele in here side.
þe nobul blonk þat him bar · a[s]³ bliue þei knewe,
- and comes to
where the
defenders held
their council.
- They rejoice at
his bold bearing.
- [Fol. 53 b.]

¹ MS. “wirdernesse.” Read “wildernesse.”—M.

² MS. “segges.” Read “segges.”—M.

³ Read “as bliue.”—M.

- but witterli what he was · wist non of alle.
 william streizt went hem to · & wiztli saide, 3328
 “leue lordes, for goddes loue · lestenes my sawe !
 it semeth þat 3e ar segges · selkouþely nobul,
 & bold burnes to abide · in batayles harde,
 & wel armed 3e arn · at alle maner poyntes. 3332
 whi lete 3e foulli 3our fon · for-barre 3ou her-inne,
 & do 3ou alle þe duresse · þat þei deuse konne,
 & 3e do no defence · þat despyt to wreke,
 but couwardli as caitifs · couren here in meuwe ? 3336
 Men, for 3oure manchipe · na more þat suffreþ,
 but wendeþ ou3t wiztli · & wiþ 3our fon meteþ,
 haueþ reward to 3our rizt · & redli chul 3e spede ;
 & 3e wite þei do wrong · þe worse schul þei happe. 3340
 3if 3e manli wiþ hem mete · þe maistry worþ oure,
 þei3h þei be fiue so fele · as we in-fere alle.
 & 3e þat wilne to wyne · worchipe in armes,
 folweþ me, for in feiþ · þe ferst wil i bene, 3344
 þat smertli schal smite · þe alderfirst dint” :—
 & 3erne opened þe zates · & 3epli out rides.
 whan þe bold kniztes hade herde · þat burnes wordes,
 & sey him so fersli forþ fare · so bi-fore hem alle, 3348
 þei wist he was a wizt man · & wold nou3t faile¹
 but þat he schuld hem help · þei hoped for soþe.
 & foure hundred fers men · folwed him after,
 of koraious kniztes · & oþer kud kempes, 3352
 þat for to liuen or deyen · litel hem rou3t.
 & whan william was war · wiche a route sewede,
 he was gainli glad · no gom þurt him blame,
 & a-bod til þe burnes · a-boute him were come. 3356
 þe spaynolnes hem hade a-spiede · & spakli gun ride,
 wiþ gret bobounce & bost · blowand here trompes ;
 for þei sei3 so fewe · out of þe cite come
 azens hem þre .M. · þei ne tok non hede 3360
 to reule hem of non array · but rizt, for gret pride,

They know the horse, but not the man.

William harangues them, 5275

asking them why they let their foes bar them in.

He exhorts them to make a sally.

and their courage will supply their lack of numbers.

He will go first, and strike the first blow.

He opens the gates, and rides out.

Four hundred bold men follow him.

[Fol. 54.]

The Spaniards attack them.

being 3,000 in number.

¹ MS. “falle.” Read “faile.”—M.

- eche burn bi-fore oþer · on his blonk prikede,
to asayle þe segges · þat fro þe cite come.
- William exhorts
his men to stand
well together, and
to yield no inch
of ground. 3364
- william seide to his whieys · wittili for soþe,
“ Lordinges & leue frendes · listenes to my sawes !
þeʒh 3e be ferd of ʒour fon · fleþ neuer þe sunner ;
þe bolder ouʒt we be · þei ben out of araic.
stonde we stifli to-gader · stifli in defens, 3368
& ne leses no lond · lordinges, god for-bede !
- Let each man
think of his lady-
love !
- eche lud þenk on his lemman · & for hire loue so fiʒt,
to winne worchip þer-wiþ · in worlde for euer-more.
& in feiþ, þeiʒh eft as fele · of our fomen were, 3372
deliuerli þurth ʒour dedes · schul þei deie sone.”
- They array
themselves in
good order.
- kniztes wiþ sire william · kauʒt [þanne] ¹ god hert,
& realiche were a-raiʒed · in a litel while,
In a ful styf strengþe · to stonde to fiʒt. 3376
- The Spanish
king's steward
leads the attack.
- þer kom a kniʒt to-fore · þe companye of spayne,
a stif man & a stern · þat was þe kinges stiward,
& cheueteyn was chose · þat eschel to lede.
& for boldnesse of his bodi · be-fore alle he went, 3380
armed at alle poyntes · on a nobul stede.
- William perceives
him coming,
- william was wiʒtly · whar of his come,
& gamli to his gomes · gan for to seie,
“ bi crist, ʒond kniʒt · þat komeþ here armed, 3384
dredeþ litel oure dedes · what-euer he do þink.
but bi god þat me gaf · þe gost & þe soule,
I wol fonde be þe first · in feld him to mete ;
but our on titly tumbel · trowe me neuer after.” 3388
spacli boute speche · his spere þanne he hente,
& euen to þat stiward · dede his stede renne,
& manli as miʒti men · eiþer mette oþer,
& spacli þe oþeres spere · in speldes þan wente. 3392
ac williams was strong inow · wittow forsoþe,
& he so sternli þe stiward · þat ilk time hitte,
- William
encounters the
steward,
- þurth þe bold bodi · he bar him to þe erþe,
as ded as dornayl · te deme þe soþe. 3396
- and bears him
down to the
earth, as dead as
a doornail.

¹ See note.

"I-wis," þenne seide william · "i wot wel to wisse,

þow dost vs neuer after · no duresse in armes!"

ac spacy þe spaynoles · speized he was slayne,

þei were [wode]¹ of here witt · wittow for soþe, 3400

hastili hent vp his bodi · & to here tentes here,

þat it were nouzt in þat fiȝt · wit here horse troden.

& as bliue boldli · þe burnes of spayne,

þouzt manli make wreche · here lorlde² to queme, 3404

for swiche a lord² of lederes · ne liued nouzt, þei held,

non so douzti of dedus · þer-for his deth a-wreke³

þei þouzt þroli þat time · what bi-falle after.

5686
The Spaniards,
seeing him slain,
bear his body to
their tents.

They resolve to
avenge him.

A ful breme bataile · bi-gan þat ilk time, 3408

whan eiper sides a-sembled · of þo segges sturne.

Mani a spere spaci · on peces were to-broke,

& many a schene scheld · scheuered al to peces,

Many helmes to-hewe · þurth here huge strokes. 3412

& redili for to rekene · al þe riȝt soþe,

william & his wiȝes · so wonderli fouzten,

þat þei felden here fon · ful fast to grounde.

non miȝt here strok wiȝ-stond · in þat stounde þan, 3416

so wel for williams werkes · were þei þan herted.

þe stiward had a newe · but of ȝong age,

on þe manlokest man · þat men schold of heren,

& douztiest of dedes · þat men schuld do in armes. 3420

as swiftli as he wist · þat his em was slawe,

he þouzt duelfulli þa deth · þat day to a-wreke.

armed at alle poyntes · anon he þider went,

& presed in a-mang þe pepul · þer it was þikkest, 3424

& sone to hem of þe cite · a-sembled he þanne,

& fauzt þan so ferscheli · for his emes sake,

he dude to dethe deliuerli · fiue gode kniȝtes,

Then began a
fierce battle.

Spears are
broken, shields
shivered, and
helms hewn
through.

William's men
fight well.

[Fol. 55.]

The steward's
nephew

resolves to avenge
his uncle's death,

and slays five
good knights.

¹ Read "were wode of here witt."—M.

² *Sic* in MS. See l. 3955.

³ MS. "a wrekes." Read "a-wreke," or "a-wreken," in the infinitive.—M. Cf. l. 3422.

- þat bold were in bataile · to a-bide at nede. 3428
 whan william wist of þat werk · wittow forsoþe,
 þer nas man vpon molde · þat him miȝt lette,
 þat he ne perced þe pres · prestili þat time,
 til he met wiþ þat man · þat miȝti was hold. 3432
 whan þe stiwardes newe · saw william come,
 bi þe werwolf in his scheld · wel he him knewe,
 þat þe same seg hade slawe · his em þer-to-fore.
 & wiȝtli as a wod man · to william he priked, 3436
 wiþ spere festened in feuter · him for to spille.
 at þe a-coupyng þe kniȝtes [speres]¹ · eiþer brak on
 oþer,
 swiftli wiþ here swerdes · swinge þei to-geder,
 & delten duelful dentes · deliuerli þat stounde. 3440
 & william was þe wiȝtere · & wel sarre smot,
 & set so hard a strok · sone after on þat oþer,
 þurth helm & hed hastili · to þe brest it grint.
 þe swerd swiftili swenged · þurth þe bode euen, 3444
 þat tit ouer his hors-tail · he tumbled ded to grounde.
 þat ilk stoute kniȝtes stede · & þe stiwardes also
 william sent sone · to his semli lemman,
 wher-of sche was geinli glad · & oft god þonked, 3448
 þa he so wel hade wrouȝt · in werre þat day.
- [Fol. 55 b.]
- W**illiam² & his burnes · þan in bataile were,
 so felly wiþ here fon · fouȝt þat ilke time,
 bi a stounde was non so stef · þat hem wiþ-stonde miȝt,
 but were fayn for to fle · eche bi-fore oþer, 453
 wel was him in þe world · þat swifliȝt miȝt hiȝe,
 oþer on hors oþer on fote · for fere³ of þe deþe.
 & william & his whiȝes · went after sone, 3456
 & maden manli þe chas · mo þan fiue mile,
- William forces his way to him.
 The steward's nephew knows William by the werwolf on his shield.
 Their spears break, and they fight with swords.
 William's sword grinds through helm and head down to the breast,
 and he sends his foe's horse and the steward's horse to Mellior as a present.
 The Spaniards turn to flight.
 William and his men pursue them 5 miles, taking many prisoners.

¹ Read "the kniȝtes *speres*."—M.

² The capital W is absent, but its place is marked by a very small w.

³ MS. "fore." Read "fere."—M.

- & grete prisons & gode · gotten þei þat time ;
 þat meked hem nouȝt to mercy · manli þei slowe,
 & whan þei time seie · turned hem hom a-ȝene, 3460
 herizeden¹ heili god · þat þei wel had spedde.
 but holli williams werkes · þei wittened it alle,
 made his douȝthi dedes be · þei hade be dede alle ;
 & louted to [him] as to lord · þe lasse & þe more, 3464
 & eche a gom was gladdest · hoo gaynest him miȝt
 ride.
- al þe sorwe þei hadde suffred · [so] lang to-fore,
 þei sett it soþli at nouȝt · so glad were þei þan, 3467
 for þe douȝthi kniȝtes dedus · þat þat day hem helped.
 wiȝ al þe murthe vpon molde · þo miȝthi men in-fere
 passeden to þe paleys · proude of here dedes.
 þe comly quen & here douȝter · com him a-ȝens,
 & þe me[n]skful meliors · wiȝ maydenes fele, 3472
 & welcomed william · as þei wel ouȝte,
 wiȝ clipping & kessing · & alle kinde dedus.
 þe quen him loueli ladde · riȝt to h[er]e chaumber,
 vn-armed him anon · & afterward cloþed 3476
 clenliche for eny [kniȝt] · þat vnder crist liuede.
 þan sete þei þre · to solas hem at þe windowe,
 euen ouer þe ioly place · þat to þat paleis longed,
 þere as þe quen fond william · & his faire make. 3480
 & as þei waited a-boute · wil þei of murthe speke,
 williams werwolf · was comen þider þanne,
 loked vpon þe ladies · & his loueli maister,
 & held vp his foure-fet · in fourme to craue mercy, 3484
 & louted to hem loueli · and lelly þer-after,
 he went wiȝtly a-wei · whider him god liked.
 þe quen þer-of was a-wondred · & to william seide,
 “sire, saw ȝe þis selcouþe · of þis semli best ? 3488
 wonder signes he wrouȝt · what mai hit tokene?”
 “ȝis, certes, madame” · seide william þanne,
 “i sei þe signes mi-self · & soþli ich hope,

All are aware
that it was all
William's doing.

They forgot all
their former
sufferings.

The queen, her
daughter, and
Mellor meet and
welcome them.

The queen
unarms and
clothes him.

She sits with him
and Mellor at the
window looking
out on the park.

The werwolf
appears, and
[Fol. 56.]
holds up his
fore feet as in
supplication, and
goes his way.

The queen asks
what he means.

¹ Perhaps miswritten for “herizende.”

William says it is a good sign.

It bi-tokneþ gret god · þat greiþli schal vs falle." 3492
 "þe, 3if erist wol," quod þe quen · "[þat]"¹ on croyce
 deied ;

The queen tells her story—how she had a son named William.

but, sire, whan i se þat best · þat þo signes made,
 a sorwe sinkeþ to mi hert · i schal 3ou telle whi.
 sum time, sire, here-to-fore · a semli sone i hadde, 3496
 þat was hote william · i-wisse, as 3e arn.

who, when 4 years old, was playing in the park.

feiþli whan þat faire child · was of foure 3er eld,
 as my lord and i · and oþer ludes many,
 plei3ed vs her in þe park · in place þer i 3ou fond, 3500

when a werwolf caught him up and ran off with him.

for al þe world swiche a wolf · as we here sei3en,
 It semeth ri3t þat selue · bi semblant & bi hewe,
 com gapind a gret pace · & cau3t vp mi sone,
 ri3t bi-fore his fader · and oþer frakes manye, 3504
 & went away with him · so wonderli fast.

The king and his men pursued him over mires and mountains, but in vain.

My lord & many a-noþer · manliche him sewed
 ouer mires & muntaynes · & oþer wicked wei3es ;
 at þe last þei him left · for mi3tþ þat þei couþe. 3508

The werwolf leapt into the sea, and was seen no more.

forþ with my sone in-to þe see · þat seri best leped,
 so þat i herde hider-to · neuer of him more.
 & certes, sire, for þat sone · i hade gret sorwe,
 whan i þenk on þat sorwe · it þirles my hert." 3512

William remembers how he was found by the cowherd,

William was in a wer · þat it were him-selue.
 how þe couherd þe king told · it cam him in
 minde,

but reflects that the queen said her son was drowned.

þat he him fond in þe forest · in faire riche cloþes. 3515
 but sche seide þat hire sone · was in þe see dronked,
 & þe wolf also · þat him a-wei bare,

[Fol. 66 b.]
 He tells her he will stand in her son's stead.

þe þroli þou3t þat him meued · þer-of þat ilk time
 sone he let ouer-slide · & seide to þe quene, 3519
 þat sche schuld make hire merie · hire meyne to glade,
 & he wold in hire sones stede · stand euer at nede.
 sche ful godli gan him þonke · & gaf him hol mi3tþ,
 to meyntene al hire god · as maister in his owne.

She thanks him, and gives him full powers.

¹ Read "the quen, *that* on croyce deied."—M.

- þan talked þei of oþer tales · til time were to soupe,
 & were serued bi ese · as hem-self wold, 3525 They sup and
 & so driuen forth þe day · til þe derke niȝt, make merry till
 with al þe mirthe vpon mold · þat man miȝth deuise. nightfall.
- þis lessoun let we of hem · & lesten we a-noþer ; 3528
 of þe spaynolus wol i speke · how spacli þei fled ; The Spaniards
 þilke þat went with þe lif · a-wei fro þat sthoure, king of Spain and
 spakli to þe king of spayne · þei sped hem þat time, his son of
 & seide to him & his sone · þe cas þat was falle, 3532 William's
 which a kniȝt com hem a-ȝenis · conquered alle oþer, prowess ;
 so sterne he was & stoute · & swiche st[r]okes lent ;
 was non so stif stelen wede · þat with-stod his wepen ;
 & how he in þe stour · þe stoute stiward slow, 3536 and how he had
 and his nobul neuwe · a-non riȝt þer-after ; slain the steward
 & bede wiȝtli hem awreke · of þe wicked harme, and his nephew,
 or alle men vpon mold · miȝth hem schame speke ; whom the king
 so fele of here frēdes · in þe feld were slayne, 3540 ought to avenge.
- þat it was a sorful siȝt · to se how it ferde.
 whan þe king & his conseil · herde of þis cas,
 a selcouþ sorwe he made · & his sone als,
 þat was a ful kud þniȝt · & kene man in armes. 3544 The king's son
 he was wod of his wit · for wrapþe of þat dede, begs his father
 & praiȝed prestili þis poynt · anon of his fader, that he may lead
 þat he most on þe morwe · with a miȝthi ost a host to
 wende to a-wrek hem · of þat wicked dede. 3548 avenge
 & ȝif he mette with þat kniȝt · þat is so miȝthi hold, themselves.
 he swor sadli is oþ · as tit to his fader,
 þat he fro þe bodi · [wold] ¹ haue his hed sone,
 oþer tit take him a-liue · no ȝain-torn schuld lette. 3552 He swears to
 þer-of þe king was geynli glad · & graunted his wille, have William's
 bad him worche whan he wold · & wend whan him head, or to take
 liked. him alive.
- þe kinges sone aswiþe · let sembul miche puple, [Fol. 57.]
 & triȝed him to a tidi ost · of þe tideȝist burnes, 3556 He gets a host
 þat he miȝth in þe mene time · in any maner gadere. together,

¹ Read "fro the bodi wold haue."—M.

- and takes the field on the morrow.
 Manli on þe morwe · he dede his men greiþe
 Gaili as gomes miȝt be · in alle gode armes ;
 faire þan with his folk · to þe feld he went 3560
 bi-fore boldli him-self · his batailes to araie.
 alle his burnes bliue · in x batailes he sett,
 as redili araized · as any rink þort wilne.
- He has 3,000 men.
 & iij. M. þro men · in his eschel were, 3564
 & alle bold burnes · in batailes strong & bigge.
 þe kinges sone þan seide · to his segges bold,
 “ Lene lordinges, for mi loue · lelli me telles, 3567
 ȝif i encoultre with þis kniȝt · þat þis kare worcheþ,
 how schal i him knowe · what konichauns here he
 bere ? ”
- A knight says he may know him either by his deeds, or by the werwolf on his shield.
 “ sertes, sere, ” seide a kniȝt · “ so me wel time,
 þat kud kniȝt is eth to knowe · by his kene dedes,
 & bereth in his blæsoun · of a brit hewe 3572
 a wel huge werwolf · wonderli depeinted ;
 þat man driues a-doun · to dethe, þat [he] hittes.”
 “ sone it schal be sene ” · seide þe kinges sone,
 “ wheþer of vs be wiȝttere · to winne or to lese.” 3576
- The king's son says it will soon be seen who is strongest.
- X
 William's men, on the morrow, are well arrayed.
 Now wol i a while · of william here telle,
 in what maner on þe morwe · is men were araid,
 deliuerli at þe dai · diȝt þei were alle,
 treuli in al atir · þat to werre longed. 3580
- He divides them into 6 companies.
 & william ful wiȝtthli · as he wel couþe,
 set alle his segges · as þei schuld bene,
 In sexe semli batailes · as þei schuld bene ;¹
 al be-fore in þe frond · he ferde þan him-selue. 3584
- His horse's name was Ebrouns' Saundbrnel.
 [Fol. 57 b.]
 The prince's men point out William to him.
 ebrouns saundbruel · so hiȝt his blonk nobul.
 & as sone as þe kinges sone · saw him so come,
 fast he freyned at his folk · what freke þat it were,
 & þei seide ful sone · “ for soþe, it is þat kniȝt, 3588
 þat haþ wrouȝt al þis wo · wel ouȝt we him hate ;

¹ The last half of this line is clearly copied from the line before.

- alle he driues to þe deth · þat his dint feles.”
- þe kinges sone forsoþe · ne seide þo na more,
but gart his [stede] ¹ goo · and streizet to him rides
with his spere on feuter · festened þat time. 3593
- whan william was war · & wist of his come,
his men seiden sone · it was þe kinges sone,
& douȝthi man & deliuer · in dedes of armes. 3596
- “lat me worþ,” quap william · “þat schal i wite sone
In feiþ þouȝh he hade fors · of foure swiche oþer,
I wol fond with him fiȝt · þouȝh me tide þe worse.”
- he dede þen his stef stede · stert a god spede, 3600
to þe kene kinges [sone] ² · þat was a kniȝt nobul.
so kenli þei a-cuntred · at þe coupynȝ to-gadere,
þat þe kniȝt spere in speldes · alto-schiuered.
- ac williams spere was stef · wittow for soþe, 3604
& mette þat oþer man · in þe midde scheld,
þat boþe him & his hors · he hurles to grounde ;
& neiȝ hade broke his bak · so his blonk him hirt.
- william þan wiȝtli · be þe auentayle him hent, 3608
to haue with his swerd · swapped of his hed ; ³
but þe segges of spayne · souȝt to him ⁴ ȝerne,
to haue holpen here lord · hastili ȝif þei miȝt ;
& williams wiȝes wiȝttli · went hem a-ȝens. 3612
- þo bi-gan þat batayle · on boþe sides harde,
feller saw neuer frek · from adam to þis time ;
sone was mani bold barn · brouȝt þer to ground,
Mani scheldes schiuered · & mani helmes hewen, 3616
& many a stif stede · straiȝed in þere blode.
bold burnes of bodies · þere were on boþe sides,
þat fayn were forto fiȝt · & to fle hated.
- but william so wonder wel · fauȝt þat ilke time, 3620

The prince rides
at William,

who is told it is
the prince who
is coming.

William says he
will fight him,—

and rides to
meet him.

The prince's spear
breaks,
but William's
strikes the prince
fairly, hurling
horse and man to
the ground.

William is going
to “swap” off
his head,

but the Spaniards
come to the
rescue.

A general battle
ensues, very
severe and deadly.

[Fol. 58.]

¹ Read “gart his stede goo.”—M.

² Read “the kene kinges sone that was.”—M.

³ The MS. apparently has “heued,” altered to “heade.” See l. 3864.

⁴ MS. “him to ȝerne;” and “to” is altered to “so” by a later hand.

William fights boldly, and prevents the rescue of the prince,	þat no man þat he hit · miȝth him with-stonde, & euer kept þe kinges ¹ sone · fram al his kene meyne, þat non miȝt him winne a-wei · for worse ne for beter. & were hem lef oþer loþ · william at last 3624
whom he drags out of the <i>melle</i> ,	keuered with þe kinges sone · out of þe kene prese, & brouȝt him out on his blonk · of þat batayle sterne, & a-signed of citesens · segges i-nowe, 3627
and assigns to some citizens to keep.	to kepe wel þe kinges sone · til þei come to towne ; & þei were bliþe of þat bode · & bisiliche fondede fast to ferke him forþward · as þei faire miȝt.
The Spaniards again attempt a rescue, a fresh host coming out of ambush.	whan þe spaynols þat a-spied · spakli þei him folwed, and deden al þe duresse · þat þei do miȝt. 3632 a fersche ost hem to help · hastili þer come, þat was a-buschid þer bi-side · in a brent greue.
William keeps up his men's courage,	but whan william was war · & wist of here come, Manly he demeyned him · to make his men egre, 3636 bad hem alle be bold · & busiliche fiȝt, for here fon gun feynte · & felde were manye. þe kinde confort of þe kniȝt · to is folk þat he made, ² were als fresch forto fiȝt · as þei were on morwe. 3640
but perceives that the enemies are too numerous ;	but william say þer oþer side · so fers & so brane, þat his men miȝt nouȝt · meyntene here owne, prestli to hold party · to puple þat hem folwed.
wherefore he orders a retreat to the town.	for-þi he dede hem deliuerli · drawe toward towne, 3644 & kepten wel þe kinges [sone] ³ · for cas þat miȝt falle,
His men are successful in bringing the prince with them.	for ouȝt þat here ⁴ enimys · euer worche miȝt. þei keuered with clene strengþe · with him to towne, & þe segges of þe cite · but þo þat slayn were. 3648
Yeomen shut the gates and man the walls.	& ȝepli ȝomen þan dede · þe ȝates schette, & wiȝttili þan went · þe walles forto fende, so þat feiþli of here fon · no fors þei ne leten.

¹ MS. "kenges." But see ll. 3591, 3601, 3625.

² A line lost (?)

³ Read "the kinges sone for cas."—M. See ll. 3601, 3625.

⁴ The MS. repeats the words þat here.

- W**illiam with his wiezes · is wiþ-in þe cite nobul,
 haþ conquered wiþ clene strengþe · þe kinges sone
 of spayne, William takes the
king of Spain's
son to the queen's
palace,
[Fol. 58 b.]
- & passeþ with him & his puple · to þe paleys euen,
 with al mirth vpon molde · þat man miȝt devise.
 þe quen him mett mekli · wiþ maidenes fele, 3656
- & meliors & here dere douȝter · to deme þe soþe,
 wiþ alle worschip & wele · william þei receyued,
 wiþ clipping & kesseng · & alle couþe dedes.
 & william þan wiȝtly · wiþ-oute eny more, 3660 and delivers him
over to the queen.
- þe kinges sone of spayne · spakli to hire ȝalde,
 to putte in hire prisoun · & peyne him as hire liked.
 & curtesli to þat kniȝt · gan sche knele þanne,
 forto þonk him þroli · of þat faire ȝeft; 3664 The queen thanks
William heartily.
- for he was man vpon molde · þat sche most hated,
 & haðe hir do most duresse · for hire douȝter sake.
 hastili in-to þe halle · wiþ hem þan sche went,
 & ladde william as lord · loueli in londe; 3668
- & as bliue þe burdes · brouȝt him to hire chaumber,
 & vn-armed him anon · & after-ward him cloþed
 as komly as any kniȝt · vnder crist þort bene.
 seþen ȝede to sitte same · to solas & to pleie 3672
- at a wid windowe · þat was in þe chaumber,
 & gonne mekli to mene · of many gode wordes.
 & as þei saddest in here solas · seten þat time,
 þe quen hertli gan bi-hold · þe kene ȝonge kniȝt, 3676
- & here þouȝt þat time · þat in þe world was neuer
 a liuande lud · so lelli liche oþer,
 as þat komli kniȝt · to þe king ebrouns,
 þat was lord whil he liued · & þat lor[d]chipe welte. 3680
- & swiche a sorwe to hire sone · sank to herte,
 þat wiȝtli gan sche wepe · wonderly sore.
 whan william saw hire wepe · wroþli he seide, 3683
- “for seynt mary loue, madame · whi make ȝe þis sorwe?
 ȝe schuld now make ȝow merie · ȝour mene to glade,
 þat feynt ar for-fouten · in feld & for-wounded. 16542
- William says she
ought rather to
rejoice,

- since her enemies
are beaten.
[Fol. 59.]
- to summe schuld 3e 3if now · 3iftes ful gode,¹
& to summe by-hote · þe bliþer hem to make. 3688
Mater now haue 3e · moche mirie to bene ;
3e han now on in hold · þurth him haue 3e schulle
wel 3our worchep a-3ein · as 3e walt euer."
- The queen excuses
herself,
- "Forsoþe, sire," sede þe quen · "3e seyn al þe treuþe ;
3e make me mater i-now · mirye to bene. 3693
I wot for i so wept · i wrouzt nouzt þe best,
but i miȝt nouzt þer-with · i-wisse, sire, & treuþe,
so þroli a sori þouzt · þirled min hert,"— 3696
- telling him the
reason of her
sorrow,
- & soþli whi it was · þe encheson him seide,
how hire þouzt he was liche · hire lord þe king þanne,
& hou þe sorwe of hire sone · dede hire so to wepe.
þan sede william wiȝtli · þese wordes to hire-selue, 3700
- William tells her
to think no more
of it, since both
her husband and
son are dead,
- "Madame, of þat mater · no more now þinkes ;
what be 3e now þe beter · so bitterli to wepe,
seþþe boþe þi sire & þi sone · arn boþe dede ?
þeiȝh 3e driȝen swiche duel · al 3our lif dawes, 3704
3e gete hem neuer a-gayn · late god haue þe saules,
& make 3our-self mirie · 3our mene forto glade."
þan wax þe quen ful wo · wittow for soþe,
þat william sede þat hire sone · schuld be dede, 3708
- Still the queen's
heart tells her he
is her son,
- for hire hert bar hire euer · þat he hire sone schuld bene,
bi knowing of alle kontenaunce · þat þe king welt.
but of þat mater no more · minged þei þat time,
ac turned in-to oþer tales · þat touched to mirth. 3712
& waitende² out at þe window · as þei in tales were,
- Looking out, they
see the werwolf,
who kneels and
bows, and goes
his way,
- þan þei seie þe werwolf · was com hem bi-fore,
Kortesliche kneling · as he in wise couþe,
& louted to þe ladies · & to þe lord alse, 3716
baxumli as any best · bi any resoun schuld,
& seþþen went his wei · whider him god liked.
þe quen wiȝtli to william · þese wordes sede,

¹ Catchword, "& to summe by."

² MS. "waidende." Read "waitende."—M.

"sire, a selcoup siȝt it is · of þis semli best ; 3720 The queen hopes
 Loo, how loueli it a-louted · lowe to vs twiȝes, it is a good
 It bi-tokenes sum-what treuli · god turne it to gode !" [Fol. 59 b.] omen.
 "ȝa, i-wisse," seide william · "wene ȝe non oȝer, William says it
 for þat blessed best · neuer boded but gode. 3724 good.
 he þat heried helle · fram harm him saue !"
 "amen," seiden alle · þat þere with him seten.
 þus driue þei forþ þe day · with diuerse mirthe,
 & treuli whan it was time · turned to mete, 3728 They go to meat.
 & serued were of serues · as hem-self liked ;
 but speke we of þe spaynols · what hem tidde after.

Sone as þe kinges sone · was to þe cite take,
 þat his miȝti men · miȝt no more him help, 3732 Great is the
 þer was a selcoup sorwe · a-mang þe segges maked, sorrow of the
 & karfulli to þe king · þei kayred a-ȝayne, Spaniards
 & told him holli here tene · how his sone was take, because their
 & how here segges were slayn · a selcoup noumber. 3736 king's son is
 whan þe king wist · as man wod he ferde, taken.
 & wropli to his wiȝes · þat þere were he seide,
 "whi suffred ȝe my sone · so sone to be take ?
 ȝe schul hastli be honged · & with hors to-drawe !" 3740 threatening to
 & deraȝed him for þat dede · as alle deie schulde. hang them.
 but kniȝtes of his cunseil · com til him sone,
 & saide him soburli · so miȝt he nouȝt worche,
 for a kniȝt him conquerede · al with clene strengþe,
 & hade him out of þe ost · mawgrey hem alle. 3745 But his lords
 "o kniȝt," quap þe king · "what kemp is þat ilke, said it was owing
 þat wan so on my sone · is he so douȝti ?" to a certain
 "ȝe forsoþe," seid on · "sire, with ȝour leue, 3748 knight's prowess.
 þer mai no man ypon mold · aȝens þat man stond.
 he driueþ to dethe · who-so his dent caccheþ,
 his douȝti dedes vs doþ · more duresse þan alle oȝer ;
 he it is þat þe werwolf · weldes in his scheld." 3752
 "I mak a vow," quod þe king · "to crist þat al weldes,
 er i ete more mete · his miȝt wol i a-saie ; The king vows he
 will prove his
 mettle ere he eats
 meat.

[Fol. 69.]
 "He shall be
 hanged before the
 city-gate,
 and the city shall
 be burnt."
 His men are to
 be ready on the
 morrow.

& ȝif any egge tol wol entre · in-to his bodi,
 I wol do him to þe deth · and more despit ouere ; 3756
 he schal heiȝe be honged · riȝt bi-fore hire ȝate,
 þat alle þe segges of þe cite · schulle him bi-hold,
 & seȝþen wol i þat cite · setten al on fure,
 & do bruten alle þe burnes · þat be now þer-inne ; 3760
 schal no gom vnder god · oþer gate it make."
 þan komauzded þe king · to do krie as swiþe,
 þat alle his rinkes schuld be redi · riȝt erli on morwe,
 armed at alle poyntes · as þei no wold be spilt, 3764
 & hasteli was his hest · þan hendli fulfilled.

The Spaniards
 are armed, and
 come down to the
 plain.
 They find there
 500 bodies of
 their comrades.
 The bodies are
 borne away to
 the tents, to be
 buried later.
 The king sets his
 men in three
 battalions,
 of 2000 men each.

Ful manlich on þe morwe · were his men greiþed,
 of bold meȝnis bodiesses · a ful breme ost.
 Gailier greiþed · were neuer gomes seie, 3768
 of alle maner armure · þat to werre longed.
 þan passed þe spaynols · in-to a faire plaine,
 þer as þe breme bataile · was on þe day bi-fore.
 þere þan founde þei fele · of here frendes slayne, 3772
 Mo þan fife hundred · of nõbul frekes holde.
 þe king þan for þat kas · was karful in hert,
 & moche sorwe was sone · for þat siȝt maked.
 but þan bad þe king bliue · þe bodies take 3776
 of alle þe gomes of gode · & greiþli hem bere
 til þe tentis, til þei miȝt haue · tom hem to berie ;
 & deliuerli in dede · was don al his hest.
 þe king þan treuli · in þre batayles sturne 3780
 faire dede sette his folk · fast as he miȝt,
 In as real aray · as rink schold deuise.
 þer were in eche bataile · of burnes tvo þousand,
 armed at alle pointes · and auenantli horsed, 3784
 In eche eschel stifli set · þer þei stonde schold.
 now of william & his wiȝes · a-non wol i telle.

William and his
 men issue out of
 the city,

William & his wiȝes · were armed wel sone,
 as semli to siȝt · as any segges þurte, 3788

- & softli Iced out of þe cite · whan þei seie time.
 william went al bi-fore · as wis man & nobul,
 & ordeyned anon his ost · in þre grete parties,
 & sett of¹ bolde burnes · in eche bataile seuene hundred,
 of clene kniȝtes armed · & oþer kete burnes, 3793
 & spak spakli þese wordes · þe spaynols whan he seie :—
 “Lo, lordinges,” sede william · “wich a loueli siȝt
 here bi-fore vs of our fon · of ferche men & bold! 3796
 þer is holli al here ost · now beth of hertes gode,
 & we schul wel þis day · þis werre bring to ende
 onliche ȝourh² godes grace · & ȝour gode dede.
 þouȝ þer be mani mo þan ȝe · dismaie ȝe nouȝt þerfore,
 God wol vs ay rescue · & with þe riȝt stonde ; 3801
 Go we to hem on godes name · with a god wille.
 & i mow come bi þe king · bi crist, as ich hope,
 he schal sone þer-after · to his sone wende, 3804
 to soiorne in þe cite · þat he haȝ seged ȝore.
 þer-for, frendes & felawes · for him þat ȝou bouȝt,
 doȝ ȝour dede to-day · as douȝti men schulle,
 & gret worchipe schul ȝe winne · whil þis world lasteȝ.”
 In þis wise william · his wiȝes þan cumforted, 3809
 þat þei hent swiche herte · as hardi men schuld.
 þan aswiȝe þei sembled · [eiȝer ost]³ to-gader,
 & alle maner menstracie · maked was sone 3812
 of tabours & trumpes · non miȝt þe number telle.
 & eiȝer ost as swiȝe · fast ascried oþer,
 & a-sembliden swiȝe sternli · eiȝer ost to-gader,
 Gretand oþer grimli · with scharpe grounde speres. 3816
 Mani a bold burn · was sone brouȝt of dawe,
 & many a stef stede · stiked þere to dethe,
 no man vpon mold · miȝt ayne þe number
 of wiȝes þat in a while · were slayn on boȝe side. 3820
 but william as a wod man · was euer here & þere,
 & leide on swiche liucere · leue me forsoȝe,

[Fol. 60 b.]

ordering his men
in three
companies, of
700 each.He addresses
them, saying,
“ See what a
lovely sight of
our foes is here!
We shall end the
war to-day.God will defend
the right.I will imprison
the king with his
son.Do dourly deeds
to-day.”Tabours and
trumpes are
sounded.The hosts
encounter.Numberless men
and horses are
slain.William is here
and there.¹ MS. “ob.”² *Sic.* Read “þurh;” see note.³ See l. 3815.

[Fol. 61.]
At first,
William's men
give way.

He rallies them,
and they fight
better than ever.

The king asks,
"Where is he
that bears the
wolf on his
shield?"

I will hunt him
as a hound hunts
a werwolf.

Whoever brings
him to me shall
be my chief
steward."

The son of the
constable of
Spain,

named Meliadus,

bursts into the
thick of the fight,

slaying six lords,
and wounding a
seventh.

William
encounters him.

Their spears fly
into splinters,
and they swing
their swords.

þat his daies were don · þat of him hent a dent,
þe king of spaine & his kniȝtes · so kenli hem bere,
& so fresli gon fiȝte · þat at þe first a-saute, 3825
þat fele of williams frekes · gon to fle ȝerne.
whan william was war · wiȝtli he hem a-schriȝed,
& cumfort hem craftli · with his kinde speche, 3828
þat þei tit aȝen turned · to telle þe soþe,
& bere hem wel beter · þen þei bi-fore hade.

þe king of spayne gan crie · keneli & schille,
"war be he þat þe wolf · weldes in his scheld, 3832
þat haþ murþered mi men · & swiche harm wrouȝt?
Miȝt i now haue hap · him ones to sene,

I wold him hunte as hard · as euer houȝde in erthe
honted eny werwolf · but wel he his ware 3836

þat i so many hondes · haue on him vn-coupled,
þat he for alle his douȝti dedes · dar him nouȝt schewe,
but what man vpon molde · so may him me bring,
I schal riuedli him rewarde · to be riche for euer, 3840
& mak him my chef stiward · to stiȝtli alle my godes."

þan was þer a kud kniȝt · þe constables sone of spayne,
come wel þre daies bi-fore · þe king for to help.

an .c. kene kniȝttes · in cumpanie he brouȝt, 3844
& him-self a bold burn · þe best of hem alle,

& meliadus of miȝti men · þe kniȝt was called,
whan he þe kinges cry · clenli hadde herde,

as blue with his burnes · he braide in-to þrese, 3848
& demened him douȝtli · with dentes ful¹ rude.

he slow of þe citeȝens · in a schort while,
six grete lordes · and þe seuenþe nere.

whan william was war · of his douȝti dedes, 3852
deliuerly as a douȝti man · he drow to him euen,

Grimli eiþer oþer gret · whan þei gonne mete,
so spakli here speres · al on speldes went.

& swiftli seþþe with swerdes · swonge þei to-gider, 3856

¹ Over *ful* (?) erased, *full* is written in a later hand.

- þat many were a-meruailed · of here douȝti dedes.
 & þis miȝti meliadus · in þat meling while
 a sturne strok set william · on his stelen helm,
 & wounded him wickedli · wittow forsoþe. 3860
 whan þis bold william · saw his blod so breame,
 lizt as a lyoun · he leide on al a-boute,
 & marked þat meliadus · with mayn swiche a dint,
 þat þurth þe helm & þe hed · hastili to þe gurdel 3864
 his brond his bodi to-cleued · for alle his briȝt armes ;
 & he tit ouer his hors tayl · tombled ded to þerþe.
 þer-of williams wiȝes · were wonderli gladde,
 & as sori in þe oper side · þe segges were of spayne,
 for in þat meliadus miȝt · was here most hope, 3869
 to haue conquered william · wiȝ clene strengþe of armes.
 but whan þei seie him ded · sone gun þei turne,
 and to flen as fast · as þei faire miȝt. 3872
 but william & his wiȝes · so wrouȝten þat time,
 no rink þei miȝt of-reche · recuuered neuer after,
 ne no man vpon mold · miȝt ayme þe number
 of þe freliche folk · þat in þe feld lay slayn. 3876
- Whan þis tale was told · to þe king of spayne,
 how þe miȝti meliadus · for alle men was slawe,
 & bi-held how his burnes · bi-gonne to flene,
 & how william & his wiȝes · wiȝtli hem folwed, 3880
 & duelfulli driuen down · to dethe þat þei of-toke,
 also swiȝe for sorwe · he swonede for fere. X
 & whan he wiȝtli a-wok · wodli he ferde,¹
 al to-tare his a-tir · þat he to-tere miȝt, 3884
 & seide after anon · “ alas ! what to rede !
 I se al mi folk flê · for [þat] frekes dedes ;
 was neuer man vpon mold · þat swiche miȝt walt ;
 It is sum deuel degised · þat doȝ al þis harm.” 3888
 bi þat saw he william · winne him ful nere,
 & slouȝ down in his siȝt · his segges al a-boute,

[Fol. 61 b.]
Meliadus wounds
William in the
head.

William, seeing
his own blood,
fights like a lion,

and cleaves
Meliadus through
helm and head
to the girdle.

The Spaniards are
disheartened,

and turn to flight,

very hotly
pursued.

The king, hearing
that Meliadus is
slain,

swoons for fear,

and, recovering,
tears his attire,

thinking William
must be a devil.

Seeing William
come, he flees.

¹ MS. “forde.” Read “ferde.”—M.

- & saw it geyned no griþ · to go him no nere ;
 [Fol. 62.] as bliue with his baner · he gan awei flene. 3892
 whan william was war · howe he a-wei went,
 William pursues him, and bids him yield.
 prestili de-parted he þat pres · & þrked him after,
 & ful titli him of-tok · & stoutli him aschried,
 bad him 3epli him 3eld · or 3erne he schul deie. 3896
 whan þe [king]¹ saw him com · he sede to his kniþtes,
 The king rallies his men, and makes a stand.
 “defende we vs douþtli · or we deiþen sone ;
 þer goþ non oþer griþ · it geineþ nouþt to flene.
 & more mensk it is · manliche to deie, 3900
 þan for to fle couwar[d]li² · for ouþt þat mai falle.”
 “certes, sire, þat [is]³ soþ” · seide his men alle,
 “þer-fore now in-dede · do we what we mowe.”
 þan turned þei titli aþen · & trustili gon fiþt, 3904
 a[s]⁴ fersli as þei nade · fouþt nouþt bi-fore.
 L X
 William and his men soon slay 100 of them, and take 10 score of the “tidiest.”
 but william & his wiþes · were so breme,
 & so sturnli in þat stour · stered hem þat time,
 þat þei hade in a while · a hundred i-slayne, 3908
 & taken of þe tidiest · mo þan ten schore.
 The king, seeing all is hopeless, again flees.
 þe king saw his segges · were slawe him bi-fore,
 & non miþt þe werwolf · conquere in no wise,
 & whas duelfulli a-drad · lest he deie schuld, 3912
 & gan to fle fram þe ost · as hard as he miþt ;
 & hise men þat miþt · manli gon to flene.
 William catches him up, and again bids him yield.
 but william perceyued · what pas þe king went,
 & hastili hiþed after · & him of-toke, 3916
 & keneli to him kried · “sire king, 3eld þe swiþe,
 oþer þi deth is i-diþt · deliuerli riþt here.
 He must make amende.
 Meke to make a-mendis · for al þi mis-gilt
 þatow hast reised in þis reaume · & riþt long meyn-
 tened,
 & al wrongli wrouþt · as wot al þis reaume.” 3921

¹ Read “whan the king saw him com.”—M.

² The spelling *couwardli* occurs in l. 3336.

³ Read “that is soth.”—M.

⁴ MS. “a.” Read “as fersli.”—M.

- P**o he seie no better · bote nede he most him ȝeld,
 or al swiȝe be slayn · þan sone he a-liȝt,
 & wiȝtli to william · his wepun vp to-ȝelde, 3924 The king yields
 & forto wirche his wille · & wilned his mercy. his weapon,
 & william, as kinde kniȝt · as kortesie it wold, [Fol. 62 b.]
 Godli graunted him griȝ · & gruced no more,
 but seide he schuld him meke · in merci to þe quene, and William says
 & *profer* him to prison · prestli at hire wille. 3929 he must submit
 & gaf him to alle hire grace · & with-sede no worde. to the queen.
 as tit as þe king was take · to telle þe soȝe,
 eche a seg of his side · sone gan with-drawe, 3932 The king being
 & faynest was eche a freke · þat fastest miȝt hiȝe ; taken, the
 & þus was þat ferli fiȝt · finched þat time. Spaniards retire
 william went to þe cite · with his wiȝes bolde, in haste.
 & þe king of spayne · in *companye* he ladde, 3936 William brings
 with alle þe *murȝe* vpon mold · þat men miȝt of here ; the king to the
 & passeden to þe paleise · prestili alle same[n]. queen's palace.
 þe quen with hire *companye* · com him a-ȝens, The queen
 & resseyued as reali · as swiche rinkes ouȝt, 3940 receives him.
 & þe king ȝepli dede · ȝelde him to hire prison,
 to wirche with him as sche wold · at hire oune wille ; The king and 207
 & treuli astit after him · tvo hundered & seuen, of his knights
 þe realest rinkes of þe reaume · dede riȝt þat ilke. 3944 submit
 þe quene to william · wiȝtli wold haue kneled, themselves.
 bliȝe sche was þat bataile · was brouȝt to a nende, The queen would
 & þonked william þer-for · mani a þousan siȝe, have kneeled to
 but william hent [hire]¹ vp · & harde hire blamed, but he catches ✓
 & sede, “madame, ȝe misdou · bi marie in heuen, 3949 an emperor's
 þat arm an emperours [douȝter]² · & a quen ȝour-selue, daughter must
 to swiche a simpul sowdiour · as icham, forto knele ; not kneel to a
 ȝe don a gret deshounour · wiȝ þat to ȝou-selue.” 3952 simple soldier.
 “nai, sire,” sede þe quen · “so me crist help !
 I sette ȝou for no soudiour · but for souerayn lord,
 to lede al þis lorldschip · as ȝou likes euer ; She says he is not
 a soldier, but
 souereign lord,

¹ Read “hent *hire* vp.”—M.² Read “emperours *douster* and a quen.”—M.

& blessed be þat burde · þat bar þe in þis erþe. 3956
 since, but for him, for nade þe grace of god be · & þi gode dedes,
 she would have of blisse i hade be al bare · bi þis ilk time.
 been bare of all þer i balfulli here-bi-fore · was brouȝt al bi-neþe,
 bliss. þou hast me brouȝt of bale · & bet al myn harmes ;
 [Fol. 63.] þer-for in al wise ȝour worschipe is wel þe more." 3961

X
 All go to hall. **N**ow to touche of þis tale · what tidde after.
 alle þe lordes a-non · vn-armed hem sone,
 & with þe worþi quen · went in-to halle, 3964
 & þe menskful meliors · & þe quenes douȝter.
 Melior and the curtesli þe king of spayne · bi-twene hem þei ladde,
 princess lead the & here meke maydenes · merili þat time
 king of Spain between them. ladden þe oþer lordes · loueli hem bi-twene, 3968
 & alle samen semeli · þei seten in þe halle.

The queen sets the king on one side of her, and William on the other.
 þe quen set þe king · curtesli bi here side,
 & william on þat oþer half · & with him his suster,
 & þe menskful meliors · þat made moche ioie 3972
 for þe loueli loos · þat here lemman wanne ;

The lords and burgesses, and the peers of Spain, all sit down together.
 & alle þe lordes of þat lond · in þe halle that were,
 & þe best burgeys · & oþer burnes fele,
 & þe pers of spayne · þat were to prison take. 3976

The king asks to see his son,
 þe king bi-souȝt þe quene · ȝif it were hire wille,
 þat he most se his sone · to solace him þe more,
 & sche ful godli granted · & gart him do fecche.
 & soþli, as sone as he com · þe king seide him tille, 3980

7169
 He tells his son they are in the wrong,
 "lo ! sone ! wich sorwe · we haue vs selue wrouȝt,
 þurh oure hautene hertes · a gret harm we gete,
 to willne swiche willenyng · þat wol nouȝt a-sente.
 It is a botles bale · bi god þat me fourmed, 3984

and it is of no use to pursue a wayward woman.
 t[o] willne after a wif · þat is a waywarde euere."
 þan seide his sone · "forsoþe, sire, ȝe knowe,
 þat we haue wrongli wrouȝt · nowe is it wel sene ;
 we mot holde¹ to oure harmes · it helpes nouȝt elles,
 The prince says it is true enough, and they must now take the consequences.
 but giue vs geynli in þe grace · of þis gode lady, 3989

& late hire worche with vs · as hire god likes.”

þe king for his sones sawe · sore gan sike,		The king is grieved, and
to þat comli quen · ful curtesli þus seide,	3992	sighs,
“ Madame, for mari loue · þe milde quen of heuene,		
Grant me of þour grace · 3if þou god þink,		[Fol. 63 b.]
3if þoure konyng cunsayl · a-corde wol þer-tille.		and begs the queen to allow
let me make a-mendis · for al my mis-gelt,	3996	him to make amends,
þat i so wrongli haue werred · & wasted þour londes.		
as moche as any man · mow ordeyne bi riȝt,		promising to restore what is
I am redi to restore · & redeli, more-ouer,		riȝt,
al þe worchep þat i weld · i wol of þou hold,	4000	and to hold his lands of her,
al þe londes & ledes · þat long to my reaume ;		
so dede i neuer til þis dai · but of god one.		
& but þour cunseil, madame · a-corde wol þer-tille,		
wisses me at þour owne wille · how 3e wol me binde,		er offering to be bound in any way
& lelli i wol as þou likes · þoure lore fulfille ;	4005	she liked.
ferþer forþ mai [i] ¹ nouȝt profer · for nouȝt þat bi-tides.”		

þe quen & here consail · þer-of were a-paiȝed,		
þat he so him profered · to parfourme hire wille,		The queen and her counsel take it all into
& gonne to mele of þat mater · how it best miȝt bene.		consideration.
& as þei were talking · to trete of þat dede,		
so hiȝed in-to þe halle · riȝt to þe heȝe dese,		
þat ilk witti werwolf · þat william hade holpe,	4012	The werwolf enters the hall, goes up to the king of Spain, and kisses his feet ;
& boldli, for alle þe burns · as him nouȝt nere,		
spacli to þe king of spaine · he spedde him on gate,		
& fel down to his fet · & faire hem he keste,		
& worchiped him in his wise · wonderli with-alle.	4016	
& seþþe sone after · he saluede þe quene,		next he salutes the queen, and the rest, and goes his way.
& after here, william · and his worþi make,		
þe quenes douȝter afterward · & dede him on gate		
out hastili at þe halle dore · as fast as he miȝt,	4020	
& went forþ on his wei · whider him god liked.		
but sone sauage men · þat seten in þe halle		Savage men who were there caught up weapons,
henten hastili in honde · what þei haue miȝt,		

¹ Read “ mai i.”—M.

- summe axes, summe swerdes · some speres long, 4024
to wende him after · wiȝtli to quelle.
- but William swears that if any one dares hurt the werwolf, [Fol. 64.]
but wan william þat wist · wodli he ferde,
& swor swiftli his [oþe]¹ · bi al þat god wrouȝt,
ȝif any burn were so bold · þat best forto greue, 4028
were he kniȝt oþer clerk · knaue oþer kemme,
he wold deliuerli him-self · do him to þe dethe,
þat no man vpon mold · schuld oþer amendes ȝelde.
þer nas hastili in þat halle · non so hardi burn, 4032
þat durst folwe þat best · o fote for drede,
so þei were of william · wonderli a-dredde.
- Yet all wondered what it meant, especially the king.
but whi þe werwolf so wrouȝt · wondred þei alle,
& whi more with² þe king · þan with any oþer. 4036
& þe king more wondred · þan any whiȝt elles,
& strek in-to a studie · stifliche þer-fore,
what it bi-tokeneþ þat þe best · bowed so him tille,
& wrouȝt to him more worchipe · þan to any wiȝt elles.
- The king remembers about the son he once had,
In þat mene while þan · in his minde it com, 4041
& þouȝt on a semli sone · þat sum time he hadde,
& how him treuli hadde · be told · to-fore a long time,
þat his wif with wichecraft · to a wolf him schaped.
- who had been drowned, according to his second wife's account.
but sche of þat schlauder · excused hire al-gate, 4045
& seide þe child was in þe see · sunkun ful ȝore.
þe king in þat carful þouȝt · was cumbred ful long.
- William proclaims that no one is to hurt the werwolf.
but william wiȝtli · as þe wolf was schaped, 4048
he dede kniȝtes to comaunde · to do erie in þe cite,
þat no burn nere so bold · as he nold be honged,
to waite þe werwolf · no maner schape,
but late him late & erli · where him liked wende ; 4052
þat hest was wel hold · non so hardi was elles.
- The king is in great thought and study.
Karpe we [now]³ how þe king · was kast in gret þouȝt ;
he dared as doted man · for þe bestes dedes,
& was so styf in a studie · þat now him stint miȝt. 4056

¹ Read "his *othe* bi al."—M.² MS. "wiht."³ Perhaps it should be, "Karpe we *now* how the king."—M.

- whan william was war · he went to him sone,
 scide, "king, i þe *coniure* · in *cristes* holi name,
 & bi alle þe kud customes · to kinghod þat longes,
 þattow telle me tit · treuli þat soþe, 4060
 3if þou knowest bi what cas · in any-skines ¹ wise,
 whi þis *buxum* best · bowed to þe more
 þan to alle þe wi3es · þat were in þe halle?
 It mai be in no maner · me þinkes, bi þou3tes, 4064
 þattow wost in *sum* wise · what it bi-tokeneþ.
 þerfor tel me tit · treuli whatow þoutes,
 oþer i make a vow · to þe mi3ti king of heuen,
 þou passest nou3t of *prison* · puniched at þe hardest."
 þan siked þe king sore · & seide þese wordes, 4069
 "sire, for drede of *duresse* · nor of deth in erþe,
 nel i wonde in no wise · what i þou3t to seie.
 sire, *sum* time here-bi-for · in my 3ong age, 4072
 I wedded with al wele · a worschipful lady,
 þat burde was of beaute · bri3test in erþe,
 & greter of alle godnesse · þan any gome mai telle.
 þe kinges dou3ter of nauerne · was þat gode burde, 4076
 & in þat seson gete we · samen to-gedere,
 on þe fairest freke · þat euer seg on loked.
 but mi wif, as god wold · & as we schul alle,
 deied at þe deliuerance · of mi dere sone. 4080
 & i fostered þat child · faire to þre winter,
 with alle clene keping · as it ou3t to bene.
 bi þat time was þat barn · ful breme of his age,
 & semliet on to se · þat men schuld finde; 4084
 alphouns his gode godfaderes · dede him þan calle
 at kyrke for his kinde name · to kiþe þe soþe.
 þan bitid þat time · i toke a-noþer wif,
 a ful loueli lady · lettered at þe best, 4088
 corteys & couenabul · & lettered at þe best,²
 & comen was of gret kin · & koynt hire-selue.
 þurth grace gat i on hire · as god almi3ti wold,

William conjures
him to tell him

[Fol. 64 b.]
why the beast
bowed to him in
particular?

"Tell me, or thou
shalt never come
out of prison."

The king sighs,
and tells his
story.

"I once wedded
a fair and good
lady,

daughter of the
king of Navarre.

We had a very
fair son; but my
wife died.

I fostered it till
it was three years
old.

His name was
Alphonse.

I married again
to a lady who was
lovely, and who
could read well.

¹ See note.

² This half line is repeated from above.

- Our son was the prince who is here now. a sone as 3e mow se · be-for 3ou selue here, 4092
 wich 3e han put in prison · & puniched at 3our wille.
 þis child was ceput¹ clenli · as it wel ou3t,
 & it wax fetis & fair · & ful mochel loued.
- [Fol. 65.]
 My wife feared that the elder son would succeed me as heir, but þan my wif wickedli · on þise wise þou3t, 4096
 þat myn elder son · min eritage schul haue,
 & kepe þe kingdom after me · as kinde skil it wold ;
 & striued stifli with hire-self · as stepmoderes wol alle,
 bi what wise sche mi3t best · þat bold barn spille, 4100
 to do so þat here sone · after mi dessece,
 Mi3te reioische þat reaume · as ri3t eir bi kinde.
 & as me haþ be told · of trewe men of my reaume,
 with charmes & enchantmens · sche chaunded² my sone
 In-to a wilde werwolf ; · & wel now ich it leue, 4105
 þat þis buxum best · be þat ilk selue
 þat my wif with hire wiles · euer dede me leue,
 (whan i hire touched swiche tales · as me told were),
 þat it was fanteme & fals · & for hate saide ; 4109
 & swor grimli gret oþes · bi al þat god wrou3t,
 þat mi semli sone · was in þe see sonken,
 as he passed out to pleie · p̄ueli him one. 4112
 I leued hire þan lelly · & lett it ouer-pase,
 but now witerli i wot · þis werwolf is my sone,
 þa secheþ after socour · it semeþ bi hise dedus.
 þis is truly what I mused about." sire, soþli to seie · þis was my grete þout, 4116
 for þe werwolf werkes · so me wel time,
 & 3if i wrong seie any word · wo worþ me euer."
- William says it seems to be the truth, **W**illiam³ þan ful wittili · þese wordes saide, 4119
 "sire, it may ri3t wel be þus · be marie in heuene!
 þat þe best secheþ socour · it semeþ att best.
 for wel i wot witerli · & wel i haue it founde,
 þat he has mannes munde · more þan we boþe. 4123
- for the werwolf has a man's mind.

¹ *Sic* ; another spelling of "keput."² Read "chaunged" (?) Cf. L. 4500.³ The MS. has a large M instead of W.

- for many [a day]¹ hade i be ded · & to dust roted,
 nadde it be goddes grace · & help of þat best ;
 he haþ me socoured & serued · in ful gret nede.
 for-þi in feiþ, for al þe world · him nold i faile,
 þat i schal loue him lelli · as my lege broþer ; 4128
 & sire, bliþe ouzt 3e [be]² · bi him þat vs wrouzt !
 þat he þus happili is here · þat haþ so lang be missed.
 & 3if he mizt in maner · be maked man a3eine,
 of al þe welþe of þe world · wilned i no more. 4132
 & sertenli, as it semep · to seie þe truþe,
 3if þi wif of wiccheecraft · be witti as þou seidest,
 þat sche him wrouzt a werwolf · riht wel i hope,
 sche can with hire connyng · & hire queynt charmes,
 Make him to man a-3en · it may be non oþer. 4137
 & þefore, sire, bi crist · þat on croyce vs bouzt,
 þou ne passest neuer of prison · ne non of [þi]³ puple,
 with-oute deliuerance · of þat derworþe best ; 4140
 for made a-3en to man · mot he nede bene.
 sende wittili to þi wif · & warne hire fore,
 þat sche tit come þe to · for þat may falle after,
 þat sche ne lette for no lud · þat liueþ in erþe. 4144
 & 3if sche nickes wiþ may · & nel nouzt com sone,
 sende hire saddli to sai · þat sone with min ost,
 I wol þat reaume ouer-ride · & rediliche destrue,
 & fecche hire with fin forse · for ouzt þat bi-tides. 4148
 for til sche with hire craft · þe werwolf haue holpe,
 alle þe men vpon molde · ne [mai] make 3ou deliuered."⁴
- "Bi crist," sede þe king · "þat on croyce was peyned,
 þat þe quen be of-sent · sauf wol i fouche. 4152
 3if sche mizt in any maner · make a-3en mi sone
 to be a man as he was arst · wel were me þanne.
 but serteynli i not · wham i sende mizt,
 to make þe massager · myn erande wel to spede, 4156

"He has often
helped me.

You ought to be
blithe to find him
again.
[Fol. 65 b.]

If your wife is so
witty in
witchcraft,

she can make him
a man again.

Wherefore, you
shall never be
released till he is
made a man.

Send and tell her
to come here.

If she will not,
say I will fetch
her forcibly."

"She shall be
sent for.

But I have no one
to send but some
of my lords,

¹ Read "many a day hade i be ded."—M.

² Read "ouzt ze be bi him."—M.

³ Read "of thi puple."—M.

⁴ *mai* seems required.

but 3e wold suffer · summe of þise lordes,
 þat ben lederes of my lond · & lele men holde.
 if you will give them leave." 3if 3ou likes, 3iue hem leue · & hete hem þider wende,
 I hope þei schul hastlier · þan any oþer spede." 4160

" I grant it; bid them bring the queen." " þat i wol," seide william · " ches wich þe likes,
 & hote hem hi3e hastili · harde as þei mowe,
 & bring þe quen · for cas þat mai falle." 4164

[Fol. 66.] ful spacli þe king of spayne · to spede þo nedes, 4164
 as fast ches him fifty · of ful grete lordes,
 The king chooses 50 lords, þat tidi men were told · & trewest of his reaume,
 & tid bi-tok hem þe letteres · þat told al here erand,
 giving them a letter and a message, saying, & het hem munge bi moupe · more, & þei coupe, 4168
 whan þei come to þe quen · of þe cas bi-falle—
 " & seiþ hire þus sadli · sires, i 3ou praye,
 for what cas sche mot com · or bi crist of heuene,
 sche get neuer gladnesse · of me, ne of mi sone. 4172

"Tell her my son is found," & seie hire soþli · þis selue encheson,
 for hire mi sone is founde · þat sche for 3ore saide
 was sonk in þe see · so dede sche me to leue ;

In the shape of a werwolf. but as a wilde werwolf · he walkeþ here a-boute ; 4176
 & how he sou3t after socour · 3e saw wel alle.
 þer-fore treuli as it tid · telle here to þe hende,
 & bidde hire bliue with hire bring · þat mai be is bote,
 Bid her bring charms to disenchant him." to make him man a3en · mi3ti as he was ere, 4180
 oþer al þat lond worþ lore · & our liues also,
 þer goþ non a3en-turn · 3e mow hire treuli seie."
 þe menskful messangeres · mekeli þan seide, 4183
 " we wol worche 3our wille · as wel as we kunne."

Next day the messengers set out **M**anli on þe morwe · þe messangeres were 3are,
 greiþed of alle gere · gaily atte þe best,
 of horse & harneys · & what þei hade nede,
 & went forþ on here way · wiztli & fast ; 4188
 Euer þe geynest gatis · to goo to þe soþe,
 Euer spacli þei hem spedde · til spayne þat þei come,
 and went to Spain. & come to a cite · þere soiourned þe quene.

- tid was hire told · tiding of here come, 4192
 & sche gamsum & glad · goþ hem a-ʒens, She comes out to
 with loueliche ladies · þat longed to hire chaumbur, meet them,
 & oþer menskful maidenen · mo þan foure schore.
 & nekli whan þei were met · þe messageres þei greten
 with cliping & kessing · kindeli to-gadere. 4197
 but sone þat comli quen · wel curtesli asked,
 "how fares mi lord þe king · for *cristes* loue in heuen, [Fol. 66 b.]
 & mi semli sone · seþþe þei out went? 4200 and asks after her
 lord and her son. 2929
 han þei wonne at here wille · þat þei went fore ?
 what dos mi lord wiþ þat lady · & here loueli douzter ? Is he to wed the
 wol sche ʒit my sone hire wedde · & to wif haue ?" princess ?
 "Madame," saide þe messenger · most worpi of alle, "Madame,
 "oþer-wise þan ʒe wene · is al þe werk turned, 4205 affairs are quite
 changed.
 It helpes nouȝt for to hele · nouȝ herkenes mi sawe.
 sipþe þe king of heuen · on croys for vs deide,
 worse fel it neuer to wiȝes · þan it haþ a while. 4208
 for alle þe real rinkes · of þis reaume be slayne,
 & doluen depe vnder mold · mani day seþþe.
 þe stoute stiward of þis lond · & his strong neuue,
 & þe cunstabul sone · þat kud kniȝt was proued, 4212 the constable's
 son, and
 & out of number nobul men · to nempne þe soþe. numberless
 noblemen.
 Mi lord þe king was þer cauȝt · in a kene stoure,
 & ʒour sone also · and are prisons boþe,
 & we alle, madame · & many mo of oþer 4216 The king, the
 prince, and all
 of þe lordes of þis lond · þat ʒut a-liue bene, we lords, are
 prisoners.
 & neuer-more for no man · mowe be deliuered,
 ne pult out [of] ¹ prison · but purli þourh ʒour help.
 & þeiȝh we hade þe quen · þurth queintyse & strengþe We conquered all
 brouȝt ferst at swiche bale · with so breme a-sawtes, 4221 the queen's lands
 except Palermo.
 wasted hire londes · & wonne hire townes,
 & pult al pertly to our wille · but palerne alone ;
 sertes, þei were a-seged · so þat atte laste 4224
 Many times in þis maner · mercy sche craued,
 þat sche most wende a-wai · with hire douzter one,
 The queen asked
 to haue leave to
 depart where she
 pleased.

¹ Read "out of prison."—M.

- boute daunger or duresse · or any despit elles,
 & late mi lord haue þat lond · at liking for euer ; 4228
- The king refused.
 ac my lord in no wise · wold þer-to graunte,
 & þat hap vs hard harmed · for hastili þer-after
 þer kom a kniȝt hire to help · þe kuddest of þe worlde,
 & most miȝthi in armes · þat euer man of herde. 4232
- [Fol. 67.]
 Then came a
 mighty knight
 to help her, who
 conquered the
 king and the
 prince.
 he slow of oure segges · soþli alle þe best,
 & conquered with clene miȝt · þe king & his sone,
 & lelly many oþer lordes · þat ȝit a-liue are.
 & whan þei were in prison · pult at hire wille, 4236
- Next, a werwolf
 came and saluted
 the king, and
 seemed to crave
 help.
 þer wan in a werwolf · a wonderli huge ;
 with a komli kuntenaunce · to þe king he went,
 & fel douȝ to his fete · & faire he hem kessede,
 & wrouȝt him gret worchip · & wiȝes þat it seiȝen 4240
 saiden, it semed wel · as it socour souȝt ;
 but þanne as bliue þat best · busked on his weie.
- The knight asked
 the king what it
 meant,
 & þan þat kud kniȝt · þat vs conquered alle
 comiured mi lord þe king · bi al þat crist wrouȝt, 4244
 þat he tyt schold him telle · treuli al þe soþe,
 ȝif he wist in any wise · wat þat best were ;
- who said, it must
 be Alphonse his
 son.
 & he soþli þus sayde · schortly to telle,
 þat it was alphiouns his sone · anon riȝt he wist, 4248
 þat þou with þi wicchecraft · a werwolf him hadest
 maked.
- We are sent to
 say that we shall
 never be released
 wherfore, menskful madame · bi marie in heuen,
 we be made massegeres · to munge ȝou þis nedes,
 þat neiþer þi lord nor þi sone · nor non of vs alle 4252
 worþ neuer deliuerred of daunger · þat we dwellen
 inne,
- till you have
 disenchanted the
 werwolf.
 til þou com to þat kip · & with ȝour queynt werkes
 haue heled þe werwolf · wel at alle riȝtes,
 & maked to man aȝe · in maner as he ouȝt. 4256
- If you refuse,
 & ȝif þou grutche a-ny grot · þus greiþli to worche,
 alle þe men vpon molde · ne mowe it nouȝt lette,
 þat þat ilke kud kniȝt · þat kepup vs alle,
- that mighty
 knight will come
 nel com to þis kuntre · with a clene strengþe, 4260

& balfulli do þe brenne · in bitter fire, and burn you,
 & ouer-ride þis reaume · & redili it destrye ;
 &, wheþer þou wolt or non · winne¹ þe with strengþe, and will put us
 & seþen duelfulli to dethe · do vs alle after ; 4264 all to death."
 & þerfor do vs wite wiȝtli · houȝ þou wirche þenkest."
 as bliue as þis bold quen · þat braunden was hote, [Fol. 67 b.]
 hade herd al holli · how þat hit ferde, At this news
 sche swelt for sorwe · & swoned rit þere, 4268 queen Braunden
 & afterward wept · wonder was it none. swoons.
 & to þe menskful messageres · mekli þenne sede,
 "now, sires, seþþe it is so · what so bi-tyde, She consents to go
 I wol wende ȝou with · & wel ȝou deliuere, 4272 with them.
 þurth help of þe heuene king · hastili & sone."
 þanne gart sche to greiþe · gaili alle þinges, She gets every-
 þat hem bi-houed on hond · to haue bi þe weye, thing ready.
 & a real rouȝte · to ride bi hire side, 4276
 of lordes & ladies · of al hire lond þe best.
 & soþli for soþe² · no seg vnder heuene
 ne seiȝe neuer no route · araiȝed more beter,
 ne gaylier greiþed · to go to þe soþe, 4280 No one ever saw
 of hors & of harneys · & alle oþer gere. better arrayed
 þe quen hade hire with · al þat bi-houed, company.
 to warysche with þe werwolf · wel atte best.

Gaili were þei greiþed · wel at te best, 4284
 with here menskful meyne · sche meued on gate,
 & hiȝed on here iurnes · fast as þei miȝt,
 til þei come to palerne · to proue þe soþe.
 william & hise wiȝes · were warned³ of here come ; 4288 They come to
 with a real route · he rod hire a-ȝens, Palermo, where
 & worþili hire he wolcomed · wen he hire mette, William meets
 & hire clene companye · curtesli & faire ; them,
 & presteli to þe paleys · with gret pres hem ladde. 4292
 þe curtes quen of þat lond · com hem a-ȝens,

¹ MS. "wenne." Read "winne."—M. See l. 3623.

² MS. "seþe." ³ MS. "warnes." Read "warned."—M.

- as also do the
queen, the king,
and the prince. þe king of spayne with his sone · & oþer kniȝtes gode,
þat were put in prison · presteli þurth here dedes.
boþe murrþe & mournyng · at þat metyng was ; 4296
- The queen of
Spain is grieved
to see them
prisoners. whan þe quen of spayne · saw hire lord in hold,
& hire semli sone · & seþe alle þe oþer
of grete lordes of hire lond · it liked hire ille.
- [Fol. 68.] þe comly quen of þat lond · williams owne moder, 4300
with welþe & gret worchip · welkomed hem alle,
& william curtesli cauȝt · þe quen of hire palfray,
& his menskful moder · ful mekli hire kessed,
& hire lord & hire sone · swetly þer-after. 4304
- William helps
braunden to
alight. hire lord þe king of hire kome · was comforted michel,
& hire sone als · & seþen alle oþer
of þe lordes of þat lond · þat þere leie in hold,
for þei hopeden in hast · to haue help þer-after. 4308
- She is led to hall,
and seated at the
dais. william & his menskful moder · mekli & faire
ful loueli þe quen of spayne · led hem bi-twene,
& hendeli in-to halle · þanne hire þei brouȝt,
& derli on þe heiȝe des · þei a-doun seten. 4312
- She and the king
and prince sit
together. þe king of spayne & his wif · seten to-gader,
& here sone hem bi-side · samen to talke,
to make hem in þe mene while · as murye as þei coupe.
- and the queen of
Palermo, the
princess, and
Melior. þe quen of palerne & hire douȝter · þat damysele hende,
& þe menskful meliors · were macched to-gadere, 4317
to haue same here solas · & seie what hem liked.
- The hall is filled
with barons and
knights, and the
Spanish lords. seþen al þat huge halle · was hastili fulfilled
al a-boute bi eche side · with barounes & kniȝtes, 4320
þe real rinkes of þe reaume · riȝt on þat o side.
soþli þe segges of spayne · were set on þat oþer,
so þat perles paleis · with peple was fulfilled.
- There were spices
and wines. þann were spacli spices · spended al a-boute, 4324
fulsumli at þe ful · to eche freke þer-inne,
& þe wines þer-with · wich hem best liked.
- The werwolf had
been kept in
William's
chamber. **A**nd as þei mad hem so mirie · to minge þe soþe,
þe werwolf þat ȝe witen of · was in williams
chaumber, 4328

- & hade be þere in blis · bi niȝtes and daies,
 seþen þe messangeres meuede · after þe quene,
 þat was his sterne stepmoder · til þat stounde þanne.
 but wel wist þe wolf · whanne sche was come, 4332
- & hastili in-to halle · he hiȝed him þat time,
 to do [hire] to þe deþe · deliuerli ȝif he miȝt,
 so wroþ¹ he was hire with · wite ȝe him neuer.
 as bliue as þe best · was broken in-to halle, 4336
- a pase bi-fore al þe puple · he passeþ him euene,
 & drow him toward þe des · but doutusli after
 he stared on his stepmoder · stifli a while,
 whan he saw [hire] with his sire · sitte in murþe. 4340
- ful wroþ þan þat werwolf · wax of þat siȝt,
 & bremly his bristeles · he gan þo a-reise,
 & grisiliche gapande · with a grym noyse,
 he queite toward þe quene · to quelle hire as bliue.
 & assone as þe quene · saw him so come, 4345
- sche wax neiȝ of hire witt · witow forsoþe,
 & carfulli to þe king · eriande, sche saide,
 “ a ! leue lordes, mi lif · lengþes ȝut a while ! 4348
- socoures me nouþe · or ful sone i deiȝe,
 for þis ilk breme best · bale wol me wirche,
 ac i wite him no wrong · witeþ wel alle.
 I haue serued þe deþ · ȝif ȝou dere þinkes, 4352
- lengþeþ now my lif · for loue of heuene king,
 & meke me in ȝour mercy · i may do nouȝt elles.”
 þe king of spayne stifli · stert vp sone,
 & his sone al-so · to saue þe quene. 4356
- william ful wiȝtli · þe werwolf þan hent
 anon in his armes · aboute þe necke,
 & sayde to him soberli · “ mi swete dere best,
 trust to me as treuli · as to þin owne broþer, 4360
- or as feiþli as falles · þe fader to þe sone,
 & meke þe of þi malencoli · for marring of þi-selue.
 I sent after hire for þi sake · soþli, þou trowe,

Knowing the
 queen was come,
 [Fol. 68 b.]
 he hoped to kill
 her,

and advances to
 the daïs, staring
 at her.

Raising his
 bristles and
 roaring, he
 rushes at her.

In great fear,
 she cries out for
 help,

confessing she
 has deserved
 death, but begging
 for her life.

William catches
 the werwolf by
 the neck, and
 says,

“ Trust me, dear
 beast,

I sent for her for
 thy sake.

¹ MS. “wroþ.” Read “wroth.”—M. See ll. 3221, 4341

- to help þe of þi hele · hastili, ȝif sche miȝt. 4364
 & sche has brouȝt now þi bote · bi *crist*, as i hope,
 & but sche haue, be riȝt siker · be god þat vs wrouȝt,
 to cold coles sche schal be brent · ȝit or come eue ;
 & þe aschis of hire body · with þe wind weue, 4368
 & þi sire & his sone · & alle is segges noble
 schul be put in prison · & peyned for euiere,
 dulfulli here lif daies · til deth haue hem take.
 for-þi lete me allone · mi lef swete frende, 4372
 anoie þe na more · ne nede schalt þou haue,
 ne to hire do no duresse · as þou me derli louest.”
- The werwolf is glad, and kisses William's feet.
 Þe werwolf was ful glad · of williams speche,
 þat bi-het him in hast · to haue help after, 4376
 & faire down to his fete · fel hem to kisse,
 & as he coude, be contenauunce · ful kindeli graunted,
 In alle wise to worche ¹ · as william wold seie,
 & made no more debat · in no maner wice. 4380
- Queen Braunden is glad,
 as sone as þe quen · saw how it ferde,
 þat þe werwolf wold · worche hire no schape,-
 sche was gretli glad · & oft god þonkes,
 & pertili bi-fore alle þe puple · passed him tille, 4384
 & bliue bi-fore þe best · on boþe knes hire sette,
 & mekli in þis maner · mercy sche craued.
- “ Sweet Alphonse, the people shall soon see thy seemly face.
 “ swete alphouzs,” sche seide · “ mi semli lorde,
 I haue brouȝt here þi bote · to bring þe of sorwe ; 4388
 sone schal þe puple se · þi semli face, ^a
 In manhede & in minde · as it out to bene.
- I have sinned aȝainst you,
 I haue þe gretli a-gelt · to god ich am a-knowe,
 for redili þe to reue · þi riȝt eritage ; 4392
 þat þis man min owne sone · miȝt it haue hadde
 feiþli after þi fader · ich forschop þe þanne
 In þise wise to a werwolf · and wend þe to spille ;
 but god wold nouȝt · þat þou were lorne. 4396
 for-þi of mi mis-gelt · mercy ich craue,

¹ MS. “ worthe.”

lene me lif, ȝif þe likes · alþouȝs, i þe praye, Spare my life, and
 & at þi bidding wol i be · buxum euer-more, I will never harm
 & lelli as my lord · al my lif þe serue, 4400 you more."
 & neuer agult þe wil i liue · in game ne on earnest ;
 & giue me now in þi grace · and godli þe bi-seche, [Fol. 69 b.]
 for his loue þat mad man · for-giue me þis gelt."
 & þan wiztli to william · weping sche seide, 4404 She further begs
 " a ! kurtis kniȝt · for cristes loue of heuene, William to
 bidde þis buxum best · be merciabul nouþe, intercede for her,
 for he wol worche at þi wille · i wot wel forsoþe,
 More þan for alle men · þat on mold liuen ; 4408
 & ȝou, alle hende lordes · helpeþ me to praye and begs the
 to þis kurtis kniȝt · to graunt my bone. other lords to
 to þis bestes mercy · i bowe me at alle, do the same.
 to worche with me is wille · as him-self likes." 4412

Of þe quenes profer · þe puple hadde reuþe,
 for sche fel to-fore þe best · flat to þe grounde ;
 þer was weping & wo · wonderli riue. There was much
 but so kenli þe king · & þe kniȝtes alle 4416 weeping and woe.
 bi-souȝt william for þe quen · sopli so ȝerne,
 þat he godli al his gref · for-gaf at þe last, William forgives
 so þat sche hastili hiȝed · to help þat best ; her if she will
 & bleþeli boute grutching · þat graunted sche sone. 4420 heal the best.
 þan stint sche no lenger · but bout stryf went
 Into a choys chamber · þe clerli was peinted,
 þat non went hire with · but þe werwolf al-one. She at once goes
 þan rauȝt sche forþ a ring · a riche & a nobul, 4424 draws forth a
 þe ston þat þeron was stiȝt · was of so stif vertu, magle ring, with a
 þat neuer man vpon mold · miȝt it him on haue, stone in it that
 ne schuld he with wiccheecraft · be wicched neuer-more, was proof
 ne per[i]sche¹ with no poysoun · ne purliche enuene- against all
 med ; 4428 witchcraft.
 ne wrongli schuld he wiue · þat it in wold hadde.
 þat riche ring ful redily · with a red silk þrede She binds it with
 a red silk thread.

¹ MS. "persche." Read "perische."—M.

- round the wolf's neck.
She takes a book out of a casket, and reads in it a long time, till he becomes a man again.
- ✓
- [Fol. 76.]
William only was fairer.
- The werwolf is very glad.
- but is ashamed of being naked.
- She tells him he need not be so, for they are alone.
- He must now go to the bath.
- Alphonse goes to the bath, finding it "tidily warm."
- The queen serves him.
- ✓
- She asks him who shall give him his clothes?
- He says he will take his attire and the order of
- þe quen bond als bliue · a-boute þe wolwes necke.
seþe feiþli of a forcer · a fair bok sche rauzt, 4432
& radde þer-on redli · riht a long while,
so þat sche made him to man · in þat mene while,
as fair as fetys · and als freli schapen,
as any man vpon mold · miht on deuisse. 4436
- was non fairre in world · but william allone,
for he of fairnesse was flour · of frekes þat liue.
whan þe werwolf wist · þat he was man bi-come,
fair of alle fasoun · as him fel to bene, 4440
he was gretli glad · no gum þurt him blame,
ful wel him liked þe lessun · þat þe lady radde.
soþli þat he was so naked · sore he was a-schamed,
whan þe quen þat of-sey · sone sche seide him tille,
"a ! alphouns, leue lord · lat be alle þo þouztes, 4445
i se wel þou art a-schamed · & so were it no nede ;
ne buþ here in þis bour · but our selue tweyne.
& on þe, sire, se i no siht · but as it schuld bene, 4448
ne þe faileþ no þing · þat falleþ a man to haue.
fare now forþ to þi baþ · þat faire is keuered,
for it is geinli greiþed · in a god asise."
& alphouns anon þanne · after hire sawe, 4452
buskes in to þe baþ · boute more noyse,
& fond it treuli a-tired · & tidili warme.
þe quen him comforted · & curtesli him serued
as mekkeli as sche miht · in alle maner wise ; 4456
for no burn nas hem bi · but hem-self tweyne.
- þan þe curtes quen · ful cunyngli saide,
" swete sire, saie me now · so þou crist help,
what gom wol 3e þat þou giue · þour garnemens nouþe ?
3e ne tok neuer as i trowe · of kniþthod þe hordere. 4461
for-þi þow telle me of whom · 3e take it þenk,
for wel 3e wite [what] whiþ · worþiest is here."
" Madame," þan seide alphouns · " be marie in heuen, ✓
I wol take myn a-tir · & þat trie ordere 4465

- of þe worpiest weiz · þat weldes now liue.”
 “hoo is þat,” seide þe quen · “is it 3our fader?”
 “Nay, bi god,” quath alphuzs · “þat gart me be
 fourmed, 4468
 It is þat ilk kud kni3t · þat 3e alle knowe,
 þat deliuered þe of þe deth · þis day of mi-selue.
 a worþier wie3h in þis world · woneþ non nouþe,
 king ne kni3t as of kin · ne of kud dedes. 4472
 Mi tir of him wol ich take · and þat trie order,
 & loue him as mi lege lord · al mi lif time.”
 þe quen after william · went in-to halle,
 & tok him slizli bi þe sleue · & saide in his ere, 4476
 “sire, 3if þi wille were · þe werwolf þe bi-secheþ,
 þat tow tit com him to · to tire him in his wedes ;
 he ne wol þat non oþer · þat worchipe him 3eue.”
 “is þat soþ,” saide william · “mi swete lady hende ?
 cleyneþ he after cloþes · for cristes loue in heuen ? 4481
 deceyne me nou3t with þi dedes · but seie me þe soþe.”
 “3is, bi crist,” quap þe quen · “cloþes he askes ;
 he is as hol, heri3ed be god · as he was euer 3ite, 4484
 & manliche in alle maneres · as to man falles ;
 hi3es him hastili him to · & help he were greiþed ;
 for i wot þat þis folk · fayn wold him sene. 4487
 but he wol þat no wi3t · to chaumber with þe come,
 but meliors þi menskful make · & þe quenes dou3ter,
 Dame florence þe faire · for whom was þis werre.
 hem boþe he biddeþ bring · & no wi3t elles.”
 þan william ful wi3tli · as man ful of ioye, 4492
 clipte þe quen & kest · & oft crist þonkes,
 þat his felawe was hol · þat hade him holp oft.
 as bliue was him brou3t · al þat bi-houed
 of alle comli cloþing · þat a kni3t schuld haue ; 4496
 no man vpon mold · mi3t richer deuise.
 þan william wi3tli · with meliors & his suster,
 & þe comli quene · spacli forþ þei went
 in-to þe chois chaumber · þer chaunged was þe best

knighthood from
the worthiest man
alive,

viz. William, who
shall be his liege
-ord.
[Fol. 70 b.]

The queen tells
William the
werwolf wishes
him to clothe him.

“Is it true,” he
says, “that he
asks for clothes?”

“Yes,” says she,
“he is as whole
as ever.”

He will have no
one but you and
Mellor and the
princess
Florence.”

William kisses
the queen for
making his fellow
whole.

William, Mellor,
&c., go to the
chamber.

- and see a bath
and a bed, with
a man in it
whom they knew
not.
[Fol. 71.]
- Yet they greet
him, and
Alphonse answers,
- 2856
"Sir knight,
you give me a
poor welcome."
- "True," said
William, "but I
conjure you to
say who you are."
- "I am the
werwolf, who
have saved you
from many
perils."
- William embraces
him with great
joy.
- Florence greets
him, and he
instantly falls in
love with her.
- out of þe werwolfs wise · to a worþi kniȝt. 4501
þan bi-held þei þe baþ · & a bed bi-side,
& in þat bed als bliue · þat burn þei seien,
þat non so semli to here siȝt · saw þei neuer ere ; 4504
but of þat companie, be crist · þer ne knew him none.
napeles william wiȝtli · worþili him grette,
& þo menskful maidenos · mekli þer-after,
& þan alphouus a-non · answered & saide, 4508
"crist krouned king · sire kniȝt, mot ȝou saue,
& þi faire felachipe · þat folweþ þe after.
sire kniȝt, i am in þi kiþ · & comen to þi owne,
& þow makes me now · but þis mene semblant. 4512
to put þe of peril · i haue ney perished oft,
& many a scharp schour · for þi sake þoled,
to litel þow me knowest · or kinhed me kiþes."
"sertes, sire, þat is soþ" · seide william þanne, 4516
"I ne wot in þis world · what þat ȝe are ;
but i comiure ȝou, be crist · þat on croyce was peyned,
þat ȝe seie me swiþe soþ · ho-so ȝe bene."
"I am he, þe werwolf" · sede alphouus þanne, 4520
"þat haue suffred for þi sake · many sori peynes,
& pult þe out of periles · þer þou perished¹ schuldest,
nade goddes grete miȝt be · & mi gode help."
"certes, sire, þat is soþ" · sede william þanne, 4524
& lepes liȝtli him to · & lacchis him in armes ;
with clipping & kesseng · þei kidden gret ioye.
alle þe men vpon mold · ne miȝt half telle
þe mirþ þat was maked · in þe mene while. 4528
& ȝif william was glad · wittow forsoþe,
Meliors was moche more · ȝif it so miȝt bene ;
& florence of þat fare · þanne gret ferli hadde.
& sone as sche him saw · loueli sche him grett, 4532
& he godli a-gayn · gret þat gode mayde,
& for þe beaute þat sche bar · as bliue his hert
turned to hire treuli · to loue for euer-more.

¹ Read "perische" (?)

- whan þei in þat gladnesse · a gret while hade sete,
 alhouys asked a-non · a-tir for to haue, 4537 Then Alphonse
 asks for his
 clothes, to go and
 see his father.
 [Fol. 71 b.]
- to fare out as fast · with his fader to speke,
 & with lordesse of þat lond · þat him long hade missed.
 & william wiȝtli · with-oute any more, 4540
- Greifed him as gaili · as any gom þurt bene,
 of alle trie a-tir · þat to kniȝt longed, William attires
 him as a knight.
- so þat non miȝt a-mend¹ · a mite worþ, i wene.
 & whan þei were at wille · as þei wold be greifed, 4544
- eche on hent oþer bi þe hand · hendli & faire,
 & hastili in-to þe heiȝe halle · hiȝeden in-fere. They go together
 to the hall.
- whan þe perles puple · perceyueden hem² come,
 Many a lord ful loueli · lep hem aȝens, 4548
- as þo þat were geinli glad · on þat gom to loke.
 Gret murrþe at þat metyng · was mad, be ȝou sure.
 þe king of spayne forsoþe · knew his sone sone, The king of
 Spain soon knew
 his son.
- & gret him ferst as a glad man · & oft god þonkes, 4552
 þat he so faire hade founde · his formest sone.
 seþen þe lordes of londe · loueli him gretten,
 & his bold broþer · be-fore alle oþer ;
 saue þe king him-self · semliest he him gret, 4556 The werwolf is
 greted by his
 brother.
- & most ioȝe for þat metyng · made þat time.
 no tong miȝt telle · treuli þe soþe,
 þe ioȝe þat was wrouȝt · with lasse & with more.
 þe comli quen of palerne · oft crist þonked, 4560 The queen of
 Palermo thanks
 Christ.
- þat hade hire sent of his sond · so moche ioȝe to haue,
 & hade setteled hire sorwe · so sone, þat was huge.
 sone þe semli segges · were sette in halle ; All in the hall
 take their proper
 places.
- þe real rinkes bi reson · at þe heiȝe dese, 4564
 & alle oþer afterward · on þe side beaches,
 & sete so in solas · sadli ful þe halle,
 eche dingneli at his degre · to deme þe soþe.
 whan þe noȝe was slaked · of þe semli burnes, 4568 The king of Spain
 addresses his son,
- þe king of spayne spak · to alhouys his sone,

¹ MS. "a-mand." Read "amend."—M.² MS. "whan." Read "hem."—M.

79 = 7

- & sede, "semli sone · sore has me longed
to se þi freli face · þat i for-lore hadde.
- [Fol. 72.] for þis comli quen · þurth ʒone kniʒtes dedes, 4572
haþ vs alle in hold · to harm at hire wille.
but swete sone · saide it haþ ben oft,
þat our deliuerance · was don on þe one ; 4575
þurth þe schuld we help haue · or neuer-more elles.
þer-fore, heuen king · heried mot ʒe bene,
þat haþ þe lend lif · vs alle to deliuiere."
- Alphonse inquires
what caused the
war. "swete sire," seide alphouuz · "so ʒou crist help,
wharfore was al þis fare · formest bi-gunne ?" 4580
"bi crist, sone," quap þe king · "to carpe þe soþe,
alle þe werre & þis wo · is our wronge dedes.
i desired þis damisele · þat digne is & nobul,
to haue hire to þi broþer · þat here bi þe sitteþ ; 4584
ac hire moder in no maner · hire nold me graunte.
for-þi wiʒtli with werre · i wasted alle hire londes,
& brouʒt hire at swiche bale · þat sche mercy craued,
in þis maner þat sche · most mekli & faire, 4588
do hire a-wei with hire douʒter · boutte more harme ;
sche wilned nouʒt elles · but þat nold i graunt.
- But this bold
knight made us
prisoners." but þan com þis kene kniʒt · & þurth his clene strengþe,
boldli in batayle · he bar down vs alle, 4592
& pult vs in prison · to payne at his grace ;
þus sped we vs out of spayne · to spire after winnyng."
- Alphonse answers, **A**lphouuz þan a-non · answered & saide,
"faire fader, bi mi feiþ · folili ʒe wrouʒten, 4596
to wilne after wedlok · þat wold nouʒt a-sente.
þat mowe ʒe wite bi ʒour werkes · how wroþli¹ ʒe
spedde ;
to wicke was ʒour conseil · & ʒour wille after ;
ʒif ʒe² haue wonne þe worse · wite it ʒour-selue. 4600
but i hope to heuen king · ʒif ʒe wol here mi wordes,
- But i hope all
can be made to
end well."

¹ Read "wrongli."—M.² MS. "he." Read "ze."—M.

- al þis bale schal be brouȝt · to bote at þe last."

to þe quen of palerne · alþouȝs þus saide,

" a ! menskful madame · mekes alle ȝour peple, 4604 Alphonse craves

þat non spend no speche · til i speke haue." silence while he

þan was silens mad · to seie al þe soþe. speaks further.

" ladiȝ & oþer lordes · lesteneþ now my sawe ! [Fol. 72 b.]

þis ȝe witeþ wel alle · with-oute any fabul, 4608 " Ladies and

þat þis lond hade be lore · at þe last ende, lords, this land

ȝif þise werres hade lasted · any while here. had been lost if

but god ȝou sent swiche grace · of his grete miȝt, the war had

þat þis kud kniȝt · with his clene strengþe 4612 lasted.

haþ i-bet al ȝoure bale · & brouȝt to ȝour wille But this knight

alle ȝour fon þat with fors · defoyled ȝou long. hath remedied all

ȝit wot non wiseli · wennes he come, your grief,

ne what weiȝ he is · but wite schal ȝe sone. 4616 and yet no one

ȝif þat burn wel him bar · i blame him but litel ; knows who he is.

for mater i-now haþ eche man · to mene þe soþe, He did quite right

his moder þat is in meschef · to meyntene & help ; to help HIS

& schal come him bi kinde · ȝif he crist loue." 4620 MOTHER."

" what bi-tokeneþ þis tale · telleþ, i be-seche,

whi seie ȝe so ? " · seide þe quene þanne. " What means

" sertes, madame," seid alþouȝs · " soþli me leue. this ? " said the

þis comli kniȝt is þi sone · bi crist þat me wrouȝt ; 4624 queen.

þou bar him of þi bodi · king ebrouȝs was his fader. " This knight,

al þis lordchip of þis lond · is lelli his owne. madame, is THY

& i am þe werwolf · wite ȝe for soþe, son, and king

þat bi-fore his fader · ful ȝore i ȝou bi-reft, 4628 Ebrouȝs was his

& passed with him mi weie · prestli fro ȝou alle. father.

þe king & hise kniȝtes · with kries ful huge, I am the werwolf

þei sewed riȝt to þe see · to sle me ȝif þei miȝt. who took him

but bliue boutē bot · þe brode water i passed, 4632 away from you

boutē hurt oþer harm · heriȝed be goddes grace, all.

þat so sauf sent me ouer · wiþ þi sone sounde. Then the king

& gode ladi, ȝif þe like · loue me neuer þe worse, and his knights

þat i þe barn away bar · to blame had i be elle[s], 4636 [Straits of

for i wist ful wel · wat wo him was toward Messina],

which I crossed

over in safety.

Had I not taken
him away, he
would soon have
been dead.

[Fol. 73.]

For Ebrouns'
brother bribed the
ladies who had
William in their
care,

to poison the
king and prince
both.

When I knew it,
I was grieved,
and for pity stole
him away.

I have ever helped
him at need, and
have brought him
hither,

and now yield
him to thee
again."

When the queen
heard this, her
joy was
unbounded.

Melior perhaps
was the gladdest
of all, that her
lover was king of
all that land.

ne had i so do, he hade be ded · many a day passed.
þe king ebrouns broþer · be-þouzt þis oft,
if¹ þis ilk bold kniȝt · had be brouzt out of liue, 4640
he schold have entred as eyr · þis eritage to hold,
after þe kinges day · bi dessent of blode.
& sone as a schrewe schuld · þe schrewedest he þouzt ;
he coynted him queyntli · with þo tvo ladies, 4644
þat hade þat time þi sone · to kepe in warde,
& meded hem so moche · wiþ alle maner þinges,
& bi-het hem wel more · þan i ȝou telle kan,
Gret lordchip of londes · & liking at wille, 4648
so þat þei him bi-hiȝt · bi a schort terme,
þat þei priueli wold enpoysoun · þe king & his sone,
to haue do krouned him king · to kepe þat reaume.
but whan i knew al here cast · of here wic wille, 4652
I ne miȝt it suffer · for sorwe & for reuþe,
þat here wicked wille · in þise wise ended.
& þerfor i him tok · now haue i told þe soþe,
& haue him holp herto · wanne he hade nede, 4656
as moche as i miȝt · in eny maner wise :
& hider i brouzt him, be ȝou siker · ȝour bales for to
amende.
haue him now bi þe hand · i ȝeld him here to þe."

Whan² þe comli quen · þat carping hade herde, 4660
& saw þat was hire sone · soþli i-proued,
þer nys man vpon mold · miȝt telle þe ioye
þat was mad hem bi-twene · in þe mene wh[i]le,
betwene þe dame & þe douȝter · & hire dere sone, 4664
with clipping & kesseng · & oþer kinde dede.
& ȝif any miȝt be most · meliors was gladdest,
þat hire loueliche lemman · was lord of þat reaume,
bi kinde as kinges sone · & god kniȝt him-selue. 4668

MS. "of." Perhaps we should substitute *if*.—M.

² MS. "Mhan." The rubricator has here and elsewhere made a mistake, and inserted a capital M for a W.—M.

- swiche murrthe as was mad · at þat metyng þanne,
 & þat of al þat puple · þat in þe paleys were,
 tonge miȝt non telle · þe tenþe¹ del, for soþe.
 & anon, after þat · alþouȝs þanne hem tolde, 4672 [Fol. 73 b.]
 alle þe happes þat he hadde · al holly to þe hende, Alphonse recounts
 from þat time þat he tok · þe child fro his frendes. all the details—
 how þe fader him folwed · fayn him to quelle; how he bore
 & how he bar forþ þe barn · ouer þe brode water; 4676 William over the
 water;
 & seþen how he souȝt forþ · bi selcouþ weizes, how he carried
 bering euer þat barn · be niȝtes and daie, him by strange
 ways to the
 forest near Rome;
 til he com bi a forest · seuen mile fro rome; & how þe cou-herde com him to · & kept þe child
 after, 4680 how the cowherd
 found him, and
 then the emperor;
 & seþen how þemperour · souȝt out to hunte,
 & fond him in þe forest · & faire hade him home,
 & tok him to kepe · to his douȝter dere;
 & how þe meke mayde & he · melled of loue, 4684 how he and the
 emperor's
 daughter loved
 each other;
 & hadde here liking in loue · a long time ofte;
 & how þe kinges sone of grece · kom hire to wedde,
 & on þe morwe þat þe mariage · schold haue be how the lovers
 fled, clad in two
 white bears'
 skins;
 · maked, 4688
 how þei went a-wai · in wite beres skinnes;
 “ þer-after, sire, i þe saued · forsoþe as þow knowest,
 whanne alle þe puple prestili · pursewed after,
 to haue do þe to deþe · & þi dere make.
 & at boneuent i þe brouȝt · fram þe breme quarrer, how they escaped
 at Benevento;
 whan al þe cuntre was umbe-cast · with clene men of
 armes, 4693
 to haue þe take þer tit · & to dethe hampred;
 I tok here souerayne sone · so saued i þe þere.”
 seþen he told hou he dede · here hides þan chaunge, how they
 exchanged their
 hides for harts'
 skins;
 & dede hem haue hertes skinnes · to hiden in hem
 boþe. 4697
 “ seþen at a wide water · i wan ȝou ouer boþe,
 a tokene ȝit of þat time · telle i mai þi burde.

¹ MS. “tonþe.” See l. 4715.

- and how the
barge-boy hit
Mellor with an
oar. a boye hire 3af a buffet · with a breme ore, 4700
so þat hire lif lelli · nei3 hade sche lore."
alle here happes holli · alphouns telleþ þere,
& what he hade suffred · to sauen here liues.
- William was very
glad at finding he
was king Ebrouns'
son. [Fol. 74.] **W**han william hade herd · holli his wordes, 4704
he was gretli glad · no gom þurt him wite,
þat al þe puple in þe place · a-pertli knewen
þat he was kindeli · king ebrouns sone.
- He embraces and
kisses Alphonse,
saying, þan lau3t he alphouns anon · loueli in armes, 4708
& clipped him & kessed · & kindeli sayde,
" a ! faire frend alphouns · ioye þe hi-tide,
& god for his grete mi3t · þi godnesse þe 3elde,
& þi tenful trauayles · þow hast for me suffred, 4712
& for my loueli lemman · lord it þe quite !
- " May God requite
thee ! for i ne wot in þis world · what wise i mi3t
quite þe [þe] tenþedel · in al mi lif time.
but þer nis god vnder god · þat i may gete euer, 4716
þat it [ne] schal redeli be þin · at þin owne wille ;¹
ne no dede þat i may do · þat ne schal be do sone,
& loue lelli what þou louest · al mi lif dawes,
- Thy loves and
hates shall be
mine. & hate heizeli in hert · þat þou hate þenkest, 4720
so þat my hert holli · schal hold him at þi wille.
& þerto heizeliche am i hold · for holli i knowe
þat alle þe sawes be soþ · þat þou saidest ere ;
sadde sorwes for mi sake · suffred astow manye." 4724
"sertes, sire, þat is soþ" · seide alphouns þanne,
" Me þinkeþ 3e mi3t be hold · to quite me mi mede ;
& so i desire þat þou [do]² · 3if 3ou dere þinkes."
"3a ! wold god," seide william · " þat i wist nouþe 4728
" In what way ?" In what maner þat i mi3t · mest with þe plece,
answered William. or þat i walt worldes god · þat þou woldest 3erne."
" 3is, sire," seide alphouns · " so me crist help,

¹ Here follow two lines (out of place) which occur again below.
See ll. 4722, 4723, and the note.

² Or insert "wole," as Sir F. Madden suggests.

- þer nis god vnder god · þat i gretli willne, 4732 "There is no
as o þing þat þou woldest · wilfulli me graunt." benefit I so long
"ʒis, i-wisse," seide william · "wilne what þe likes, for as one thing."
- þeiz þou in hast woldest haue · holli al mi reaume ;
I wold nowt wilne a mite worþ · but meliors allone." "I will grant you
alphouus a-non · answered þanne & seide, 4737 half my kingdom
—anything but
Melior."
"I kepe nouzt of þi kingdom · be crist þat me bouzt, [Fol. 74 b.]
ne of þi loueli lemman · lelly but in gode.
- I ne wilne no-þing but þi suster · to be samen wedded, "All I ask for is
to weld here as my wif · al my lif tyme." 4741 thy sister to
wife."
- "ʒa, worþi god," seide william · "wel were me þanne, "That were well
ʒif i wist þat þow woldest · here to wiue haue. indeed, if thou
canst inarry so
lowe."
- it were a wonderful werk · ʒif þou woldest euere 4744
Meke þe in eny maner · to be married so lowe."
- "ʒis beter, sire," seide alphouus · "i preie þe of nouzt "Yes indeed; I
elles, ask for no reward
but that."
- for al þe sorwe þat i haue suffred · for þi sake euere.
but graunte me boutte grucching · to haue þat gaie
maide." 4748
- "bi god, sire," seide william · "þat gart me be fourmed, "Thou shalt have
þou schalt [haue] ¹ hire at þin hest · & with hire al my her, with half of,
or all my
kingdom."
- reaume,
oþer half witterli · with-out any lette."
- "nay, crist forbede," seide alphouus ² · "for his holi
blode, 4752
- þat i were so wicked · to wilne ouzt of þi gode ;
I ne bidde nouzt a bene worþ · but þat burde one." "Nay, I ask but
that lady only."
- þan william as a glad man · godli him þonked,
& seide, "sertes, nowe [we] ³ schul be · samen hole "Now," said
William, "we
shall be brothers-
in-law."
- frendes, 4756
- lelli breperen in lawe · our lord be it þonked ;
for al þe welþe of þe world · at wille nouz vs falleþ."
- þan al þe puple in þe paleys · prestli, fo[r] ioye,
Maden al þe murþe · þat men mizt deuise. 4760 Then all the
people rejoiced
greatly,

¹ Read "schalt haue hire."—M.² MS. "alphuons."³ Read "nowe we schul."

and the tidings of
it were soon
spread every-
where.

& þe comli quen · ful oft crist þonked,
þat hade so wiȝtli of hire wo · so wel hire comforted.
tid were þe tidinges told · wide where a-boute
of þat ferli þat was fallen pere · fast þan þer-after, 4764
Gret puple drow to palern · to proue þe soþe,
to loke on þe lordes · in liking at wille.

X
As soon as it was
known that the
two ladies would
have betrayed
William,

Now forto munge forþer · as þe mater falles.
N whan þise [tidinges]¹ were told · to lasse & to
more, 4768

[Fol. 75.]
they were afraid
they would be
burnt, drawn, or
hanged.

So Glorlande and
Acelone put on
sackcloth,

þat þo tvo trattes þat william · wold haue trausted,
þo ladyes þat had him to loke · & leren in zouþe,
þei wisten witterly þanne · with-oute any lette, 4772
þat þei schuld be do to deþe · deulfulli in hast,
brent in briȝt fur · to-drawe, or an-honged,
as þilk þat [were]² worþi · for þere wicked dedes—
Gloriauns & achillones · þo tvo ladies hiȝten—
bliue þei hem bi-þout · what bote miȝt hem help, 4776
seþe here treson was kud · & knowe al a-boute.

and put them-
selves in
William's grace.

4266
"We beg for our
lives,

hastili þei hent hem on · heiȝresse ful rowe
next here bare bodi · & bare fot þei went,
& faire bi-fore william · þei felle on knees boþe, 4780
& goue hem in his grace · for þat grete gilt,
& knouledcheden al þe cas · how þei cast hadde,
to haue sotiliche sleyn · him-self & his fader,
bi hest of þe kinges broþer · þat bale to haue wrouȝt.
"lete vs, sire, haue þe lif · wil our lord wold. 4785
we meke vs in zoure merci · at alle maner poyntes,
to sle vs or to saue · wheþer þou god likes.

and hope to be
allowed to do
penance,

þat we ar worþi to þe deth · wel we be a-knowe, 4788
but wold ȝe graunt vs þour grace · for goddes loue of
heuen,
to put vs to sum place · penaunce to wirche,
& late vs haue þe lif · whil our lord wold,

¹ This word is surely wanted; cf. l. 4763.

² Read "that *was* worthi," or "*were* worthi."—M.

- þat we miȝt a-mende · sum of our mis-gilt, 4792
 & for ȝour fad[er]e¹ & for ȝou · feiȝþli to preie. and to pray for
 ȝif ȝe worche so · worchipe miȝt ȝe gete, þe father.
 &, dere lord, of þe deth · may no god dede falle,
 bot a litel wicked wille · þer-with wold be slaked."
 al þe barnage as bliue · baden for hem ȝerne, 4797
 þat þei most in alle maner · þat trespas amende.
 & william þan wiȝtli · here wille haȝ graunted, William grants
 so þat þei wrouȝt in þat wise · & wold be gode after. them their lives,
 sone were þe ladies · to an hermitage brouȝt, 4801
 & liueden þere in god lif · wil our lord wold. and they live in
 In penaunce & in prayeres · priueli & loude, a hermitage
 til þei went of þis world · whan god wold hem fecche. till the time of
 now lete i here of þe ladies · & lesteneȝ a-noȝer, 4805 their death. ✕
 what bi-tidde of þis tale · as þis store telleȝ. [Fol. 75 b.]

- W illiam þan with-oute more · wiȝtli þer-after,
 made him menskful messageres · to mene þe William sends
 soȝe, 4808 messengers to the
 þe grettest lordes of þat land · þat lellest were hold, emperor of
 & konyngest of kurtesie · & kowden fairest speke. Rome,
 to þemperour of rome · redeli he hem sent,
 & with loueli letteres · lelli him bi-souȝt. 4812 beseeching him to
 ȝif þat is wille were · with-oute any lette, come to Palermo
 to be þere with his best burnes · bi a certayne time, to his daughter's
 to mensk þe mariage · of meliors his douȝter. marriage,
 and ȝif alisaundrine · were þanne aliue, 4816 and asking that
 þat sche most with him come · curtesli he prayde. Alexandrine
 þan were þe messageres · in alle maner wise might come too.
 so trieliche a-tired · to telle þe soȝe,
 of hors & of harneys · & [what]² hem most neded,
 þat no wieȝh of þis world · þurt wilne beter; 4821
 & went forþ on here way · wiȝtly and fast, The messengers
 til þei redli hade rauȝt · to grete rome euene. go to Rome;
 whan þe bold barounes · be-fore þemperour come, 4824

¹ Read "fadere."—M.² See line 4187.

- and greet the emperor from
Alphonse king of Spain
ful godli þei him gret · gladli, as þei ouȝt,
ferst in alphounz half · þat king was of spayne,
for þemperour & he · hadde be felawes ȝore,
4828
- and William king of Apulia,
& souerayn of cisile · as schold a king bene.
4828
- and in Mellor's name,
& seþen in meliors name · þat was hise mery douȝter.
& in þe kinges half of poyle · praiede him fayre,
4832
- to come to Palermo to his daughter's marriage.
to be at palerne with his puple · presteli & sone, 4832
bi a certeyn day · þat set was sone after,
to menske þe mariage · of meliors his douȝter,
for to wiuē he wold here take · þat welt þat reaume.
whanne þe messagers hade munged · of meliors þe
schene, 4836
- The emperor asks where his daughter is.
Gretteliche was he gladed · & gan for to seie,
"lordinges, for ȝour leute · lelli me telles,
ȝif ȝe wite in any wise · were be þat burde?"
4840
- [Fol. 76.]
"In Palermo, sire. Here is her letter."
"Marie, sire," sede þe messageres · "ȝe mowe vs wel
trowe, 4840
þe milde mayde meliors · in palerne now dwelles ;
Loo here hire owne letteres · to leue it þe beter."
- The king bids a clerk read the letter,
þe clerk komauzded a clerk · keneli & swiþe
to loke on þo letteres · and lelli hem rede, 4844
þat he miȝt wiȝtli wite · what þat þei mened.
- and the clerk unlid it and read as the messengers had said.
þe clerk þanne deliuerli · vndede þo letteres,
& fond as þe messageres · hade munged be-fore,
4848
how þe king of poyle · prestli hade ordeyned,
at swich a certayn day · his semliche douȝter wedde.
- Then the emperor knew it was all true,
Þanne wist þemperour wel · þat þei were treuwe,
& made þe messagers · þe murrþe þat he couþe,
realiere nere neuer rinkes · resseiuē in place. 4852
- and summons his lords to go with him to the wedding.
Manli made þemperour · his messageres out-wende,
alle þe lordes of þat lond · lelli to somounne
to be redili a-raied · in here richest wise,
to wend with him wiȝtli · to þe wedding nobul. 4856
& wan þei herden his hest · þei hiezeden fast,

- & certes on þe selue day · þat hem was a-signed,
so riche a route in rome · was rialiche a-sembled,
þat neuer seg vnder-sunne · ne saw swiche a-noþer,
so trijliche a-tired · of al þat to hem longed ; 4861
& went wiȝtli here [way]¹ · wen þei were ȝare,
& alisaundrine with hem · as i arst munged.
& wending as þei were · in here way þat time, 4864
of þe menskful messageres · þemperour þanne asked,
bi what cas his douȝter · was fare to þat londe,
& how kendeli sche was knowe · þat king wold hire
wedde.
& þei titli him told · al þe trewe soþe, 4868
of alle fortune þat was falle · fram comsing to þende,
In alle maner as i munged · in mater here bi-fore.
& whanne þemperour hade herd · how [þat] hit ferde,
he was gretteli gladed · and oft crist þonked 4872
of þe fortune bi-falle · of so faire an hende,
& munged þanne al þe mater · to his meyne sone,
as þo menskful messagers · hade munged be-fore. 4875
þe murþe þat þanne was maked · miȝt no tonge telle,
þat tit was mad for þo tiding · whan þei told were.
& so þan held þei here way · harde & faste,
til þei to palerne prestili · with al þat pres come.

So they all
assembled on the
appointed day ;

and went their
way, and
Alexandrine with
them.

On the way, the
emperor hears
the whole story ;

and he was very
glad, and told it
again to the
company.

[Fol. 76 b.]

With much joy,
they travel on to
Palermo.

- William² þanne ful wiȝtli · with a faire puple 4880
of crowned kinges · & kniȝtes many hundred,
went a-ȝen þemperour · with wel glade chere.
a gay greting was þer gret · wan þei to-gedir met.
william & þemperour · went alder-formest, 4884
& alphouns next after · & auenauntli him grette,
with alle þe murþe vpon mold · þat men miȝt deuise.
þe king of spayne spacli · spedde him next after,
for þemperour & he bi-fore · felawȝes hadde bene, 4888

Then William
with a great
company goes to
meet the emperor,

and greets him.

The king of Spain
also welcomes the
emperor gladly.

¹ Read "here way wen they were zere."—M. See ll. 4864, 4878.

² The capital W is mis-written M. See l. 4923.

- & kindli kessed eiper oþer · whan þei kome to-gadere.
 þe murþe þat was mad · at þat metyng þanne,
 ne may no tong telle · treuli þe soþe.
- On nearing the palace,
 the queen and Mellor and Florence
 and the queen of Spain come to welcome him.
 Great was the emperor's joy at seeing his daughter.
- X No need to tell of their merry fare.
 [Fol. 77.]
 The joyous meeting of Alexandrine and Mellor.
 Mellor tells her friend all her story.
- William and Mellor tell the emperor all their adventures.
- seþen went þei alle samen · swetli to-gadere 4892
 to þe perles paleys · and prestili þat time,
 with a clene cumpanye þe quen · com hem a-ȝens,
 þat lady was of þat lond · & ledde in here hondes
 þe menskful mayde meliors · & here oune douȝter ;
 & hem seweþ a selcoupe route · of semli ladies ; 4897
 þe quen of spayne spacli · þan spedde fast after.
 a mery meting was þer mett · whan þei neiȝed same,
 with clipping & kessing · and contenaunce hende. 4900
 but soþli whan þemperour sey · his semli douȝter,
 a glader gome vnder god · miȝt non gon on erþe.
 þe melodie þat þei made · no man miȝt telle,
 ne neuer nere gestes vnder god · gladliere receyued.
 noþing wanted þei at wille · þat þei wold haue, 4905
 þat þei nere semli serued · & sette at here riȝttes.
 Munge now nel i namore · of here merie fare,
 for beter to be þan it was · miȝt no burn þenke. 4908
 as sone as alisaundrine · hade siȝt of hire ladi,
 no tunge miȝt telle · treuli half þe ioye
 þat þei made at þat metyng · whan þei mette same.
 & meliors ful mekli · brouȝt hire to hire chaumber,
 & told here whan sche sei time · treuli al þe soþe, 4913
 al þe sorwe þat sche hade suffred · seþe sche hire seie ;
 now of þis mater · no more nel ich munge ;
 & alle murþe was hem mad · among atte fulle. 4916
 william & his worþi make · whan þei sei time,
 told þemperour treuli · þat hem tidde hadde,¹
 of meschef & of murthe · & ho hem most helped,
 & how þei brouȝt were of bale · to here bote þere. 4920
 & alle þenne of þat auenturre · hadde gret ioye,
 & þonked god of his grace · þat so godli hem spedde.

¹ After "hadde" occurs a line made up from this line and the next, and not finished, viz. "of mechef & of murþe þat hem tidde h."

- Whanne ¹ time was, to þe mete · þei turned sone,
 & serued [were]² selcoupli · riȝt as hem wolde, 4924
 of alle dere deintes · of metes and of drynkes ;
 and as þei muriest at þe mete · þat time seten,
 þer come menskful messageres · þat men were nobul,
 fro þemperour of grece · gret wel þe quene, 4928
 þat ladi was of þat lond · & he hire dere fader,
 & from hire broþer partende · þat was hire pert broþer.
 & whan þise messageres · hade here greting made,
 þan þe soueraynest seg · saide of hem alle, 4932
 “Madame, makes ȝou merie · for marie loue in heuen,
 for ȝour feiȝful fader · naȝ ȝou nouȝt for-ȝete.
 ac he haȝ sent ȝou to socoure · so grissiliche an host,
 þat þer nis man vpon mold · þat may ȝou with-stond,
 þat þei nelle bring in bale · at ȝour bidding sone. 4937
 þei kome sailing in þe see · here souerayn is ȝour
 broþer ;
 partenedon þe perles · al þat puple ledes,
 & se him schal ȝour-self · hastli, boute faile, 4940
 er þis þridde day be don · doute ȝou non oper. ”
 & whan þat comli quen · þo tidinges herde,
 a gladdere womman in world³ · was þer non a-liue,
 to þe menskful messagere · made⁴ gret ioie, 4944
 & worþili hem welcomed · ȝe mow wite þe soþe.
 þe comli quen & þe king · cunseiled þan to-gedere,
 þat þe bridhale schuld a-bide · til hire broþer come,
 to mensk more þat mariage · ȝif þei miȝt þanne. 4948
 þan on þe þridde day ariued · hire broþer þere,
 with a clene companye · to carp þe soþe,
 þe grettest lordes of þat lond · þat liued þat time ;
 but his ost þat tide he left · in þe see stille. 4952
 whan þe quen wist of his come · curtesli & sone,

All go to meat,
 and are served
 with all dear
 dainties.

Some messengers
 enter, from the
 emperor of
 Greece and the
 queen's brother
 Partenedon.

The chief of them
 says, "Madame,

your father hath
 sent an army to
 help you.

Partenedon your
 brother is their
 leader."

[Fol. 77 b.]

Then the queen
 was very glad,
 and welcomed the
 messengers.

It was agreed to
 put off the bridal
 till her brother
 came.

On the third day
 he arrived, with a
 great company.

¹ The large capital letter is mis-written M, as at l. 4880.

² See l. 5064.

³ MS. "wold."

⁴ The sense would be clearer if the pronoun "sche" were supplied, but it is often omitted in similar cases throughout this poem — M.

- The queen goes forth with the rest to greet him. Gladli with grete lordes · sche goþ him aþens,
þe kud emperour of rome · & þe king of spayne,
& his comli quen · & alle þe kniþtes gode. 4956
þe worþi william was þe first · þat welcomed him faire,
& alphouus after him · & after þe kinges.
- She receives him right royally. þe quen of palern presteli · þan presed to hire broþer,
& receyued him as reali · as any rink þurt bene; 4960
þe king of spayne & þe quen · curtesli him gret,
& þemperour of rome · with riþt gret ioie.
- It was a solemn sight to see them "clip" and kiss. þer was a solempne siþt · whan þei samen mette,
with clipping & kissing · to keþþe hem to-gadere. 4964
þe lady ful loueli · þan lad forþ hire broþer
presteli to palerne · to þe paleys riche.
- None can tell the mirth that was made. More murþe vpon mold · miþt no man deuise,
þan was mad to þo men · to munge þe soþe; 4968
Ne wanted hem no-þing · þat þei wold haue,
plenteuosli in eche place · þe puple was serued.
- The queen tells her brother how William was her son, & as þei sete in solas · sone þe quen told
buxumli to hire broþer · what bi-tidde þere; 4972
how william was hire son · & with his douþti dedes
hade conquered þe king of spayne · & ended þat werre;
& in what wise þe werwolf · was brouþt to his state;
& holli alle þe happes · as 3e han herd be-fore; 4976
how þei went away boþe · in white beres skinnes.
- [Fol. 78.] and how the werwolf was restored to man's shape;
þan told sche how alphouus · schuld his nece wedde,
& william worþi meliors · with welþe on þe morwe.¹
- and of the weddings to be on the morrow. þan þemperoures sone of grece · was a-greued sore, 4980
whanne he wist on þe morwe · þe mariage schuld bene,
for he wend hire hane wedded · whilom in rome.
- He was very vexed at this, for he had wooed Mellor in Rome. & þeiþh he wist william · his nobul newe þanne,
hade he had his ost · he wold [haue] a-saide þere 4984
to haue with stoteye & strengþe · stoutli hire wonne.
- He would have liked to win Mellor by force. but sei he soþli · so miþt it nouþt bene,
ac suffer he most · þouh it him sore rewed,
- But as he saw it could not be, he

¹ These two lines, 4978 and 4979, follow line 4987 in the MS.; but are evidently out of place there, and must be inserted here.

- & semblant made he sobur · so as it him paide, 4988 appeared to be pleased, though grieved at heart.
- but i hote þe in hert · it liked him wel ille.
- þann william and his moder · & meliors als,
- & alphouns anon riȝt · of alisaundrine toched,
- to marie here menskfulli · a-mong hem riȝt þanne. 4992 William and the rest wished to find a husband for Alexandrine,
- & so þei touched hem be-twene · to tele þe soþe,
- þat braundnis alphouns broþer · schuld be hire make,
- þe kinges sone of spayne · þat comsed alle þe werre. and thought that Braundnis, prince of Spain, would suit her.
- & he at his fader hest · hit þanne graunted, 4996 Braundnis agrees to this.
- & at þe bidding of his broþer · & williams hest.
- þan driue þei forþ þe day · in dedut & in murþe,
- & haden holli at wille · what hem haue nedede,
- & seþþe to bedde uche burn · busked him þat time. They pass the day merrily till bedtime.
- but on þe morwe manli · to mene þe soþe, 5001 Next day, all were seen in their finest attire.
- Men miȝt haue seie of segges · many on greiȝed,¹
- In þe worþiest wise · þat seien were euer,
- seþþe he þat vs bouȝt · in þemleem was bore. 5004
- alle þe clerkes vnder god · couþe nouȝt descriue
- a-redili to þe riȝtes · þe realte of þat day,
- þat was in þat cite · for þat solempne fest,
- & of alle men þat manerli · miȝt ouȝt gete 5008
- of any god gaili · to greiþe hem midde.
- to munge of menstracie · it miȝt nouȝt be aymed,
- so many maner minstracie · at þat mariage were,
- þat whan þei made here menstracie · eche man wende,
- þat heuen hastili & erþe · schuld hurtel to-gader, 5013 The minstrelsy dinned so that the earth quaked.
- so desgeli it denede · þat al þerþe quakede.
- þe stretis were alle strewed · & stoutli be-honged,
- with gode cloþes of gold · of alle gay hewes ; 5016 The streets were strewn with cloth of gold.
- & burgeys with here burdes · in here best wise,
- weyteden out at windowes · eche weie a-boute,
- to prie on þe puple · þat priked in þe stretes,
- & to loke on here lord · þat lelli þan schold 5020
- be crowned king on þat day · to kepe al þat reume.

¹ "greiþed" (?)

But when the time came for the brides to go to church, their attire was past description.

There were kings and queens and lords, with horses and "harness."

The emperor of Rome led Florence, William's sister.

The king of Spain led Melior.

Partenedon led Alexandrine.

[Fol. 79.]
The clergy met them in procession, and gave William the cross to kiss.

The patriarchs and prelates were soon apparelled,

and the couples were wedded.

Towns, countries, and castles are given to Alexandrine's husband.

No clerk could describe the mirth.

But trewþe now for to telle · whan time come of daye,
þat þe blisful brides · schold buske to cherche,
of here a-tir for to telle · to badde is my witte, 5024
for alle þe men vpon mold · ne miȝt it descriue
a-redili to þe riȝtes · so riche it were alle.
boþe kinges & queenes · & oþer kud lordes,
perteli in alle a-paraile · pursewend þurth-oute, 5028
of hors & harneys · & þat hem haue neded,
so þat non miȝt be amended · a mite worþ, for soþe ;
as eche gom in his degre · godliche ouȝt.
for-þi no more of þat mater · nel ich minge noþe, 5032
but touche forþ of þe tale · as telleþ þe gest.
whan þe burnes were boun · to buske to chirche,
þemperour of rome · williams suster ladde,
þilke þat alphouns · schold to wiue weld. 5036
& þe kud king of spayne · curtesli & faire,
ladde meliors menskfulli · a-mong alle þe puple.
þe queenes broþer of palerne · partenedon þe bold
alisaundrine at þat time · auenautli ladde. 5040
al with blisse on here blonkes · þei busked to chirche,
with alle þe murþe vpon mold · þat man miȝt of þenk.¹
þe clergie com hem² a-ȝens · riȝt gailiche a-tyred,
ful pertliche on procession · prestli as þei ouȝt, 5044
& komen to here king · & dede him þe croyce kesse.
þan with worchip & wele · went to þe cherche,
þe patriarkes & oþer prelates · prestli were reuested,
to make þe mariage · menskfulli as it ouȝt. 5048
& after þe lawe of þe lond · lelliche to telle,
þei were þer wedded · worchipfulli and fayre.
& lelli, for alisaundrines lord · ne hade non londes,
þer were tit ȝif hem to · treuli fele townes, 5052
comli castelles and coup · and cuntres wide,
to liue wiþ worchip & wele · in world al here liue.
no clerk vnder crist · ne kowþe nouȝt descriue
þe murthe for þat mariage · þat was maked þanne, 5056
¹ Catchword—"þe clergie." ² MS. "him." Read "hem."—M.

- þe richesse ne þe rialte · to rekene þe soþe,
 ne þe solempne seruise · þat seyn was þat time.
 but whan þe seruise was seid · as it schold bene,
 þat fel to a mariage · be-maked at cherche, 5060
 þat puple prestli aȝen · to þe paleys wente
 wiþ al þe murþe of menstraye · þat man miȝt on þenk.
 & treuli whan time was · þei turned to mete,
 & serued were as selcouþli · as hem-self wolde 5064
 desiren of eny deyntes · of metes & drinkes.
 It were toor forto telle · treuli al þe soþe,
 & to reherce þe aray ariȝt · of þat riche feste,
 for-þi i leue þis liȝtli · ac leueþ þis for treuþe, 5068
 þer miȝt no mon it amende · a mile worþ, i leue.
 whan bordes were born a-doun · & burnes hade
 waschen,
 Men miȝt haue seie to menstrales · moche god ȝif,
 sterne stedes & stef · & ful stoute robes, 5072
 Gret garisun of gold · & greiþli gode iuueles.
 þe fest of þat mariage · a moner fulle lasted,
 & eche day was gret god · giue al a-boute,
 to more & to lasse · þat at þe mariage were. 5076
 þan lauȝt þe lordes here leue · at þe monþes ende ;
 partenedon parted first · of palerne þe quenes broþer ;
 for he hade ferrest to fare · formest he went.
 & william wiþ his wiȝes · went him wiþ on gate, 5080
 & semli wiþ alle solas · to þe see him brouȝt,
 & his menskful moder · meliors, & his suster.
 prestili þe quen of palerne · þan preied hire broþer,
 to grete hire feiþful fader · fele times & ofte, 5084
 “ & þonk him kindli of þe help · þat he to me sent,
 & telle him treuli · as it bi-tidde here.”
 þan lauȝt þei eche leue at oþer · lelli to telle ;
 partenedon passed to schepe · & his puple after, 5088
 & went wiȝtli to saile · þe wind was at þe best,
 & saileden wiþ game & gle · to grece til þei come.
 þan told he tyt to his fader · treuli þe soþe,

The service
ended,

they returned to
the palace, and
went to meat.

It were hard to
tell all about the
rich feast.

When they had
washed after
meat, the
minstrels received
gifts—steeds,
robes, gold, and
jewels.

The feast lasted a
month.

[Fol. 79 b.]

Partenedon was
the first to go
home ;

and the queen
told him to thank
her father.

Then Partenedon
sailed away to
Greece.

He told his father
all the events,
how his sister was
helped by her
son, and Mellor
married to his
nephew.

The emperor
wondered, but
was glad his
nephew was so
peerless,

and that his
daughter had
been so well
aided.

of fortune þat was falle · fram comsing to þende. 5092
how his semli suster · was holpen þurth hire sone,
& how þat maide meliors · was wedded þat time,
to his owne neweu · þouȝh it him nouȝt liked. 5095
& whan þemperour hade herde · [holly]¹ þo wordes,
he was a-wondred gretli · as he wel miȝt,
but glad he was þat his neweu · so nobul was wox,
& preised so perles · al oþer þat he passeþ, 5099
of alle kniȝtes vnder [heuene]² · þat knowe were þanne.
& þat his douȝter of here duresse · was so deliuered,
Gretli he þonked god · of his grete miȝt ;
& liued þan in lisse · al his lif after. 5103
but go we now from þe gregoyse · & ginne of anoþer,
& of þe puple in palerne · how þei passed, telle.

Next, the
emperor of Rome
went homewards,

and William and
the rest escorted
him for five
miles.
[Fol. 80.]

The emperor
advises his
daughter, saying,

"Be courteous to
all, meek to thy
servants, and
lead to thy lord.

þe real emperour of rome · remewed next after
redilli towardes rome · with al his route nobul.
william & his moder · meliors³ & his suster, 5108
þe king of spayne & his sones · & here semli puple,
went wiþ him on gate · wel an fiue myle,
to conueye him curtesli · as kindnesse it wold,
wiþ al þe murþ vpon mold · þat men miȝt on þenk.
& as þei went bi þe weie · wittow for soþe, 5113
ful mekli to meliors · þemperour þus saide,
"now, dere douȝter, i þe preie · do bi mi rede.
lok þou bere þe buxumli · & be god & hende, 5116
konnyng & kurtes · to komwne & to grete ;
be meke & mercyabul · to men þat þe serue,
and be lel to þi lord · and to þis ladi after, 5119
þat is his menskful moder · & moche þow hire loue,
& alle þe lordes of þis lond · loue wel after,
& loke, douȝter, bi þi lif · as þow me louest dere,
þat neuer þe pore porayle · be piled for þi sake,

¹ See l. 246.

² Read "vnder god," or "vnder heuene."—M.

³ MS. repeats "meliors."

- ne taxed to taliage · but tentyfli þow help, 5124 Never let the
poor be robbed on
þat al þis lond be lad · in lawe as it ouzt ; thine account,
þan wol al þe pore puple · preie for þe 3erne, and the poor will
to liue long in god liif · & þi lord also. pray for thee.
- stiffi loke þow st[r]iue · fo[r] state of holi cherche, 5128 Strive to maintain
to meyntene it manli · on alle maner wise. the church.
- Gif gretli of þi god · for goddes loue of heuen ;
be merciabul to alle men · þat in mechef arn ;
so schaltow gete god los · & gretli be menskked, 5132 Be pitiful to all
in trouble.
- as han al þin aunceteres · or þow were bi-geten.
do þus, mi dere douzter · & drede þow þe neuer,
þat þow ne schalt haue heuen blisse · after þis liue." Do thus, and thou
shalt win the
ful mekli seide meliors · wijþ meling of teres, 5136 bliss of heaven."
- "i hope, sire, to heuen king · 3our hest so wirche,
þat no barn þat is born · schal blame mi dedes." Mellor, weeping,
says she hopes
ful tyt after þo tales · þei token here leue, none will ever
blame her.
- clipping & kesseng · kurtesli eche oþer. 5140
- but þe mournyng þat meliors · made þat time,
for hire fader schold fare · from hire so sone,
treuli it were ful tor · to telle þe soþe.
ac þemperour ful hendeli · held hire in is armes, 5144
- & comforted here kindeli · and þe quen preiede
to be meke & merciabule · to meliors his douzter,
" & cheresche here & chaste · 3if þat chaunce falles,
þat sche wold miswerche · wrongli any time." 5148
- " 3is, bi crist, sire," quaf þe quen · "kare nouzt þer-
fore.
The queen
promises, saying
she will doubtless
always do right.
- i loue hire as miin owne lif · leue þou for soþe,
wel i wot sche wol worche · al-way þe gode. 5151
- for-þi here wille schal be wrouzt · what sche wol 3erne
þat sche ne schal want in no wise · what þe hert likes."
þemperour hire þroli þonked · many þousand siþe,
& after þat, anon rizt · to alisaundrine he seide, 5155
- " God has þe nouzt for-gete · my gode hende mayde ;
for worchipfulli artou wedded · to welde a kinges sone.
ful busili i þe bidde · þat burn euer honoure,
- The emperor
tells Alexandrine
that God has not
forgotten her.

& wirche him al þe worchip · in world þatou maye ;
þanne schal eche lud þe loue · & for þi lif preie." 5160

"Your command
shall be kept,"
she replied.

"þour hest, sire, schal be holde" · sede alisaundrine
þanne,

"so þat 3e ne schul here · of me nouȝt but gode,
I hope, þurth goddes grace · but gomes on me lye."

Then the emperor
took his leave,
and went to
Rome.

þemperour þan tiȝtli · tok leue of hem alle, 5164

& wendes forþ on his way · wiȝtli to rome,
& liuede þere in liking · a long time after.

X

We now speak of
the Spaniards.

now reste we of romaynes · & reken we ferre, 5168

& speke we of þe spaynols · wil we haue space,
hou þei sped hem to spayne · spacli þer-after.

William and his
mother and
Melior return to
the palace at
Palermo.

Whan þe king of palerne · & his perles moder,
& þe meke mellors · his mensful quene,
were come a-ȝe to here court · to carpe þe soþe, 5172

þei passed in-to palerne · to þe paleis riche,
with al þe murþe vpon mold · þat man miȝt of þink.
but on þe morwe manli · to mene þe soþe,

The king of Spain
and Braundine
and his sons
propose to take
leave.

[Fol. 81.]

þe king of spayne spacli · spac to take leue, 5176

for him & alle his felawchipe · to fare þat time,
boþe him-self & braundine · þat was his bold quene,
& his semli sones boþe · alphouns & his broþer,
& here worþi wiues · þat were alle at onis. 5180

The king of Spain
thanks king
William.

king william þe king · of spayne þonkes
of al þe faire fordede · þat he hade for hem wrouȝt,¹
þurh þe grete grace · þat god hade him sent ; 5183
for caire wold þei to here cuntre · & crist him bi-teche.

William is very
sorry to lose
Alphonse, and
says,

whan þe king was war · þei wold nedes wen[d],²
Gret sorwe for alphouns sake · sank to his herte,
for he schuld his felawchipe · for-go at þat time. 5187
but whan þat he nedes³ most · he nam him bi hond,
& seide, siking sore · "now alphouns, swete broþer,

¹ MS. "wrouȝt."

² MS. "wen nedes." Read "nedes wend."—M.

³ MS. "nedest."

117D

- seþþe þou cairest in-to þi cuntre · to kepe þi reaume,
 I bidde þe as buxumli · as broþer schal a-noþer,
 3if it bi-tide eni time · þat þow tene haue, 5192
 with werre or oþer wrong · with eny wiȝt in erþe,
 or with þe sori sarazins · schuldest haue to done,
 sende to me þi sond · swiþe vpon hast,
 & i schal hastili me hiȝe · bi him þat me bouȝt, 5196
 to venge þe verali · for ouȝt þat bi-tideþ.”
 “þe selue, sire, seie i be þe” · seide alphouȝs þanne,
 “sone to come to þi sond · schal þer non me lette.”
 eiþer þonked oþer · many þousand¹ siþes, 5200
 & lauȝt seþe here leue · þouȝh hem loþ were.

“If, Alphonse,
 thou art ever in
 trouble, or art
 assailed by the
 Saracens,

send a message to
 me, and I will
 come and help
 thee.”

“I say the same
 by thee,” said
 Alphonse;

“nothing shall
 prevent me from
 coming to thee.”

- þanne mekli williams moder · & meliors he kissed,
 bi-kenned hem to crist · on croyce þat was peyned,
 & mekli þe quen þan · to hire douȝter meled, 5204
 & kenned hire curtesli · to kepe wel hire mensk,
 bad hire be buxum · & wel hire burn loue,
 & haue pite on þe pore · & prestli hem help,
 & gretliche herie god · & do alle gode dedes. 5208
 & sche, sore siking · seide þat sche wold,
 sche hoped, þurth goddes grace · & hastli þer-after,
 clipping & kessing · to crist þei hem bi-tauȝt.
 & spacli þe spaynols · sped hem to schiþe ; 5212
 whan þei were arayde · eche ring,² as þei wold,
 swiþe þei setten vp sayles · & souȝten on gate
 with al maner murþe · þat man miȝt of þink,
 for wind & gode wederes · hade þei at wille ; 5216
 & spedden hem spacli · til spayne þat þei come.
 þan alle þe lordes of þat lond · & oþer lasse & more,
 þat were ouȝt worþi · of alle þat wide reaume,
 hiȝeden hem to þe hauene · hendeli hem aȝens, 5220
 & welcomed him worþili · as þei wel ouȝt ;
 & of alphouȝs come · alle were glade.

Then Alphonse
 kissed William's
 mother and
 Mellor,
 and the queen
 gave Florence
 good advice.

She, sighing
 sorely, promised
 to follow it.

The Spaniards
 embark, and
 [Fol. 81 b.]
 sailed away with
 a fair wind.

The Spanish lords
 come out to meet
 them at the
 haven.

¹ MS. “þousans.”

² “rink” (?) See l. 5353.

All went on to the palace. & so al þat puple to þe palays · passede sone,
with al maner murþe · þat men make couþe. 5224

The king of Spain crowned
Alphonse as king,
as he himself was very old.
þe king of spayne spacli · to speke þe soþe,
krouned alphouns to king · to kepe þat reaume,
for him-self was febul · & fallen in elde,
to liue þer-after in lisse · wil our lord wold. 5228

✓ I now return to William.
of him a-while wol i stint · & of william speke, 5232
þe kud king of poyle · þat i of karped ere.

William and his people return to the palace at Palermo.
Spacli as þe spaynols · sped hem to sayle,
william with his folk · went wiþtli azayne
to paleys of palerne ; · his puple him sewed, 5236
with alle murþe of menstracie · þat men miþt on þenk.

He abolished old bad laws, and kept the good ones, making new ones also.
þan william wiþtli · as a wis king schold,
pes among þe puple · he put to þe reaume,
a-leide alle luþer lawes · þat long hadde ben vsed, 5240
& gart holde þe gode · and gaf mo newe,
þat profitabul to þe puple · were proued & hold ;
so þat neuer cristen king · kauþt more loue
þan william dede in a wile · wite 3e for soþe. 5244

If he was beloved, Melior was more so.
[Fol. 82.]
& 3if he geynli was god · to alle gode werkes,
& wel bi-loued in his lond · with lasse & wiþ more,
3it was meliors as moche · his menskful quene,
or more 3if sche miþt · in any maner wise ; 5248
so prestli sche wold plese · þe pore & þe riche.

✕ The emperor of Rome died and was buried.
þan bi-tid it in þat time · to telle þe soþe,
þe riche emperour of rome · ended his daies,
deide, & was be-dolue · as dere god wold. 5252

The Roman lords send to William and Melior to come and live in Rome
& alle þe lordes of þat lond · lelli at o sent,
sent william to seie · so as was bi-falle ;
& to meliors his quene · bi messageres nobul,
as to here lege lord · lelli bi riþt, 5256
þurth meling of þe mariage · of meliors þe schene.

- hendli al in hast · þei preiþed him þider hiþe. as emperor and
empress.
 to vnder-fonge in fee · al þat faire reaume,
 & erden in þat empire · as emperour & maister. 5260
 whan þe worþi william · wist al þat fare,
 & treuli hade vnderston ¹ · þe tidinges to þende,
 to þe menskful messageres · he made glad chere,
 & welcomed worþili · witow for soþe. 5264
 napeles meliors & he · made moche sorwe
 for þemperour was forþ-fare · faire to crist.
 sone þei cauþt cumfort · for þis þei knewe boþe,
 þat deþ wold come to alle · þat crist hade fourmed,
 to emperours & erles · to eche þat lif hadde. 5269
 & god þan of his grace · godliche þei þonked,
 & seide þei wold his sondes · suffer, & his wille.
 but william ful wiztli · with-oute any more, 5272 William sends
messengers to
Spain to
Alphonse,
 sent as swiþe hise sondes · soþli in-to spayne,
 bi messageres milde · þa moche god couþe,
 & bid alþoums his broþer · schuld bliue come, 5275
 & bring wiþ him his [wif · þat]² was his worþi suster.
 alisaundrine & hire lord · alþoums he bad hem preie,
 þat he dede hem com wiþ him · for cas þat miþt falle,
 & his feiþful fader · 3if he a-liue were.
 (ac he was ded & doluen · as dere god wold, 5280 (But the old king
was dead and
buried.)
[Fol. 82 b.]
 & alþoums held in his hond · holli al þat reaume,
 as kinde king krowned · þurth counseil of his peres).
 & whan þe menskful messangers · here message wisten,
 & hade letteres of here lord · to lelen here sawes,
 þei went wiztli in here way · with-oute any more, 5285 The messenger
soon arrived in
Spain.
 & sped hem in-to spayne · spacli in a while,
 & to þe kud king alþoums · kiþed here arnd.
- W**han ³ alþoums witerli · wist of here wille, 5288 When Alphonse
knew his brother-
in-law was to be
emperor of Rome,
 þat þe riche emperour of rome · was redeli god bi-
 tauþt,

¹ See the note.² Read "his wif that was."—M.³ The capital W is mis-written M.

- he was very glad, þat his buxum broþer · schuld be lord þere-after,
 he was gretli glad · and oft god þonked,
 & marie his moder · þat him swiche grace sente ; 5292
- and summoned
 his lords to get
 ready. & swiþe lett of-sende · alle his segges nobul,
 after alle þe lordes of þat lond · þe lasse & þe more,
 & oþer perles puple · him prestili to serue.
 whan þei gaili were greiþ · as hem god þouzt, 5296
 þei passeden toward palern · as fast as þei mizt,
 alhouus & his worþi wif · williams sister,
 & braundinis his bold broþer · & alisaundrine his wif,
 wiþ hundredes of kene kniþtes · i knew nouzt þe names.
 & redili whan þei were come · þer þei ariue schuld,
 william wiþ his wiþes · went hem aþens.
- Alphonse and
 Florence,
 Braundinis and
 Alexandrine come
 to Palermo. but no man vpon mold · mizt telle þe ioye
 þat þe bold breþeren · bi-tweyne [hem] ¹ made, 5304
 william & alphonse · whan þei mette samen,
 & wiþ his semli sister · seþþen some þer-after,
 & wiþ his oþer broþer · braundinis þe bolde,
 & after wiþ alysaundrine · & alle oþer seþþe ; 5308
- The great joy of
 William and
 Alphonse at their
 meeting. þat prestili with al þat puple · to palerne þei went,
 & made hem þer as merie · as man mizt deuise,
 wiþ alle derworþe deinteyes · of drynkes & metes.
 & þus þat perles puple · in palerne hem rested 5312
 sadli al a seuen niht · hem-seluen to ese.
 & bi þat eche burn · on his best wise
 was purueyed prestli · of al þat hem neded,
 & william þat worþi king · was þan wihtli zare, 5316
 wiþ al his real route · remewed toward rome,
 þan made he his moder · be menskfully greiþed,
 Mid him & meliors his quen · in murþe to wende,
 & wiþ his semli sister · to solas here hertes. 5320
 þan wiþ al his real route · he rides on gate,
 Redili to-wardes rome þo · rihtes gates,
 with al maner murþe · þat men mizt on þenk.
 & as þei caired ouer cuntre · & come neiȝ rome, 5324
- All go to Palermo
 and make merry
 for a week. providing rich
 apparel for Melior
 and his sister and
 mother.

¹ Read "bi tweyne hem made."—M.

- þer com him a-ʒens · of kinges & oþer grete
þe fairest ferde of folk · þat euer bi-fore was seie ;
no man vpon molde · miȝt ayme þe noumber.
& worchipfulli þei welcomed · william here lorde, 5328
& al his ¹ freli felawchip · freli þei gret,
& receyued hem as realy · as any rinkes miȝt ;
Riden riȝt in-to rome · with reaulte and murþe.
ac no tonge ne may þe atir · of þe cite telle, 5332
so richeli was al araied · in rome for his come.
þe prelates on procession · prestili out comen,
& alle þe belles in burw · busili were runge,
for ioye þat here lege lord · his lordchip schuld take.
þan passed al þat puple · to þe paleys euene, 5337
& eche man was esed · euenli at wille,
wanted hem no þing · þat þei haue wold,
for plente to al þe puple · was purueide at þe fulle.
& on þe morw at masse · to munge þe soþe, 5341
william with al his worchip · emperour was maked,
& meliors his comli quen · was crowned emperice.
þer nis no clerk vnder crist · þat coupe half descriue
þe reaulte þat was araied · in rome for þat fest, 5345
Ne þe tiþedel of hire atir · to telle þe riȝt,
for al þe men vpon mold · it amende ne miȝt,
nouȝt þat fel to swiche a fest · forsoþe, half a mite. 5348
for-þi wende i wol a while · wite ȝe for soþe,
to reherce þe aray · of þe real fest,
& telle forþer of þis tale · what tidde after.
- On nearing Rome,
kings and nobles
come forth to
meet them.
- All ride to Rome,
and find the city
richly decked out.
- The prelates meet
them in
procession, and
the bells are rung.
- Next day, at
mass, William is
crowned emperor,
and Mellior
empress.
- Never was a more
royal festival.
- [PGL. 83 b.]
- The feast lasted
fifteen days.
- The minstrels
had presents of
rich robes and
steeds.

Fulle fiftene daies · þat fest was holden, 5352
wiȝ al þe realte of rome · þat euer ² rink of herde.
no tong miȝt telle · þe twentiþe parte
of þe mede to menstres · þat mene time was ȝeue,
of robes wiȝ riche pane · & oþer richesse grete, 5356
sterne stedes & strong · & oþer stoute ȝiftes,

¹ MS. "hes."

² MS. "eueri;" but see L. 4232.

The feast ended,
William sent for
the cowherd.

so þat eche man þer-mide · miȝt hold him a-paied.
& er þe fest fulli · was fare to þe ende,
william þemperour · þat newe was crowned, 5360
as a curteys king · on þe kowherd þouȝt,
þat him hade fostered · to-fore, seuen ȝere ;
& sent sone after him · & his semli wiue.

He asks the
cowherd if he
knows him.

& whan þe kowherde kom · þe king to him saide, 5364
“ sire kowherde, knowestow me ouȝt · so þe crist
help ? ”

“ Yes, by your
leave, you were as
my son for seven
years.”

þe kowherd kneled sone · & karped þese wordes,
“ ȝa ! lord, wiȝ þour leue · ful litel i ȝou knewe.
I fostered ȝou on mi flet · for soþe, as me þinkeþ, 5368
& seide ȝe were my sone · seuen ȝer and more.

Praised be God,
who hath
preserved you
from poverty.”

þe riche emperour of rome · þat regned here þat time,
wan ȝou fro me a-wei · wo was me þer-fore.

“ True, you
fostered me, and
shall lose nothing
by it.”

but heriȝed be þe hiȝe king · ȝou þus haþ holpe, 5372
& pult ȝou to þis pliȝt · fram pouert euer-more ! ”
william þe worþi emperour · ful wiȝtli þus saide,
“ bi crist, sire, þou hast seid · al þe soþe euene ;
þou me fostredes ful faire · as fel for þin astate, 5376
& bi our lord, as i leue · þat schaltou lese neuer ! ”
anon þan het he in hast · do him forto come

William sends for
his steward, and
gives the cowherd
a fair castle

his stiward wiȝ-oute stint · to stiȝtli alle his londes,
& bi-fore kud kniȝtes · and oþer kene lordes, 5380
he ȝaf to þe kowherde · a kastel ful nobul,
þe fairest vpon fold · þat euer freke seie,

[Fol. 84.]
and a “ tidy ”
earldom,

& best set to þe siȝt · him-selue to kepe ;
and al þat touched þer · to a tidi erldome, 5384
to þe kowherd & his wif · þe king ȝaf þat time,
as freli as eni freke · for euer couþe deuise.

and bade the
castle-stewards
see that men
were obedient to
the cowherd's
command.

& hastili het eche a baili · þat hade it to kepe,
to do eche burn be buxum · bi niȝtes & daie[s],¹ 5388
to þe cowherdes comaundement · as to here kinde
lord,

as þei louede here liues · neuer to lette his wille ;

¹ MS. “ daie ; ” but “ daies ” is better ; see l. 5490.

& sent his stiward as swiþe · to sese him þer-inne.
 & hastili was his wille wrouzt · witow for soþe. 5392
 þus was þe kowherd out of kare · kindeli holpen,
 he & his wilsun wif · wel to liuen for euer.
 of þe kinde couherde · now nel i telle no more,
 but lete him in his blisse · & his burde also, 5396
 & touche we ferre · as þis tale forþeres.

Thus were the
 cowherd and his
 wife saved from
 the hardship of
 poverty. X

Whan þis faire fest was finischid · at þe .xv daies
 end,

The festival
 ended, each lord
 went to his own
 home;

eche a lord ful loueli · his leue gan take
 of emperour & emperice · & oft hem þonked 5400
 of þe worchip & wele · þat þei hem wrouzt hadde.
 þemperour to þe grete god · ful godli hem bi-tauzt;
 but omage arst of hem alle · hendeli he tok,
 Mekli as þe maner is · his men to bi-come, 5404

but William first
 took homage of
 them all.

to com keneli to his kry · as to here kinde lord.
 & he ful godly hem þonked · & to god bi-tauzt,
 & þan went þei here way · whider þaim god liked,
 eche lord to his owne lond · & lenged þer in blisse.
 & king alphouns a-non · after alle were went, 5409
 & his worchipful wif · be-fore william comen,
 & braundyns his broþer · and alisaundrine his burde;
 at emperour & emperice · euerече on at ones 5412

Alphonse and
 Braundins and
 their wives
 took their leave
 to go home.

loueli lauzten here leue · to here lond to wend.
 sone þan, soþli to seie · þer was sorwe riue,
 whan þat william was war · þat þei wend wold,
 Moche mournyng þei made · & meliors also; 5416
 but seþþe it miȝt be no beter · suffer hem be-houed.

William and
 Melior were much
 grieved at their
 departure.
 [Fol. 84 b.]

william bi þe hond · hent alphouns his broþer,
 & neiȝ wepande for wo · wiȝtli þus saide,
 “ broþer, ȝif it be · bi god þat vs wrouzt, 5420
 I wold it were þi wille · wiȝ vs forto lenge,
 hit forþinkes me sore · þat we schul de-parte;
 but seþe it nel be non oþer · nouzt for to striue, 5423
 I bi-kenne ȝou to krist · þat on croyce was peyned,

William takes
 Alphonse by the
 hand, saying,

“ I would thou
 couldst stay here,

- and I pray thee,
if any one wars
against thee,
- send to me and I
will come to
thee."
- "The same say I
by thee," replied
Alphonse.
- The emperor
William's mother
tells Florence to
love and obey her
lord,
- and she promises
on her knees to
do so.
- They give
Alexandrine the
same advice,
which she says
she will follow.
- At last they have
to take leave, to
[Fol. 85.]
the great sorrow
of all.
- The king of Spain
mounted his
horse, and went
home with his
company.
- &, broþer, i þe bidde bi al · þat euer þow louedest,
3if destine falle of ani dede · þat þou to done haue,
þat eny wigt wiþ werre · wirche azens þi paie,
swiþe send me to say · & sone i come to þe, 5428
þat no liuend lud · schal me lette neuere,
wil me lasteþ þe lif · for loue ne for awe ;
til þow be wel wroke · wol i neuer stinte."
- "3a, blessed be þow, bold broþer" · seide alphouns¹
þan, 5432
þe same sey i be þe · so me wel time !"
feijfullere frenchipe · saw neuer frek in erþe,
þat more plenerli hem profered · to plesse eche oþer,
& to help oþer in hast · ho-so hade nede. 5436
þemperours moder william · and meliors else,
seide to hire douzter · þe semli quen of spayne,
"loueli douzter, leue lif · loue þi lord euere,
& be euer busili aboute him · buxumli to serue, 5440
& lede him euer wiþ þi lore · his lond to kepe ;
so schaltow lelli be loued · wiþ lasse & wiþ more."
& sche kneling on here knes · curtesli saide,
sche hoped to heuen king · whil here lif lasted, 5444
to wirche as þei here wissed · with-oute any lette.
& to alisaundrine a-non · riȝt þei sayde
sadli, in same wise · sche schold hire lord loue ;
& sche sore sikande · seide þat sche wold. 5448
& whan þei samen had seide · what hem-self liked,
& time was atte laste · atwinne forto de-parte,
þer was siking & sorwe · on boþe sides sadde,
weping & wringinge · for wo at here hertes, 5452
& clippinge and kessing · þei cauȝt eche oþer,
bi-kenned hem to crist · þat on croyce was peyned,
& soute seþe on-sunder · þouȝh it hem sore greued.
þe king of spayne spacli · spedde him þan to horse,
& went forþ in is way · wiþ-oute any more ; 5457
& al his faire felawchip · folwed him after,

¹ The MS. has "william," an obvious blunder ; see l. 5198.

- & sped hem þanne spacli · to spayne þat þei come. They were royally
 þer were þei reali resceyued · as god riȝt it wold, 5460 received on their
 with alle maner murþe · þat man miȝt on þenke ; return.
 & þere þei lenged in lisse · al hire liue after,
 & ledden wel þat lond · to gode lawes euere,
 so þat eche burn hem blessed · þat euer þei bore were.
 of hem of spayne to speke · my speche now i lete, 5465 Of the king of Spain I say no
 but lete hem liue in lisse · at oure lordes wille, more. X
 of þe riche emperour of rome · redeliche to telle.
- Whanne þe king of spayne · spedli was faren, 5468 After this William
 william with him tok · al his worþi meyne, made a progress
 & his mensful moder · & here maydenes alle, through his
 & rides þurth þempire of rome · richeli & faire, empire,
 to alle solempne cites · & semliche holdes, 5472
 to knowe þe kuntres · as a king ouȝt ;
 lauȝt omage of eche lud · þat longed to þe reaume. to know all his
 & whan þat dede was don · deliuerli & sone, countries as a
 Gode lawes þurth his lond · lelly he sette, 5476 He established king ought.
 & held hem so harde · i hete þe for soþe, good laws, so that
 þat robboures ne reuowres · miȝt route none, robbers might
 þat þei nere hastili hange · or with hors to-drawe. soon be hanged or
 flatereres & fals men · fram him sone he chased, 5480 Flatterers he drawn asunder.
 Lieres ne losengeres · loued he neuer none, chased from him,
 but tok to him tidely · trewe cunsayl euere, and loved no liars.
 þat al þe puple for him preide · þe pore & þe riche ; Rich and poor
 so wisli he wrouȝt · to sauē his reaume. 5484 prayed for him.
 & ȝif he meke were of maneres · meliors his quene, [Fol. 85 b.]
 was al swiche on hire side · to telle þe tre[w]þe, Melior was so
 so gracious to goddes men · & alle gode werkes, gracious to God's
 so piteuows to þe pore · hem prestili to help, 5488 men and to good
 þat eche man hade ioye · to here of here speke, works,
 & busily for hire bede · bi nyȝtes and daies. that all prayed
 & also williams moder · þat mensful quene, for her.
 so god was & gracious · to eche gomes paye, 5492 William's mother
 so witty & willeful · to wirche alle gode dedes, was so gracious
 that all blessed
 her.

þat eche burn hire blessed · busili euer-more,
 & heizli preiede to heuen king · to hold here liues.
 Then she remembered her dream, that her right arm lay over Rome, and her left over Spain. þan com here in mynde · at þat mene while, 5496
 þat here sweuen was soþ · þat sum time hire mette,
 þat here riȝt arm redeli · ouer rome a-teyned,
 & lelli here lift arm · laye ouer spayne.
 þan wist sche wiztli · what it be-tokened, 5500
 here sone þat regned in rome · here riȝt arme ment ;
 þat here der-worþ douȝter · was drawe to spayne,
 here lif time to be þere ladi · here left arm schewed.
 She thanks God for all her bliss. God þanked sche godli · of al his grete miȝt, 5504
 & his menskful moder · þe milde quen of heuen,
 þat out of bale hade hire brouȝt · to blisse so faire.

William and Melior had two souns.

þus william & his worþi quen · winteres fele,
 liueden in liking & lisse · as our lord wolde, 5508
 & haden tvo sones samen · ful semliche childeren,
 þat seppen þurth goddes grace · were grete lordes after.
 One was emperour of rome after his fader, the other was king of Calabria and Apulla. þat on was emperour of rome · & regned after his fader,
 þat oþer was a kud king · of calabre & poyle ; 5512
 & miȝti men & menskful · were þei in here time,
 & feiþful as here fader · to fre & to þewe.

So came William to be emperor of Rome after all his hardships.

þus þis worþi william · was emperour of rome,
 þat hadde many hard happe · hade þere-bi-fore, 5516
 & be in gret baret · and bale sum time ;
 of alle bales was he brouȝt · blessed be goddes miȝt !
 And so shall all [Fol. 86.] they that seek good prosper. & so schal euerich seg · þat secheþ to þe gode,
 & giues him in goddes grace · & godliche ay wircheþ.

Thus hath William ended all his work, following the French as well as he could.

In þise wise haþ william · al his werke ended, ^x 5521
 as fully as þe frensche · fully wold aske,
 & as his witte him wold serue · þouȝh it were febul.
 but þouȝh þe metur be nouȝt mad · at eche mannes
 paye, 5524
 wite him nouȝt þat it wrouȝt · he wold haue do beter,

The metre is the best he could make.

ȝif is witte in eny weȝes · wold him haue serued.
 but, faire frendes, for goddes loue · & for ȝour owne Fair friends,
 mensk,
 ȝe þat liken in loue · swiche þinges to here, 5528 pray for the good
 preȝes¹ for þat gode lord · þat gart þis do make, lord who caused
 þe heude erl of hereford · humfray de boune ;— this to be done,
 þe gode king edwardes douȝter · was his dere moder ;— Humphrey de
 he let make þis mater · in þis maner speche, 5532 He had it done
 for hem þat knowe no frensche · ne neuer vndersto[n].² for those who
 know no French.
 biddiþ þat blisful burn · þat bouȝt vs on þe rode,
 & to his moder marie · of mercy þat is welle,
 “ ȝif þe lord god lif · wil he in erþe lenges, 5536 God grant him a
 good life, and
 & whan he wendes of þis world · welþe with-oute ende, happiness without
 end after death.
 to lenge in þat liking ioȝe · þat lesteþ euer-more.”
 & god gif alle god grace · þat gladli so biddes,
 & pertli in paradis · a place for to haue. Amen. 5540 God give grace to
 all, and a place
 in Paradise.
 Amen.

¹ MS. “preȝed.”

² Read “vnderstunde.”—M. See note to l. 5262.

þe Gestes of þe worpþe King and Emperour,
Alisaunder of Macedoine.

Yee þat lengen in londe · Lordes, and ooper, Beurnes, or bachelers · þat boldely thinken Wheþer in werre, or in wo · wightly to dwell, For to lachen hem loose · in hur lifetime, Or dere thinken to doo · deedes of armes, To be proued for pris · & prest of hemselue, ¹ Tend yee tytely to mee · & take goode heede.	<p>[Fol. 1 b.] Ye lords and others, who seek to acquire praise,</p> <p>4</p>
I shall sigge forsothe · ensaumples ynow Of one, þe boldest beurn · & best of his deeds, That euer steede bestrode · or sterne was holden ! Now shall I carp of a King · kid in his time, þat had londes, & leedes ² · & lordships feole ; ³	<p>attend all to me.</p> <p>8</p> <p>I shall tell of the best man that ever bestrode steed.</p>
Amyntas þe mightie · was þe man hoten : Maister of Macedoine · þe marches hee aught, Bothe feeldes, & frithes · faire all aboute ; Trie towres, & tounes · terme of his life, And kept þe croune · as a King sholde.	<p>12</p> <p>Amyntas was a mighty king of Macedonia.</p>
þen this cumlich King · & keene in his time, Had wedde a wife · as hym well thought, And long ladden hur life · in lond togeder. Twoo seemlich sonnes · soone they hadden ; þe alder ⁴ hight Alisaunder · as I right tell ; And sir Philip forsoothe · his frobroder hight. ⁵	<p>16</p> <p>He wedded a wife, by whom he had two sons ;</p> <p>20</p> <p>Alexander the elder son, and Philip.</p>

¹ MS. hymselfue, with *e* written above the *y*.

² MS. "leethes," with *d* written above the *th*.

³ MS. "fell," with *feole* written above it.

⁴ MS. alder, with *e* over *a*. See note.

⁵ Here follows the catchword, "Cas fel, dat dis K."

- [Fol. 2.] Case fell, þat this Kyng · as Christe wolde þanne, 24
 Amyntas fell sick
 and died. Was *wit* siknes of-sought · & soone þer-after,
 Hee was graythed to grace · & to God went.
- Alexander the
 eldest son was
 crowned king, His alder-aldust¹ sonne · þat Alisaunder hight,
 þo was crowned King · to keepe þe reigne. 28
 Well hee ladde þe londe · while hee lyfe hadde,
 but soon died. But his term was tint · or it tyme were.
 And all þe cause of þis case · I con soone tell ;
 How hee was doolefully ded · & doone of his life. 32
 His mother Eurydice caused
 his death. Ðat made his moder þe Queene · þat moste was
 adouted ;
 Eurydice hue hight · unkinde of her deedes.
- She lusted after
 her own children. Hue loued so lecherie · & lustes of synne,
 þat her chylder hue chase · unchastly to haue. 36
- Alexander refused,
 and she killed
 him. For Alisaunder, hur sonne · assent so ne wolde
 To fulfill so foule · her fleshlych sinnes,
 Hue let kyll þis Kyng · *wit* care at his hert,
 In þe forrest yere · that hee first reigned. 40
- Thus he departed
 this life. And Ðus lafte hee his life · our Lorde haue his soule !
 For a feller in fight · found men seelde,
 While him lasted his life · londes to yeeme.²
- [Fol. 2 b.] Now let wee þis lued · lengen in bliss, 44
 And sithe myng wee more · of þis mery tale.
- Many years before
 this, Phillip was
 fostered and
 brought up Fel[e] wintres tofore · in his faders life,
 Than was Philip þe free · to fosteryng take,
 In courte [of an] unkouthe kith · *wit* a King ryche, 48
 That was chuse³ of þe childe · & choichelich hym kept.
 Hee that fostred, & founde · Philip in youthe,
 King of Tebes that time · truly was holden,
 by Epaminondas, King of Thebes. Epaminondas hee hyght · full hardy to meete. 52
 So hee cherished þe childe · cheefe ouer all,
 þat hee was woxen full weele · & wyght of his deede,

¹ An *e* is written above the first *a* in this word.² Catchword—Now let wee dis lued, &c.³ A *y* is written above the *u*.

Forto abyde any beurn · in battle, or *eles*.¹

When his broder *wit*h bale · brought was of life, 56

Ryght was, þat þis renk · reigned hym after

Philip was now
the rightful heir
to the crown.

To bee crowned a King · in his right riche,

As maister of Macedoine · amonges þe greate,

For to leade þe lond · as hym leefe thought, 60

Men to holden of hym · þat hed was of all,

Philip fared him forthe · in a fayre wyse,

He therefore went
to Macedonia.

To receiuen his right · & reigne on his londes ;

But when þe Lordes of þe lond · lelich wysten 64

Of hur neew cummen King · þat his kith asketh,

With greate werre þat wonne · þei werned hym soone,

His lords with-
stood him.

That by force of hur fight · Ðei² firked hym Ðennes,³

That hee ne must in his marche · *wit*h his menne

dwel, 68

Ne beleue in his lond ; · þat liked hym yll.

Whan Philip felt tho folk · so ferse of hur deedes,

[Fol. 2.]
Philip returned to
Thebes.

Ayen to Tebes hee turned · teenid full sore.

To þe Kyng of this case · hee carped soone, 72

How hee was kept at his coome · *wit*h a keene route,

That hee was faine *wit*h his folke · to flee from his owne.

Epaminondas þe King · was carefull in hert,

Epaminondas was
wroth,

Till hee were wroken of þe wrong · þat þei wrought

hadden. 76

Hee graythed hym a greate oste · grym to beholde,

And cheued forthe, *wit*h þe⁴ childe · what chaunse so

betide.

So *wit*h Philip þe free · hee fared on in haste,

and joined Philip
to punish the
lords.

To clayme his Kingdome · & catchen þe shrews, 80

That beraften hym his ryght · *wit*h rufull deedes.

Than, shortly to showe · þei sharplich went,

And foughten for Philip · his fone to dustroye,

The Thebans
fought for Philip,
and discomfited
his foes.

Tooke towres, & towne[s] · tamid⁵ Knightes, 84

¹ MS. "oreles."

² MS. "dei."

³ MS. "dennes," with thence above it.

⁴ MS. Dou, as if for "Ðou;" but "þe" is written above it.

⁵ MS. "tamed," with an e over the a.

- Felled þe falsse folke · ferked¹ hem hard,
 With skathe were þei skoumyt² · skape þei ne myght,
 Who-so weldes a wrong · þe worsse hym³ betides,
 For hee,³ þat reigneth in ryght · reskueth troth. 88
- The lords fled
 to Athens.
 For fere of sir Philip · fledde they all,
 And turned tit to a towne · þat Attanus hyght,
 A stiþ stede, & a strong · & straitte for to winne,
 And kept keenely þat cost · fro þe Kyng than, 92
 That hee ne myght with þo menne · medle no while.
- The king of
 Thebes attacked
 it,
 [Fol. 3 b.]
 and took it.
 The King of Tebs for teene · targed no lenger,
 But sought to þe Citie · & a-saute made.
 They beseeged it so · on sides aboute, 96
 That they tooke þe towne · & traytours sleew.
 Thus faire Philip, þe free · his fomen awaited,
 And thus sought hee his lond · with loʒelike⁴ dyntes.
- Then was Philip
 crowned king,
 400 years after
 Rome was built.
 [B.C. 359;
 A.U.C. 395.]
 Than þis cumly Knight · was crowned soone, 100
 Of Macedoine made Kyng · maugre them all.
 Fore hundred yere holly · as I here tell,
 Sin þe Citie of Roome · sett was in erth,
 Philip in his freedam · faire gan dwell, 104
 So too reigne on his ryght · as rink in his owne.
- Phillip is made
 king.
 Now is hee crowned King · & keeppes his reigne,
 And swiþe hardie is hee · happes too fonde.
 Now fares *Philip* þe free · too fonden his myght, 108
 And attles to þe Assyriens · aunteres too seeche ;
 And nere blynd þe beurn · of battle stern,
 Till hee had fenked þe folke · too fare at his wyll,
 And wonne þe won · with werre full keene, 112
 Folke to fare with hym · as hee faine wolde,
- They acknowledge
 him as lord.
 To chesen⁵ hym for cheefe Lorde · & change hym neuer.
 Philip full ferslich · in his fyght spedde,
 And proued in his powre · as Prince full noble. 116

Whan hee had so them · hollich ifenked,

¹ MS. seems to have "ferkerd;" see l. 67.

² MS. skoumyt.

³ See the note on these two words.

⁴ MS. lodelike.

⁵ MS. chosen, with e above o.

- Hee sought too a Citie · full seemely too knowe,
 Larissea *hyght*, *þat* helde · full hardie men in,
 One þe klenist coste · *þat* any King aught. 120
 Philip fetches hym folke · & foundes full soone
 Too bidden þem battle · & brodes in haste,
 For to lache hym as Lorde · þe lond for to haue,
 Or deraine it *with dintes* · & deedes of armes. 124
 Ferse were þo folke · & foughten in haste,
 Or þei lesen þeir lond · their life for too spill.
 Longe lasted *þat* strife · but lelli too knowe,
 By fin force of his fight · *Philip* it winnes. 128
 Now hath *Philip* in *fyght* · freely wonne
 The Citie of Assyriens · *with* selkouthe *dintes* ;
 And lordship of Larisse · laught too *his* will ;
 And intoo Greece hee gose · *with* a grim peeple. 132
 Than hee turnes too a towne · Tesselonie it *hyght* ;
 And assailes it soone · þe Citie to haue.
 Too [sese]² onely þe towne · or any oþer goodes,
 Hee ne nyed it nought · but needely too haue 136
 All þo mightfull menne · *þat* in þe marches dwelt,
 Too bryng at his baner · for bolde þei were,
 And a-losed in lond · for leeflich *Knights*.
 For þis enchesoun hee chused · too chasen hem þere,
 Till þei were at his wyll · as hee wolde ax. 141
 But or hee tooke so their toune · teene gan spring ;
 Many a dulfull dint · deled þei there.
 But all þei were unaware · wisly too knowe 144
 Of *þat* sorowfull asaute · *þat* they so had ;
 For hadde þei knowe þe kast · of þe Kyng stern,
 They had kept well his *cumme* · *with* carefull *dintes*.
 þei see no succour · in no syde aboute, 148 [Fol. 4 b.]
 That was come to hur koste · þe king for to lett ;
 And Philip *with his* fresh folke · so fast þem assailes,
 That þei gradden hur grip · his grace to haue,
 Him to taken þeir toune · & trulich to serue, 152

He next attacks
Larissa.

[Fol. 4.]

The people are
fierce, and fight
long.

He takes Larissa.

He attacks
Thessalonica.

He did not care to
rule over the
town, but to make
the men in it *his*.

It is a hard
fight.

No one comes to
help them.

They capitulate.

¹ MS. holde, *with c above o*.

² See the note.

For to wend at his wyl · whereso hym liked,
And redy to his retainaunce · ryght as hee wolde.

- Philip now takes
Athens, Now is Philip full grym · in fyght for to meete,
And many mightfull menne · may with hym leade.
Attenes, þe trie toun · hee tooke too his wyl, 157
The folke too fare with hym · when hee fonde time.
- and the city of
Assyria [Illyria]. þe Citie of Assyrie · is sett too his paye,
And all þe beurnes in þe borowe · boune too his heste.
- So Larissu is his, The Lordship of Larisse · is laucht too himselue, 161
Men too cumme too his crie · & kipeñ þeir might.
- and Thessalonica. Tessalonie þe trewe holde · is turned too hym else,
With all þe weies in þe won · his werre too keepe. 164
Now is þat people full prest · & preued of strength
For too wirchen his will · & wend at his neede.
- Philip is doughty
and dreadful. Philip, for his ferse folke · in fele ¹ oþer landes,
Doughtye men douten · for dreedfull hee seemes. 168
By euery koste, þat hee com · kid was his might,
For when hee medled him moste · þe maistrie hee had.
- I next speak of
Erubel, King of
Molossis. To profre þis process · prestly too here,
I karp of a kid king · Arisba was hote; 172
The Marques of Molosor ² · menskliche hee aught,
For hee was King of þe kip · & knight wel a-losed.
- He had a sister, Hee had a suster in sight · seemely to sonde,
The moste lufsum of life · þat euere lud wylt; 176
- [Fol. 5.]
named Olympias. Olympias þe onorable · ouer all hue hyght.
Rose red was hur rode · full riall of schape :
With large forhed & long · loueliche tresses,
- She had golden
hair, great gray
eyes, Glisiande as goldwire · growen on length; 180
Bryght browse ibent · blisfull of chere ;
Grete yien, & graie · gracious lippes ;
Bothe cheekes, & chinne · choice too beholde ;

¹ MS. fale.

² MS. Molosor, with a's over the two first o's; so in l. 204.
Marques should perhaps be marches.

- Mouth meete þertoo · moste for too praise. 184 a meet moutn,
 Hur nose namelich faire · hur necke full scheene ;
 Schuft sholders aright · well ischaped armes ; well-shaped armes,
 Hondes hendely wrought · helplich, sweete ;
 Faire fyngers unfolde · fetise nailes ; 188 fair fingers,
 Sides seemely sett · seemlich long. seemly sides,
 Hupes had hue faire · & hih was hue þan ; fair hips,
 Hur pies all þorou-oute · þristliche ischape,
 With likand legges · louely too seene ; 192
 And þe fairest feete · þat euer freke kende, and the fairest
 With ton¹ tidily wrought · & tender of hur skinne. feet.
 Liliwhite was hur liche · to likne þe beurde ;
 Where is þer lengged in lond · a Lady so sweete ? 196
 Ðer sprong neuer spicerie · so special in erþe,
 Ne triacle in his taste · so trie is too knowe,
 As that Ladie, with loue · too lachen in armes !
 No spicery or
 treacle could be
 sweeter.
- Wherefore I carp of þis case · knowe yee may. 200
 Philip þe free king · that ferse was of myght,
 For þe beurde so bryght was · of blee scheene,
 He had his liking ilaide · þat Ladie too wedde.
 Too Molosor with his menne · hee meeued in haste, 204
 Craued soone at þe Kyng · þat comelich beurde,
 For too welde too his wife · as hee will hadde. and craves her of
 her brother.
 Ðe king was full curtais · & coflich hym grauntes,
 For had hee werned² þat wyght · wo had hee suffred, [Fol. 5 b.]
 For þat freelich fode · Philip, wolde eles 209
 Haue geten [hire] with grim stroke · of grounden tooles.
 þat time thought þe Kyng · to targe no lenger ;
 But bring þat blisfull · to þe bern soone. 212
 To kyng Philip hee comme · as curteis of deede,
 And laft hym þe Ladie · to lache at his wyll.
 For hee thought on this thing · þroliche³ in hert, He thought that,

¹ MS. toze, with ton above.² Over this word is the gloss—si prohibuisset.³ MS. þroliche, with e over the o.

- were Philip his ally, 3if hee had too his help · in his hie neede 216
Of Macedoine þe King · a mighty man holden,
To alie him too þat Lorde · & his loue winne,
- none would dare offend him. þer shoulde no bydyng bern · so bolde bee in erth,
Too teene hym untruly · term of his reigne ; 220
Ne to greene þe gome · for gremþe of his help,
The while *Philip* þe free · hym frendship kid.
Hee was bitraide in his trust · for truly þer-after,
- But he made a mistake.
For, after Philip had made her his queen, When Sir *Philip* was fare · with þe faire beurde, 224
And wedded þat wight · with worship & ioye,
To bee Ladie of his land · & his leue make,
Men to queme hur as Queene · & *quiklich* hur serue,
Bothe beurdes & bern[es] · boune¹ too hur wyll, 228
- he invades Molossis. To Molosor with maine · his menne gan hee bryng.
Y-armed at all pointes · þei aunted hem *Sider* ;
Mani a lud of þe lond · raid hi to grounde,
And many a seemeli segge · sorowe they wrought. 232
þei laft for þo þe lond · Lordshipes tooke,
Seseden² þe cities · and seemelich tounes,
Keuered hem casteles · þe Kyng too *distrie* ;
For his susteres sake · cease they nolde, 236
That hee with werre ne wan · þe won þat hee aught,
And þe Kyng of his kip · with care þei pinte.
And *Philip* unfaithfully · þe faire coste had,
- [Fol. 6.]
Erubel goes into exile, and continues in sorrow till his death. ^{Eruba} Arisba in exile · euer was after, 240
And neuer *comme* too his kip · but caught was in teene.
With doole dried hee so · his dayes in sorowe,
To hee gaf³ up his goste · with God for too dwell.
- Of þat carefull kyng · carp I no farre, 244
But leaue hym in languor · & lysten too more,
How *Philip* chases as cheefe · chaunces too fonde,⁴
Too bee adouted as deth · in diuers londes.
- Philip seeks to be feared in all lands.

¹ MS. *seems to have* boane.² MS. *ffeseden*, the *en* being above the line.³ MS. *gaue*, with *f* above *ue*. ⁴ MS. *fynde*, with *o* over the *y*

- When he had so hem [hampred · he] hendely fetched
 His make too Macedoine · *with* mirthes ynow. 249
- He laught leue at *his* wife · & laft hur still He takes leave
of his wife.
 For too liue in hur londe · in liking of hert,
 That no gome under God · greeuen hur myght. 252
Philip his faire folke · ferselich araies,
 Too Greece he gra[i]pes hym now · *with* a grete will.
 Hee *comme* too Methone · full cumlich a place, He comes to
Methone.
 Of any borowe best buylt · & bolde menne þere,¹ 256
 One þe hugest holde · & hard for too wynne,
 That was in Greece o þe grounde · *graiþed* too stond.
 Hee *brought his menne* to þe borowe² · & bliue it asailes, He attacks
Methone with
his army.
 With prese of his power · hee profers þem fyght. 260
 Many a cumly Knight · & oþer kid peeple
 On euery side was sett · asaute too make.
 Þough³ *Philip* fared *with* folke · ferefull in fyght,
 Litle gained his greefe · for grim thei were, 264 He finds them
ready to fight.
 To warden þeir walles · *with* weies ynow.
 Þat citie wer sure men · sett for too keepe,
 With mich riall araie · redy too fight,
 With atling of areblast⁴ · & archers ryfe. 268 [Fol. 6 b.]
They vex him
with areblasts and
arrows.
 Well feþered flon · floungen aboute,
 Grim arowes & graie · *with* grounden hedes
 Wer enforced to flie · her fone for to greeue.
 So bolde were in þe borowe · *with* balefull strokes, 272
 þat of Philipes folke · fele they slew,
 And many mightfull men · maymed hee þere, They slay many
of his men.
 þat þe prent of þat prese · passed neuer.
 And *Philip* þe ferse King · foule was maimed ; 276
 A schaft *with* a scharp hed · shet⁵ oute his yie,
 That neuer sipþen forsoþe · sawe he therin. A shaft shoots out
his own eye.
 þe gremþe of þo grim folke · glod to his hert,

¹ MS. þere, with d (for ð) over the þ. See the note on bolde.

² MS. has another o above the first o.

³ MS. Though, with þ over the Th.

⁴ MS. areblast, with i over it, between the a and r.

⁵ MS. shet, with o over the e.

	For his eger enemies · his yie to lese.	280
He makes a vow to be avenged.	Hee made a uery uow · auenged too beens Of þat teenefull tach · þat hee tooke þere, And swore swiftlich his othe · aswage hee ne sholde, [Fol. 7.] With all þe maine þat hee might · too merken ¹ hem care, For to take þe toune · þough hee teene had,	285
[Fol. 7 b.] He renews the attack fiercely.	Philip enforceth hym now · his folke for to gie ; Hee rydes thorough-oute þe ronk ² · araises him neew. Many mightfull menne · made hee stryue,	289
His men throw stones at the walls from engines, and crack the battlements.	With archers & oþer folke · aunted hym nere. þei lete flie to þe flocke · ferefull sondes, ³ Gainus ⁴ grounden aryght · gonne they dryue, Stones stirred they þo · & stightlich layde On hur engines full gist ⁵ · to ungomme þe walles. þei craked þe cournales · with carefull dyntes, þat spedly to-sprong · & spradde beside.	292 296
They beat down the walls.	þe Kyng with his keene ost · coflich fightes, And kipes all þat hee can · þe kip for to haue ; þei [sesen] ⁶ on þe citie · soothe for too tell, Hur borowe bet so doune · with balefull strokes,	300
The citizens surrender.	And himself in þe saute · sorowfully wounded ; And many a lifeles lud · layed to þe grounde, þat þei ne stirred of þe stede · strife for to make. Hur zates zeede þei too · & youlden hem soone,	304
Thus was the city won.	To Philip farde þei forthe · as fenked ⁷ wightes, Profred hym þe pris holde · & preies ⁸ in haste To deeme what hee doo will · for hur deede yll. Ðus ⁹ was þe citie of-sett · & sippen so wonne ; But many a balefull beurn · bought it full dere,	308

¹ Cf. marked in l. 932.² MS. rank, with o over the a.³ MS. soundes or sonndes.⁴ MS. Gamus.⁵ MS. iust, with gist above it ; and gist is marked.⁶ See note.⁷ Over fenked is the gloss, unquished.⁸ MS. praies, with e over the a. ⁹ MS. Dus, with þ over the D.

Komothouham

- Or kid Methone · too þe Kyng fell.
 In Greece, many a grete tounne · grim was of strength, In Greece were many great towns.
 And þe menne of þat marche · misproude were; 312
 Thei were so ding of þeir deede · ded[a]in¹ þat they had, They would let no one govern them.
 þat any gome under God · govern hem sholde.
 But as they sayden hemself · and assent made,
 þei nere encline to no King · hur kip for too gye. 316
 They wrought by þeir owne will · & wolde nought They did as they liked best.
 eles,
 To seche þem a Souereine² · þe Citie to ʒeme.
 Farre þen þeir owne folke · fare they nolde,
 What lud liked hem best · þe Lordship hee gat,³ 320 They elected what chief they pleased.
 And on chees for cheefe · & chaunged lome.
 All swich cities · þat seemelich were,
 Philip fenkes in fyght · & fayled lyte, Philip conquers them all.
 That all Greece hee ne gatt · with his grim werk. 324
 In what maner & how · men may i lere, [Fol. 8.]
 þat hee withlich⁴ whanne⁵ · þe worship of Greece,
 To bee holden of hym · holly þe raigne,
 For to gye þe gomes · as hym goode thought. 328
- Now tell wee of Tebes · that trusty⁶ was holde, I now speak of Thebes.
 There as Philip þe free · to fostring dwelt,
 How þe ludes of the land · a-losed for gode,
 Wer enforced to fight · with hur fone hard. 332
 þer turned a-ʒe Tebes · twoo trie places, The Thebans are attacked by the Lacedemonians and Phocians.
 þe sikrest cities · that any seg wist;
 þe Lordship of Lacedemonie · loþed hem than,
 And of Phocos þe folke · fast hem assailes. 336 The war between them is very stern.
 þe werre wox⁷ in þat won · wonderly stern,

¹ MS. dedin, with disdeine over it. Cf. l. 584.² MS. Souereine, with a over ci.³ MS. hi þat, with ee over i, and g over the þ.⁴ MS. wightly, with the older spelling withlich over it.⁵ MS. wanne, with wh over the w. See "Werwolf," l. 2852.⁶ MS. trusty, with i over the u.⁷ MS. wax, with o over the a.

And eiper on hur enemies · egerly wrought.
 On a season isett · assembled they bope,
 With all þe maine þat they might · metten ifere; 340
 Araide rinkes aright · reulich smiten,
 On foote & on faire horsse · fought þei samme.
 Priken¹ on a plaine feelde · preued Knightes,
 Bolde were bore doune · on bothe twoo halues. 344
 Of Tebes þe trie folke · wer teened in hert,
 For hur ferefull fone · so ferslich spedde,
 With wrayth of a woode will · wonde² þei nolde,
 To riden into the route · rappes to deale. 348
 Steedes stirred of þe stede · strane men under,
 And oother folke on hur feete · folowed them after.
 The Lacedemonieins · lowe laide were,
 And of Phocus folke · feld they also. 352
 The Tebenieins teenfully · tooke this oper,
 And to a riche raunson · þe rinkes they putt,
 That amounted [to] more · then they might paye,
 Or dereine with right · with rede of þemself, 356
 To profer hem as prisoneres · till they payde had,
 To let loþely þat goode · or hur life tine.
 þe companie was carefull · & kest³ in hur hert,
 þat þei þat raunson with right · arere ne might, 360
 þei wer so sorowfull hemself · that summe to rere,
 þat þei ne spared þat space · to spenen⁴ hur liues.
 A proude Knight of þe prese · hur Prince þei made,
 Philomelo⁵ þe fell man · was þe freke hote, 364
 þe folke of Phocus too araie · & þe fight 3eme,
 With ludes of Lacedemonie · to leggen on hard;
 For they kende þe case · & kneew eche one,
 But thei prestly payde · that precious summe, 368
 þei sholde leesen hur life · þei þem lothe thought.

They fight on
foot and on
horseback.

The Thebans
are vexed at
their enemies'
fierceness,
but are not
afraid of them.

The Thebans get
the upper hand,
and put their foes
to a heavy
ransom,

which they must
pay or die.

Not raising the
sum, the Phocians
resume the war.

Philomelus is
chosen their chief.

[Fol. 8 b.]

They know they
must pay or die.

¹ An e over the i. ² MS. wonde, with e over the o.

³ MS. kast, with e over the a; also the e is marked.

⁴ MS. spend, with nen (marked) over the d.

⁵ MS. Philomela, with o over the a; see l. 421.

- And ȝif þei ferde¹ to fight · their fone for to nye, Wherfore they
With skathe to bee skoumfit · & askape neuer, prefer to fight.
- þei wisten all full well · wisly to knowe, 372
- That more dreede þen deth · drie þei ne might ;
- As goode thought hem go · till they grounde sought, Better fall than
To meete *with* hur fomen · & manlich deie,² be killed as
As bee cowardly killd · for cateles want. 376 cowards.
- Forthe turned thei tid · hur teene to uenge,
All to lachen or leese · or hur lyfe tine.
Full stoutely *with* stiff will · þei stirred on hur gate,
To teene þe Tebenieins · þei turned to fight. 380 They attack the
þei dradden litle hur deth · & doughtily wrought, Thebans
þei putt þem in perril · & priken aboute, recklessly.
- þei rought lite of hur life · & laiden on hard ;
For fere, ne fantasie · faile they nolde. 384
- þei were so hardie too harm · happes to fonde,
þat þei þat stint at hur stroke · stirred no more ;
So þei felden hur fone · by force of her dintes. They fell their
For greefe of hur grim stroke · grunt full many, 388 foes by sheer
þat hem rued þe res · þat þei ne rest had, force.
- Whan þei þe bikering abide · *with* bostefull deedes.
þus Phosus³ *with* fyght · felden this oþer ; Thus the Phocians
þei tooken hur tresour · & teened hem sore. 392 win the battle.
- þei of Tebes *with* teene · turnede fro thanne
Ruefull & redeles · biraft of hur goodes. The Thebans are
In sorowe bene they of-sett · to siken in hert, rueful, and seek
ȝif þei ne haue none help · hem⁴ to auenge. 396 revenge.

For ȝis⁵ feye folk ȝer⁵ · so fouli was harmed,
Till þei were wreken of þat wo · wolde þei nought
blinne ;

To seeche more socour · assented they all. They resolve to
þe mightie King of Macedoyne · moste was adouted seek succour.

Of any wight in þe worlde · þei wist þe soothe. 401

¹ MS. farde, *with e over the a.*

² MS. dye, *with deie (marked) above it.*

³ MS. Φosus.

⁴ MS. þem.

⁵ MS. dis, der ; *and so is written fo.*

- [Fol. 11.]
They go to fetch
Philip, and proffer
him their
allegiance.
- To fetch Philip, þe folke · farde in an haste,
And comen ryght to þe kith · þere þe King dwelt,
Besoughten hym of socour · hur Soueraine to bene, 404
To be Lorde of hur land · þeir lawes to keepe,
þei to holden of hym · þe hye & the lowe,
With þat hee wolde *with* hem · wend in an haste,
Hur enemies egerly · in earnest to meete. 408
- Philip sets out for
Thebes, ready to
attack the
Phocians.
- Philip grauntes & gose · graithes his peple,
Til þei to Tebes wer turnd · targe þei nolde.
With his ferefull folke · to Phocus hee rides,
And is wilfull in werk · to wirchen hem care. 412
- The Phocians
send for help to
Athens.
- Folke of Phocus to fere · or the fight *comme*,
Weren ware of hur werk · & went for help.
þei armed þe Atteniens · & aunter hem þider,
Strained in stel ger¹ · on steedes of might, 416
- The Lacedemonians
also join
them,
- With grim graiþed gomes · of Lacedemonie,
All redie araied · to ryden hem till.
Hem lacked a leader · þe ludes to araie,
Hur Prince in þe forme prese · was prened to þe erth,
- Philomelus had
been slain.
- Philomelo þe faire Knight · in þe fight died. 421
When þei proffred hem prest · & þe pris wonne,
For þei myssed þat man · they made hem a neew.
- Enomanus
[Onomarchus] is
chosen leader.
- Enomanus, an eger Knyght · in erth to fight, 424
þei made master of hem · þe menne for too leade,
And busken to battaile · as bostfull in armes,
With a leffich lust · lachte togeder.
- He is duke of
Phocis.
- Of Phocus þe fell Duke · in þe fight rydes ; 428
Enomanus þe bolde beurn · þe battle araies,
Hee was chosen for cheefe · in chasing of werre,
Too bee þeir dereworthe Duke · for doughtie hee
thought.
- Both sides are
ready for battle.
- Now beene þe parties prest · to proffren hur dintes,
With baners brode displaide · busken to meete, 433
Gurden in goode speede · grislich farde,

[Fol. 11 b.]

¹ MS. stelger.

Bothe blonkes & beurn[es] · baren to grounde.
 þer was feld many frekes · þat on þe feelde lay, 436 Many are felled,
 Euery segge for hymself · bisetten hur might, and wounded
 þat many a wounded wyght · walowed þere. wights wallow
 on the field.
 But *Philip with his wight men* · þe werre gan ʒeme,¹ Philip and his
 þat by strength of her strife · þei straught to foote 440 men overcome all
 they can reach.
 All so many as *his menne* · mighten areche.
 þus *his peple* on þe plain · all þe pris² wonne,
 þat none stirred of þe stede · þere þei stroke sett.
 þe ludes of Lacedemonie · loþed in hert, 444 Both Lacede-
 monians
 þat euer þei stinten in strife · to sterue in þe place.
 Of Phocus þe ferse men · forthoughten hem all, and Phocians
 and Phocians
 þat euer þei farde to fight · with Philip þe keene. repent their
 rashness.
 þus þis cumlich Kyng · þat ilche kith wynnes ; 448
 Lorde of Lacedemoine · was þe lud þanne, Thus Philip is
 lord of
 Lacedemonia and
 Phocis.
 And Phocus by fin strokes · freelich hee walte,
 And hathe all Greece at *his graunte* · for *his grete yie*.

Now cease wee þe sawe · of þis seg sterne, 452
 And of a Kyng wel i-kid · karp wee now,
 þat entred in Ægypt · euer on *his liue*, We now speak of
 a king of Egypt.
 To leng in þat Lordeship · & þe lond aught.
 Of what kinne hee comme · can I nought fynde 456 I find nothing
 about his kindred
 in any book.
 In no buke³ þat i bed⁴ · when I beganne here
 þe Latine to þis language · lelliche turne.
 Nectanabus þe noble man · his name was hote, His name was
 Nectanabus, and
 he was skilled in
 necromancy and
 astronomy.
 þe nede of Nigremauncie · hee nas nought to lern. 460
 In art of Astronomie · able hee was holde,
 And cheefe of enchauntment · chaunces to tell.
 Hee was [kene] on his craft · & cunningg of deede,
 Egipt by eritage · entred hee neuer ; 464 He did not gain
 Egypt by
 inheritance, but
 by witchcraft.
 Hee wanne it by witchcraft · for y-wis hee was
 knowe.⁵

¹ MS. ʒenn or ʒeme; see l. 365.

² MS. pris, with ee over the s.

³ MS. booke, with u above the oo.

⁴ MS. bed, with had above it.

⁵ See the note.

A prince of Persia comes to Nectanabus, and says,	A proude Prince & a pris · fro Perss ¹ was fare, þat helde of þis hye King · hollich his londes. To noble Nectanabus · nam he his gate, And tolde this tydyng · to þe Kyng soone, How hym was care to cumme · by costes aboute. “þe Kyng of Perce with prese · of peple full huge Graithes hym grim folke · & greue ʒou thenketh. ² But yee cast at his comme · to keepen hym hence, Yee shall lose your lond · & your life also.”	468
[Fol. 12.]	For no care of þis case · þe King in his lond Kleped ³ no Knighthod · ne no kid peepel, Hee ne araidē no route · þe raigne too keepe, But passed priuily · in place full derne.	476
“The king of Persia is going to attack you.”	A prest erþen pott · hee proferes him till ; Of rain-water ryght full · þe rink gon it dress ; A bright braseyn ʒerd · brode on his hond.	480
Nectanabus does nothing in defence, but secretly fills an earthen pot full of rain-water.	And by þe conning of craft · þat hee kid hadde, Hee sawe saile on þe sea · seemelich Knightes, Bothe schippes & schoute[s] · with schawes of myght, Well i-armed, iwis · werre too holde, þe egerest of Egipt · in earnest too meete.	485
By his craft he sees ships coming, full of armed knights.	Whan hee had þat happe · hollich awaited, þe Prince to þe pris Kyng · prestly saide, “Sir, I tolde you trowth · trist ⁴ yee no nooþer, Yee beene greefly bigo · but grace you falle.	488
The prince says, “Sir, I told you the truth.”	Artasarses þe Kyng · & armed Knightes, Oute of Perce beth prest · passing hider, With nine grete nations · too nye þee here. Perce is þe principall · & Perthe þat ooþer, Of Medie full mich folke · murder þee think ; Of Syria [a] siker oste · sechen too fight ;	492
Artaxerxes is coming with nine nations,	Persians, Parthians, Medians, Syrians,	496

¹ MS. Perss, with ss marked, and ce above it.

² MS. you thinketh, with ʒ above the y, and e above the i.

³ MS. Kliped, with e above the i.

⁴ MS. trist, with u above the i.

With menne of Mesopotame · too mark þe teene ;
 Of Augmi & Arabes · armed Princes ;
 þer beene of Bosorij · beurnes ynow ;
 Of Arofagi all men · that armes now welde. 500
 Yee bene enforced to fight · with þus fell beurnes,
 And ooper weies of þe weste · werre too make ;
 þis ilk tydyng of teene · trowe yee mowe,¹ 503
 And but yee bett beene araide · bale you springeth."

Mesopotamians,
 Augmi, Arabians,
 Bosorii, and the
 Agriophagi.

Trust these
 tidings, and
 beware !"

Nectanabus anonne right · nyed hym tyll,
 And gleming gainelich · too þe gome saide —
 "Keepe well thyne owne koste · þat þei no komme
 ðare,²

Nectanabus
 replies,

[Fol. 12 b.]
 "Take care of
 your own lands.

þat is take too þee · truly too þeme. 508

þou kipes no Knighthod · too karp as a Prince,
 But as a gome wer agast · þou grendes thy speeche.

You do not speak
 like a prince.

þei ðei³ turn such teene · this time hider,
 With all þe might of hur maine · mee too distroie, 512

Though they try
 to destroy me,
 victory is not on
 the side of
 strength.

þe uertue of il uictorie · of unwele peeple,
 Is noght stabled in strength · of no stiff prese.

Thorou graunte of þe greate God · if him goode thinkes,
 In fight or in fell turn · ðer⁴ as flight is of dintes, 516

By God's help,

In battail or bolde stede · bigly too wirch,

As mich may a meane man · as a more stern,
 For þou seeste well thiself · (saide þe king þan),

a mean man may
 do as much as a
 sterner one.

A Lioun in a launde · may lightlych driue 520
 Of hertes an holle herde · as happes ilome⁵ ;

A lion can drive a
 whole herd of
 harts.

For no strength, ne strife · no stifnes of members,
 But as gracious Godde · grauntes too beene."

Strength is from
 God only."

Anon as Nectanabus · had namned þese wordes,
 Hee passed in his Paleis · too a priuie sell, 525
 Hee tooke prestly a pott · too preeue yet more.

Nectanabus goes
 to a secret cell.

¹ MS. may, with owe above ay. ² MS. dare, with þ above d.

³ MS. der, for ðer ; but we must read ðei.

⁴ MS. der, with þ above the d. ⁵ Before and above i is wh.

- He makes ships
of wax, and puts
rain-water in a
pot.
- Hee wraught shippes of wax · & rain-water hentes ;
Hee puttes it in þe pott · & a palme braunche 528
Hee helde hard in his hond · & his art kipes ;¹
With all þe wyle of his werk · þe waie gon enchaunte,
- By his sorcery, he
sees the god of
Barbary floating
in the sea,
- By segging of sorsery · þat hee sei² þere
Fleete in þe floode · farre fro þe lond, 532
Of Barbre þe bryght God · brem too beholde ;
þe gaye God of Egypt · glisiande bright,
So sailed in þe sea · in that same tyme.
Hee bihelde how þe God · þat heried was in Barbre
Gouerned hur goodes · by grace of his myght. 537
- and the god of
Egypt sailing
there too.
- þe seg sei² well himself · þat socour him fayles,
For no grace hur grete God · graunt ne³ might ;
Of hem hoped hee help · too haue at his neede, 540
But hee kneew by that kast · þei kouth nocht help.
- He sees the god of
Barbary will not
let the people
help him.
- þe beurn for a barbour · bliue let send,
His berd, heire, & his hedde · hett hee too schauē.
Hee cast of his Knightweede · & clopes hym neew, 544
With white sendal in syght · seemely too knowe,
Of gold swith gret-won · graithes hee ðanne ;⁴
- He shaves off hair
and beard, doffs
his armour, and
dons white sendal.
- [Fol. 13.]
- All that Astronomie · aught too long,
With ginnes of Gemetrie · too ioinen his werkes, 548
Hee let trusse full tid · & takes nomore,
But fares with few folke · farre fro þe londe.
- His gold and
instruments of
astronomy he
packs up,
- Hee let trusse full tid · & takes nomore,
But fares with few folke · farre fro þe londe.
- and passes into
Ethiopia, and lives
there.
- Hee passes as a Prophet · priuely þanne
Fro Egypt till Ethiope · & eft on his gate. 552
þere hee lenged in þat land · as a lud straunge
Men kneew hym for no king · kunnyng hee seemes.
- When his men
cannot find him,
they pray to their
god Seraphin.
[Serapis.]
- Whan his menskfull menne · might nought fynde
Hur ked King in Egypt · carefull þei were. 556
To hur God Seraphin · þe gomes gon all
Koure doune on hur knees · [&] karpen þese wordes.

¹ MS. kipes, with ee above the i. A p is often (in copies) written by mistake instead of þ.

² MS. sci, with aw above ei.

³ An o is written above the e.

⁴ MS. danne.

- "Seemely Seraphin" · saide they thanne,
 "Tell us sum tydyng · of our true Prince,
 Noble Nectanabus · that now is awaye !"
 Hur God grathliche spake · & too þe gomes saide,
 "Kares¹ nought for your Kyng · þis kith hath hee lete,
 For peril of þe proude Kyng · from Perce þat wendes ;
 Hee shall hye hym againe · & help you faire,
 And schend þem schamelich · þat sholde you greue."
 Of þis swift answer · þei wer swith glad,
 And graueden a greate ston · a God as it were,
 I-corne after a Kyng · full craftie of werk.
 þe frekes in that faire ston · at his feete soone
 Let write euery worde · wisly too knowe,
 That Seraphin þat Soueraine · saide hem till,
 In mynde that more folke · myght it arede.
- " Seraphin, tell us
 news of
 Nectanabus ! "
- 560
- The god replies,
 " He has gone
 away for fear of
 the Persians.
- He will come
 again."
- They were glad,
 and carved a god
 of stone,
- at whose feet they
 wrote every word
 that Seraphin had
 said.
- 568
- 572
- Now nolde Nectanabus · no while dwell,
 Too þe Courte of þe Kyng · till hee comme were,
 Too looke on Olympias · þe onorable Queene,
 þat was alosed in lond · of diueres raignes,
 For one þe brightest of blee · þat bore was in erth.
 Whan þe seg had seene · that seemely Ladie,
 Too greete that gracious · hee gose in a haste,
 Hee cummes too þat comely · & coflich saide :
 " Haile ! quemfull Queene · quaintly shape !
 Moste of all Macedoine · menskfull Ladie !"
 Hee was dedaine on his deede · " Madame " too segge
 Too any Ladie in lond · for lordlich hee karpes.
 þe Queene quitt hym his speche · & quikly saide,
 " Maister, welcome, ywis · will[e] yee sitte ?"
 þe Ladie laches þis lude · & ledes in hand ;
 By hur side þat seg · too sitten hue makes.
 þat worthlych too þis wight · wilsfully saide :
 " Fro what kith bee yee comme · kennes mee now ;
 Ert pou aught of Egipt · in earnest too tell ?"
 583
- Soon after,
 Nectanabus goes
 to Phillip's court
 to see Olympias.
- 576
- He greets her,
 saying,
- [Fol. 13 b.]
- " Hail ! gracious
 Lady ! " For he
 would not say
 " Madame."
- The queen says,
 " Master,
 welcome !
- 588
- whence do you
 come ? From
 Egipt ? "
- 592

¹ MS. Kare, with s above the e.

- "Queen, you please me. I am glad when I hear of Egypt.
- "Queene," saide hee quikly · "þou quemest my hert ;
A full speciall speeche · spoken yee haue.
Where euer menne saye 'Egipt' · myne eres ar prest,
For þat wortlich¹ worde · waketh my bliss. 596
- The men of Egypt understand dreams, and the language of birds.
- It is a Knightly kith · & kid men inne,
Of any wightes in wonne · wysest i-holde.
þei bene rinkes aright · in reching of sweuenes,
Too preeue-mich priuie thyng · & pyping of birdes.
þe ludene² of þat language · lelli þei knowe, 601
And bothe of burdes & bern[es] · þe burth too tell.
- I am an Egyptian prophet."
- I am a lude of þat lond · lered therin,
Too preche as a Prophet · preeued of witt." 604
When hee þese tales her till · had tolde soone,
þe face of þat faire thyng · fast hee beholdes.
- "Tell me what thrilled thy thought, at seeing me?"
- "Lude," saide þe Lady · "let mee iknowe 607
What thing thurlude thy thought · þo þou mee bihelde?"
"Forsoothe," saide that seg · "seemely Queene,
I segge, God sent mee · too saue thee now,
For too waste thy wo · with wille þat I owe.
Thorou bone³ of a bright God · busked I hider, 612
Too defend fro doole þee · dereworth Queene."

[Fol. 14.] Whan hee with speede had spoke · his speche to
þe end,

- He fetches a brass tablet set in ivory, and decked with gold and silver.
- A brem brasen borde · brings hee soone,
Imped in iuory · too inle þe truthe, 616
With goode siluer & golde · gailich atired.
In this blisfull borde · beholde men myght
- Three circles were set in it.
In the first were the twelve signes of the Zodiac.
- Three circles isett · seemelich rounde.
þe first cirke in himself · seemely was holde, 620
þe twelue signes in sight · sett þerin.
If any wight in this wonne · wilnes þem knowe,
Kairus to þe Kalender · & kenne yee may.
- In the second was
- Sithen in þe seconde circle · soothely too lere, 624

¹ MS. worelich. Cf. l. 1024.

² MS. lude ne.

³ MS. bone, with a second o above the o.

- Was craftely contained · þe course of þe sonne ;
 And þe mark of þe moone · made in þe third,
 þat bliss was for a beurn · þat borde too biholde.
 þan fettes hee a forcer · freelich ischape,
 þat wraught was of iuory · wonderly faire ;
 Seuin sterres þat stounde · stoutlich imaked,
 Hee showes forthe scheenely · shynand bright.
 þe bern couth þerby · boldely tell,
 When a gome were igett · by grace of his witt.
 Foure stones in fath¹ · forthe gon hee bryng,
 þat lay longyng · too the louelich sterres ;
 Many thinges of man · myght hee showe,
 By studie² of þe stones · in what state hee were.
 "Maister," quath þe Queene · "quainte of thy werkes,
 If þee liketh þat I leue · thy lufsum deedes,
 Tell mee tidly þe time · & term of þe zeres,
 In what daie my dere Lorde · þat douhti is holde,
 Was iborne of þe burd · þat hee best loued ?"
 þe King by his kunnyng · castes it soone ;
 By ginnes of Gemetrie · hee ioifully telles
 Bothe þe date, & þe daie · & þe dere tyme,
 þat Philip was forth brought · of his faire mooder.
 Whan this rink had arad · & redely showed,
 All þe burth of þe bern · by his art one,
 "Ladie," saide hee, "louelyche · liketh þee aught eles,
 þat I shoold þee showe · in a short time ?"
 "Maister," saide þat menskfull · "mee likes too knowe,
 What Philip my free lorde · þat fairest of londe,
 Wil wirch by mee ? · for weies mee tolde,
 Hee wyll forsake mee soone · & seeche hym a neew,
 Whan hee is cumme too þis kith · too kithe mee
 sorowe."——

the course of the
sun.
In the third, that
of the moon.

628 Then he fetched
an ivory box,

with seven
shining stars
in it,

632 by which he knew
a man's birth-
hour.

He chose four
stones, belonging
to planets.

636

"Master," said
she, "when was
my dear lord
born ?"

640

He told her the
date and the day.

[Fol. 14 b.]

648

He asks if she
would know
aught else ?

652

She asks what
Philip will do to
her ;

for she has heard
he will forsake
her.

For yee ne hane nocht i-herd · holly þe wrath, 656 (As you have not
heard Philip's
cause for wrath,
I tell you now.

By what cause þe Kyng · coueted in hert

¹ Sic. Read "feip."

² MS. studie, with i above the u.

- Too lope this Ladie · mee list you tell.
 As Philip farde to fight · in a ferce place,
 Hee turned too a temple · atired too-rightes, 660
 His grete God Amon · grates too zelde ;
 Hee kneeles collich adoune · & kries hym till,
 And saide, “ Seemely God · send mee too knowe,
 Of onorable Olympias · þat I on think, 664
 What shall hur happe to haue · þat hende is of deede?”
 His God gaue an ansuer · & too þe gome saide,
 “ Hur chance is too haue a childe · þat cheefe shall in
 erth
 Of any ludes þat liue · in Lordship wex. 668
 þe bern shall not bee ðine¹ · bolde þo þou seeme,
 But geten of a-nooþer gome · in þat gaye burde.”
 þen was þe King carefull · & kest² for wrath
 For too bring þat beurde · in baile for euer. 672
 Menne tolde this tydyng · too þe true Queene,
 þerfore hur lyked þat lud · his lore too knowe.—
- “ Now,” saide Nectanabus · anon too þe Lady, 675
 “ þe sawe þat þou haste saide · uncertain is founde ;
 But ðei³ þou ne hap nocht yet · too haue þat sorowe,
 þat fere shall bifall þee · within few yeres.⁴
 [Fol. 15.] Whan Philip in his foule will · hathe þee for-lete,
 Maugre his malice · or his menne sterne, 680
 Him tides to take þee azain · trowe þou no nooder.”
 “ Maister,” quod þe Queene · “ queme yee me might,
 Of this unkouth case · too karp þe soothe.
 When Philip þe ferefull · forsake mee thynkes, 684
 Who durst bee so bolde · þat bides in erth,
 Too make hym, maugre his menne · mee for too take?”
 þus saide þe seg · “ Such one I knowe ;
 A God þat is gracious · & grete of his myght 688

¹ MS. þine; but above the þ is a ð without the cross stroke.

² Over the c in kest is a.

³ MS. dei, with though above it as a gloss.

⁴ Catchword—Whan Phelip.

- Shall busk too thy borde bed · by þee too ligge,
 And fro this harmfull happe · help þee faire.”
 þe Ladie full louely · of þe lud askes,
 “Which dereworthe dright · desires mee too haue?” “What god will
 þis King carpes anon · & cofly saide, 693 that be?”
 “Hee is *noght* yonge of his yeres · þat yernes þee take, “He is neither
 Noper olde of *his* age · but onely too showe, old nor young.
 In a meane maner · mightfull hee seemes. 696
 Hee hath hye on *his* hed · hornes of syluer,
 With golde gailye begonne · glising bright,
 With here on *his* hedde · & his berd also.
 Hee wyll nye [þee] too-night · & neede þee bihooues 700 Hee will be nigh
 Bee full prest too his paie · & profer þee faire.” thee to-night.”
 “ʒif I may trowe thy tale · trulich,” hue saide,
 “I shall hilich [þee] herie · *with* hert and wyll,
Noght praise þee as a Prophet · þat passeth in londe,
 But as a gracious Godde · greate I þee thyнк, 705 but greet thee as
 And bileue on thy lore · all my lifetime.” a god.”
- þan nolde Nectanabus · no lenger abide, Nectanabus goes
 But gothe too a greene grounde · þere gras es wer sett ; alone to gather
 Farre fro þe Paleis · hee fares all alone, 709 worts,
 And laches in a launde · full louely wortes.
 Hee grindes hem grathly · & gripes in honde,
 Hee wringes oute þe wet wus · and went on his gate. [Fol. 15 b.] ✓
 Hee passed intoo þe Paleis · in a preeuwy wyse. 713 and wrings out of
 When it dreew too þe derk · & þe daie slaked, ooze.
 þe burd busked too bedde · & brought was on slepe, At dusk, Olympias
 þis King *with* his conning · kithes his werkes, 716 goes to bed.
 With wiles of witchcraft · & wicked deedes,
 þat by fauour of þe fende · & his foule craftes
 Hee grathes hym as a God · & gothe too þe burde ; Nectanabus
 As hue slumbred on slepe · slilich hee wendes, 720 arrays himself as
 And lyeth by þat Ladie · þat louely was holde. a god, ✓
 Whan hee his will had wraught · hee wendes in haste, and goes to her,
 And straihte oute of þe stede · *with* a stiff wyll. and soon returns.

- She awakes in wonder. þan þe burde in her bed · braide of hur slepe, 724
And whan shee wakyng was · shee wondred in hert.
- She had dreant of Ammon, with silver horns and face like a burning coal. Hue mett on þe midnight · of mirth full riue,¹
þat grete God Amon · gan þiper wend,
And had seemelich isett · siluern hornes, 728
And bright blased his blee · as a brend glede.
þen was Amon ywis · of worship a-losed,
And igrett for a God · gretest in lond.
- Ammon was a god shaped like a sheep. Hee was ishape as a sheepe · shinand bright, 732
I-painted full prisely · & precious stones
Wer sticked on þat stock · stoute too beholde.
- All the land worshipped him. All þe ludes of þe lond · Lordes & eles
Set hym for soueraine · þeir sokour too beene, 736
And saide þere sacrifice · in selkouth times.
- Olympias had dreant that he drew near her, and said, þanne or-trowed Olympias · þe onorable Queene,
þat hee neiher þat night · nye too her syde,
And fonded hur fleshlych · or hee fare wolde. 740
Whan hee in his lykyng · þat Ladie lauht had,
Hur seemed in þat same stede · þat hee saide after,
- "Now is he conceived that shall keep thee from care." "Worldly wooman · well may þee lyke,
For thy keeper of care · is conceiued now." 744

[Fol. 16.]

- A morowe on þe mirie daie · þis menskfull Queene
Arises up redely · and a rink sendes
Anon too Nectanabus · & needely hym praies,
þat he cofly comme · too carpen her tyll. 748
þan laft þis lud · noght long ther-after,
But camme too þat louely · too kenne of her lore.
- She tells him her dream, and says. þe Queene tolde hym till · þe tales too þe ende,
Of her dereworth dreme · þat draithe hur in slepe, 752
And hue saide too þat seg · "Soothe oþer eles
3if it were, I ne wott · for wislich I slept,
Whan I þat sweuen so sweete · swiftly mette."
- "I know not the truth of it, for I was asleep." "Nay," saide Nectanabus · "ne trowe þou no nooþer, 756
þis ilk sawe was soothe · & certain iproued.

¹ MS. riue, with f above ue.

For 3if þou lene mee leue · too leng biside,
 for too stand in a stede · of a straite place,
 Too waite at a windowe · & warn þee after, 760
 I shoulde trie þe truthe · & tell þee soone,
 Wheþer i faithfull or fals · founde thy sawe.
 For I warne þee well · with worship & ioye,
 Hee wyll þee nye too-nyght · in a neew fourme. 764
 In dreame as a dragoun · dreche hee þee thenkes,
 And sithen showe hym hee shall · a shawe as it were,
 Mich liche ¹ too mee · by mark of my face."
 "Sir," saide þat seemelich · "þi sawes bee mirye, 768
 þou shalt stond in a stede · still biside ;
 3if it bee certain & soothe · þiself shall i chese,
 Too faþer þe free · that I forth bryng."
 þe burd bad hastely · by hur boure side, 772
 þat swich ² a place ³ were prest · too prouue þe truthe.⁴

Give me leave to
be near thee ;

I will tell thee if
it is true or false.

To-night thou
wilt see him in a
new form.
He will be a
dragon, and
afterwards a man,
much like
myself."

"Sir, thou shalt
be near. If it be
true, thou shalt
be supposed the
father."

Whan þe leme & þe light · of þe leefse sonne
 Was idrawne adowne · & dym were cloudes,
 þe Ladie lay on hur bed · & lysted too slepe, 776
 And this wonderfull weie · waites his place ;
 Hee stode still on þe stede · & stirred no foote.
 And slelyly, when þe first slepe · slaked on wightes,⁵
 Hee chases by enchauntement · þe chamber within, 780
 And with a dragones drem · dreew too þe bedde.
 þan hee meeues too hur mouthe · & makes his lidene,
 And kisses þat cumly · & kithes his wyll ;
 And sithen hee seemed a seg · hymself as it were, 784
 And spake too her speedily · these speciall wordes ;
 "On þee is gotten a gome · þe grimmet in erth,
 þat all weies in þe worlde · worship shall."
 þus quaintely þis Queene · was quemed with gyle, 788

[Fol. 21.]

At night, the
lady fell asleep.

Nectanabus takes
the form of a
dragon,

comes to
Olympias,

and tells her she
shall have a
mighty son.

¹ MS. liche, with ke above che.

² MS. swich, with u above the wi.

³ MS. place, with is over ce ; perhaps the older copy had plais.

⁴ Catchword—Whan 3e leme of 3e liht of 3e leue sonne.

⁵ MS. nightes, with w above n.

	And wend gamene <i>with</i> a God · gracious of might, Whan a libbing lud · lay in hur armes.	
At daybreak he returns.	þis rink, or þe sonne rist · romes a morowe, And passes in þe Paleis · prestlich hym one.	792
The lady arises and is attired.	And far forthe on þe daye · whan þe faire burde Had long þere layne · & had lyst too ryse, Dereworth damseles · drowen ¹ them þiper ; Too serue þat seemely · þei setten hur hondes.	796
She sends for Nectanabus,	Whan hue was redie araid · & riall on sight, Hue sendes soone for þe segge · & saide þese wordes, “ Menskfull maister · makeles of witt, Tell mee now truly · & targe ² no lenger,	800
and asks what Philip will do to her.	What kid King Philip · þat keene is of hert, Deemes <i>with</i> mee too doo · mee dreedes it sore ? ” þe lud too this Lady · full louely saide, “ Of Philip haue þou no fere · for faitly too knowe,	804
He says that Ammon will protect her.	Amon þe grete God · by graunte of my boone, Schall þee wisse fro wo · & wreche of his teene.” ³	
[Fol. 21 b.]	þan farde Nectanabus · forthe fro þat place,	
He gathers herbs, squeezes and dries them.	Hee wendes too a wildernes · & waites him erbes, Hee tempres hem tidly · & takes hem after, And hee draines in a dish · till þei dry were.	808
He takes a sea-fowl, and anoints it with the juice of herbs.	þan fetches hee a seafole · faire of his wynges, And sawes of sorsery · hee saide therouer ; Of his grounden gras · þe wus can hee take, þeron hee brynges þe brid · & bathes his pilus. By help of þe Hellfeende · hee hauntes his werkes, To gille Philip in Greece · whan þe gome slept.	812
Philip, by his enchantment,	Whan it nied þe night · nedelich & soone, Philip fared too bed · & fell on a slepe. þe chaunce of enchauntment · chased his mynde, þat hee was draiht <i>with</i> dreme · thorou deuiles engines. þan met þat man · on his mirie slepe,	821

¹ MS. drowen, *with eew above owen.*² *Above the ge is ie.*³ Catchword—“D’onne ferd Nect.”

- þat hee sawe on his sight · his seemely make,
 How þat louelich lif · laide was a bedde,
 And a gracious God · gripte hur in armes.
- Hee lay by þat Lady · his liking hee wrought; 825
 And whan his deede¹ so deerne · doone was in haste,
 Amiddes hur membre · too maken it close,
 Hee sawe hym sowen² a seme · by seeming of sweuen,
 And with a gaie golde ring · hee gan it asele; 829
 A ston stiked þerein · stoutlich igraue;
- þe cast of þe sonne course · was corue þerin;
 A litle lion^{es} hed · louelich ishape, 832
 With a swith faire swerd · sweetelich imaked,
 Was isett on þe soll · þe seme all amiddes.
 Whan Philip on þe forthe daie · first gan arise,
 Hee clipped hym his clerkes · full conning of witt, 836
 Full noble Nigremanciens · þan³ [nyed] hee in haste,
 þat kouth such sweuens · swiftly arede.
 Hee minges his metyng · amonges hem all,
 And what it might bee too meane · þe menne gan hee ask.
 His enchauntiour cheefe · þat þe chaunce herde, 841
 Too þe cumly Kyng · kid these wordes,
 And saide, "Sir, forsoothe · thy seemely make
 By a gracious God · shall go with childe. 844
 þe prent þat was i-putt · on hur priuie membre
 With þe gaie golde ring · graue too-rightes,
 þe leue lion^{es} hed · þat laide was amid,
 As mich amounteth too meane · as I may tell, 848
 When hur barn is ibore · bolde shall hee wex,
 And bee kid for a King · kene of his deedes.
 As þe lioun is Lorde · of liuing beastes,
 So þe ludes in þe lond · alouten him shall. 852
 þe sonne course⁴ of þe sell · sinifieth also,
 þat hee shall fare as farre · as any freke dwelles,

dreams that he
sees Olympias
with Ammon,

who marked her
with a seal.

On the seal was
the Zodiac, a
lion's head, and
a sword.

He asks what the
dream signifies.

[Fol. 22.]

His magi say,

that the seal-mark
signifies what her
son shall be like.

He will be feared
like a lion.

The zodiac means
he will conquer all
to the far East.

¹ MS. deene, an obvious error. See note.

² MS. sowen, with ew above owen. ³ Over the þ is d, for ð.

⁴ MS. coures; see l. 831.

- And right too þe sonne rist ¹ · his raigne shall last.
 þe swerd sweetlich inade · in sweuen too rede, 856
 Bitokneth full treewly · in times here-after,
 þat hee shall grow full grim · & graithlich ² winne,
 With stern strokes of swerd · & striuing of dintes,
 Bothe boldes & borou[es] · & bern[es] to his will, 860
 And seemcly cities · as soueraine in erth.”
 Philip saide, “Forsooþe · mee seemed þat tyme,
 That I sawe þe God · go graith too hur bedde.
 Whan hee his will had wrought · ‘Woman,’ he saide,
 ‘Thy keeper is conceiued · thy comefort too bene, 865
 þat þee & Philip þe free · of fone shall auenge.’”
 “Sir,” said þe enchauntiour · “soothely too mene,
 Whan þe God gan speake · too þe gaie beurde, 868
 How hue conceiued had · þe help of hur teene,
 Faire Philip & hur · freely too keepe,
 þat is wisly too witte · hee will you defend
 Fro paines & peril · þat perce þee ne shall. 872
 Of this mirie meting · well may þou lyke,
 Of swiche ³ happes so hende · herde I nere tell.”
- [Fol. 22 b.] In þe same sesoun · soothely too showe,
 Philip farde too fight · as I tofore saide. 876
- The Thebans
 again attack the
 Phocians.
 þat time, þe Tebeniens · hee turned too fight
 Azain þe ferefull folke · of Phocus ⁴ þe riche,
 With ludes of Lacedemoine · lasches too deale.
 Azain Philip too fare · feele þer ⁵ come. 880
- Nectanabus
 becomes a dragon,
 Nectanabus anon right · with his nice werkes,
 Too begile þe gome · graithes hym soone,
 Deraide as a dragoun · dreedfull in fight.
 Hee wendes too þe werre · with Philip too holde; 884
 In sight, ⁶ of þe same shape · hee seemed þan,

¹ MS. rist, with e above i, making rest, which is wrong (l. 791).

² MS. has a gloss, greatly, which is wrong.

³ MS. swiche, with u above wi.

⁴ MS. has an s above the c.

⁵ A d above the þ.

⁶ Above sight is written sute.

- As whan hee farde tofore · too þe faire Queene.
 þan hee farde in þat fight · as hee folke sleew,
 And brutned in that battle · buernes ynow. 888 and fights for
 For dreede of þis dragoun · menne dreew þem þence, Philip.
 And fell doune in þe feelde · fenked in haste.
 þe dreede of þis dragoun · þat drof ¹ men aboute,
 So fought for Philip · & feld mo Knightes 892
 þan all þe men of Macedonie · & more of his peeple.
 Whan this Kyng had kill[e]d · with carefull strokes Philip defeats the
 þe Lacedemoniens · þat life loren ² hadde, Phocians.
 And Phocus with ferse dynt · freelich ywonne 896
 Thorou drede of þe dragoun · & drift of his Knightes,
 þe fell folke of Attens · fledden hym soone,
 And thought to sauen hemself · fro sorowe of his wrethe.
- Philip after þis fight · in a foule time, 900
 Was going too [ride] ouer Greece · as a grete Prince.³ Philip's progress
 þe armed Attenieins · aunted hym till, is opposed by the
 þei wern ware of his comme · & his waie stoppes. Athenians.
 þe King kipes ⁴ his grim · too keueren him gate, 904
 But all his werk was in waste · þei werned his
 thoughtes.⁵
- For hee ne sholde hem shend · & shamelich take [Fol. 23.]
 Hur seemely cities · too sorowen hem all,
 Enforced were þe entres · with egre men fele, 908 The passes are
 þat hee ne might in þat marche · no maner wend. manned against
 Whan þe seg sawe well · no sokour ne speede, him.
 He was gretely agrise ⁶ · & greeued in hert,
 For hee ne might in þo men · his malice kith. 912
 To Tebes & Tessalonie · þat truly hym holpe, He goes to
 Thebes.

¹ MS. droue, with f above ue.² MS. loren, with ne above en.³ This line is corrupt; see note.⁴ MS. keepes, with i above ee; the p being obviously miswritten for þ, as elsewhere. Cf. l. 529.⁵ Catchword—"For he ne scholde."⁶ MS. agrise, with d above the e to the right.

- Hee went as a woode man · his wrath too auenge.
 Whan hee comme too þat coste · þei kepten hym faire,
 And gon too hur gates · & grathlich hem openes, 916
 And lete þe rink riden in · with his route sterne;
 And weies hym welcomes · with worship & ioye.
- His treachery. þei trowed no tresoun · unruly too haue;
 But *Philip* þe ferefull · faire thei grette, 920
 And lete hym prik with his prese · in hur pris holdes.
 As soone as þe seg · was þe citie within,
 Hee, wrathfull [of] wille · wronglich þare,
- He kills the
princes and dukes
of Thebes. Hee lete catch þe King · & kyllen hym soone, 924
 And his Princes of price · prestlich hee quelde.
 Douhtie Dukes with doole · too deth gon hee bryng,
 And ooþer Lordes of lond · liueles hee made.
- He burns their
towns, Hee brende holdes & borous · & beurnes therin, 928
 And all went too wo · þat they with mett.
- and harms them
as much as he had
helped them. As mich as *Philip* tofore · hem frendship wrought,
 Whan hee fought for þem · & Phocus distriede,¹
 As mich maugre & more · hee marked hem after, 932
 Too be-traie them unruly · þat trusten hym till.
 On weies & women · awrak hee his teene,
 And solde them too seruise · in sorowe too liue,
 And robbed of riches · all þe riche tounes. 936
- Thus did he out
of spite. þus hee wrought þat wrong · with wreche of his anger,
 For teene of þe Attenieins · þat turned him too kepe.²
- [Fol. 23 b.] Whan hee þis cursed case · unkyndely wrought,
 Hee ne laft no leng[er] · in that lond þan. 940
- He next attacks
Cappadocia.
[Olynthus?] For too fonde more fight · his folke gan hee leade,
 And fares too a countrie · with Knightes ynow,
 þere a citie was sett · seemely & noble,
 þat Cappadoce was cleped · a full kid place. 944
 Many doughtie of deede · dwelt þerin,
 þat wern fresh too fight · & fell of hur deedes.
- The men must
yield or fight. Philip bedes hem biker · & biddes þem yeelde

¹ MS. distroide, with ie above oi.² Catchword—"Whan he dis kursed case."

- þeir faire citie in faith · or fight þei shall. 948
- þe seges in þe citie · þemself so kept,
 þat *Philip* lafte þere long · & litle hee spedde.
 But hee ne stint of his strife · *noght* a stounde while, At last he takes
 Till hee had take þe toune · þat trusty was holde, 952 the town.
- And made all þe menne · meeke too *his* wyll.
 Whan hee had wonne þis won · & wrought more teene,
 With mirth too Macedoine · hee makes his chace.
 Hee priked too *his* Paleis · with Princes & Dukes, 956 He returns home.
- And many a seemely seg · þat sued hym þanne.
 Of hym þe Queene was ware · & wendes with ioie, The queen
 And romed *right* too þe rink · receiued him faire. receives him.
- Philip kisses his fere · as fell for too doone, 960
 And kneew by hur countenaunce · hue *conceiued* had.
 "Dame," saide þat douhtie · "how haste þou doone now? Philip says she
 Who hath þee unclene i-kept · sithen I *comme* fro þee ? has done amiss
- þou haste medled amis · methynk, by thy chere. 964
 Natheless I not þit · nai, as I trowe,
 Sof þou haue cheused þee a chylde · as þi chaunce
 falles ;
- For it is ¹ geten of a God · thy gilt is þe lasse. Yet no great
 Of all þe happe þat þou haste · hollich ifounde, 968 blame is hers,
- I had minde on my slepe · by meting of sweuen, for he had learnt
 Azaines mee & all men · þat may thee biholde, in a dream
 Blameles þou might bee · of thy berem-chaunce. all about her.
- No wight of thy werk · wite þee might, 972 [Fol. 24.]
 Sithen it is sonde of a God · soothelich i-prooued."

It betid in a time · tidly thereafter, ✕
 þat Philip made of folke · a feaste full ryche. Philip makes a
 All his Princes of price · praied hee thider, 976 rich fest.

And ooper Lordes of lond · ne laft hee none.
 Whan hee is fare fro fight · his folke for too feaste,
 In Macedoine *with his* men · this mirth hee made.
 As soone as þei were sett · & serued too-rightes, 980

¹ MS. it it.

Nectanabus
appears as a
dragon.

Nectanabus by Nigremauncie · neew hym attires,
And in a dragounes drem · hee dreew to þe halle.
Hee comme first too þe King · & too þe kid Queene,
And sithen hee buskes aboute · þe bordes echone, 984
Hee drowned as a dragon · dredefull of noyes,
þat all þe gomes were agrise · of his grim sight.

He goes up to the
queen and kisses
her.

þan farde hee forthe · too þe faire Queene,
And hee holdes his hed · *right* in hur lappe, 988
And kisses þat cumly · in knoweing of all.
Philip saide too *his* fere · freely þese wordes,

Philip says it is
the dragon who
helped him.

“ Dame, of this dragoun · I doo þee too knowe,
And every liuand lud · þat lenges herin, 992
In a brem battail · abroad in þe feelde,
Whan I was greefly bigo¹ · *with* a grim peeple,
Hee comme flie too feelde · & my fone schende,
þat I was holpe by hym · hem too distrie.” 996

The dragon
flies away.

Whan þis tale was tolde · & tended of all,
þe dragoun dreew him awaie · *with* drift of his winges.

Another time,

In a somer seasoun · soone thereafter,
As Philip satt by hymself · soothe for too tell, 1000
A faire breeding brid · bremlich went,
And in þe lappe of þat lud · louely hee sittes.

a bird lays an
egg in
Phillip's lap.

Or þis freelich foule · farde of þe place,
Hee bredde an ai on his barm · & braides him þan.
Philip wondred was · of this werk quainte, 1005
And satte still on þe stede · stirred no foote.

[Fol. 24 b.]

þe ai fell on þe flore · in the frekes sight,
And þe shell to-shett · on þe schire grounde. 1008

An adder comes
out of the shell,

Whan it cofli too-clef² · þer crep oute an addre,
And buskes full boldely · aboute þe shell.
Whan this worme³ had went · wislich aboute,
Hee wolde haue gliden in againe · graithlich & soone.

¹ MS. bigo, *with ne above o to the right.*

² MS. too clef, *with eue above f.*

³ MS. worme, *with wrom above it ; no doubt the older MS. had wrom.*

But or hee had in his hed · hee hastely deide,¹ 1013 but dies before it
can creep in
again.
 And dreew nere too his denne · but deide bi-side.
 Philip for þis ferlich · fast gan wende
 To noble Nigremauncieins · þat hym nyh were, 1016
 And asked hem an answer · þis aunter too reede,
 For cheef of enchauntment · chosen þei were.
 "Sir," saide one enchauntour · "your seemely make It means that his
son shall be a
great conqueror,
 Shall bere such a barn · in a brem tyde, 1020
 þat by might of his maine · & maistrie of Kinges,
 All so wide as þis worlde · shall welden his raigne.²
 Whan hee aboute hath ibene · abroad in þe londes,
 And iwonne at his will · þe wortlych³ places, 1024
 þe kith þat hee comme fro · or hee com till,
 Hee shall bee doluen & ded · as destenie falles. but will die
before reaching
home.
 As þe adde of þe ai · aunted aboute,
 And wolde haue shoten in þe schell · or hee schent
 were, 1028
 So shall fare by þe freke · þat ferre may bee knowe.
 Whan hee hath reigned a roum · as richest of all,
 Or hee may too his marche · with his maine wende,
 þere hee was fostred & fed · him falles too dye." 1032

Now will I cease þis sawe · & segge you more
 Of hym þat hight Alisaunder · holly þe birth.⁴ The birth of
Alexander.

[A portion of the story being here lost, the omission is supplied from a French prose text of a similar type.]

[Le terme de l'effantement la royne approchoit, et lui commençoit le ventre moult a douloir. Si fist appeller Nectanebuz et lui dist: "J'ai grant douleur en mon ventre." Nectanebuz compta l'eure et lui dist: "Sousleve toy, royne, ung poy de ton siege, car The queen calls
for Nectanabus.

¹ MS. deide dyed, and deide is marked.

² Above the a is an e.

³ MS. wortlych, with worthy above it. Cf. l. 596.

⁴ Here follows the catchword—"Swiche fortune fel," but the next leaf is blank. For an account of the piece here inserted to complete the sense, see the note.

ellemens sont orendroit orribles du soleil." Et la royne se leva, et la douleur se passa maintenant. Apres un poy, lui dist : "Siez toy, royne." Et elle s' assist, et enfanta un filz. Et quant li enfens chey sur terre, et la terra croulla, et foudra tonnoirie, et signes grans furent veus par tout le monde. La noif meslee avec gresil chey du ciel et ouvry le terre comme des¹ pierres. La nuit targa à venir, et celle fu plus longue des autres. Dont le roy Philippe fu moult esmayez, et dist a la royne : "Femme, j'ay pensay en mon cuer que cest enfant me feust nourris en aucune maniere, pour ce qu'il n'est de moy conceus. Mais pour ce que j'entens qu'il est conceus de Dieu, et pour ce que je voy les elemens changier en sa naissance, vueil-je qu'il soit aussi bien nourris en ma memoire, comme s'il feust miens propres. Et vueil qu'il ait nom Alexandre, aussi comme avait nom mon aultre filz que j'avais de mon aultre femme."

Alexander is born.

Earthquakes and thunder, snow and sleet.

Philip perceives that the child is divine.

The child is well taken care of.

His hair, eyes, and teeth.

Maintenant les dames de leans prindrent l'enffant et le nourirent par grant diligence. Et sachez qu'il ne ressembloit au pere ne à la mere, mais avoit propre semblance. Car ses cheveux estoient comme crin de lyon, ses yeulx estoient grans et resplendissans, et ne ressembloit pas l'un à l'autre. Car l'un estoit noir et l'autre vair. Ses dens estoient trop agües et sa regardence estoit comme du lyon. Et combien que sa sestature feust petite, non pour quant aux signes qui se demonstroient, sembloit il bien que Alixandre devoit estre.

How Aristotle taught him the 7 arts.

COMMENT ARISTOTE APRENT A ALIXANDRE LES SEPT ARS.

He surpasses his companions.

Apres, il fu de aage pour mectre à l'escolle. Le roy Philippe lui fist mectre et plusieurs autres enfans gentilzhommes avec lui, lequel enfant les surmontoit tous de toutes choses en lettres et en paroles. Et aussi fait il en ysnelette et en vigueur. Dont il advint,

¹ MS. deux.

quant il eut xii ans, il fu si aprins des sept ars par Aristote, le meilleur qui oncques feust, que il ne treuvoit homme qui tant en seust comme il faisoit.

Quant Alixandre ot xii ans accomplis, on lui bailla escuiers sages et congnoissans, qui avoient este par le pais et par les terres, et avoient use toute leur vie les armes. Et ceux l'aprendrent et enseignerent si bien de toutes choses qui aux armes appartenoient, que il en toutes choses seurmontoit ses compaignons. Quant le roi Philippe congnt la grant vigneur qui estoit en luy,

At the age of twelve,

he is taught to wield arms.

si lui dist : "Filz Alixandre, je ayme moult la ysnellete de ton corps et le sutil engin de ton courage. Mais triste suis que ta semblance ne ressemble à la mienne."¹

Philip's remark.

Quant ce ouy la royne Olimpias, si se doubta moult, et appella Nectanebus, et lui dit :]

Olympias says to Nectanabus,

"Master on molde · what may mee befall ?

[Fol. 17.]

Of *Philip* sore am I aferd · for *his* fell speeche, 1036

For hee sayed too my soonne · in *syght* of myne yie,

"Philip complains that Alexander is not like him."

Hee was purlich payed · of *his* prise werkes,

But hee chaunged *his* chere · & too þe chylde sayed,

'That þow ne art lyke mee, lude · mee lykes full yll ;'

Therefore my mynde & my moode · is marred² too care,

For *his* woorde am I wroug^{ht} · wofull in hert." 1042

"Queene," quoth Nectanabus · [care þou no more,³

"Never mind that; your son will help you."

For the sake of thy soonne · [þat schal saue þe at nede."³]

The Lude looked on-loft · late on an ceue, 1045

And on a starre too stare · hee stynt full long,

One eve, Nectanabus looks on the stars.

Hee hoped to haue there · of *his* hertes desyres ;

Too catche sum cunnyng · hee kest up *his* yie. 1048

When Alisaunder þat sawe · hee sayed full soone,

"Father, wherfore · is þat farly too tell,

¹ MS. moye.

² MS. married, with r above i.

³ Two half-lines are here lost, and are supplied from conjecture; blank spaces are left for them in the MS.

- That thou lookest on-loft · so long at þis tyme ?
 “ Soonne,” sayed þe segge · “ in syght I beholde
 A brem sterre & a bryght · that mee best lyketh.” 1053
- Alexander asks
 him to point out
 his favourite
 star.
 “ Leeue¹ fader,” quoth þe freke · “ fonde I, mee tell,
 The sterre þat yee staren on · sticketh it in heuin ? ”
 “ Yea, forsoothe, deare soonne ” · sayed hee than,
 “ It is in heuin full hy · beholde who-so myght.” 1057
 “ And may yee, syr,” sayed þe chylde · “ by sum maner
 wise,
 Schowe mee shortly in shape · þat schynnyng sterre ? ”
- He says he must
 wait till
 midnight.
 “ Yea, wooste þou see, my soonne · in certeyn tymes,
 The inkest howre of þis nyght · ny by my syde,
 Withoute þe citie,” he sayed · “ in certeyn places, 1062
 So, lo ! myghtst þou see · þat seemely sterre ! ”
- [Fol. 17 b.]
 “ That ilk for to see ” · hee sayed, “ I desyre,
 And I shall wend thee with · when þee well lyketh.
 But canst þou by any craft · kenne mee now 1066
 What death dry þou shalt · by destinie shape ? ”
- He asks if he
 knows his own
 fate.
 “ Yea,” soonne, sayed hee þo · “ in certein I knowe,
 That I shall drye þe death · in dreedefull dedes stoundes,
 By encheson of my chylde · such chaunce shall fall ;
 But whan, wott I not well · ne in what place.” 1071
- “ Yes ; my son
 will kill me.”
- Nectanabus goes
 down beside a
 ditch.
 Nectanabus in þat nyght · as hym neede thoght,
 Passeth forthe priuely · þe Paleis without,²
 Hee gooth downe by þe dyche · þat deepe was of
 grounde, 1074
 Euyll it is of syght · the walles besyde.
 [“ Sone,” sayde Nectanabus · “ see 3ond þe sterres,]³
- He points out the
 planets.
 Joyfull Jupiter · Myrthfull Mercurie, 1077
 The leame of his lyght · lyketh well my hert ! ”
 So hee stynted þat stounde · & styrred no foote,
 Hee pored on þe planetes · pass ere hee woolde. 1080

¹ MS. Leeue, with fe above ue.

² Here follows a half-line out of place, “ the walles besyde,” the line “ Euyll it is of syght ” being left incomplete.

³ A line is here lost.

- Hee braides too þe bank · of þe brode water, Alexander pushes
 By þe shoulderes hym tooke · & shift hym in myddes, him into the
 With a wrathfull wyll · þese woordes hee sayed : ditch.
 “Wretched worldly wyght · why wylst þou knowe
 The priuities of planetes · or precious starres, 1085
 Syn þou art erthly thyself ? · in an yll tyme
 Kaughtst þou in þat craft · cunningg of happes
 Let them þat in heuin bee · knowe hy thynges ; 1088 “Only gods
 That lore longes too Godde · & too no lud eles, should know
 Thow þat worldly art wrought · thy wytt þou bisett heavenly things.”
 On euery erthly thyng · & ern þou nomore !”
 The segge sayed this sawe · sounk or hee wer, 1092
 “Truthe haue I þee tolde · in tymes ypassed ”— “I have always
 And *with* þat sawe þe soule · fro þe seg hee partes. told you the
 Alisaunder anonne · ryght armed in hert, truth.”
 Hee did hym downe too þe dyche · as hee no dreede Alexander takes
 had ; him out dead.
 1096
 Hee sprainde in a sprite · & spradde it aboute,
 [And cauȝt vp þe cors · and cayres to þe queene.]¹
 “Saye mee, seemely · sunne, what þou bryngst ?” [Fol. 18.]
 “Ich haue broght,” quoth þe burn · “a ded body here,
 That noble Nectanabus · too name was hote.” 1101
 “Sunne,” sayed þat seemelich · “my sorowe is þe more !”
 “It is thy foule fowlye · þat this fare wrought, Alexander
 Your carefull conscience · yee casten so large, reproves
 That yee wern no wyght · but wurch as yee lyst.” 1105 Olympias.
 The Queene quoth nought againe · but quickly & soone She cannot reply.
 Too burye þat burn · þe beurd gan heate.
 Of this lyueles lud · ne lyst mee tell, 1108
 Of hym I cease my sawe · & seche too more.

Ther was a Prince full price · of powre y-holde,
 Keeper of Cappadoce · that Kyng Philip aught.
 A huge horsse & a hy · hee had that tyme, 1112 A horsse.
 The moste seemely in syght · þat euer seg wyst.

¹ A line is here lost, and supplied from conjecture.

- There was a horse that fed on men. Hee bore a hedde as a bole · y-brested to-ryght,
And had hard on his hedde · hornes y-grow,
Menne wern his meate · that hee moste looued ; 1116
for as many as hee myght · murdre hee wolde.
Hee was byglich ybownde · on bothe twoo halues,
Bothe his chaul & his chynne · with chaynes of yren ;
He was kept chained up. Many lockes wer laft · his legges aboute, 1120
That hee nas loose in no lime · ludes to greeue,
To byte, ne to braundise · ne to break no wowes.
for hee so myghty was made · in all maner thynges,
Of such a body as hee bore · þe blonke so sterne, 1124
Was neuer steede in no stede · þat stynt upon erth.
- Messengers took him to Phillip as a present. Intoo meery Macedoine · þe messengeres þei camme,
From what kith þei camme · cosly they tolde,
Let greete hym with God · & goode wyll,¹ 1128
And their presaunt of price · proffred hym tyll.
Hee had blyss of þat beaste · & blythely hym thankes.
- Phillip has a cave built for him. [A caue he comanded · to coynt men inou],²
Dupe³ as a dunioun · dyked in erth, 1132
All about bygge · with barres of yern.
- [Fol. 18 b.] Therefore þe Kyng had cast · too keepe þat steede,
In þat caue craftely · enclosed with gynne.
- Traitors were thrown to him to eat. For if a trayter wer y-take · in tyme therafter, 1136
Or any thriftles theefe · for thynges accused,
They shoold bee cast in þat caue · too þat kene blonk,
And bee deuoured with doole · as þe doome wolde.
Anon as euer þe nyght · nyied on erth, 1140
- Phillip dreams, that whoever tames the horse will be King of Macedon. Philip farde too bedde · & fell on a sleepe.
Of a myghtfull Godde · hee mett þat tyme,
That on his bedsyde satt · & þis sawe tolde—
“ Who prickes⁴ on a playne feelde · þe perelous beaste,
Hee shall raigue as a ryng · ryall & noble, 1145

¹ This line occurs in the MS. two lines higher up, clearly out of place.

² A line is here again lost, and supplied from conjecture.

³ MS. Dupe, with ee above u.

⁴ MS. The pricked, which is unintelligible.

And bee Kyng of thy kith · knyghtes too leade,
When þou art doone & dedde · & thy daye endes."

- When Alisaunder was of age · as I shall tell, 1148
Of full fiftene yere · faren too þe end, Alexander was
Hee was hardye & hende · happes to fond, now 15.
And such wys of his witt · in worldly thynges ;
Lered on letrure · was þe lud then, 1152
And of latin þe lore · lellich hee wust. He knew Latin.
In a tyme betyd · as I tell after,
That many menne of Attenes · with myckle ooper
peeple,
Did þem forthe on a day · by þe dupe¹ caue, 1156 Some Athenians
There þe steede in stooode · strayned in bondes. see the horse
They sawe lygge in theyr looke · legges & armes, lying amid men's
Fayre handes & feete · freaten too the bonne, bones.
Of menne þat myslych wer · mured therin, 1160
By iustes² unioyfull · iugged too death.
When Alisaunder was ware · of þe wylde b[easte],
That was of body so bolde · bremlych yshaped,
Too hym hee heelde forthe his hand ; · þe hors it '[Fol 19.]
awaytes. 1164
Hee layed þe neck oute along · & lycked his handes, The horse licks
And sythe hee foldes his feete · & falles too þe grounde, Alexander's
And abowed [to] þe burn · on his best wyse. hands.
When Alisaunder so sawe · in his syght there, 1168
How þe steede was styll · & no stryfe made,
Bale thought þat burn · too bynde þat steede,
That so meeke was of moode · & made no noyes.
Hee unclosed þe caue · unclainte þe barres, 1172 He enters the
And straihte into þe stede · stroked hym fayre. cave.
Hee raught forthe his right hand · & his rigge frotus,
And coies hym as he kan · with his clene handes.
þan hee loses his lockes · his legges unbyndes, 1176 He unfastens the
steed's bonds,

¹ MS. Deepe, with u above ee; see l. 1132.

² Indistinct and uncertain.

- That hee nas fast in no foote · bifore ne bihynde.
 Therof þe blonk was blythe · & blainte no furre¹
 But meeke was of maneres · *wit*houte mischaunce.²
- and it is as
meek as a lamb.
 Was nere lambe in no land · lower of chere, 1180
 No hownde to his hous-lorde³ · so hende to queme,
 þat was leuer to lyke · þe lude þat hym aught,
 þen was þe blonk to þe beurn · þat hym bistint.
 þan wendes þis weih · þe caue withoute, 1184
 And þe horss *wit*h his hand · hendely bringes.
- He rides him
about.
 Soone hee leapes on-loft · & lete hym worthe,⁴
 To fare⁵ as hym lyst faine · in feelde or in towne.
 The steede strauht on his gate · & stired hym under,
 And wrought no wod res · but his waye holdes. 1189
- Philip is
astonished,
 When sire *Philip* gan see · þe seg so too ryde,
 And his blonk behelde · abated of wrath,
 Of þe michel meekenes · marueil hee had, 1192
 That þe steede so stern · stytnt of his fare.
- [Fol. 19 b.]
 He sayde, “ Sonne Alisaunder · of þis same chaunce
 Iche had mynde in my slepe · by metyng fownde.
 A greate glisiande God · grathly mee tolde, 1196
 That þou shalt raigne when I rotte⁶ · on my ryche
 londes.”
 “ Faper,” sayde þe freke · “ if þou foreknowes
 That I shall leade thy landes · when thy life endes,
 Let mee be proued as Prince · in pres where I wend,
 And fende mee finliche well · to fonde my strength.”
- Philip goes to
Byzantium.
 Of this bounden beaste · blynne [we þe] speche,
 Of King Philip þe keene · karp wee now. 1203
 When *Philip* had *wit*h his folke · faren on Greece,
 And taken tresure ynough · in townes full riche,
 Hee hurd tell of a towne · thriftly walled,

¹ An i above the u. ² che above unce. ³ untes above us.

⁴ MS. worche, with t above c. ⁵ An i above and between a and r.

⁶ MS. rotte, with royte above it, which may have been miswritten for rotyc in the older copy.

- A cite sett by peece · *with* full siker wardes,
 Byzaunce þe bolde sted · was þe borowe hote ; 1208 **BYZANTIUM.**
 None better hym aboute · þat any beurn wyst.
 It was chosen for cheefe · to cheffaren in,
 And many merchautes þer-in · þat much goode aught.
 All þe Lordes of þe lond · þat large was founde, 1212
 Helde it hur cheefe holde · when happe camme of
 warre.
- Many menne of þe easte · of merchautes ynow,
 Wer brought to þe borowe · too biggen & sell.
 No defaute nas founde · in þat faire place, 1216
 On euery syde þe sea · of-souhte ¹ the walles.
 Pausanias a *pris* King · none prester ifounde, **Pausanias built it.**
 While hym lasted his lyfe · on his lond riche,
 Let build þe borowe · too hyde therin, 1220
 When hee was ferkid *with* fyght · of his fone grimme.
 That bolde borou Byzance · þat buyld was to-rihtus, **[Fol. 20.]**
 Was called syn in þat coste · Constantinoble ², **It was afterwards**
 Of Roome a riche Emperour · þat reigned sythe, 1224 **called Constan-**
 Constantine hee was cleped · a Knyght well alosed, **tinople,**
 The sonne of saint Elaine · þe seemelich Ladie, **from Constantine,**
 That weihs ³ worshipen yet · for hur werk hende, **son of Helen.**
 A neew name too þat borowe · hee named þan, 1228
 And called it Constantinople · þat knowen is wyde.
 For þat stalworthe sted · so strong was founded, **Since it was so**
 Philip ⁴ hoped þat holde · *with* his help to wyne, **strong, Philip**
 For too keepe in that kith · cumlich & riche 1232 **wanted it**
 All his tresour ytryed · for, in tresoun or gyle, **to keep his**
 That none robbed þe rink · of þese riche thynges. **treasures in.**
 Philip *with* his ferefull folke · fast hym arayes,
 For too prouen his pride · at þe *pris* borowe. 1236

¹ MS. of souhte, *with* *f* above the *s*, and also *satie* above the latter part of souhte.

² MS. Constantinople, *with* *b* above the *p*; see *Werwolf*, l. 1425.

³ MS. wighes, *with* *weihs* (*marked*) above it.

⁴ MS. For Ph.; but we must omit this second For.

Forthe rydes þe Kyng · with his route huge,
 Phillip besieges it. And hath þe citie besett · on sydes aboute;
 On floode & on faire lond · his folke gan hee sett, 1239
 ʒif hee myght derie with dint · þat dereworthe place.
 This seg biseeged so · þe citie full long,
 With all þe maine þat hee myght · made his assautes,
 His men could not take it. But all þe ludes þat hee ladde · for loue ne for aie,¹
 No myght apeire þe place · of a peny brede. 1244
 For þat freelich freke · as I fore tolde,
 The kid Knight Pausanias · þat King was of Spart,
 It was too strong for them. That borowe in his best state · let build so strong,
 That all þe wightes in þe worlde · it wyne ne myght,
 But ʒif fode lacked · too ludes within. 1249

* * * *

[*The next page is blank, and the rest is wanting.*]

. For an account of the continuation of the story, see the note at the end of the "Notes to Alisaunder," and consult the Preface.

¹ MS. *awc*, with *aic* above it.

NOTES TO "WILLIAM OF PALERNE."

P. 1. The first quire of the MS. consisted of 12 folios, or 6 pairs of leaves. Of these the three outer pairs have been slit up the back, which has occasioned the loss of the *first three* leaves, and of the *tenth*, which was once joined on to the *third*. The *eleventh* and *twelfth* are fastened in merely by their edges. The part omitted by the loss of fol. 10 corresponds to 144 lines of the French text, whilst the first three missing leaves correspond only to 186 lines of the same. This is to be accounted for, most probably, by the fact that the English translator did very much as he pleased, in some places following his original closely, in others condensing the story, and in others again giving us descriptions and explanations entirely, as it would appear, of his own invention. See note to l. 3.

P. 2. Of the later French prose version of the story a short specimen may suffice, as it is obviously inferior to the old version in rime.

The following corresponds to ll. 18—32 on pages 1 and 2 :—

"Et nous signifie l'histoire au premier liure que iadis fut vn Roy de Cecille duc de Calabre & seigneur de la pouille nomme Ebron riche / puissant / craint & redoute sur tous princes de son temps / tellement que roy : Prince : ne autre neust ose sur luy entreprendre ne guerroyer. Dequoy aduerty Lempereur de Grece luy donna a femme & espouse sa fille : tant belle sage / gente & plaine de vertus : & denote enuers dieu que rien plus. Nommee estoit Felixe plaine de toute felicite. Laquelle a cause de son bon bruiet & religion augmentoit & accroissoit merueilleusement la renommee du roy Ebron son mary tant que toutes gens prenoient plaisir a les voir & acquerir leur beneuolence."—*From the Paris edition, printed by N. Bonfons.*

A considerable portion of the commencement of the story is repeated in the English version near the end—(ll. 4624—4806)—where we find Embrons, Gloriande, and Acelone named Ebrouns, Gloriauns, and Achillones. A perusal of this repetition of the story gives us a very fair idea of the way in which the English translator must have begun his poem. Ebrouns died soon after the affair with the Werwolf, and his brother too (I suppose), for he is never again spoken of as alive. Queen Felice lived to a good old age, ending her days in happiness and peace. The Werwolf turns out to be the Prince Alphouns or Alphonse, eldest son of the king of Spain.

P. 4, l. 115. *Far* was the local name of the Strait of Messina, called

Faro di Messina, or *Far de Meschines*; thus we read of "fluvium magnum, qui dicitur Le Far de Meschines" in Benedict of Peterborough (ed. Stubbs, 1867), vol. 2, p. 125; and again, at p. 138 of the same work, we find the following.—"Et est notandum quod in fluvio illo del *Far* de Meschines sunt illa duo pericula maris maxima, scilicet Silla et Caribdis. Quarum una, Silla, est ad introitum del *Far* prope la Baignare, et altera, scilicet Caribdis, est prope exitum del *Far*." Two formidable perils these, for the Werwolf to encounter on his way; but he seems to have safely avoided them!

P. 6, l. 170. The exact distance of this forest from Rome is afterwards stated to be seven miles. See l. 4679.

L. 1. (*English text*). The first two extant lines of the poem represent the concluding phrase of the extract from the French—*que tot li plaist Ce que la beste de lui fait*. The next line in the French text is, *Uns vachiers qui vaches gardoit*, &c.

3—35. These *thirty-three* lines are represented in the French text by only *seven* short lines, which run thus:—

Uns vachiers qui vaches gardoit,
qui en cele forest manoit,
el bois estoit avec sa proie,
.i. chien tenoit en sa coroie,
de pasture la nuit repaire;
li chiens senti lenfant et flaire,
forment abaie, et cil le hue, &c.

Hence it is clear that the excellent lines, 20—31, are *original*; and they shew that our own author was a man of very considerable poetical power. So again, the idea in l. 59—

"appeles and alle þinges · þat childern after wilnen,"—
is entirely his own, and proves that he knew how to add a graceful touch to the poem he copied from.

P. 7, l. 19. *to wawe* was explained by Sir F. Madden as meaning *to the wall*; but I fancy it is but *one* word. See *To-wawe* in the Glossary.

P. 9, ll. 80—93. Having shewn (note to l. 3) how the translator has there written 33 lines where his original had but 7, it seems right to give an extract shewing, on the other hand, that he has here only 14 lines where his original has 26, some of them being very curious.

— "or oies

del leu qui estoit repaires
de la viande quala enquerre
par les vilains et par la terre;
avec lenfant tant en avoit
que a grant paine laportoit.
et quant lenfant na retrouve,
onques nus hon, de mere ne,
ne vist a beste tel duel faire,
qui li oïst uller et braire,
et les pies ensamble detordre,

et la terre engouler et mordre,
 esrachier lerbe et esgrater,
 et soi couchier et relever ;
 et comme il socit et confont,
 et querre aval et querre amont,
 et les larmes fondre des ex,
 bien peust dire, si grans dex
 ne fu par nule beste fais.
 lors ert saillis ens el markais,
 si met a la terre le nes,
 tout si com lenfes ert ales
 desi ou le mist li vilains.
 le suit li leus de rage plains ;
 tant la sui a esperon,
 que venus est a la maison."

P. 9, l. 80. The letter *l*, like *r*, is one that sometimes shifts its place in a word. As we find *brid* for *bird*, so we find *wordle* for *world*; and *wolnk* may be intentionally put for *wolnk*. Cf. *crafti* for *crafti*, l. 3221.

83. *no nei3* = *non ei3*, i. e. no egg. So *thi narmes* for *thin armes*, thy arms, in l. 666.

84. *grinneþ*. The MS. has *ginneþ*. Sir F. Madden's note is—"A verb is wanting after *ginneþ*. We may, probably, supply it by 'so balfully he ginneþ *greue*,' or by some similar word." But this rather spoils the rhythm of the line. Mr Morris says—"it seems probable that *ginneþ* = howl, utter, send out, from AS. *ginan*, to open, *yawn*." This is somewhat farfetched. It is simpler to suppose that it is miswritten for *grinneþ*, which is not an inappropriate word, and is familiar to us from the expression in the Psalms—to *grin like a dog*, i. e. to grin with rage and spite. But it is still more to the point to observe that there is, as it were, some authority for the grinning of werwolves, if we compare with the text the following quotation—"þai *grenede* for gladschipe euchan toward oðer, as *wode wulues þet fainen of hare praie*." Morris: Early English Homilies, p. 277 (E. E. T. S. to be published shortly). Cf. also "The Lyon did both gape and *gren*." Bp. Percy's Folio MS. *Carle of Carlile*, 213.

P. 10, l. 121. Between this line and the next, the translator has missed a portion of the original, viz. the lines following :

"de mult de gens estoit loee ;
 de son signor avoit .i. fil,
 biau damoiseil, franc et gentil ;
 Brandins ot non, ce dist lescris."

"She was praised by many people. She had by her lord one son, a fine lad, frank and gentle ; he bore the name of Brandins [or Braundins], as says the writing." The name of *Brandins* being so very like *Brande*, the translator may easily have lost his place, and omitted the passage unintentionally. Braundins is mentioned afterwards, as the reader will find.

136. *a noyement* = *an oynement*, i.e. an ointment, unguent. Cf. note to l. 83. See l. 139.

141. "All the form of man so amiss had she shaped (transformed)." —Morris; *note to the line* in "Specimens of Early English."

143, 144. "But truly he never after possessed any other resemblance that belongs to human nature, but (was) a wild werwolf." The construction is involved.

P. 11, ll. 156—160. Here the translator, finding a tendency to repetition in his original, cuts matters short, omitting how the werwolf lived two years in Apulia, and grew fierce and big and strong; and how, hearing of the treachery of King Embrouns' brother, he resolved to steal away William in the manner already described. It is needless to say that ll. 161—169 are wholly interpolated.

P. 12, l. 206. There is something amiss with this line; it hardly makes sense as it stands. In l. 35 the phrase is "to hold to baie;" in l. 46 it is "to hold at a baye." So here, if one may be permitted to change "&" into "at," we have,

to haue bruttenet þat bor · at þe abaie seþþen,

i.e. "to have afterwards destroyed the boar, (when held) at bay."

P. 14, l. 251. In the original, William very properly grounds his refusal on the fact that he does not know who the emperor is, or what he wants to do.

" non ferai, sire, et por coi,
car je ne sai que vos voles,
qui vos estes, ne que queres;
ne se voles riens, se bien non,
ja ne me face Dix pardon!"

261. "Read *wend*," and again elsewhere, in l. 5185. This elision of a final *d* in such words as *hond*, *lond*, *sheld*, *held*, &c. is by no means uncommon in ancient poetry, and arises simply from pronunciation."—M. We find *wend* in l. 229.

267—272. Hereabouts the translator condenses his original with great judgment. The "churl's" grumbling, as there given, is not very interesting.

P. 15, ll. 293—295. The French merely says,

" en ceste forest le trouvai,
asses pres dont nous sommes ore."—

The man who could turn this prosaic statement into

"how he him fond in þat forest · þere fast bi-side,
clothed in comly cloþing · for any kinges sone,
under an holw ok · þurth help of his dogge"—

had certainly both poetic power and a lively imagination. Indeed, the translation is very superior to the original, as far as I have compared the two. It should be observed that, immediately after writing the two lines printed above in italics, the translator boldly omits about 16 lines of the cowherd's rather prosy story.

P. 16, l. 325. Mr Morris explains *fordedes* by making it equivalent to

faire dedes, kind actions. That this is incorrect appears from the fourth line on fol. 81 (l. 5182),

“of al þe faire forlede · þat he hade for hem wrouzt.”

The expression “*fair fair deed*” would be unmeaning tautology. See the glossary.

329—343. The translator here follows the original pretty closely, giving, however, rather the sense than the exact words.

P. 17, l. 347. “This is not an error of the scribe, as at first supposed, but formed by the same analogy, as *alight* for *alighted*, *comfort* for *comforted*, *gerde* for *girded*, &c. It occurs often in the Wycliffite versions of the Bible.”—M. The very word *comand* (= commanded) occurs in ll. 2557 and 2564 of the alliterative Romance on the Destruction of Troy.

P. 17, l. 360—365. Compare the original text—

“Salues moi Huet le nain,
et Hugenet et Aabelot,
et Martinet le fil Heugot,
et Akarin et Crestien,
et Thumassin le fil Paien,
et tos mes autres compaignons;” &c.

In l. 362, Sir F. Madden printed *dwery*, but he says, “This word is doubtful in the MS. and may either be read *owery* (as printed by Hartsorne) or *dwerth*. It seems to be intended to represent the F. *dru*, *drue*, B. Bret. *drew*, *drud*, signifying a loved friend or companion. But if the final letter be supposed to take the place of *g*, it may then mean dwarf, from S. *dwerg*.”

The excellent suggestion at the end of this notice of the word is now seen to be perfectly right; for *dwerth* (dwarf) is simply the translation of *le nain*, Lat. *nanus*; and just as *dwerþ* is written for *dwerg*, so our author continually writes *þurþ* for *þurȝ* = through.

For *kinnesman* in l. 365, I should propose to read *Thomasin* or *Thomasyn*. It would improve the alliteration, of which there is none in the line as it stands.

P. 18, l. 379. She would have slain herself by *refusing food*, according to the French text.

“jamais sa bouche ne mangast,
se cil ne la reconfortast.”

388, 389. These “boars and bears, many horse loads, harts and hinds, and many other beasts” have all grown out of four boars only, like Falstaff’s “men in buckram.” The French merely says,

de iiij senglers quorent pris.

403. *held* = *eld*, age. Compare

et meisme de tel aage
com Guilliames pooit bien estre.

P. 19, l. 423. The translator here misses a very curious statement, not perhaps understanding the allusion. Nor do I.

de riches dras batus a or,
com sil fust fix roi Alphinor,

qui sire et rois est de hongrie,
 qui si est de tos biens plentive ;
 ne adonques a icel tans
 navoit mie plus de . iiii . ans
 et norri puis . vii . ans tos plains.

Here we not only learn, once more, that William was about 11 years old when arriving at the emperor's court (see p. 2, l. 35, and p. 15, l. 296), but we are told that the child was found in rich apparel adorned with beaten gold, as if he had been son to the king Alphinor, who is lord and king of Hungary, (and) who is so abundantly possessed of wealth.

429—432. The French text has

“ li damoisiax,” fait leemperere,
 “ je cuit, par le baron saint Pere,
 quil est de mult tres haute gens ;
 car mult par est et biax, et gens,” &c.

P. 23, l. 433. The French text continues thus:—

et souspirer et baillier,
 et refroidier et reschaufier,
 muer color et tressuer,
 et trambler tot en itel guise,
 comme se fievre mestoit prise, &c.

P. 24, l. 455. Compare

dont ai je tort qui en blasmoie
 mon cuer.

460. The French text throws no light on the true reading. The *am* in the MS. is indistinct. Sir F. Madden suggested “nad þei ben, i may bonte bale,” &c., which I have adopted, with the slight change of *may* into *mizt*.

470. We should have expected to find *brouner* rather than *broun*.

472. There seems something wrong here. I had proposed to read —“to the harde asente,” i. e. assent to the infliction. Sir F. Madden considers that the introduction of *to* offends the ear, and proposes, but with diffidence, “the hardere asente,” i. e. assent with difficulty. The French does not help one, being much more concise in this passage.

P. 25. After l. 500 we should expect some such line as,

“So heried ouer al · and so hey; holden.”

P. 28, l. 576. The catchwords are written, as usual, at the bottom of the last page of each quire.

584. The MS. has “he kosin ful nere,” instead of “here kosin.” This is due to the omission of the small flourish which is used as a contraction for *er*. In the same way we find “þide” instead of “þidere” in l. 47, and elsewhere.

592. For *leliest*, Sir F. Madden has *leuest*. The two words would be exceedingly alike, for the scribe makes his *l*'s so short that they are very little longer than the first stroke of a *u*. But over the second downstroke (which is a *little* shorter than the first) a long fine stroke can be detected,

which is his method of dotting an *i*. *Leuest* means *most dearly*, and *leliest* is *most leally*, so that the sense is much the same.

600. The MS. has l. 601 before 600, but the emendation so obviously assists the sense, that it hardly requires apology.

P. 29, l. 611. For this line and the preceding the MS. has—

“ & ofter þan ix. times · hit takeþ me a-daye,
& ten times on þe niȝt · nouȝt ones lesse.”

I have taken the considerable liberty of changing the places of *nine* and *ten*, because the alliteration of *both* lines is thereby improved. The *ten* is as well suited to the chief-letter in *takeþ*, as *nine* is to the initials of *niȝt* and *nouȝt*. I do not suppose that any one will quarrel with the alteration of the *sense*. When we consider that these numbers were selected for *no other reason* than to *secure alliteration* it must be right to place them where they best fulfil that object.

625. For “*cosynes*” read “*cosyne*.”—M. This suggestion is supported by ll. 594 and 602. But there is no harm in retaining *cosynes*, as it is used to denote a female cousin, as in *Lancelot of the Laik*, ll. 1185, 1270, 2287, and 2802.

P. 30, l. 645. I suspect that “*answers*” ought to have been “*answered*.” Cf. note to l. 1076.

649. The MS. has merely “*after þrowe*,” which makes the line halt.

P. 31, l. 692. The MS. having here the letters “*ihū*” it is difficult to write the word otherwise than “*ihesu*.” Otherwise the *h* is a corruption of the Greek *η* or *ε*, so that “*iesu*” would be a truer form. On the contraction *īĥc* for *īĥcoyc*, out of which *I.H.S.* has been made (the mark of contraction being at the same time turned into a small cross), see Hone’s *Ancient Mysteries Described*, p. 282.

698. The *c* and *t* being much alike, *Metynt* may be meant for *Metync*, but *Metynq* is better spelling; see l. 706.

P. 32, ll. 712, 713. The construction is—“*For there is no lord in any land, enjoying life—no emperor nor renowned king known to be so rich—that he is not of sufficiently low birth to wed that seemly lady.*”

723. The word *houes* nowhere occurs again in the poem, the usual form being *bihoues*. The alliteration also points out that the initial *bi* is really required.

P. 33, l. 753. “*Read, tok him til a sete.*”—M. But I am not sure that this ingenious emendation is altogether required; *tid* may be here, as elsewhere, another spelling of *tit* = soon, quickly.

756. Here “*For þat*” seems to mean “*for whom*.” See l. 769.

771. The MS. seems to have “*chauber*” in 685 and here; but it is probably a mere slip for “*chaüber*,” the spelling adopted in ll. 755 and 769.

P. 34, l. 788. “*This is not so much an error as an abbreviation before an infinitive, which has occurred to me often in other MSS. It should properly be ‘for to slake.’ Bryant places this, very unnecessarily, among the list of provincialisms.*”—M. *Forto* is very common in this MS. See l. 783 just above. Another form is *forte*, which occurs in *Piers Plowman*, Text A. vii. 277.

793. Sir F. Madden prints "as a wo werþ weizh," with a reference to the common phrase "wo worth." The MS. may also be read "wo wery" = wo-weary, weary with wo. The word "worþ" is spelt elsewhere in the MS. with an *o*.

799. *wher*, whether.

804. *Go we* is a form of invitation. Cf. "gowe dyne, gowe" in *Piers Plowman*; A. *prol.* 105. It occurs again in l. 1184.

P. 35, l. 824. "to glade with uch gome," i. e. to gladden each man with. See note to l. 1825.

843. *þa* is put for *þat* frequently in the present poem. See ll. 765 and 903.

P. 36, l. 862. *whiles*, wiles. So also we find *where* for *were*.

P. 37, l. 883. "So completely was that word wound in to his heart." But this is rather a forced phrase, and it would have been quite as well if the scribe had written—

so witerly was þat wizh wounded to herte,

i. e. so completely was that man wounded to the heart.

909. Repeated, nearly, from l. 433.

P. 38, l. 920. Read "ther *ne* schal wizth."—M. I copy "no wizth" from l. 786.

P. 39, l. 964. *salerne*. "The city of *Salerno* was famous from very early times for its university and school of medicine, which was protected and flourished most under the Norman princes."—*English Cyclopædia*. Cf. *Morte Arthure*, ed. Perry, l. 4312.

P. 41, l. 1021. "There is some error here, apparently, in the MS."—M. If *hete* is to stand, it may mean to *bid*, from the A.S. *hātan*, to bid, promise. Then the line means—"and to bid her then to play as she pleased in the meanwhile." *Here* = her. Cf. l. 1716.

1028. For *antresse* we should expect to find "aunteres."

P. 42, l. 1069. "*Ouer gart gret ost*. *Gart* appears here to be an error of the scribe, and should be omitted."—M. Not so; *over-gart* means excessively. See Stratmann.

1075. *tyding* seems to be the plural form. See l. 1134, and note to l. 4877.

1076. Read "a-greued."—M. It is worth noting that *s* is not unfrequently written for *d*. In "Pierce the Ploughmans Crede," l. 6, *patres* is written for *patred*.

P. 43, l. 1093. So, too, *e* is often written for *o*; we should expect to find *onys* in this line, for in alliterative lines the vowels used as rime-letters are generally *different* ones. *O* is written for *e* in l. 818.

P. 44, l. 1127. In a strong light, the word "þider" can be traced as having occupied the apparently blank space. It was probably erased as having been repeated by mistake. Hence, there is no word to be supplied here.

P. 45, l. 1163. "þe first batayle" means "the first *battalion* or company." Cf. l. 1152.

P. 46, l. 1190. *fresly* = *fersly*, fiercely. This shifting of the letter *r*

may have been intentional. See "The Romans of Partenay;" ed. Skeat, 1866; preface, p. xvi. Cf. note to l. 80.

1196. "Read 'grettest;' and also in l. 1365. The is similarly elided from 'menschfullest,' in l. 1435."—M.

1211. The word *so* is required for the alliteration, and it improves the sense. *What so* = howsoever, and occurs elsewhere.

P. 47, l. 1222. "For *te* read *to*."—M. But perhaps *te* may stand. See notes to l. 788 and 1093.

1226. In the "Romans of Partenay," *for* is miswritten for *fro* over and over again. See note to l. 1190.

P. 48, l. 1280. The initial *vn-* belongs to *both* words, i. e. *unwounded* or *untaken*.

P. 49, l. 1299. *dede clepe*, caused to be summoned. Cf. *dede fecche* in l. 1303.

1307. We must read *hem*, not *he*. The scribe probably forgot to make the stroke over the *e*.

P. 50, ll. 1323-4. I have ventured to transpose these lines, as they are otherwise devoid of sense. The MS. has—

"wiþ alle worchipe & wele so was he sone
to burye him as out to be swiche a burne nobul;"

but it is clear that "so was he sone" (= so was he soon buried) must end the sentence.

1350. The sense seems to require the insertion of *be* or *ben*—"nadde *be þe* socour of o seg," &c. Cf. l. 1358.

P. 51, l. 1358. *forsake*, deny. Cf. Germ. *versagen*.

P. 52, l. 1401. The second *he* may be miswritten for *hire* or *here*, i. e. her. Read "to come, here granted." Cf. note to l. 584.

1415. *but thei thre one*, except they three only.

P. 53, l. 1425. "And who, by descent, was then keeper of Constantinople." But the relative is omitted, probably by an intentional idiom.

It may be observed here, that it appears by the sequel that the Emperor of Greece was the father of the Queen of Palermo, and William's grandfather. Also, the emperor's son was called Partendo or Partenedon, and was, of course, William's uncle.

1427. The ending *-and* in *grethand* is doubtless a mere mistake, due to the word *glimerand* just before.

P. 54, l. 1478. *Diting* is simply miswritten for *tiding*. Such an inversion of letters is occasionally found; thus, in the Romance of Partenay, *advertisse* is written for *aduersite* (adversity) more than once.

1490. *mened of*, bemoaned by; so in ll. 1491, 1492, we find *biloued wiþ* meaning *beloved by*.

P. 55, l. 1504. We have had this line before. See l. 246.

1516. *her sche sese mizt*, ere she might cease.

P. 57, l. 1576. This line has occurred before. See l. 1033.

P. 58, l. 1627. Compare,

"In middes on a mountayne · at midmorwe tyde
Was piht vp a pailon · a proud for þe nones,

And ten þousend of tentes · I-tilled besydes," &c.
Piers Plowman, Text A. ii. 42.

"Tentes and paulions streght and pight freshly."

Romans of Partenay, 869.

P. 59, l. 1638. *hese*, case. Cf. *her*, ere, l. 1516; and *hende*, end, l. 1369.

1640. *Mornyng out mesure*, mourning without measure.

1644. The line would sound better, if *born* and *was* were to change places, as in—

"*Mai banne þat he born was · to bodi or to soule.*"

Piers Plowman, A. i. 60.

1654. Both alliteration and sense require some such word as *wist*, which I have inserted.

1662. *tent*, intent, purpose, design. See *Tent* in Halliwell's Dictionary.

1664. *profites loue*. This might seem to mean "for love of the prophet." But this would be quite out of place, and, in fact, the line expresses the same idea as l. 3251 does.

P. 60, l. 1676. The negative prefix in *enperceyued* affects all the words following it in the same line. Cf. note to l. 1280.

1686. For this story of dressing up in bears' skins, see S. Baring Gould's Book of Werewolves, p. 36. Egillson's explanation of the O.Norse word *berserkr* is, one who wears a *bear's sark*, or a habit made of bear-skin over his armour.

P. 61, l. 1723. This mention of *bear-baiting at a stake* is worth remarking. Cf. Havelok, l. 1840.

P. 62, l. 1742. "You appear so furious a bear for a man to look upon."

P. 63, l. 1777. *whiche*. We should have expected to find *hou* used here. 1793. This is William's *second* experience of a "dern den" under a "holw hok." See ll. 17, 295.

P. 64, l. 1825. *to kepe wiþ our liues*, to preserve our lives with. Compare—

"Oþer catell, oþer cloþ · to coveren wiþ our bones,"
 (i. e. or wealth, or cloth to cover our bones with); *Pierce the Ploughmans Crede*, l. 116.

P. 67, l. 1944. *lengeþ* may also be read *lengey*. But the true reading is probably *lengeþe*, i. e. lengthen, as in l. 1040. Cf. l. 2345.

P. 68, l. 1957. It is not uncommon in MSS. to find the word *pope* erased or struck out. See *The Romans of Partenay*, p. xviii.

P. 69, l. 1983. For *at sent* Sir F. Madden would read *a-sente*, assented. But I think the MS. reading may stand; *at sent* = at assent, i. e. that she was an assenting party. For *sent* = assent, see Halliwell. See also l. 3017.

P. 71, l. 2073. *treic and tene*. "This expression is very ancient, and may be found in *Cædmon*."—M. See *Cædmon*; ed. Thorpe, p. 137, l. 15.

P. 73, l. 2127. *do cric*, cause to be proclaimed. So in l. 2145, *let he sende* = he caused to be sent. See l. 2174.

P. 76, l. 2236. *for-walked*, tired out with waking or watching, fatigued for want of sleep.

"It should properly be *for-waked* [as in l. 790], but this variation between *waked* and *walked* is to be met with in other MSS."—M. Compare

"And sone the knyght he be the brydill nom,
Saying, "*Awalk ! It is no tyme to slep.*"

Lancelot of the Laik, l. 1048.

P. 77, l. 2254. Perhaps *bi* should be *be*; then *pat him bi ȝiue schold* = that should be given him.

P. 82, l. 2432. *helles*. "Read *delles*."—M. But *helles* may stand, as being the plural of *hel*, a hill; see ll. 2233, 2318.

P. 83, l. 2463. I think the rhythm, alliteration, and sense would all be improved by inserting *softeliche*:

And as sone as he hade *softeliche* sette it adowne.

2471. Perhaps we should read *blemched*, i. e. blemished.

P. 84, l. 2501. *pat he bar*, that which he bare.

P. 85, l. 2554. *semes*. Printed *serues* in Sir F. Madden's edition, with the note:—"This word is doubtful, and looks in the MS. more like *seines*." But the word is *semes*, in which the first stroke of the *m* is not quite joined on to the second. There is no stroke above it to show that it is an *i*; nor do I read the word as *selues*. *Semes* means *horse-loads*.

P. 87, l. 2626. Here is a direct allusion to the part of the story which is lost in our English MS. It will be found in the French text, on p. 2.

P. 89, l. 2680. *lengþe*. Or it may be read *lengye*, which would be perhaps better in this place. *Lengye* (the infinitive mood, like *wonye* in l. 3312) is to *dwell, remain*; *lengþe* is to *lengthen*.

P. 90, l. 2707. *sece*. Printed *seie* in Sir F. Madden's edition; but a close examination of the MS. shews *sece* to be the word. The sense is—"Now *cease* we to talk about the besiegers;" of which "Now *say* we" is the exact contrary.

P. 91, l. 2731. *greyt*. This may be also read *greþt*; the usual form is *greyþed*. Cf. the form *a-greþed* in l. 52.

P. 94, l. 2845. This "park" is the orchard or menagerie already mentioned at p. 3, l. 65.

2864. *drey*. This may also be read *dreþ*, as printed by Sir F. Madden. I have printed *drey*, as coming closer to the form *dreizh*, in l. 2796.

P. 95, l. 2870. The sense and alliteration both require the word *douȝter* to be inserted; see l. 2875.

2890. *bilaft*, remained or stayed behind, whilst the hart fought the beasts.

P. 96, l. 2900. Sir F. Madden prints "*pat he gart*," &c.; but the MS. has *gate*. *Gart* or *garte* makes better sense, and is perhaps right. If so, the wrong spelling *gate* was copied from l. 2895.

P. 97, l. 2964. *þe kinges sone*, i. e. to the king's son.

P. 98, l. 2998. So also we have *hire pouzt* in l. 2873, and *here pouzt* four lines below it.

P. 99, l. 3021. *busked hem*, i. e. *pei* busked hem. This omission of the nominative is frequent, and no doubt intentional.

P. 102, l. 3105. "Probably for *er than an ern*."—M. *Er than* would mean *ere then*, or *sooner then*, with reference to the *er* following. I almost think the first of the three *er*'s is best omitted. That *ar* is miswritten for *an*, there can be no doubt.

3116. Insert the metrical dot after *ben*. The alliteration follows a rule not unusual in old English, that each half-line is alliterative within itself. Thus :—

It *wéneþ þat wé ben · riȝt swíche* as it-*sélue*.

P. 105, l. 3203. Something seems wrong here. If *ne* be inserted, and *fair* changed into *fairre* (= more fair, as in l. 4437) it would be clearer. Perhaps, then, we should read—

alle men vpon mold · ne miȝt sen a fairre coupel, &c.

3220. "Something seems wanting to complete the sense, such as *neuer wol i haue*."—M. That is, we should read—

oþer armes al my lif atteli · neuer wol i haue—

where *atteli* is the infinitive mood. If the line is to stand unaltered, *atteli* must be put for *atteli i*; i. e. other arms all my life I design never (to) have. Then the alliteration would fall upon the *vowels*, as thus :—

oþer armes al my lif · atteli neuer haue.

3221. It is difficult to tell whether or not the spelling *carfti* was intentional. *Carfty* appears also in *The Romans of Partenay*, l. 5708; and *kerse* is the usual old spelling of *cess*.

P. 106, l. 3260. The word *to* seems to be required, and the line then means, "for it had advanced to night, by that time." *To fare forth* is to proceed, advance, go onward, go forth; see ll. 2730, 4450. Cf. also l. 3526.

P. 107, l. 3282. For *knizt kud*, a better reading would be *kud knizt*. The sense is the same both ways.

3290. For *is*, Sir F. Madden prints *his*. Both spellings of the word occur throughout the poem. The MS. has *is* in this place.

P. 108, l. 3315. One of the *now*'s is redundant.

P. 110, l. 3374. "A word seems requisite to eke out the line. Perhaps we might read—'Kniztes with sire William *thanne kauzt* god hert.'"—M. Whilst adopting this suggestion, I have ventured slightly to shift the inserted word. It now occurs to me, however, that the real error is in *kauzt*. This, being *plural*, should be *kauzten* or *kauztè*, and then the flow of the verse would be preserved without any insertion of an extra word at all.

P. 111, l. 3399. Perhaps it should be, "ac spacy as þe spaynoles," &c.

3404. *lorlde*. "Read *lorde*, and in the following line *lord*. The same singular mistake (if it be one) occurs in p. 142, l. 24 [l. 3955 of the present edition] for *lordschip*."—M.

P. 112, l. 3450. "The illuminator has neglected to supply the capital letter here."—M. The little *w* was made, as usual, by the scribe for his guidance. Three times the illuminator has mistaken his instructions, and made a large M instead of a W; see ll. 4660, 4880, 4923.

P. 113, l. 3477. The word omitted is no doubt *knizt*, for this word is considered as being alliterative to *crist*; see l. 3671.

P. 114, l. 3509. The werwolf leapt into the sea, and crossed the Straits of Messina to the opposite shore. This part of the story gives us some idea of what the missing part of the English translation was like. See p. 4.

P. 115, l. 3530. The MS. may be read either *sthoure*, or *schoure* (as in Sir F. Madden's edition). *Sthoure* is, I think, the word meant; for see l. 3536. The scribe uses *th* as equivalent to the sound of *t* very frequently; see *miȝthi*, *miȝth* in ll. 3549, 3557 just below, and *wiȝththli* in l. 3581.

3533. We should perhaps read, " & conquered."

P. 117, l. 3597. *lat me worp*, let me be, let me alone.

So in *Piers Plowman*, ed. Wright, p. 12.

For-thi I counseille al the commune

To late the cat worthe.

P. 118, l. 3639. There is a sort of gap in the sense which seems to point to the loss of some such line as

Meyntened so his men · þat manly, þei sone.

3646. "The final words of this and the two preceding lines are partly erased, but legible. The later hand has endeavoured to restore them."—M.

P. 119, l. 3665. *for he*, sc. the king of Spain's son. The change of the subject is rather a rapid one.

P. 120, l. 3695. "A verb is here wanting to complete the sense."—M. It is difficult to guess the missing word; perhaps the sense may be bettered by reading,

but I miȝt nouȝt *awei* þer-with · i-wisse, sire, & treuþe.

3705. *þe saules*. Read "there saules."—M. An almost better reading would be "*here saules*," but is not so like what the scribe has given us.

P. 121, l. 3737. *man wod*. Perhaps an error for *wod man*.

P. 122, l. 3778. *tom*, opportunity. Not a very common word. It occurs, however, in *Piers Plowman*, A. ii. 160.

I have no *tom* to telle · þe tayl þat hem folwep.

P. 123, l. 3789. *Iced*. This, if pronounced *issed*, seems to be equivalent to the Scottish *yschit*, issued, a not uncommon word in Barbour's *Brus*.

3799. The scribe's spelling of *þurh* was clearly influenced by his knowledge that he was about to write the word *ȝour* very soon.

3803. & I mowe come bi, if I can get hold of.

P. 124, l. 3825. The word *þat* should be omitted, but it is in the MS.

3835. In *hounde*, there is a (superfluous) stroke over the *n*.

P. 125, l. 3883. *Ferde* is the reading in the parallel line, 3737.

3884. The question has been raised whether in the phrase in Judges ix. 53—"all to-brake his skull"—we ought to join the *to* to the word *all* or to the verb *brake*. It seems certain that, originally, the *to* was a part of the verb, and separate from *all*, and the present line is an excellent evidence of this. It seems equally certain that, in the sixteenth century, the prefix *to* was not very well understood, and the result was that *all-to* was considered as a short way of writing *altogether*. See "The Bible Wordbook," by J. Eastwood and W. Aldis Wright. Those who would consider the *to* as belonging to *al*, and who consider *alto* as properly only one word, must go on to explain what is meant by *alfor*, *albi*, and *ala*; for we find in this very poem the prefixes *for-*, *bi-*, and *a-* also preceded by the word *al*. See ll. 790, 793, 661, 872.

P. 127, l. 3925. The first "&" seems redundant.

P. 130, l. 4042. *ð þouȝt*, i. e. and *he* thought, an example of the omission of the pronoun, a license in which the author indulges rather freely.

4055. *dared*, became motionless as if stupefied. The word occurs in Chaucer.

P. 131, l. 4061. *any-skines*, written *any skines* in the MS. I have preserved this curious spelling, because I have observed it elsewhere, viz., in one of the Trinity MSS. of *Piers Plowman*. See the foot-note to *P. Pl. A. ii. 26*, in my edition, and also the foot-note to *Passus x. 2*. In the latter place, *foure skenis*, *foure skynnes* are various readings for *foure kunne*. In fact, *any skines* is only another way of writing *anys kines*. "Such forms as *alleskynnes* (all kinds of), *noskynnes* (no kind of), are instances of the genitives *alles* (of all), and *nones* (of none)." Morris: *Specimens of Early English*, p. xxiv. I would submit, however, that *alleskynnes*, *noskynnes*, are here wrongly translated; the former means, of every kind, the latter, of no kind, just as *anyskines* means of any kind, and *foure skynnes* means of four kinds. The phrase in *Piers Plowman*, "of foure kunne þinges," means, of things of four kinds.

4065. Probably an error for—"þattow ne wost." The sense is, "It can't be that you don't know."

P. 132, l. 4104. That *chaunged* is the right reading is rendered probable not only by the recurrence of the word in l. 4500, but by the use of the equivalent word *forschop* in l. 4394.

P. 133, l. 4150. Probably we should read, "ne may zou deliuiere."—M. This is a slightly bolder alteration, but a considerable improvement.

P. 137, l. 4278. "*Seþe* in MS. Read 'sothli for sothe.' A pleonasm arising from some blunder of the scribe."—M.

P. 140, l. 4379. "A slight liberty has been taken here, and also [in lines 2323, 3942]. In all three cases the word is written in the MS. 'wirthe' or 'worthe,' but the correction is so obvious, and the difference so small between *c* and *t* [in the MS.], as to warrant the alteration."—M. It may be added that *se* is almost always written like *st*.

P. 141, l. 4418. *his gref forgaf*, gave away, i. e. laid aside his anger. *Gref* is sometimes anger caused by vexation, as in *Alisaundër*, l. 264.

P. 145, l. 4551. *knew his sone sone*, knew his son soon.

P. 146, l. 4577. "Therefore, O King of heaven, praised should you be, who have lent thee (Alphonse) thy life, to deliver us all." It is rather an awkward sentence; but it is usual, in Early English, to find "hap" put for "hast" in a sentence thus framed.

P. 147, l. 4632. *boute bot*, without a boat? The usual meaning of *boute bot* is "without remedy," but this would be unsuitable here, for we have "boute hurt oþer harm" in the next line. The werwolf had to swim across the Straits of Messina, and doubtless found it a hard task, for he took care to secure a boat for the return journey. See l. 2729. In l. 567 we have "boute mast," and in l. 568 "boute anker or ore." More probably, however, *boute bot* = *boute bod*, without delay, as in l. 149.

P. 148, l. 4662. *ioye*. Sir F. Madden prints "fope," with a note that we should read "ioye." A close inspection of the MS. shews that the first letter is really an *i*, with a blur to the right of it making it look like a long *s*. The letters *y* and *þ* are made alike, throughout the MS.

4666. *most*, i. e. most glad.

P. 150, l. 4716. *god vnder god*, wealth under God; the author uses *under God* or *under heuene* to signify *throughout the world*. The expression is repeated in l. 4732, and in l. 4730 we find "worldes god" for *worldly wealth*.

4717. Read "it *ne* schal redili."—M. After this line occur the lines,
 "& þerto heizeli am i holde · for hollliche i knowe,
 þat alle þi sawes be soþ · þat þou seidest ere."

These lines are out of place here, and occur in their proper places lower down. The repetition of them, however, teaches us somewhat; for it affords a most certain proof of the unsettled state of orthography. We here find the same scribe, in re-writing the same lines, altering *heizeli* and *hollliche* into *heizeliche* and *holli*, so that he considered the endings *-li* and *-liche* as perfectly interchangeable, and it was a mere chance which of the two he adopted. We also find *seidest* altered to *saidest*, shewing the equivalence of the *ei* and *ai* sounds. There is also a difference of reading; for "þi sawes" reappears as "þe sawes." Lastly, the change of "holde" into "hold" shews the uncertainty attending the use by scribes of the final *e*.

4730. *woldest zerne*, wouldst yearn for, wouldst desire to have.

P. 151, l. 4736. *a mite worþ*. Just below, l. 4754, the phrase used is *a bene worþ*. Compare

Schal no deuel at his dep-day · deren him worþ a myte.

Piers Plowman, A. viii. 54.

A straw for alle swevenes signifiauce!

God help me so, I counte hem nought a bene.

Chaucer, Troil. & Cress. bk. v. st. 52.

So we find, in the *Knights Tale*—the mountance of *a tare* (l. 712)—nought worth *a myte* (l. 700); in the *Milleres Tale*—*nat a kers* (l. 568); and in the *Pardoneres Tale*—the mountance of *a corn of whete* (l. 401).

P. 152, l. 4785. *wil our lord wold*, whilst our Lord would (permit us

to live). This is repeated in l. 4802. In the present line, however, *wil our lord willeþ* would be a better reading.

P. 153, ll. 4797, 4798. "All the nobles immediately prayed for them busily, (on the understanding) that they must by all means amend their trespass," viz., by a life of penitence. Such an ellipsis is not uncommon; in l. 4800, however, the introduction of the word *so* before *that* makes the sense clearer.

P. 154, l. 4827. This line is repeated, slightly varied, at l. 4888.

P. 155, l. 4877. *tiding*. Both this and *tidinges* are plural forms. Cf. l. 1075.

P. 159, l. 5004. *bemleem*; so in MS. Read "bepleem," i. e. Bethlehem.

5013. *hurtel*. "This term is used in Chaucer twice, Cant. T. 2618, 4717 [ed. Tyrwhitt], and in the Wycliffite versions of the Bible is far from uncommon. We find it also inserted in the Prompt. Parv. '*Hurtelyne*, as too thynges togedur, *impingo, collido*;' and, at a more recent period, Shakspeare introduces it into his Julius Cæsar, Act ii., sc. 2.

'The noise of battle *hurtled* in the air,

Horses did neigh, and dying men did groan.'

The line in which this word occurs in our Romance is, perhaps, the finest of the whole poem, and not surpassed by the more polished diction of the Dramatist."—M.

I would add that *hurlest* is a reading adopted for *hurtlest* in later editions of Cant. Tales, in l. 4717. But we find in Chaucer the word in another place, "And hertely they *hurtelen* al atones."

Legend of Good Women; Cleopatra, l. 59.

It occurs twice in the "Romans of Partenay;" see the glossary. It is used with great effect by Gray—

Iron sleet of arrow shower

Hurtles in the darkened air;—

though he obviously copies here from Shakspeare.

5014. *desgeli*. I let this word stand, though I believe it should be *desgesli*, or, better still, *desgisi*, *disgisi*, or *disgisili*, for which latter form see l. 485. It is best explained by a passage from Chaucer's *Persones Tale*—"precious clothing is coupable for . . . his straungeness and *disgisines*," &c. Hence *disgisili* means *strangely, extraordinarily, unusually, inordinately*, and is equivalent etymologically to *disguisedly*; but it should be noted that the meaning of the Old French *desguiser* is rather to *alter* than to *conceal* the outward appearance of a thing, whence *desguiser* is often used in the sense of to trim, deck out, or adorn. In the present case, the sense is, that "there was so strange and unusual a din, that all the earth quaked." In l. 485, Meliors laments that she would, if she married beneath her, "be extraordinarily disgraced." We must not connect this with the A. S. *digellice*, secretly, for this would contradict the sense in both places. The *din* (l. 5014) was not *secret*, but very manifest; and in l. 485 Meliors is expressing that it is open and public and unusual disgrace that she is afraid of, and that if she could keep the matter secret, all would be well.

P. 160. l. 5035. I fail to discover any alliteration in this line.

P. 167. l. 5262. *vnderston* is probably the provincial pronunciation of *vnderstonde*; thus, and only thus, can we explain the curious reading *vndersto* in l. 5533 (which is very clearly written), where the scribe has forgotten to make a stroke over the *o* to denote the *n*. Cf. note to l. 261.

P. 168. l. 5300. For *i knew* we should probably read *i know*. The letters *e* and *o* are often miswritten, one for the other.

5322. *þo*. Read "*þe*."—M. But I do not feel convinced that the alteration is needed. As it stands, we may translate it—"Readily towards Rome then, by the direct way;" taking *riȝtes gates* as an adverbial expression. There is some difficulty about *riȝtes*; see the glossary.

P. 170. l. 5378. "Anon then in haste he bad (men) cause his steward to come to him," &c. *Come* sometimes means *become*; this might suggest the sense, that William made the cowherd his steward, but the latter explanation is disposed of by l. 5391.

P. 172. l. 5437. This curious expression, "the emperor's mother William," meaning "the emperor William's mother," deserves notice. It is the usual old English phrase. Thus, in Chaucer's Snyeres Tale, we find

"Or elles it was the *Grekes hors Sinon*" (C. T. ed. Tyrwhitt; l. 10523).

That is, "or else it was Sinon the Greek's horse." In my opinion, it was very injudicious of later editors to substitute *Greklissch* for *Grekes*; for, with the latter reading, the line can only mean—"or else it was the Greek horse, Sinon," which makes out Sinon to be *the name of the horse!*

P. 174. l. 5516. "That had had many hard baps theretofore, and (had) been once in great trouble and misfortune." The repetition of *hadde* is quite right.

P. 175. l. 5536. *ȝif*, give; like *gif* in l. 5539 below. It is not the conjunction *ȝif* (if) in this instance.

NOTES TO "ALISAUNDER."

[N.B.—In the following notes, by the *Greek* text is meant the text of MS. No. 113 (du supplément) of the Bibliothèque du Roi, a long extract from which is given in "Notices des Manuscrits de la Bibliothèque du Roi," tom. xiii. p. 219, edited by M. Berger de Xivrey. By the *French* text is meant the text of MS. Bibl. du Roi, No. 7517, quoted in the same volume. By the *Latin* text (unless otherwise specified) is meant the version contained in "Historia Alexandri magni regis Macedoniae de preliis," printed, according to the colophon, in A.D. 1490.]

P. 177, l. 9. *one*, i. e. Alexander; though in l. 11 the poet begins to tell first of all about his grandfather Amyntas.

21. *Two sonnes*. Rather *three*, viz. Alexander, Perdiccas, and Philip. Perdiccas, like Alexander, was put to death by the wiles of Eurydice, according to MS. C.C.C. 219.

22. The variations of spelling are due to the fact that the copyist has evidently made alterations of his own in order to make the significations plainer. Thus *alder* (which occurs again in l. 27) is explained by *elder*. It is very fortunate that he has been at the pains to preserve the old spelling. It must be noted that he sometimes places the *old* spelling, sometimes the *modernized* spelling, in the text. Thus, in l. 1132, we find *Dupe* altered to *deepe*, but in l. 1156 he writes *deepe*, with the old spelling *dupe* above it. I have therefore, in all cases, adopted that spelling which seems rightly to belong to the original MS.

P. 178. l. 28. Ll. 4651 and 5226 of the *Werwolf* resemble this one.

30. "Nec multo post alexander, insidiis eurydicis matris appetitus occumbit. Cui amintas, in scelere deprehensæ, propter communes liberos, ignarus eisdem quandoque existiosam fore, pepercerat." MS. C.C.C. 219, fol. 2. See also *Orosius*, ed. Havercamp, 1738, p. 168.

33. In this line, the cross-stroke to the initial *D* is made in the MS., showing plainly that the letter *Ð* was used in the original. In other places, the copyist has written the small letter *ð* without the cross-stroke, as in l. 41, and elsewhere, and I have not always noticed this; for the omission of the cross-stroke is very common even in a thirteenth century MS.; see Mr Morris's *Genesis and Exodus* (E. E. T. S., 1865). It may be added that the copyist has two ways of making a *d*; one with a long up-stroke, i. e. *ð* without the cross-stroke, and the other with the up-stroke curled round to the left and brought down again. *Only the former of*

these is used where ð is meant. This is a convenient place for observing that there is a *second copy* (inferior and with several omissions) of the first 43 lines, at a later page of the MS., viz. on fol. 16 *b*. The following variations may be noted:—In l. 2, for *thinken*, the second copy has *thynken*, with an *e* over the *y*. No doubt the original had *thenken* (the right spelling, see *Werwolf*, l. 711), and it was rendered by *thinken* or *thynken*. In l. 3, for *wheper*, another reading is *outher*. In l. 4, for *loose* the second copy has *lose*, which is better; I am convinced that the original could not have had so many *double vowels* as abound in this copy; thus *yee* and *ooper* in l. 1 should rather have been *ye* and *oper*. In l. 38, for *her* the second copy has the more usual spelling *hur*.

44. In the *Werwolf*, we find the same method of concluding a paragraph, and nearly in the same words; see ll. 5396, 5466.

47. "Igitur alexander, inter prima initia regni, bellum ab illiriis, pacta mercede et philippo fratre dato obside, redemit. Interiecto quoque tempore, per eundem obsidem cum thebanis gratiam pacis reconciliat. Quae res philippo maxima incrementa egregiae indolis dedit. Si quidem thebis triennio obses habitus, prima puericiae rudimenta in urbe seneritatis antiquae et in domo epaminondae summi et philosophi et imperatoris deposuit." MS. C.C.C. 219, fol. 2. And see *Orosius*, as above.

P. 180, ll. 87, 88. *hym betides*, For *hee*. The MS. has *hee* betides, for *hym*, with *ee* over *ym* in the latter word. The reading given in the text is the only one that can be grammatically correct.

90. "Primum bellum cum Atheniensibus gessit."—*Orosius*.

102. This date is from *Orosius*. It is right within a few years.

109. *Assyriens*, i. e. Illyrians. "Post hos, bello in illiriis (*sic*) translato, multa milia hostium caedit; urbem nobilissimam larisream capit." MS. C.C.C. 219, fol. 2 *b*. So in *Orosius*; and indeed, the *Assyrians* are out of the question. The reader must expect to find the greatest confusion in the proper names; in one of the French copies, for instance, Artaxerxes is called *Arressessers*. In l. 130, we have *Larissa* called the city of the *Assyrians*.

P. 181, ll. 119, 131. In both places, the *e* in *Larissea* or *Larisse* has a slight tag below it. In Latin MSS., this denotes *æ*, and we thus have another slight indication that our author translated from the Latin. Cf. note to l. 255.

124. Over *deraine* is written, as a gloss, the later spelling *deraigne*. One or two quite unimportant variations of this kind I have omitted to mention.

133. "Inde Thessaliam non magis amore victoriae, quam ambitione habendorum equitum Thessalorum, quorum robur ut exercitui suo admisceret, invasit."—*Orosius*, as above.

135. The MS. has *see*, with *swee* or *sua* above it, hardly legible. In l. 299, there is a similar difficult word. Considering *both* passages, the word blundered over is probably *sese*, *sesen*. Cf. *Seseden* in l. 234.

P. 182, ll. 155—170. *Orosius* simply says, "Igitur victis Atheniensibus, subjectisque Thessalis;" and in MS. C.C.C. 219 we merely find, "Quibus

rebus feliciter prouenientibus." That the poet has spun this out into 16 lines seems to me highly probable, and it will therefore be but a vain search to look for an original that may agree with his translation more closely. Just below we have 22 lines, 178—199, which seem to me evidently his own, every word of them.

172. *Arisba* or *Erubel*. In his edition of *Orosius*, Havercamp adopts the spelling *Aruba*, the common reading being *Eurucha*; we also find the spellings *Arucha*, *Erybba*, *Arymba*, &c. Compare—"Olimpiadem, neoptolemi regis molossorum filiam, uxorem ducit, conciliante nuptias fratre patrueli auctore uirginis *sarraba* rege molossorum, qui sororem olimpiadis troadam in matrimonio habebat; quæ causa illi exitium (*sic*) malorumque omnium fuit." MS. C.C.C. 219, fol. 3.

P. 183, l. 199. Cf. *Werwolf*, l. 671.

P. 184, l. 234. *Seseden* begins with a double long *s*. Wherever I have printed *ss*, it is to denote a character resembling a German *sz*.

240. "(Aruba) *privatus* in exilio consenuit."—*Orosius*.

P. 185, l. 248. *hampred* is doubtless the word wanted. It occurs in the *Werwolf*, l. 1115, &c.

255. *Comothonham*. Several MSS. of *Orosius* have "Cū mothonam urbem oppugnaret," &c.; where Cū means *Cum*. Hence the strange word *Comothonham*, repeated in l. 310; and hence, also, a clear proof that the poet translated from a *Latin* original, as he himself asserts in l. 458.

256. The MS. has "holde menne þere," but the alliteration shows that we must read *bolde*; *holde* belongs to the next line, which see.

254. *grefe*, i. e. vexation, anger; cf. *Werwolf*, 4418.

268. *areblast*. Rather, read *arblast*, which the copyist has turned into *aireblast*, i. e. *air-blast*!

P. 186, l. 284. *merken*. Probably not an error for *maken*, as might be thought; for the word occurs again in l. 932. See the Glossary.

291. *flocke*. Possibly an error for *folke*; yet *flocke* makes good sense. *Sonndes* or *soundes* is no doubt put for *sondes*, messengers.

292. The MS. reading "Gamus" must be a mistake for *Gainus* or *Ganus*; see *Gainus* in the Glossary.

295. *cournales*; see *Werwolf*, l. 2858.

299. The MS. has *scene* or *seeue*, with *i* over the *ee*. The right word is perhaps *sesen*, written *sesene*, and read as *seiene* by the copyist.

302. Here and elsewhere *many a* is written "many a," with the *a* above the line, as if it did not belong to the phrase; but see *Werwolf*, ll. 3410, 3411. A large portion of the description of this siege of Methone is doubtless of the poet's own invention.

P. 187, l. 329. The outline of the story of these wars is given in *Orosius*.

P. 188, l. 347. *wonde* is no doubt the right word, *wende* being an ignorant gloss upon it, subversive of the sense.

349. MS. has *strane*, or *straue*. Perhaps it means,

"Steeds, stirred from the place, strain under men."

Otherwise, for *strane* read *stronge*, and the sense is,

"Steeds stirred from the place under strong men."

For *men under* = under men, see l. 1188.

362. *spenen* is the right reading, and is put for *spenden*, like *wen* for *wend*, &c.

P. 189, l. 391. The alteration of *Phosus* into *Φosus* is a convincing proof that the copyist took an occasional liberty with the spelling. He could not have had *Φosus* before him in an Old English MS. of the 14th century.

P. 190, l. 416. The copyist has written *stelger*, and marked it as being a word he did not understand. The words may have been run together in the older MS. *Stel ger* is simply "steel gear."

421. Here is another proof that the poet probably followed the Latin of *Orosius*. We find there the phrase—"Philomelo duce"—whence he adopted the form *Philomelo* in l. 364, and did not alter it here. Yet *Orosius* afterwards has—"sequenti prælio inter immensas utriusque populi strages Philomelus occisus est: in cuius locum Phocenses Onomarchum ducem creaverunt."

P. 191, l. 439. *zeme*. The MS. has either "zenn" or "zeme." The latter is right; see l. 365.

445. This line means, "that ever they paused in the strife, (though it had caused them) to die upon the field."

451. *for his grete yie*, in return for his great eye; a curious way of expressing that his vow, mentioned in l. 281, had been fulfilled.

452. Here the more historical part of the story ceases, and the romance properly begins. From this point, also, the poet translates from a different source, as explained in the Preface. Ll. 452—1092 should be compared with the first 722 lines of Mr Stevenson's edition of "The Alliterative Romance of Alexander" (Roxburghe Club, 1849); from MS. Ashmole 44. See also Gower, Conf. Amant. bk. vi.

457. This shews that the poet used more books than one to translate from. His regret that he could not trace the lineage of Nectanabus shews that his probable object in the preceding part of the poem was to trace the lineage of Alexander, and to say something about his father and grandfather.

459. *Nectanabus*; called also *Anectanabus*, *Anec*, or *Natabus*. The story of Nectanabus is utterly rejected by Lambert li Tors. See "Li Romans d'Alexandre," par Lambert li Tors et Alexandre de Bernay; herausgegeben von Heinrich Michelant: Stuttgart, 1846, p. 5.

460. This line occurs, slightly altered, in the *Werewolf*, l. 119.

463. Some such word as *kene* or *kid* must be supplied.

465. *Y-wis* may mean *prudent*, *knowing* (A.S. *ge-wis*), but as it is elsewhere *always* an adverb in *both* poems, I prefer to think that the sentence is incomplete; and that this line ought to be followed by some such line as—

"For a wel kud clerke · and koynt in his liue."

P. 192, l. 473. *But*, except.

475—483. The Latin is—"non movit militiam, neque preparavit exercitum, sed intravit cubiculum palatii sui; et deprendens concham

cream plenam aqua pluuiali, tenensque in manu virgam ecream, hic per magicos incantationes intelligebat in ipsa concha classes nauium super eum potentissime venientes."

493. *nine grete nations*. The number nine may have been selected merely for the alliteration. The names of these nations vary greatly in the different copies. The "Augmi" or "Augni" (for our MS. may be read either way, on account of the *m* or *n* being here represented by a horizontal line) may perhaps be the *Aζανοί* of the Greek, or the "Argiri" of the Latin text. By the "Bosorii" the translator would probably mean the men of Bussorah or Bassorah; yet this city was not founded till A.D. 636. It represents the *Βόσποροι* of the Greek text, and possibly answers to the "Rosphariens" of the French text (MS. Bibl. du Roi, No. 7517). The "Agiofagi"—("Agiophii" in the Latin text)—are the "Agriophagi" mentioned in the Latin MS. No. 8518 of the Bibl. du Roi :

"Another folk woneth in the west half,
That eteth never kow no kalf,
Bote of panteris and lyouns,
And that they nymeth as venesons.
Othir flesch, no othir fysch,
No othir bred, heo no haveth, y-wis.
Feorne men, and othir therby,
Clepeþ heom *Agofagy*."

Weber's Metrical Romances, v. i. p. 261.

P. 193, l. 515. The Christian sentiment in this line and in l. 523, of ascribing strength to God only, is the poet's own.

I here add, by way of illustration, the speech of Nectanabus as given in the various texts.

Σὺ μὲν, καλῶς καὶ ἐπιεικῶς ἦν ἐπιστεύθης φρουρὰν φυλάττων, καὶ μὴ ταῦτα λέγε. Δειλῶς γὰρ καὶ οὐ στρατιωτικῶς ἐφθέγξω. Οὐ γὰρ ἐν ὄχλῳ ἡ δύναμις, ἀλλ' ἐν προθυμίᾳ ὁ πόλεμος. Καὶ γὰρ εἷς λέων πολλὰς ἐλάφους ἐχειρώσατο. Καὶ εἷς λύκος πολλὰς ἀγέλας ποιμνίων ἐσκέλευσεν. "Ὡστε οὐδ' ἐν σὺ πορευθῆς ἅμα τοῖς ἐν ὑποαγῇ σοι στρατιώταις τὴν ἰδίαν παράταξιν φύλαττε· λόγῳ γὰρ ἐνὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἀναριθμητὸν πλῆθος πελάγει ἐπικαλύψω.—MS. Bibl. du Roi, No. 113 (suppl.); quoted in Notices des Manuscrits de la Bibliothèque du Roi; tom. xiii. p. 223.

"Custodiam quam tibi condidi bene obserua; sed non tamen sicut princeps militie egisti, sed sicut homo timidus. Uirtus enim non hec valet in multitudine populi, sed in fortitudine animorum; an nescis quod vnus leo multos ceruus in fugam vertit?"—*Historia Alexandri*; edition of 1490, page 1.

"Va-t-en à la garde que je t'ai commandee, et veille curieusement, et pense de bien garder ta recommandise. Car tu n'a pas parle comme prince de chevalerie, mais comme homme paoureux. Car il n'affiert pas à gouverneur de peuple qu'il s'espouvente pour grant quantite de gent; car victoire ne gist pas en multitude de gent, mais en vigueur et force de courage. N'as tu pas veu par plusieurs fois que ung [lyon?] meit à la

fuite grant quantite de serfz [cerfz ?].¹ Aussi se peut poy contretenir la grant multitude contre les vigoureux."—*MS. Bibl. du Roi*; quoted in the above vol., p. 287. See also *Alexander*, ed. Stevenson; p. 4, ll. 97—110.

P. 194, l. 532. *Fleete* certainly means *to float* here; yet the Latin has "videbat qualiter egiptii sternebantur impetu classium Barbarorum." Out of this the translator has made this curious passage about the "god of Barbre," the origin of which is to be traced to a misunderstanding of the Greek text, which says, "he sees the gods of the Egyptians steering the enemies' boats, and the armies of the Barbarians being guided by them."

545. *white sendal*; "linea vestimenta."

549. *let trusse*, commanded his men to pack up.

557. *Seraphin*; so spelt in the French text. The Latin has *Serapis*.

P. 195, l. 565. *He shall hve hym againe*. The response of the oracle must be given in the words of the Greek text. It runs thus: ὁ φύγων βασιλεὺς ἤξει πάλιν ἐν αἰγύπτῳ, οὐ γηράσκων, ἀλλὰ νεάζων, καὶ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἡμῶν πέρσας ὑποτάξει. Here the word *πέρσας* is ambiguous, and may mean "having destroyed" or "the Persians." M. Berger de Xivrey draws special attention to this oracle, which he considers as the basis of the whole romance. It was fulfilled, not by the return of the old man Nectanabus, but by the visit to Egypt of his son, the young man Alexander. It is accordingly alluded to again in the passage where Alexander, seeing the great image (mentioned by our author in l. 568), inquires whom it represents. He is told it represents Nectanabus, upon hearing which he falls down and kisses the feet of it. Cf. *Alexander*, ed. Stevenson, l. 1135; *Weber's Metr. Rom.* vol. i. p. 67.

574. Here begins a new paragraph—"Quomodo Anectanabus ascendit palacium ad Olimpiam reginam;" and in Mr Stevenson's edition is the heading—"Secundus passus Alexandri."

584. "Aue regina Macedonie! dedignatus ei dicere domina."

P. 196, l. 594. "Uerbum regale dixisti, quando egiptios nominasti."

596. The MS. has *worclich*, a mere error for *wortlich*, which is another spelling of *worthlich*; cf. l. 1024.

601. *ludene* of *pat language*, the speech (or meaning) of that language. "Sum understandis in a stounde · the steven (*voice*) of the briddis," &c.

Alexander, ed. Stev. l. 252.

Compare also the passage in Chaucer about Canace understanding the language of birds.

—sche understood wel every thing

That eny foul may in his *lydne* sayn,

And couthe answer him in his *lydne* again.

The Squyeres Tale, Pars Secunda; ll. 88—90.

613. We should rather read, *Too defend þee fro doole*.

616. *Imped*, set; lit. engrafted. "Tabulam cream et eburneam

¹ The editor has a note—"On reconnaît là les idées provenant de la supériorité si marquée de la chevalerie, au moyen âge, sur les serfs et sur les vilains." True, no doubt; but *serfz* probably means *stags* in this passage, nevertheless.

mixtam auro et argento." Cf. "His ars-table he tok oute sone;" *Weber, Metr. Rom.*, vol. i. p. 17. It was, I suppose, an astrolabe-planisphere.

620. The contents of the circles are wrongly given. They should be (1.) The 12 intelligences—"duodecim intelligentias"—"les xii. intelligences, c'est assavoir les xii. entendemens;" (2.) the signs of the zodiac, called in MS. Ashmole "a dusan of bestes;" and (3.) the courses of the sun and moon.

P. 197, l. 628. *forcer*, a box; "une boiste d'ivoire." It contained a species of horoscope, in which were the seven planets, to each of which was assigned a particular kind of stone. Thus in l. 634 we should rather read, "*Seuen* stones," but the poet has written *Four*e for the sake of alliteration, regardless of facts. The seven stones are mentioned in the Latin MS. Bibl. du Roi, No. 8518. "Jovem quippe viseres aëriño lapide nuncupatum. Solem cristallo, Lunam adamante, Martem dici sub lapide hematite, Mercurium smaragdo. Venus autem saphirina erat; Saturnus in ophite. At vero horoscopus lygdinus erat." The Greek text has the same.

656—674. This passage is not in the Greek, Latin, or French texts, and was inserted by the translator from another source (see note to l. 837), to account for Philip's ill-will against Olympias. The interpolation is needless, as a dream is contrived by Nectanabus expressly for Philip's information soon afterwards; see ll. 807—874. The present passage is also omitted in MS. Ashmole 44.

P. 199, l. 694. "Neque iuvenis neque senex, et barbam canis habens ornatam. Unde si placet, esto illi parata," &c. The "silver horns," however, are essential, as being the chief characteristic of the god Ammon.

"With tachid in his for-toppe · twa tufe hornes."

Alexander, ed. Stevenson, l. 319.

698. *glising* is another form of *glisande*, glistening.

700. Supply the word *þee*. *Nye*, to draw nigh, occurs in ll. 739, 817; and *nye þee* in l. 764.

702. "Si hec videro, non vt prophetam nec diuinum, sed vt deum ipsum adorabo."

710-744. This passage is much amplified. It is much shorter in the Ashmole MS., and the Latin merely has—"euellit herbas, terensque eas et succos illarum tulit, et fecit incantationes per diabolica figmenta; vt in eadem nocte Olimpia deum Hamon concumbentem secum videret, dicentemque ei post concubitum, mulier, concepisti defensorem tuum."

P. 200, l. 726. *riue*. The MS. has *riue*, with *f* over the *u*, rightly explaining *riue* by the modern word *rife*.

738. *Or-trowed*, lit. over-trowed, and hence, suspected, imagined. Compare *ouer-trowe* in the Glossary.

756. *No nooþer*, none other, nothing else. So also *þi narmes* for *þin armes* (*Werwolf*, l. 666).

P. 201, l. 760. *Too waite at a window*, to watch at a window. A favourite phrase of our author's. See *Werwolf*, ll. 779, 2982, 3030, 3300.

764. The line would run as well again if *þee nye* were altered to *nye*

pee. Compare—"Nam ille deus in figura draconis ad te veniet; et exinde humanam formam accipiens; et mea similitudine apparebit."

770. "Si voritatem probare valebis, te quasi patrem pueri habebō." But this is sometimes curiously altered, as in the following:

"Then salle I cherische the with chere · as thou *my child* were,
Loute the lovely and love · alle my lyfe days."

Alexander, ed. Stevenson, l. 368.

774, 775. These two fine lines certainly surpass the bald statement—"circa autem primam vigiliam noctis."

779. *slaked on wightes*, fell relaxingly upon men. *Wightes*, not *mightes*, is the right reading. Compare—

"Qwen it was metyn to the merke · that *menn* ware taryst,¹
And *folke* was on thair firste slepe · and it was furth evyne."

Alexander, ed. Stevenson, l. 374.

781. *a dragones drem*, a dragon's droning. *Drem* or *dream* is sometimes a loud, droning sound. The Latin has—"et sibilando contra cubiculum Olimpie cepit transuolare." The French has "*ala soufflant entour le lit*." Cf. ll. 982, 985.

782. *makes his lidene*, i. e. talks softly. Compare *ludene* above, l. 601.

P. 202, l. 802. *Deemes*, i. e. *will deem*. Philip had been from home for some time; she wonders what he will say when he returns.

808. "Euellens herbas, tritaurait eas et tulit succum illarum, apprehendensque anem marinam, cepit super eam incantare, illam de succo herbarum liniens."

813. Compare—

"And [with?] the wose of the wede · hire wengis anoyntes."

Alexander, ed. Stevenson, l. 413.

817. The phrase *nied þe night* occurs in the *Werwolf*, l. 770.

P. 203, l. 824. The Latin has "*deus Hamon*;" and "*Amon*" is here mentioned in MS. Ashmole.

826. The word *deede* was miswritten *deene* owing to confusion with *deerne*. Compare—

"þat *deede derne* · do no mon scholde."

Piers Plowman, ed. Skeat, A. x. 199.

In the Latin follows—"quod videret os uulue consuere et annulo aureo consignare et in ipso annulo erat lapis ubi erat sculptum caput leonis et currus solis et gladius peracutus."

837. *nyed*, approached (a favourite word with our author), is almost certainly the word required here. The following passage is worth notice here.

"Philippe aussi long temps apres ses nopces songea quil scelloit le ventre de sa femme dung grant seel auquel estoit graue lymaige dung lyon; par lequel songe, comme plusieurs eussent expose a phelippe quil

¹ Read "*ta ryst*," i. e. to rest.

se donnast garde de sa femme, Aristander le deuin affermoit quelle auoit chargee enfant. Car on ne seelle point les choses vuydes; et que elle se deliueroit dung enfant, plain de couraige et ayant nature de lyon. ¶ Deuant ce on auoit veu vng dragon couchant empres olympie qui lors dormit, la quelle chose Refroida tresfort Phelippe enuers elle." MS. Douce 318, chap. iii. The same MS. informs us further that Philip avoided Olympias, because he feared magic or poison; that he sent to Delphos, and was told to sacrifice to the god "Amon," and that he would lose an eye as a punishment for having beheld Amon with her; all which is related by Plutarch. But Eratosthenes says, his mother only told Alexander the secret of his birth on his setting out on his expedition. A similar story is told of the mother of Scipio Africanus. Plutarch explains the dragon story by saying that Olympias belonged to a tribe that religiously cherished serpents of great size. Justin says, Olympias dreamt of having conceived a serpent. "Vincent lystorial" (i. e. Vincent of Beauvais, in his "Speculum Historiale") ascribes the engendrure of Alexander to Neptanabus, but this is flat against Holy Scripture, since in the book of Maccabees [bk. 1. chap. i. v. 1] Alexander is expressly called the "son of Philip." All this, and more, is to be found in the above-mentioned MS., chap. iii.

853. *pe sonne course of pe sell*, the course of the sun upon the seal. MS. Ashmole has "the course one the sonne."

P. 204, l. 855. *sonne rist*, rising of the sun, the far East; "ad orientem, vnde sol egreditur."

860. The MS. has *boldes*, but we must read *holdes*; cf. note to l. 256.

873. *meting*, dream. See the Glossary.

875. Here begins a new paragraph in the Latin, with the heading, "Qualiter Anectanabus in figura draconis antecedebat Philippum in prelio deuincendo et hostes."

879. *lashes*, lashes, i. e. heavy strokes. Cf. the phrase "to deal dints;" *Werwolf*, 3440.

883. *Deraide*, acted madly or terribly. It is the past tense, not the past participle, but we ought perhaps to supply *hym* after it.

P. 205, l. 895. Here *loren* is correctly glossed by *lorne*, i. e. lost.

900-953. The whole of this passage is an interpolation from another source, and belongs rather to history than to the romance. The drift of it agrees with the account given by Orosius.

901. The MS. has—"Was going too *pe ouer Greece*," &c. But the word "*pe*" must be corrupt, being an article without a substantive, and, moreover, a verb is required. I propose *vide* as very probably being the correct reading, as it is the expression used in l. 5471 of the *Werwolf* in a similar case. If the first two letters of *vide* were erased, *de* might easily be confused with *de* or *pe*.

903. The Athenians stopped him by occupying the pass of Thermopylæ. "Athenienses . . . angustias Thermopylarum . . . occupauere." Orosius, ed. Havercamp, 1738, p. 171.

904. *to keueren him gate*, to recover (or obtain) for himself a passage.

908. *þe entres*; the entries, i. e. the pass. *Enforced*, strengthened, forcibly occupied.

909. We must read either *þo marches*, or *þat marche*; for the plural form *þo* see l. 912. The MS. has *þat marches*.

911. *agrised* is a gloss upon *agrise*, the form used by our author.

913. Philip, failing to harm his enemies, cruelly attacks his own allies; "paratum in hostes bellum vertit in socios." *Orosius*.

P. 206, l. 923. Besides *of*, we almost require to insert *was*.

"Hee wrathfull *of* wille *was* · wronglich þare."

928. Lines 2621, 2647 in the *Werwolf* resemble this line.

933. The MS. has *traie*, with *be* written before it above the line; perhaps *traie* is the right reading, and *betraie* the gloss upon it.

934. "Conjuges liberosque omnium sub corona vendidit, templa quoque universa subvertit, spoliavitque," &c. *Orosius*.

940. *He ne laft no lenger*, he remained no longer; cf. l. 950.

942. *fares*, goes. This makes sense, but I suspect the right word is *cayres*.

944. "Post hæc in Cappadociam transiit, ibique bellum pari perfidia gessit, captos per dolum finitimos reges interfecit, totamque Cappadociam imperio Macedoniæ subdidit." *Orosius*. The editor (Havercamp) remarks that this is false, and that *Cappadociam* is a mere mistake for *Chalcidicam* or *Chalcidem*; and he is doubtless right, as the siege of Olynthus in Chalcidice must be meant.

P. 207, l. 954. At about this line we drop the history and return to the romance, taking it up from l. 899.

965. "Nevertheless I know (it) not yet, nay, as I trow." *Not = ne wot*. This is awkward enough. It represents the Latin—"Peccasti, inquit, et non peccasti, quia violentiam a deo passa es."

974. This line occurs in the *Werwolf*, l. 1416; cf. also l. 5250. It should be observed that a new paragraph begins here in the Latin, with the heading, "Quomodo Anectanabus in figuram draconis apparuit Philippo in conuiuio, et osculatus est Olimpian."

980. Cf. *Werwolf*, l. 4906.

P. 208, l. 982. See note to l. 781, and cf. l. 985. The Latin has "fortiter sibilabat."

992. *liuand lud*, living man; a favourite phrase of our author's; see l. 790, and *Werwolf*, ll. 1690, 3678, 5429.

994. *grefly bigo*, grievously beset; *bigo* is glossed by *bigone*.

999. Here begins a new paragraph in the Latin, with the heading, "Quomodo auis generavit ouum in gremio philippi, de quo contracto exiuit serpens, qui statim mortuus est."

1004. "He laid an egg in his lap, and then hurries away." *Hee* might stand for *she*, but *him* is always masculine. We should certainly have expected to find the feminine, as in the Latin and in MS. Ashmole 44.

1008. *to-shett*, i. e. "brast all esoundir," as MS. Ashmole has it. Cf. *too-clef* in the next line.

P. 209, l. 1013. *had in his hed*, got his head in. *Deide* is the right spelling, and *dyled* the gloss.

1022. *Raigne* is the old spelling, *reigne* the gloss.

1024. *wortlych* is found as an occasional spelling of *worthlych*; *worthly* is a gloss. Cf. l. 596.

1025. "Ere he come unto the country that he came from."

1026. *doluen and ded*; more correctly, *ded and doluen*, i. e. dead and buried. Cf. *Werwolf*, 5252, 5280.

1030. *roum* may mean *room*, space; and hence, a while.

1031-2. "Ere he may wend with his host to his (own) land where he was fostered and fed—it befalls him to die."

1033. Here begins a new paragraph in the Latin, without a heading, and in MS. Ashmole 44 is the heading "Tercius Passus Alexandri."

1034. A portion of the story is here lost. I might have supplied the omission from MS. Ashmole 44 (see Stevenson's edition, ll. 525—672), but the great length of this passage and the consideration that to supply the omission from another *alliterative* poem might lead to confusion between the two, were reasons against this. Or it might have been supplied from the Latin, beginning at—"Appropinquans autem tempus pariendi"—and ending—"Audiens hec Olimpia terrore perterrita vocauit Anectanabum, et dixit." It seemed to me, however, that a quotation from the French would be more acceptable, and the omission is supplied therefore from MS. Bibl. du Roi, No. 7517, as edited in the 13th vol. of "*Notices des Manuscrits*," &c.; pp. 297-299. The following words may require explanation:—

chey, fell;—*croulla*, shook;—*noif*, snow (explained by *neige* by the editor of the French text);—*targa*, tarried, delayed;—*me feust*, perhaps we should read *ne feust*, for the Latin has, "cogitauit quod infantulus iste nullatenus nutriatur," and the Ashmole MS. has, "That this frute shall haue na fostring · ne be fed nouthire";—*vair* (Lat. "glaucus"), gray; MS. Ashmole has "3elow";—*sestature*, stature;—*non pour quant*, nevertheless;—*ysnellete*, quickness (cf. O.E. *snell*);—*doubta moult*, feared greatly.

P. 211, l. 1038. "He was very well pleased with his noble deeds, but (then) he changed his demeanour," &c.

1041. The MS. has *maried*, with *r* over the *i*. Hence, the old word was *marred*, altered to *maried*; for *marred* is a common word with our author. *Marred too care*, vexed unto great anxiety, is a not very intelligible phrase, and therefore liable to alteration. It means much the same as *wofull in hert* in the next line.

1043, 1044. Blank spaces are left in the MS. for the two half-lines. Compare—

"Be noȝt aȝriȝt," quoth the freke · "ne aȝrayd nouthir,
It sall the noy noȝt a neg · nane of his thoȝtes."

Alexander, ed. Stevenson, l. 675.

In which passage, a *neg* is equivalent to *an eg*. There is nothing lost (save a half-line) between ll. 1044 and 1045.

P. 212, l. 1054. *foude I, mee tell*, I ask (you to) tell me.

1055. Cf. "Quat sterne is at 3e stody one · quare stekis it in hevynne." *Alex.* l. 683.

1061. *inkest*, blackest. The MS. is rather indistinct; the "*kest*" is plain, but the beginning of the word is represented by a straight horizontal stroke (elsewhere used for *m* or *n*), with a dot over the very commencement of it. *Enke* = *ink* occurs in "*Meidan Maregrete*," ed. Cockayne, stanza 61; and in Wycliffe's version of the Bible. The Latin merely has, "Sequere me hora noctis," &c.

1076-7. Compare the version in MS. Ashmole—

"Alexander, athill sonne · (quoth Anec his syre),
Loo yondir, behald over thi hede · and se my hatter werdis (*dire destinies*),

The evylle sterne of Ercules · how egirly it sorozes,
And how the mode Marcure · makis sa mekill joy,
Loo zondir, the gentill Jubiter · how jolye he schynes." (ll. 701-705.)

1080-1. *Hee* pored, i.e. Nectanabus. *Hee* braides, i.e. Alexander. Perhaps there are a few lines lost between these two. Compare—

"The domes of my destany · drawis to me swythe,
Thik and thrathly am I thret · and thole mone I sone
The slaȝter of myne awen son · as me was sett ever."
Unethis werped he that worde · the writt me recordis,
Thanne Alexander as sone · was at him behind,
And on the bake with slike a bire · he bare with his handis
That doune he drafe to the depest · of the dike bothom.

Alexander, ll. 706—712.

The Latin has—"Fata mea mihi propinquam mortem a filio meo comminantur. Taliter eo vidente, accessit ad eum propinquius alexander," &c.

P. 213, l. 1092. *sounk or hee .wer*, ere he was sunken.

1094. This corresponds with l. 722 of MS. Ashmole 44. Though there is not the slightest hint of any omission in Mr Stevenson's edition, there must be several pages lost in the Ashmole MS. between this line and the next; for the story leaps at once from the dying words of Nectanabus to the duel of Alexander and Nicolas, entirely omitting the rest of the story as told in the Greaves MS. Hence from l. 1094 to the end is the *only existing copy in alliterative verse* of this portion of the story. It does not go quite far enough to supply the whole of the *lacuna* in the Ashmole MS., but it nearly does so, contributing 155 lines towards it.

1094. *hee* in this line is probably put for *hue*, i.e. *she*, the word *soule* being feminine.

1095. *armed*, fortified, bold.

1098. The French has—"et prist maintenant le corps et le porta au palais. Quant la royne le vit, si lui dist, 'Fils Alixandre, que aportes tu?'"

1103—1105. These words belong to *Alexander*. The French has—"En ycelle maniere que tu souffris que il feusse mon pere, à tort, pour ce que tu ne le me deis, l'as tu fait occire à tort."

1107. *heate*, false spelling for *hete*, command.

1110. The initial T of this letter is rather larger than usual, and a new paragraph begins here. At this point I should conjecture that the *Quartus Passus* of the Ashmole MS. may have commenced. In our MS. "A HORSS" is here written in the margin, to intimate that the story of Bucephalus begins here. In the Latin, a new paragraph begins here with the heading—"Qualiter quidam princeps de Capadocia aduxit equum bucefallum ad philippum regem macedonum."

P. 214, l. 1114. *a hedde as a bole*, a head like a bull; an allusion to the etymology of Bucephalus, from βούς, an ox, and κεφαλή, a head. The name, however, really means a horse branded with a mark like a bull's head; see Liddell and Scott's Greek Lexicon. I here add the description of Bucephalus as given in the Old High German poem of Alexander, written in the twelfth century by a priest named Lamprecht, as a specimen of that version. For the translation I crave indulgence, as it may not be quite correct. The letter *z* (*italic*) is used instead of a letter in Weismann's edition which resembles a *z* with a slight tag to it.

daz ros daz was wunderlich
irre unde vil stritich,
snel unde starc von gescafnisse,
des sult ir sin gwisse.
iz héte unzallíche craft
unde unmmázliche macht;
iz irbeiz di lúte unde irslúch,
iz was freislich gnúch.
ime was síu munt,
daz wil ih ú tún kunt,
alseime esele getán.
di nasen wáren ime wíte úf getán.
síne óren wáren ime lanc,
daz houbit magir unde slanc.
síne ougen wáren ime allirvare
glích eineme fliegendin are.
Sín hals was ime lockechte,

ih wéne iz wére lewin geslehte.
úf den goffen hátiz rindis hár,
an den síten liebarten mál :
só sarrazín ioh cristin man
nie nihein bezzer ros gwan.

The horse was wonderfully
wilful and very full-of-strife,
quick and strong of shape,
(of it should ye be certain).
He had unspeakable strength,
and measureless might ;
he bit people and slew (them),
he was terrible enough.
To him, was his mouth
(that will I make known to you)
just-like an ass's made.
His nostrils were wide opened,
his ears were to him long,
his head meagre and lank.
his eyes were to him of-all-colours
like (those of a) flying eagle.
His neck was to him covered-with-
locks,
I ween he was of a lion's kind.
On his shanks had he heifer's hair,
on his sides leopards' spots :
like Saracen, so-also Christian man
never a better horse won.

Alexander, vom Pfaffen Lamprecht, von Dr H. Weismann, 1850, p. 16. See also the description of Bucephalus in Weber's *Met. Rom.*, vol. i. p. 33.

1130. *hym* may refer to the spokesman of the messengers; but *hem* would be a better reading.

1131. The French has—"si dist à ses ministres, Receves ce cheval, et le metes en une grant quage de fer, et illeuc l'encloys," &c. *He comanded bygge*, would mean "he commanded (men) to build."

1144. *Who prickes* is surely the right reading; compare—"celle nuit songa li roys que une voys li disoit, que cil qui chevaucheroit se cheval regneroit en son rengne apres sa mort."

P. 215, l. 1158. *in theyr looke*, in their sight.

1159. *freaten*, false spelling for *freten*, eaten.

1161. The MS. may be read as "*instes*" or "*iuyses*," the word being indistinct. The former, however, is certainly meant.

1162. The line ends with the letter *b* followed by a space; *beaste* is the spelling in l. 1130.

1167. *abowed*, like *alouted* (for which see *Werwolf*, 3716, 3721), should perhaps be followed by the word *to*.

P. 216, l. 1186. *lete hym worthe*, let him be, let him do as he liked. See note to *Werwolf*, l. 3597.

1193. The MS. has *stynt*, with *ed* above it to the right. Thus *stynt* is the old reading, *stynted* the gloss.

1201. We learn from the Latin that Philip grants Alexander's request by giving him a royal chariot and a company of knights, and the story of the duel between Alexander and Nicolaus or Nicholas follows shortly after. But our author again digresses from the romance story at this point, and takes up the history of Orosius.

P. 217, l. 1226. The story of the Finding of the Cross by Helen, the mother of Constantine, is well known, and is here alluded to.

1231. This line begins with "*For Philip*," but the *For* is redundant, as it appears in the line above. For "*to wyne*" we should probably read "*wynne*," as the *to* is inserted above the line by the copyist, who may not have known that infinitives are often used without it.

1233, 1234. "For that, in treason or guile, none should rob the man," &c.

P. 218, l. 1241. The conclusion answers to the passage in Orosius—"Philippus vero, post longam et irritam obsidionem, ut pecuniam quam obsidendo exhauserat, prædando repararet, piraticam adgressus est." *Orosius*, lib. iii., cap. xiii., ed. Havercamp, 1738, p. 174. We may readily imagine that the poet, after a description of Philip's fleet and piratical expeditions, would, on arriving at the passage—"ad Scythiam quoque cum Alexandro filio prædandi intentione pertransiit"—revert to Alexander's exploits at the mention of his name. No doubt also, instead of giving the historical account, he must here have taken up the romance again by relating Alexander's duel with Nicolas; for which see Mr Stevenson's edition and Weber's *Metrical Romances*.

But it may fairly be observed, that the portion of the Romance exhibited in this fragment is, in a certain sense, complete. The whole Romance may be divided into three parts: (1.) the infancy of Alexander; (2.) his acts; (3.) his death. The first of these is contained in the first 1201 lines of the fragment, and lines 1202—1249 do not properly belong to the Romance at all. To add a sketch of the remaining two parts is inexpedient, on account of the great length of the second part. The first part is contained in the first 37 pages of Weber, whilst the whole Romance occupies 327 pages.

GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

ABBREVIATIONS, &c.

Dan. Danish.—Du. Dutch.—F. French.—G. German.—Lat. Latin.—O.N. Old Norse or Icelandic.—A.S. or S. Anglo-Saxon.—Su.G. Suio-Gothic (Ihre's Glossary).—Prompt. Parv. Promptorium Parvulorum (ed. Way, Camden Soc.).—P. Pl. Piers Plowman.—Ch. Chaucer.—Roq. Roquefort's Glossaire de la Langue Romane.—Wycl. Gloss. Wycliffite English Glossary.—*adj.* adjective, &c.

The following are used in a special sense—*v.* a verb in the infinitive mood; *pr. s.* present tense, 3rd person singular; *pr. pl.* present tense, 3rd person plural; *pt. s.* past tense, 3rd person singular; *pt. pl.* past tense, 3rd person plural. Other persons are denoted by 1 *p.* and 2 *p.* Also *imp.* is used for the imperative mood, and *pp.* for the past or passive participle.

NOTE. Numbers with an *obelus* (†) prefixed, refer to the "Alisaunder."

The numbers refer to the *lines* of the two poems. For an account of the method of reference in the former edition, see note at the end of this index.

- A-, throughout the poem, is *generally* disjoined from the word of which it forms a prefix or part, and this is universally the practice in MSS. of ancient English poetry. In most, if not all, words of Saxon origin it represents and is equivalent to the S. *an, on, of, or af*, as *a-boute, a-down, a-drad, a-ioyned, a-line, a-nizt, a-slepe, a-woey, a-wondred*, &c. The same rule holds good in other branches of the Gothic language. See Ihre and Wachter.—M.
- A, *int.* ah! 602, 663, 845, 928, &c.
- A, 2 *p. s. imp.* have, 978, 1177.
- Abaie, 206, } *n.* F. bay. A term
 Abaye, 46, } borrowed from the
 Baie, 35, } F. hunting phrase, *être aux abbois*, to stand at bay. See *abbois* in Cotgrave, and *abash* in Wedgwood.
- A-bate, *v.* to abate, 1141.
- A-beye, *v.* S. to atone for, 2790.
 Cf. *abye* in Chaucer.
- A-bide, *v.* S. to wait for, await, tarry for, 1131, 1732, 2269, 3072.
- Abowed to, bowed down to, †1167.
- A-buschid, *pp.* F. in ambush, 3634.
- Ac, 106, &c. }
 Ak, 678, } *conj.* S. but.
 Ek, 715, }
- A-chape, 1248,
 A-schape, 1671, 1855, 3013, } *v.* F.
 to escape; *pp.* a-chaped, 2805; a-schaped, 2341, 2816; a-schapel, 2549.
- Acorde, *v.* F. to agree, 2657. Ch.
- A-cord, *n.* F. agreement, 2964. Ch.
- A-coupyng, 3438, } *n.* F. violent
 Coupyng, 3602, }

- encounter. O. F. *acoper*, heurter, frapper au côté. Roq.
- Acoyed, *pt. s.* enticed, 56. Ch. See Coies.
- A-cuntred, *pt. pl.* F. encountered, 3602.
- A-day, 190, } in a day, in the
A-daye, 610, } day-time.
- A-doteþ, *pr. s.* grows silly, 2054. See Doted.
- A-doun, *adv.* down, 1073, 1244. "See Taylor's Note on Tooke's Divisions of Purley, v. I. p. ix. ed. Svo."—M.
- Adouted, *pp.* F. feared, dreaded, † 33, † 247, † 400.
- A-drad, 1980, 2005, }
A-dradde, 1783, } *pp.* S. afraid,
A-dredde, 4034, } terrified. A.S.
on-drédan.
- A-fraied, *pp.* afraid, 2158.
- A-friht, *pp.* frightened, 2784. A.S. *frihtan.*
- Agast, *pp.* aghast, terrified, 1778.
- A-gayn, *adv.* S. again, 395. See A-3ayne.
- A-gayn, 233, }
A-geynes, 1341, } *prep.* S. against,
towards. See A-3eynes.
- A-gelt. See A-gult.
- A-greþed, 52, }
A-greþed, 1598, } *pp.* dressed, pre-
pared, made ready. See Grefþe.
- A-greued, *pp.* grieved, 641, 2116. [Miswritten *a-greues*, in l. 1076.]
- A-grise, *pp.* afraid, terrified, 1743, † 911, † 986. Ch. Cf. A.S. *a-grisan*, to fear.
- Agult, *v.* to offend, sin against, 4401; *pp.* a-gelt, 4391. A.S. *a-giltan.*
- A-hiþt, *pt. s.* was called, 586. See Hiþt.
- Ai, *n.* S. an egg, † 1004, † 1007.
- Aie, *n.* S. awe, fear, † 1243.
- A-ioyned, *pp.* F. adjoining, near, 1753.
- Ak. See Ac.
- A-knowe, *pp.* S. Always joined with the verb *ben*, to be, as "*was aknowe*," 421; "*ich am aknowe*," 4391; "*we be aknowe*," 4788. *To be aknowe* = to be aware, to acknowledge, confess. "*Been a-knowe wylfully. Confiteor.* Be a-knowe a-geyne wyll. *Fateor.*" Prompt. Parv. Cf. A.S. *on-cnawan.*
- Al, Alle, *adj.* S. all. "To write correctly *al* should be used for the *sing. nom.* and *alle* for the *pl.* (as the S. *eal* and *ealle*) but the rule is often violated, particularly in MSS. of the 14th and subsequent centuries. This observation might be extended to a large class of adjectives and substantives which have now lost their final syllables."—M. *Att alle, At al*, in all things, 283, 597. *Al bothe*, both of them, where *al* is an expletive, 851. *At a niþt*, all one night, all night, 2215. *And see* Algate, Alway.
- Alday, all day, 1682.
- Alden, *pp.* holden, 1875. See Halde.
- Alder, elder, † 22.
- Alder-, *gen. pl.* of all. Used only with an adjective in the superl. degree. *Alder-aldust*, eldest of all, † 27. *Alderfirst, Alder-formest*, first of all, 3345, 4884.
- Aldes, *pr. s.* holds, 441. See Halde.
- A-legget, *pp.* F. alleviated, allayed, 1034. See *Allay* in Wedgwood.
- A-leide, *pt. s.* S. abolished, put down, 5240.
- Algate, Al-gate, in all ways, by all means, always, 649, 948, 1064. Ch.
- A-liue, alive, 4235, 5279. [A.S. *on life* (Mat. 27. 63), which are two separate words.]
- A-liþt, *pt. s.* alighted, 399, 3923.

- Almauns, Germans, 1165.
- A-losed, *pp.* F. praised, renowned, † 139, † 174, † 331, † 577. *See* Loos. Ch.
- Alouten, *v.* to bow down to, † 852; *pt. s.* a-louted, bowed down, made obeisance, 3721. A.S. *hlutan*.
- Als, 996, 3543, } also. *Alse swipe*,
 Also, 163, 2503, }
 as quickly as may be, very quickly, 3158. [A.S. *call-swá*, whence O. É. *al-so*, *alse*, and *als*, now contracted into *as*, the words *as* and *also* being etymologically identical.]
- Alto-shiuered, broke in pieces, 3603. *See* note to l. 3884.
- Al-way, *adv.* all the while, 345.
- Alwes, *n. pl.* S. 371. *Hul alwes* = all hallows, all saints.
- Amased, *pp.* distracted, confounded, 686. *See* Mase.
- Amendis, *n. pl.* amends, 488, 493, 3919.
- A-meruailed, *pp.* F. astonished, 3857.
- Amiddes, amidst, † 834. Ch.
- Amonges, amongst, † 59. Ch.
- An, *put for* And, 445, 884, 1538.
- An, *put for* On, *in phrase* wel an fue myle = nearly five miles, 5110.
- And, *conj.* if, 3803, 4168. [In l. 3803 it is written "&."]]
- Anger, *n.* anxiety, sorrow, 552. A.S. *ange*.
- An-honged, *pp.* S. hung up, 4773. Ch.
- A-niȝt, 2920, } by night, by nights,
 A-niȝtes, 785, } at night. Ch.
- Anker, *n.* anchor, 568.
- A-non, Anon, *adv.* immediately, 813, 913. *Anon riȝt*, *Anon riȝttes*, immediately, 273, 235.
- Antresse (?Aunteres), *pr. s.* adventures, ventures, 1028. *See* Aunter.
- A-paraille, 5028, }
 A-parrayl, 3224, } apparel.
- Aparaylde hem, apparelled themselves, 1146.
- A-paied, 1883, 5358, }
 Apaized, 1871, 4007, } *pp.* pleased,
 Apayed, l, 1314, } contented
See Paide.
- Apeire, *v.* F. to impair, injure, † 1244; *pp.* a-peyred, marred, 933. "Appeyrn, or make wors." *Prom.* Parv. Ch.
- Apertly, A-pertli, *adv.* evidently, plainly, l, 4706. Ch.
- Apes, 2299.
- Arad, *pp.* divined, explained, † 647. *See* Arede.
- Araie, 3367, } *n.* F. array,
 Aray, 1597, 1601, } order.
- Araie, *v.* F. to array, dispose troops in order, 3561; *pp.* a-raied, 1926, 1942; a-raid, 1934; a-raized, 3375, 3563; arayed, 1153.
- Are, *adv.* S. ere, before, 226; *superl.* arst, q. v. *See* Er.
- Are-blast, *n.* F. arblast, a kind of crossbow, † 268. From Lat. *arcus* and *balista*.
- Areche, *v.* S. to reach, † 441.
- Arede, *v.* to divine, expound, † 573; to read, † 838; *pp.* arad, q. v. A.S. *a-rædian*.
- A-redili, *adv.* S. readily, easily, 5006, 5026, 5230.
- A-reise, *v.* S. to raise, 4342.
- Aren, are; 2 *p. pl.* 2665; 3 *p. pl.* 615. *See* Arn and Ben.
- Arere, *v.* S. to raise, † 360; *pt. pl.* a-rered, 2645. *See* *Wycl. Gloss.*
- Arewe, *n.* S. an arrow, 885.
- Arise. *See* A-ros.
- Armed, *pp.* fortified, emboldened, courageous, † 1095.
- Armure, armour, 3769.
- Arn, are; 2 *p. pl.* 106, 3123;

- 3 *p. pl.* 1694, 5131. *See* Aren and Ben.
- Arnd, errand, 5287. *See* Erand.
- A-ros, *pt. s.* arose, 810, 2744, 3270; arise, 2737; *pp.* arise, 1297. *The form arise = arose occurs in both texts of Lazamon, l. 25988.*
- Artou, 5157, }
Artow, 1250, } art thou.
- Arst, *superl. adv.* first, before, 2737, 3046, 4154, 4863, 5403; at arst = at first, i. e. for the first time, 1028.
- As = has, 2029.
- A-saie, *v. F.* to essay, try, 3754; *pp.* a-saide, 637, 4984.
- A-saute, Asaute, *n. F.* an assault, † 95, † 145, † 262; *pl.* a-sautes, 2708; a-sawtes, 4221.
- A-schamed, *pp.* ashamed, 1035.
- A-schape. *See* A-chape.
- Aschis, *n. pl. S.* ashes, 4368.
- Aschried, *pt. s.* 3895, }
A-schrized, *pt. s.* 3827, } cried
Ascried, *pt. pl.* 3814, } out to,
called out to. O. Fr. *escrier*. Cf. *ascry* in Ch.
- A-seged, *pp.* F. besieged, 4224.
- A-segned, *pp.* F. assigned, 581. Cf. A-signed in l. 3627.
- Asele, *v. F.* to seal, † 829.
- A-sembled, *pp.* F. assembled, 1120, 1288; *pt. s.* a-sembled to, attacked, 3425; *pt. pl.* a-sembled, met in a hostile manner, encountered, 3409; a-sembleden, 3815. Cf. Sembul.
- A-sent, *n. F.* assent, 1300.
- A-sent, *v. F.* to assent, 482, 2692; *pp.* a-sented, 538.
- Asise, *n. F.* site, situation, 4451.
- A-slepe, S. asleep, 792, 798, 839. *Spelt* u-slape, 1995.
- A-spie, *v. F.* to spy after, watch after, 774; *pp.* a-spied, 2577.
- A-spyes, *n. pl. F.* spies, 860.
- Assone as, as soon as, 4345.
- Astate, *n. F.* state, condition, 5376. O. F. *estat*. Ch.
- A-stente, *v. S.* to stop, 1527. *See* Stint.
- Astit, *adv.* very soon, 3943. *See* Tit.
- A-stoneyd, *pp.* F. astonished, 880.
- Astow, hast thou, 4724.
- A-strangeled, *pp.* strangled, 150. O. F. *estraindre*.
- Aswiþe, as soon as might be, very soon, 3555, 3811. *See* Swiþe.
- A-teyned, *pt. s.* F. extended, 5498.
- A-tir, *n. F.* attire, dress, 1721, 3183; equipment for battle, 1147; — atyr, 1428.
- A-tired, *pp.* F. equipped, 1228. *See* A-tyred.
- A-tiryng, *n.* dress, apparel, 1941.
- Atling, *n.* preparation, a getting ready, † 268.
- Attele, } *v.* to go towards, ap-
Attely, } proach, 205; to con-
jecture, aim at, judge, 404; 1 *p.* *pr.* atteli (= attele 1), I intend, I design, 3220; 3 *p. pr.* attles, goes towards, † 109; *pt. s.* atteled, guessed, conjectured, 813; attlede, 861, 941, 1015; attelede, went towards, 1760; *pt. pl.* ettele-den, went towards, 272. North E. and Sc. *ettle*, O. N. *ella*, to aim at, intend, design.
- Atte, Att, at the; *in the following.*
Att best, Atte best, at the best, 1142, 1575, 4121 (cf. *atte best* in l. 4283 with *at te best* in the line following); *atte cherche*, at the church, 1961; *atte deþe*, 1511; *atte fulle*, 4916; *atte last*, at the last, 1389; *atte roche*, at the rock, 2367; in all which cases the article seems to be comprehended in the second syllable. But in *atte hese*, at ease, 3208, and *atte wille*, 1414, *atte* seems to

- be no more than the preposition *at*. And it is certain that *atte*=*at* and no more, in the following: *atte here herte*, at her heart, 539; *atte þe day*, 1599; *atte þe best*, 4186; *att alle*, in all things, wholly, 283. The spelling *atte* being adopted to signify *at te* or *at þe*, it was erroneously used instead of *at* in other cases.
- Attese, at ease, 1295.
- Atwinne, *adv.* S. in two, asunder, 5450. Ch.
- A-tyred hire, *pt. s.* dressed herself, 1706; *pp.* dressed, 1997, 5043.
- Auenantli, 3784, } *adv.* F.
Auenantli, 4885, 5040, }
suitably, well, courteously.
- Auentayle, *n.* F. The movable front to a helmet, and through which the wearer breathed, 3608. "*Ventaille*, the breathing part of a helmet, the sight of the beaver." Cotgrave.
- Auenturre, adventure, 4921.
- Aught, *pt. s.* S. possessed, owned, †14, †173, †237, A.S. *ágan*, *pt. t.* *ic áhte*. See Out.
- Aught too long, ought to belong, †547.
- Aunceteres, *n. pl.* ancestors, 5133.
- Aunter, *n.* F. adventure, occurrence, †1017; *pl.* *aunteres* (adventures), †109.
- Aunter, *v.* F. to adventure; *aunter hem out*=to adventure themselves out, 3268; *pr. s.* *antresse*, 1028; *pt. s.* *auntred*, ventured, went about seeking an entrance, †1027; *auntred hym*, †290; *pt. pl.* *auntred hem*, †230; *auntred hym till*, ventured against him, †902.
- Auntrose, *adj.* F. adventurous; hence, dangerous, 921. "*Awnterows*, or *dowtefulle*. *Fortunalis, fortuitus*." Prompt. Parv.
- A-vowe, *n.* F. a vow, 532. Ch.
- A-wai, 735, }
A-waie, 578, } *adv.* S. away.
A-wey, 1280, }
A-weye, 221, }
- A-waked, *pt. s.* awoke, 677; *pp.* a-waked, 679; *imp. pt.* a-wakes, 2049.
- Awe, *n.* S. in "for loue ne for awe," 5430. For this expression, see also †1243. "The phrase appears at length in *Speculum istius Mundi*, MS. Reg. 17, B. xvii. Thou shalt not spare for no drede, *Ne for loue to God ne for his awe*, To go out of the right lawe."—M.
- A-wede, *v.* to lose the senses, become mad, 45, 1750; 1 *p. pr. s.* a-wede, 3185. A.S. *a-wédan*.
- A-weite, *v.* F. to observe sedulously, espy, 2415; *pt. s.* a-wayted, 1711, 1890; a-weited, 791. Cf. Waite.
- A-weiwardes, away, 2188.
- A-went, *pp.* gone away, 1672.
- A-wondred, 872, 2389, } *pp.* aston-
A-wondered, 310, 392, } ished.
A.S. *a-wundrian*.
- A-wrek, 2111, } *v.* S. to
A-wreke, 1128, 3422, } avenge;
pt. s. awrak, wreaked, †934.
- Ax, *v.* S. to ask, require, †141. Ch.
- Ay, *adv.* S. ever, always, 615, 2239, 2849.
- Ayme, *v.* F. to estimate, compute, 1596, 3819, 3875; *pp.* aymed, 5010. O. F. *esmer*.
- A-ꝛayne, *adv.* S. again, 5235; a-ꝛe, 4256, 5172; —a-ꝛen, 1837; —a-ꝛein, 270; —a-ꝛeine, 1508; —a-ꝛeyn, 1921; —a-ꝛen lepes=runs back, returns quickly, 1973.
- A-ꝛeynes, *prep.* S. against, towards, 1264, 1341; —a-ꝛenis, 3533; —a-ꝛens, 2371; —a-ꝛene, 12; —a-ꝛe, †333.
- Aꝛen-turn, *n.* retreat, way of

- escape, 4182. See *Jain-torn*; and cf. *Azenturned* in *Wycl. Gloss.*
- Bachelor, *n.* F. a bachelor, i. e. a novice in arms, 840, 1136; *pl.* bachelers, 1477. See *Bachelor* in Roq.
- Baden. See *Bidde*.
- Baie. See *Abaie*.
- Bailli, *a.* F. a steward, 5387. See *Baillent* in Roq.
- Baite, 1723, } *v.* to set on a dog,
 Bayte, 11, } to bait (a bear).
 O. N. *beitā*. See *Abet* in Wedgwood.
- Bakkes, *n.* *pl.* 2096, outer clothes (?) A word of doubtful meaning. Sir F. Madden conjectured it to mean "checks, from the Teutonic *backe*, Celt. *boch*, which the Romans formed into *bucca*. Vide Wachter and Haltaus, in *v.* and Meusel's *Wurzel-Wörter*, p. 216." Stratmann suggests that it is another form of *bagges*, used for *clothes*. The context favours such a rendering; "rent all his *clothes*" is more likely than "rent all his *cheeks*;" but whether we are to connect the word with *bag* or with *back* is hard to tell, yet it may mean no more than a *covering for the back*, as in Chaucer, *Chan. Yem. Prol.* l. 328, where another reading for *bak* is *bratt*. Cf. —dowell it hatte
 To breke beggeris bred & bakken hem with *clopis*.
Piers. Pl. ed. Skeat, A. xi. 184.
 Indeed, the phrase "oure *bakkes* that moth-eten be," as used in P. Pl. Pass. X. of Text B (p. 195 of Wright's edition), convinces me that this last explanation is right. Curiously enough, as if to remove all doubt, the word *bakkes*, as there used, is, in MS. Laud 581, actually glossed by the Latin *panni*.
- Bale, *n.* S. sorrow, misfortune, evil, 107, 134, 460, 741, † 56; harm, i. e. a pity, † 1170; — *bal*, 1819; *pl.* bales, 476, 1055.
- Baleful, *adj.* S. harmful, unfortunate, 1815; — *balefull* = harmful, † 272.
- Balfulli, *adv.* miserably, 3959, 4261; — *balfully* = harmfully, hurtfully, 84, 1202.
- Bane, *n.* S. a ban, proclamation, edict, 2252.
- Banne, *v.* S. to ban, to curse, 476, 1644; *pl. s.* banned, 2100.
- Baret, *n.* embarrassment, trouble, 486, 5518. Cf. O. F. *barat*, O. N. *baratta*.
- Barge, *n.* a ship, 2767, 2807. See Glossary to *Romans of Partenay*.
- Barm, *n.* S. the lap, † 1004. Ch.
- Barn, Barne, *n.* S. a child, 9, 16, 18, † 1020; a man, 812, 1491; *gen. sing.* barnes, 100, 2230; *pl.* barnes, 187. See *Burn*.
- Barnage, *n.* F. baronage, nobles, 4797.
- Bataille, *n.* F. a battalion, squadron, 3783; *pl.* batailles, 3561, 3562; batayles, 1152.
- Baucynes, *n.* *pl.* badgers, 2299. "The term occurs in Juliana Berners, spelt *Bausyn*, and in the Prompt. Parv. is 'Bawstone, or bawsone, or a gray' [see Mr Way's note]. It is not uncommon in writers of the 16th or 17th century, and is still retained in Cheshire. See Todd's Johnson, Nares, and Wilbraham. The root is evidently the Celtic *bal* or *baizhl* (see *Bullet*, in *v.*), whence the F. *balsan*, Ital. *balsano*, applied to an animal with a white streak or spot in the face or foot. Hence also is derived the Sc. *bawсанд*, brindled. See Jamieson."—M. Cf. *pie-bald*, and *Bawson* in Wedgwood.
- Bayte on, *v.* to set on a dog at anything, 11. See *Baite*.
- Be, Bi, *prep.* S. by, *passim*. When

- compounded with verbs, the orthography is perpetually interchanged.
- Be = been, 4103. *See* Ben.
- Beaute, *n.* F. beauty, 4534; — beaute, 4074.
- Bed, Bede. *See* Bidde.
- Bedes, *pr. s.* offers, † 947. Cf. † 260. A.S. *beðan*. Ch.
- Bedes, *n. pl.* S. prayers, beads, 3024. *See* *Bead* in Wedgwood.
- Be-dolue, *pp.* buried, 5252. *See* Doluen.
- Begonne, *pp.* gone about, i. e. surrounded, † 698. Cf. Bi-go. *See* *Begone* in Wedgwood.
- Be-hilde, beheld, 2783.
- Behijt. *See* Bihote.
- Be-honged, *pp.* S. hung about, 5015.
- Be-houes, 2349, } behoves, is suit-
Be-houis, 1815, } able for.
- Be-kenned. *See* Bikenne.
- Be-knowe, *pp.* S. aware, 2172.
- Belaunce, *n.* F. balance, 948.
- Beleue, *v. S.* to remain, † 69. A.S. *be-lifan*.
- Bellyng, *part. pres.* bellowing, 1891. "Dame Juliana Berners confines the term to the noise made by a deer, in which sense it occurs in Gawin Douglas, *Virg. Prol.* 94, 26. But in the Prompt. Parv. we have '*Bellyn*, or lowyn as nette (roryn). *Mugio*,' and '*Bellynge*, of rorynge of bestys (bellinge of nete). *Mugitus*.'"—M. *See* *Bell* in Wedgwood.
- Be-maked, *pp.* made, 5060.
- Bemes, *n. pl.* S. trumpets, 1154. Ch.
- Ben, Bene, *v. S.* to be, 464, 1930; 2 *p. s. pr.* (with a *future* signification), bestow, shalt thou be, 344; 3 *p. s. pr.* beþ, 547; 2 *p. pl. pr.* ben, 3148, bene, 1672; 3 *p. pl. pr.* bene, 4217, beu, 946; buþ, 4447; *imp. pl.* beth, 3797; *pp.* be, 1943, 3957. *See* Bi, Arn, Aren.
- Be-nom, *pp.* taken away, 2450. A.S. *be-niman*.
- Beraften, *pt. pl.* bereft of, † 81.
- Bere, *n.* a violent noise; here applied to the barking of a hound, 43. *See* Wycliffite Glossary, s. v. *bire*; *Lazamon* (glossary), s. v. *ibere*; *Stratmann. s. v.* *bere*. Jamieson refers it to Su-G. *boer*, the wind. Sir F. Madden and Stratmann refer it to A.S. *ge-bære*, which, however, generally means a *gesture*. It may be an imitative word, like *birr*, *buzz*.
- Bere-felles, *n. pl.* S. bear-skins, 2430, 2560. *See* Fel.
- Berem-chance, *n.* chance of progeny, conception, † 971. *For the spelling, cf.* Berem-tem in *Genesis & Exodus*, ed. Morris, l. 3903.
- Bern, *n. S.* a man, † 212, † 219. *See* Barn, Burn.
- Be-seme, 2 *p. pl. pr.* seem, appear (to be), 1742; 3 *p. pl. pr.* be-semen, 2529.
- Be-sewed. *See* Bi-sowe.
- Bestow. *See* Ben.
- Bet, *pt. s.* S. he beat, 1073, † 300.
- Bet, *adv.* S. better, 172, 344, 1012; —bett, † 504; cf. the phrase *more beter*, 4279.
- Bete, *v. S.* to make better, to better, repair, 3167; *pt. s.* bet, 3960. A.S. *bétan*.
- Beþ, it shall be, 547. *See* Ben.
- Be-pout, Be-pouzt. *See* Bi-penke.
- Beurde. *See* Burde.
- Beurne. *See* Burn.
- Be-wrapped, *pt. s.* wrapped up, 1735.
- Be-wrie, *v. S.* to bewray, 2435.
- Bi, Be, *prep.* S. by, *passim*.
- Bi, be thou, 322; bi þiue, be given, 2254. [*As* bi, be (= by) are often

- interchanged, in both places we should rather read be.]*
- Bi-cast, *pp.* beset, 2287. For all bi-cast an equivalent phrase is umbecast. See l. 4693.
- Bi-cheche, 1 *p. s. pr.* I beseech, 1258.
- Bi-com, *pt. s.* became, 881; *pp.* bi-come, in phrase were bi-come = had gone to, 222; it bi-comes = it goes to, 911.
- Bidde, 1 *p. pr. s.* I ask or pray for, 4754; *pr. s.* biddes, 5539, †947; 1 *p. pt. s.* bed, I asked for, borrowed, †457 (where the MS. gloss "had" is wrong); *pt. s.* bede, 5490; *pt. pl.* baden, 4797; *imp. pt.* biddip, 5534; *part. pres.* biddande, 3024; *pp.* bede, 2410. A.S. *biddan*.
- Bi-falle, *v. S.* to befall, 547; *pp.* bi-falle, 2475, 4169.
- Bi-forn, *adv. S.* before, 428.
- Bi-gat him, procured for himself, 177.
- Biggen, *v. S.* to buy, †1215.
- Bi-go, *pp.* S. beset, †490, †994. See Begonne, and Bigoo in Ch.
- Bi-gunne, *pt. pl.* began, 2555.
- Bi-hest, 600, } *n. S.* promise.
By-hest, 57, }
- Bi-het. See Bi-hote.
- Bi-hilde, *pt. s. S.* looked, beheld, 2783; bi-huld, 2426; *pp.* bi-hold, 683.
- Bi-hote (*spelt* by-hote), *v. S.* to promise, 3688; 2 *p. s. imp.* bi-hote, 2135; *pt. s.* bi-het, 4376, 4647; bihiht, 576; *pt. pl.* bi-hiht, 4649; *pp.* be-hiht, 606.
- Bi-huld. See Bi-hilde.
- Bi-houes, it behoves, 729 (*cf.* l. 723); *pt. s.* bi-houed, 2720.
- Bi-kenne, *v. S.* to commit to the charge or protection of another; 1 *p. s. pr.* bi-kenne, 5434; *pt. s.* bi-kenned, 350; be-kenned, 371; *pt.*
- pl.* bi-kenned, 5454. Cf. Bi-teche, and Kenne.
- Biker, *n.* fight, battle; bedes hem biker = offers them battle, †947. "Bikyr of fytynge. Pugna." Prom. Parv. See Way's note.
- Bikering, *n.* conflict, attack, †390.
- Bi-komsed, *pt. pl.* commenced, 2523. See Comse.
- Bileue, *v. transitive, S.* to leave behind, 2577; *pt. s. (intrans.)* bi-laft, stayed behind, remained, 2385; *pt. pl.* bi-laft, 2390.
- Bilfoder, 81, } *n.* provisions.
Bilfodur, 1858, }
- "Perhaps from the S. *bylg*, the belly, and *fodder*, food."—M. Cf. *belly-timber*, food, in Halliwell.
- Bi-liue. See Blue.
- Bi-reft, 1 *p. s. pt.* bereaved, deprived of, 4628; *pp.* biraft, †394.
- Bi-schet, *pp.* S. shut up, immured, 2014. Ch.
- Bi-seget, *pt. s.* besieged, 2650; bi-seged, 2843.
- Bi-seme, 2 *p. pl. pr.* seem, appear (to be), 1733. See Be-seme.
- Bi-set, *pt. pl.* beset, 2281; bi-sett, 2927; bi-sette, 1214; bi-setten, set forth, employed, †437.
- Bi-side, *adv. S.* 3, 1889.
- Bi-sowe, *v. S.* to sew up, 1689; *pp.* be-sewed, 3117.
- Bi-stint, *pt. s.* made calm, †1183. "Styntyn" or make a thyng to secyn' of his werke or mevyng. *Obslo.* Prom. Parv.
- Bi-stode, *pt. s. S.* stood near, approached, 175.
- Bi-teche, *v. S.* to commit to the charge of any one, entrust, recommend, 5184; *pt. s.* bi-tok, 66, 4167; *pt. pl.* bi-tauzt, 5211; *pp.* bi-tauzt, 5289. A.S. *be-tēcan*.
- Bi-þenke, *v. S.* to think attentively, consider; 2 *p. s. imp.* bi-þenke, 3057; *pt. s.* bi-þout, 2748; be-þout,

- 290, 2370; be-pouzt him, 2773; bi-pouzt hire, 630, 650; *pt. pl.* bi-pout hem, 4776; be-pout, 2410.
- Bi-tide, *v. S.* to befall, 730; *pt. s.* bitid, 4087; bitide, 7; bi-tidde, 1211; by-tidde, 32.
- Bitraide, *pp.* betrayed, † 223.
- Bitterly, *adv. S.* painfully, 2083.
- Bi-weped, *pp.* covered with tears, 661.
- Bi-zete, *n. S.* progeny, 2303.
- Blake-beries, *n. pl. S.* blackberries, 1809.
- Ble, *n. S.* complexion, 3083; — blec, † 202, † 578.
- Blenched, *pp.* blemished, hurt, 2471. "Blenschyde, blemysshed. *Obfuscatus.* Blenschyn, blemysshen, *Obfusco.*" Prompt. Parv. See *Blemish* in Wedgwood.
- Blessed, *pt. s.* 1192. Sir F. Madden explains it by "wounded, inflicted wounds," from the *F. blesser.* Or it may mean that he *waved* or *brandished* his sword, as in Spenser. *F. Q. I. v. 6,* and Fairfax's *Tasso*, ix. 67.
- Blesseden, *pt. pl.* blessed, 196.
- Blepeli. See *Blipeliche.*
- Bleynte, *pt. pl.* looked, 3111. [*Lit.* blinked; cf. *Du.* and *G. blinken.* *Sw. blinka.* *Dan. blinkke.*]
- Blinne, *v. S.* to pause, cause, leave off, 55, † 398; *pt. s.* blynd, † 110; 2 *p. s. imp.* blinne, 322; 1 *p. pl. imp.* blyne, † 1202.
- Blisful, *adj. S.* happy, 1055; blessed, 1669.
- Blipeliche, *adv. S.* merrily, with good will, 819; blepeli, 1144, 1994; *in the latter place it means* in sport.
- Blieue, 1705, † 259, } *adv. S.* quickly-
Biliue, 248, }
ly;—as blieue, as quickly as might be, 379; as biliue, 351.
- Blonk, *n.* a horse, 3326, 3362; *pl.* blonkes, 5041, † 435. "In old Teutonic, *planchaz* means a *white* horse, and the root is to be found in the *Su. G.* and *Franc. blank*, still preserved in the *F. blanc.* See *Ihre* and *Jamieson.*"—*M.*
- Blowand, *pres. part.* blowing, 3358.
- Bobaunce, *n. F.* pride, boasting, presumption, *always in phr.* "bobaunce and bost," 1071, 1129, 3358. See *Boban* in *Roq.*
- Bod, *n. S.* abiding, delay, 149.
- Bode, *n. S.* a message, tidings, an order, 2145, 2154, 3767.
- Bodiesse, *n. pl.* bodies, 3767. [*Should be spelt* bodies; *but cf.* *Antresse, Hayresse.*]
- Bogeysliche, *adv. S.* in a boasting, boisterous, or bold manner, 1707. "In the *Prompt. Parv.* is '*Bog-gyschely, Tumide,*' and in *Ray's S. and E. Country Words,* '*Bogge, bold, forward, sawey.*'"—*M.* See also *Bagge* in *Prompt. Parv.* and *Bulge* in *Wedgwood.*
- Boizes, *gen. sing.* boy's, 1705.
- Bolaces, *n. pl.* bullaces, a sort of plum or sloe, 1809. Used by *Chaucer, Rom. Rose,* 1377. See *Bolleche* in *Roq.*
- Boles, *n. pl. S.* bulls, 2299.
- Bolstrauzt, *pp.* prostrate, stretched on the belly, 1852. From *A. S. balg,* the belly, and *streccan,* to stretch.
- Bonde, *pl. adj. S.* (put for *bonde men*), bondsmen, villains, as opposed to the orders of barons and burgesses, 2128. Cf. "Barouns and burgeis and bonde men also." *Piers Plowman; A. prol.* 96.
- Bonden, *pp. S.* bound, 2238; *pt. pl.* bounden, 1219.
- Bone, *n. S.* boon, prayer, 1095, 4410; entreaty, † 612.
- Bonke, *n. S.* bank, shore, 2718.
- Bonure, *adj. F.* courteous, affable, 332. See *Debonureli.*

- Bordes, *n. pl.* S. 5070.
- Bore, *pp.* S. born, 240; *spelt* borne, 510.
- Borwe, *n. S.* borough, town, 1889, 2221; — borowe, † 300; borw₃, 2835; *pl.* borwes, 2123; borous, † 928. *See* Burw.
- Borw₃, *n.* (the same word as the above), a place of shelter, 9. A.S. *beorh*. Cf. the term, "a rabbit's burrow."
- Borwed, *pt. s.* S. borrowed, 1705.
- Bost, *n.* boast, pride, 1141. *And see* Bobaunce.
- Bot, *conj.* S. but, unless, except, 497, 2008; *also spelt* but, 627. But *3if*, unless, 472. Cf. Bout.
- Bot, *n. S.* a boat (!) 4632. *Or else* boute bot = boue bod, without delay, *as in* l. 149.
- Bote, *n. S.* remedy, 627, 741, 959, &c.; do bote = provide a remedy, 1378.
- Botles, *adj.* S. without remedy, 134, 1819; — botlesse, 540; bottelles, 896; botelesse, 1539.
- Botned, *pp.* S. bettered, cured, 1055. Cf. Bete.
- Bouf, *n. F.* beef, 1849, 1868.
- Boun, *adj.* ready, 1088, 1138, 1144; — boune, † 160, † 228.
- Bounden. *See* Bonden.
- Bour, *n. S.* bower, chamber, 657, 1971; — boure, 1760, † 772. *See* Burw₃-maidenes.
- Bourde, *n. F.* a jest, 1705. Ch.
- Bourdes, *n. sing.* F. a tournament, jousting. *See* Behordeis in Roq. The word is probably (like many other war terms) of Teutonic origin.
- Boute, *prep.* S. without, 149, 211, 567, 812.
- Bouwes, *pr. s.* bows, inclines, 948.
- Bowes, *n. pl.* S. boughs, 23.
- Boxumly, *adv.* S. courteously, 332. *See* Buxumli.
- Brag, *adj. or adv.* bold, boastful, or boastfully, 2352; *sup.* braggest, bravest, 3048. Cf. "Hy schulde nouyt beren hem so braggy." P. Pl. Crede, l. 706. *See* Braguer in Cot.
- Braides, *pr. s.* moves quickly, hurries, † 1081; — braydes, 149; braides him, departs quickly, † 1004; *pt. s.* braid down, threw down or beat down; braide, awoke, started up, † 724, 686, *cf.* l. 2096; rushed, 3548; drew quickly, 1867. O. N. *bregða*. Cf. *Abrayde* in Ch.
- Braundise, *v. F.* to fling about (as a horse), † 1122; *pt. s.* braundised, 3294; *pres. part.* brandissende, waving (their weapons), 2322.
- Brayn-wod, *adj.* S. brain-mad, i. e. mad, furious, 2096. *See* P. Pl. A. x. 61.
- Bredde, *pt. pl.* S. went hurriedly, hurried, 1782. "The sense of *breed* is evidently not admissible here. Cf. Braides."—M.
- Brede, *n. S.* breadth, 3055; a peny brede, a penny's breadth, † 1244.
- Brem, Breme, *adj.* S. (of very common occurrence, and with many meanings) notable, bold, strong, fierce, &c.; (applied to men) 3641, (bears) 1689, (beasts) 1699, (a child) 18, (a battle) 1157, (a host) 3767, (a duke) 1141, (deeds) 1387, (blood) 3861, (an oar) 4700, (a time) † 1020, (a god) † 533, (a tablet) † 615, &c.; *sup.* bremest, 1686, 2936. Ch.
- Bremli, *adv.* S. fiercely, 3294; exceedingly, 2158; — bremely, loudly, 23; — bremly, fiercely, 4342; — bremlich, boldly, † 1001. *Sup.* bremliest, most decisively, 948.
- Brenne, *v. S.* to burn, 1133, 2123, 4261; *pt. s.* brent, 1071,

- 1109; *pp.* brent, 3634, 4367; brend, 2646, †729.
- Breres, *n. pl.* briars, 1809.
- Bretages, *n. pl.* F. parapets of a wall, ramparts. O. F. *brelesche* (see Roq.), Low Lat. *brestachia*.
- Breþer, *n. pl.* S. brothers, 2641. [The *nom. pl.* in A.S. is broþra, broþru, broþor, or broþur.]
- Brid, *n. S.* a bird, †814; *pl.* briddes, 29, 179, 819.
- Bridhale, *n. S.* bridal, 4947.
- Brit, bright, 3572.
- Brode, *adj.* S. broad, 754, 1674; —brod, 1732.
- Brode, *adv.* S. in *phr.* to brode = too wide apart, too far, 11.
- Brodes, *pr. s.* publishes abroad, proclaims, †122.
- Brond, 1244, } *n. S.* a brand,
Bront, 1192, } sword.
- Broder, *n. S.* brother, †56. [Probably *miswritten* for broðer; cf. 4938.]
- Brout, brought, 3959; brouzt of liue = brought out of life, killed, 1159.
- Brug, 1674, } *n. S.* a bridge.
Brugge, 2140, }
- Brusten, *v.* to injure severely, destroy, 154. Cf. Dan. *brøst*, hurt, damage.
- Brusure, *n. F.* a bruise, wound, 2461.
- Bruten, *n. S.* to destroy, 3760; bruttene, 1133; *pt. s.* brutned, 1073, 1202, †888; *pt. pl.* bruttened, 2647; *pp.* bruttenet, 206. Swed. *bryta*; Dan. *bryde*; A.S. *brytan*, *breotan*.
- Bugles, *n. pl.* F. 1154.
- Burd, *n. S.* a lady, maiden, damsel, †715; —burde, 683, 765, 812, 830, †670; beurde, †202, †205; *pl.* burdes, 3669, 5017; beurdes, †228. Burde no barn, neither man nor maid, 1971.
- Burgeis, *n. F.* a burges, 1889; *pl.* burgeys, 2128, 5017.
- Burn, *n. S.* a man, 332, 510, 511, 657, &c.; —burne, 444, 477; beurn, †9, †110; *pl.* burnes, 617, 1129; beurnes, †2.
- Burþenes, *n. pl.* S. burdens, 2555.
- Burw, *n. S.* a town, 5335; *pl.* burwes, 1073, 1109; *the same as* Borwe, q. v.
- Burwz-maidenes, *n. pl.* S. bower-maidens, attendants, 3071. See Bour.
- Buschen, *v.* to move about briskly, 173. See Buske.
- Busily, *adv.* S. industriously, eagerly, carefully, 650, 2181, 2210; —busili, 2577.
- Busk, *n. F.* a bush, 3062, 3069; busch, 3101, 3111.
- Buske, *v.* to brush about, hurry about, hurry, 2210; busk to or buske to, to hurry towards, 1968, 2264; busk of or buske of, to hurry from, 1653, 1997; *pr. pl.* busken, †426, †433; 1 *p. s. pl.* busked, †612; *pt. s.* busked, 1085; (prepared), 3196; busked to, 1707, 2055; buskede him or busked him (went), 21, 1863; *pt. pl.* busked (prepared), 1152; buskeden (hurried), 2819; busked hem (went quickly), 1530, 2477, 2770. See Buschen. Icel. *at buast*. See *Busk* in Wedgwood.
- But, *conj.* S. except, unless, 476, 627, 937, 972, †368, &c. But zif, unless, 758, 939 1276. See Bot.
- Buþ, *pr. pl.* are, 4447. See Ben.
- Buxum, *adj.* S. tractable, obedient, 2943; meek (*applied* to beasts), 2720, 2854, 3085, 4062. A.S. *bocsam*.
- Buxumli, 3717, 4972, } *adv.* S.
Buxumly, 2, 510, } meek;
boxumly, 332; *comp.* buxumlier, 723.
- By, *prep.* S. near; by þat barn = near that child, 220.

- Bygge, *v.* S. to build, construct, † 1133. Swed. *bygga*; Dan. *bygge*.
- By-hote. See Bi-hote.
- By-þan, by the time that, 220. Cf. A.S. *be þam þe*.
- Cacche, *v.* to catch, take, obtain, get, 806, 2266, 2940;—*kacche*, 2217; *pr. s.* *caccheth*, 3750; *pt. s.* *cauzt*, 4302; *pt. pl.* *cauzt*, 1053, 1495, 2867; *kauzt*, 1053, 3374; *pp.* *cauzt*, 4214; *kauzt*, 2531.
- Caire, *v.* S. to return, travel, go, 5184; 2 *p. s. pr.* *cairest*, 5190; *pr. s.* *cayres*, 2977; *pt. s.* *kayred*, 373; *pt. pl.* *caired*, 2714, 5324; *cayred*, 2201; *kayred*, 3734; *imp. pl.* *kairus*, † 623; *pres. part.* *cairende*, 1922. A.S. *ceran*.
- Calles, *pr. pl.* *call*, 239; *pt. s.* *cald*, 887; *calde*, 1460.
- (Can) can, know, acknowledge; *in the past tense*, could, knew, *inf.* *kenne*, † 623;—1 *p. s. pr.* *kan*, 321, 635; *con*, 297; 1 *p. pl. pr.* *kunne*, 4184; *pr. pl.* *konne*, 3334; *pt. s.* *coupe*, 2, 174, 655; *kowþe*, 5055; *kouþe*, 952; *coude*, 4378; *coude*, 120; *couþe*, 118; *kende*, † 193; *pt. pl.* *couþe*, 577; *kowden*, 4810; *couþen*, 1033; *copen*, 1576; *keude*, † 367; *pp.* *coup*, known, famous, 5053.
- Care, *n.* S. care, grief, sorrow, regret, 496;—*kare*, 288, 424, 726, 743.
- Carefull, *adj.* S. full of care or anxiety, anxious, sorrowful, † 75, † 244; causing care, woful, † 295;—*carful*, 2201, 2860, 3181;—*karful*, 373, 3774.
- Carestow, carest thou, art thou sad, 3182. See Kares.
- Carfti, *adj.* crafty, skilful, 3221. [It should rather be crafti, but this form is sometimes found. See *Romans of Partenay*, l. 5708.]
- Carfulli, *adv.* S. sorrowfully, 4347;—*carfuli*, 152;—*karfulli*, 3734.
- Carpen, *v.* to speak, tell, talk, † 748; *carpe*, 4581; *carp*, 832, † 11; *karpe*, 2523; 1 *p. s. pr.* *carp*, † 200, † 244; *karp*, † 172; *pr. s.* *carpes*, † 693; *karpes*, † 585; 1 *p. s. pt.* *karped*, 5233; *carped*, 217; *pt. s.* *carped*, † 72, 990; 1 *p. pl. imp.* *carpe*, 2855; *karpe*, 4054. *Phrase*—to *karp* (*karpe*, *carpp*) *þe soþe*, to tell the truth, 503, 2804, 655, † 683. “*Carpyn* or *talkyn. Fabulor.*” Prompt. Parv.
- Carping, *n.* talking, speech, 4660;—*karping*, 3100.
- Cas, *n.* F. chance, hap, fortune, event, 326, 915, 2919;—*case*, † 24; *bi cas*, 595; for *cas*, 1037. Ch.
- Cast, *pt. s.* cast away, i. e. lost, 881;—*caste*, contrived, 1981. See *Kest*.
- Castel-werk, castellated work, 2220.
- Castis, *n. pl.* events, 654.
- Catel, *n.* F. wealth, possessions; *gen. sing.* *cateles*, † 376. Ch. See *Catels* in Roq.
- Caytif, *n.* F. a wretch, person of low extraction, 710. Ch.
- Cayreden, *pt. pl.* carried, 2520.
- Ceput. See Kepe.
- Certes, *adv.* certainly, verily, indeed, 732, 1380, 1500, &c. Ch.
- Chambur, *n.* F. chamber, 685. [MS. *chanbur*.]
- Chamly, *adv.* S. shamefully, 2124. Cf. *Schamly*.
- Charge, *n.* F. load, 388.
- Chase, chose, † 36. See *Chese*.
- Chases, 2 *p. pl. imp.* *chase ye*, 1207.
- Chast, *v.* to chasten, chastise, 729; 2 *p. s. imp.* *chaste*, 5157. P. Pl.
- Chaul, *n.* S. jowl, jaw, † 1119. A.S. *ceole*. Cf. *chol* in P. Pl. *Crede*, and *chall* in Hartshorne's *Salopia Antiqua*.
- Chaunche, *n.* F. chance, 137.

- Chauded, *pt. s.* enchanted (?)
[*But we should perhaps read*
chaunged.]
- Chauntemens, *n. pl.* F. enchantments, 654.
- Che, *pron.* she, 462, 641, 2317.
Cf. Sche, and Hue.
- Chef, *adj.* F. chief, 3841;—cheefe,
† 1210.
- Cheffaren, *v.* to chaffer, bargain,
buy and sell, † 1210.
- Chepinge, *n.* S. market, 1822;—
fro chepinge ward, from towards
market, on the return from market,
1844.
- Chere, *n.* F. countenance, look,
appearance, demeanour, 647, 4882,
5263. Ch.
- Cherl, *n.* S. churl, countryman,
54, 60, 62, &c.:—cherle, 1675; *pl.*
cherls, 513. Ch.
- Cherli, *adv.* F. cheerily, kindly,
62.
- Chese, *v.* to choose, † 770; *pt. s.*
ches, 4165; chees, † 321; chused,
† 140; *imp. s.* ches, 4161; *pp.* chuse
of = chosen by, beloved by, † 49.
Ch.
- Cheued forth, *pt. s.* hastened forth,
† 78. Cf. O.F. *eschever*, and see
esquiver in Cotgrave.
- Cheused, *pt. s.* obtained, pro-
cured, † 966. See *Chevir* and *Che-*
visance in Roq. and *Chevis* in Ch.
Mars and Venus, st. 37.
- Cheuteyn, *n.* F. chieftain, 3379.
- Child, *n.* S. child, 1822. "It is
here used for a person of gentle
birth, in opposition to *cherl*."—M.
In l. 541 it is used of a person of
mean birth, but grown up to man-
hood.
- Chipmen, *n. pl.* S. shipmen,
sailors, 2811, 2818.
- Choisli, *adv.* F. aptly, 1753;—
choiclich, choicely, † 49.
- Chold, *pt. s.* should, 2014.
- Choliers. See *Kolieres*.
- Chortly, *adv.* S. shortly, 2035.
- Choys, *adj.* F. choice, fair, 400.
- Chul, (*ye*) shall, 3339.
- Chused. See *Chese*.
- Chylder, *n. pl.* S. children, † 36.
[*The A.S. pt. is cildra, cildru.*]
- Clatered. See *To-clatered*.
- Clene, *adj.* S. fair, noble, 1083,
1124, 1434; *sup.* clennest, 1609.
- Clenli, *adv.* S. cleanly, fairly,
clearly, 3847;—clenliche, 3477;—
clanli, 3288.
- Clepe, *v.* S. to call, 1299, 1977,
3181; 2 *p. s. pr.* clepus, 249; *pr. pl.*
clepun, 2221; *pt. s.* clepud, 56, 260,
274, 977, 1182; cliped, † 836;
kleped, † 476; *pp.* clepud, 1956;
cleped, † 944; y-clepud, 121. Ch.
- Cleppende. See *Clipped*.
- Clere, *adj.* F. fair, fine (colour),
579;—cler (strength), 2037.
- Clerli, *adv.* F. finely, 4422.
- Cleued, *pt. s.* cleaved, stuck, 734.
- Cleymeþ, *pr. s.* calls out, calls,
4481. Lat. *clamare*.
- Clipped, *pt. s.* S. embraced, 63,
1570; clipte, 672, 1265; clipt,
3205; clept, 675; clupte, 1587;
pt. pl. clipt, 1833, 3100; *pres.*
part. clippend, 2808; cleppende,
2804; clipping, 1396; *pp.* clipped,
859.
- Clipping, *n.* S. embracing, 1053,
3474.
- Clouztand, *pres. part.* S. mending,
clouting, 14. A.S. *clút*, a clout.
"The verb is preserved in Belgic
klutsen, kluteren, to cobble or
repair."—M. Cf. Du. *klotsen*, to
strike on; and see *Clouted* in Ch.
- Coffi, *adv.* S. quickly, boldly,
† 1009;—cofly, † 693, † 748;—
cofllich, † 207, † 297, † 581, † 662.
A.S. *cōftice*.
- Coies, *pr. s.* soothes, coaxes, † 1175.

- Cf. *Acoyed*. F. *coi*, from Lat. *quietus*.
- Col, *n.* coal, 2520; *pl.* coles, 4367.
- Colled, *pt. s.* embraced, 3032; — kolled, 69; *pres. part.* collinge, 2934. O.F. *acoler*. See Spenser, F. Q. iii. 2, 34.
- Com, *pt. s.* came, 39, 47, 61; — kom, 507; *pt. pl.* come, 151, 3363; *pp.* come, 80, 816; — kome, 504; — komen, 513. Com bi = acquire, 1688.
- Comande, Komande, commanded, 347, 1110. See note to l. 347.
- Come, *n. S.* arrival, 4192, 4953, 5222; — kome, 807; — coome, † 73; — cumme, † 147.
- Comen, *adj.* Lat. common, 6. See Komwne.
- Comfort, *pt. pl.* comforted, 1495; *pt. s.* cumfort, 1512; *pp.* conforted, 380.
- Comly, *adj.* comely, 294; — comliche, 963, 2704; — comelich, † 205; — comeliche, 987; — komli, 873, 2858; — cumlich, † 18; — cumly, 783.
- Comliche, *adv.* in a comely manner, 660; — comeliche, 2220; — komly, 51; — komeliche, 423.
- Compacement, *n. F.* contrivance, stratagem, 1981.
- Compers, *n. pl.* F. companions, 370. Ch.
- Comse, *v. F.* to commence, begin, 2244; *pr. s.* komses, 616; *pt. s.* comsed, 37, 194, 288, 579, &c.; comsede, 832; komsed, 1430; cumsed, 424, 764. P. Pl.
- Comsing, *n. F.* commencement; — fram comsing to pende, from beginning to end, 4869, 5092.
- Con. See Can.
- Confort, *n. F.* comfort, 1408.
- Conforted, *pp.* comforted, 380. See Comfort.
- Coninge, *n. F.* cunning, skill, 120; — kunning, † 643.
- Conseyl, *n.* counsel, advice, 114; — cunsail, 595; — cunsaille, 969; — cunseil, 2126; — cunseyl, 2105; — cunsayle, 1118.
- Contenance, *n. F.* countenance, demeanour, 1401, 3076, 4900; — countenance, † 961; — cuntenance, 1397; — kuntenance, 942, 3323.
- Conyng, *adj.* S. cunning, skilful, 653; — cunning, † 463; — konyng, 2917; *comp.* cunnyngere, 406; *sup.* konyngest, 4810.
- Conyng, *n. pl.* conies, rabbits, 182. [*The sing. is conyng (Wycl. Gloss.), and we should expect to find conynges here, as in P. Pl. ed. Wright, p. 12. See Conyng in Halliwell, who calls it Anglo-Norman. It is Teutonic; cf. Du. konijn. G. kaninchen.*]
- Coraious, *adj.* F. courageous, 3318; — koraious, 3352.
- Corteys, *adj.* F. courteous, 194, 2704; — curteyse, 406, 601; — curteise, 1397; — kurtes, 4405; — curteys, 231; — curtais, † 207.
- Cortynes, *n. pl.* curtains, 2056. Ch.
- Corue, *pp.* carved, cut, 3233.
- Cosynes, *n. F.* female cousin, 625. See the note.
- Coude. See Can.
- Couenabul, *adj.* F. meet, agreeable, suitable, 4089; *sup.* couenablest, 3219. Ch.
- Coupyng, *n. F.* violent encounter, 3602. See Acoupyng.
- Couren, *pr. pl.* F. cower, crouch, 3336; *pt. s.* koured, 47. See Koure.
- Cournales, *n. pl.* F. battlements, † 295. See Kerneles.
- Coupe, *adj.* S. kind, affable, 3659.
- Coupe, Couzde, Couzpe, &c. See Can.
- Couwardli, *adv.* cowardly, 3336.

- Coyune, *n.* F. contrivance, plan, 3147;—koueyne, 952. O. Fr. *convine*. See Roq. and Coyne in Ch.
- Coynt, *adj.* F. crafty, artful, skilful, 653, 1981;—coynte, 2824;—koynt, 4090;—coynte crag (as we say a sly corner), 2850.
- Coynted him, *pt. s.* made himself acquainted, 4644.
- Coyntise, *n.* F. stratagem, art, 448, 1688, 1972;—coyntice, 1665;—coyntyse, 1670, 1825.
- Cracche, *n.* F. manger, 3233. "Cracche, cratche, stall, crib, Job vi. 5; Lk. ii. 7, 12, &c." *Wycl. Gloss.*
- Craft, *n.* 635;—kraft, 559.
- Crafti, *adj.* S. skilful, clever, 1681; *comp.* craftier, 1680. See Carfi.
- Craftli, *adv.* S. prudently, 3828.
- Crep, *pt. s.* crept, †1009; *pt. pl.* crepten, 2235. See Krepe.
- Cri, *n.* F. proclamation, 2249;—kri, 2174;—kry, 5405.
- Criande, *pres. part.* crying, 4347.
- Crie mercy, to beg for mercy, 1276.
- Croice, *n.* F. cross, 350, 3127;—croyce, 1343, 3493.
- Cristen, *adj.* Christian, 522.
- Cumly, Cumme, Cumsed. See Comly, Come, Comsed.
- Cunstabul, *gen. sing.*, constable's, 4212.
- Cunter, *n.* F. an encounter, 1344.
- Cuntre, *n.* F. country, 6;—kontrey, 241;—kuntre, 1673;—kontre, 722; *pl.* cuntreis, 1922; kuntres, 5474.
- Curtais, Curteise. See Corteys.
- Curtesliche, *adv.* F. courteously, 233;—curteysly, 274;—curtesli, 347;—curteisle, 353;—kurteyslyche, 873;—kurtesliche, 1430;—kurteisly, 1986;—curteyseliche, 2662;—kortesliche, 1430; &c. See Corteys.
- Cuuerede. See Keuer.
- Dalt. See Dele.
- Damisele, *n.* F. damsel, 401, 562, 589; *pl.* damiseles, 1978.
- Dar, 1 *p. pres. s.* I dare, 564, 938; *der.* 2169; 1 *p. s. pt.* dorst, 2040; *pt. s.* dorst, 305.
- Dar, *pr. s.* in the phrase "dar no mon hem wite," no one need blame them, 2434. "It is equivalent here to *tharf*, from S. *pearfan*, Teut. *darfen*, to need."—M. See Thort.
- Dared, *pt. s.* looked dazed, stared as if stupefied, gazed fixedly, 4055. See Way's note on "Daryn" in Prompt. Parv. Ch.
- Darked, *pt. s.* lay hid, lurked, 17, 44, 2543; *pl.* darkeden, 1834; darked, 2851.
- Dawe, *n.* S. day, in *plur.* brougt of dawe = bereft of life, 3818 (cf. †56); *pl.* dawes, 77, 3704, 4719; daywes, 570; daies, 5490. [When the *pl.* takes the form dawes (daywes) it is preceded by *lif.*]
- Dawe, *v.* S. to dawn, 3261; *pt. s.* it dawed, 1791, 2218, 2480.
- Debate, *n.* F. strife, 2779;—debat, 4380.
- Debonureli, *adv.* F. courteously, meekly, 730. Cf. Bonure.
- Ded, dead; in *phr.* "ded as dore-nail," 628, 3396. [In P. Pl. ed. Wright, p. 26, we have "as ded as a dore-tree," where the earlier text has "ded as a dore-nayl." See P. Pl. A. i. 161.]
- Dedain, *n.* F. disdain, †313. O.F. *desdaing*.
- Dedaine, *adj.* F. disdainful, †584.
- Dede, *n.* S. deed, 1197; an action, i. e. a battle, 1137, 1187; *pl.* dede, 3807; dedes, 1368; dedus, 1096, 3406, 4115.

- Dede, *n.* S. death, 2072; *usually* deth, *as in* 151.
- Dede, *did.* *See* Do.
- Dedut, *n.* F. pleasure, 4998.
- Deerne. *See* Dern.
- Defaute, *n.* F. default, 1185.
- Defoyled, *pt. pl.* F. trampled on, depressed, 4614.
- Degised. *See* Disgised.
- Deie, *v.* to die, 546, † 375;—*dei*, 696;—*deyen*, 3353; 1 *p. s. pr.* *deize*, 4349; *deie*, 919; 1 *p. pl. pr.* *deizen*, 3898; *pt. s. deide*, 1322, † 1013; *deyde*, 113; *pt. pl. deyde*, 1407.
- Del, *n.* S. part; *furpe del* = fourth part, 1284. *Cf.* Tenpedel.
- Del, *n.* F. dool, sorrow, 349, 1510;—*dol*, 781, 2054;—*doel*, 1909;—*dool*, 88;—*doole*, † 242, † 613, † 926;—*dul*, 2757;—*duel*, 564, 919, 1318, 1321, 1370, 1647, &c.
- Delfulli, *adv.* sorrowfully, grievously, 1980;—*dolfulli*, 2434;—*doolefully*, † 32;—*dulfulli*, 2335, 4371;—*duelfulli*, 578, 3422. *See also* Dulfull.
- Dele, *v.* S. to deal, deliver (blows), 1222; *pt. s. dalt*, 2791; *pt. pl. delten*, 3440; *pres. part. deland*, 1235; *pp. delt*, 1271.
- Deluier, *adj.* F. quick, nimble, 3596.
- Deluierly, *adv.* quickly, 349, 776, 1119, 1702;—*deluierli*, 1510, 1909;—*deluierliche*, 1245. *Ch.*
- Deme, *v.* S. to judge, declare, 151, 1074; *phr.* "to deme pe sope," 151, 583, 1161, 2633.
- Demeyned him, *pt. s.* behaved, 1201, 3636; *pt. pl. demened hem*, 1222.
- Denede, *pt. s.* dinned, resounded, 5014.
- Dent. *See* Dint.
- Departe, *v.* F. (*intr.*) to part asunder, sever, 2334, 5422; 1 *p. pl. pt. departed*, 2026; *pt. s. (trans.) departed*, 3894.
- Depeinted, *pp.* painted, portrayed, 3573;—*depeynted*, 3217. *Ch.*
- Der. *See* Dar.
- Deraied him, *pt. s.* F. acted madly (like a man *disordered* in mind), 2061;—*deraiied* him, 3741;—*drayed* (*read* *derayed*?) him, 1210;—*deraiide* [*hym*?], † 883. O. F. *desroyer, deroyer, dessarroyer.*
- Deraine, *v.* F. to make good, to sustain a refusal (*a law term*), † 124;—*dereine*, † 356. "Desrener, to dereine; to justifie, or make good, the denial of an act, or fact." Cotgrave.
- Dere, *v.* S. to harm, injure, 953;—*derie*, † 1240. *Ch.*
- Dere, *adj.* S. dear, precious, 401; *phr.* "whan *you dere* likes," 1050; "him *dere* pouzt," 1268; "you *dere* pinkes," 4352, 4727.
- Derk, *n.* darkness, 1285, † 714.
- Derly, *adv.* S. dearly, sumptuously, 1421;—*derli*, 4312, 4374.
- Derling, *n.* S. a darling, 1538; *pl. derlinges*, 2568.
- Dern, *adj.* S. secret, 1792;—*derne*, † 478;—*dcerne*, † 826; *pl. derne*, † 860. *Ch.*
- Dernly, *adv.* S. secretly, 17, 131, 1311, 1799;—*dernli*, 1050, 2208.
- Derworþ, *adj.* S. precious, dear, 585, 2585;—*derworþe*, 1745, 2633, 4140, 5311;—*dereworth*, † 613;—*dereworthe*, † 431, † 692, † 1240; *sup. de[r]worþest*, 3209. P. Pl.
- Des, *n.* F. The *daïs*, or seat of honour, 4312, 4338;—*dese*, 4011.
- Descriue, *v.* F. to describe, 5005, 5025; 1 *p. s. pl. descriued*, 3042.
- Deschuer, *v.* F. to discover, reveal, 3192.

- Descuering, *n.* discovery, 1043 ;
—discueryng, 1024.
- Deseuy, *v.* F. to deceive, 3306.
- Desgeli. *See* Disgisili, and the note
on l. 5014.
- Desmaye 3ou, *imp.* be dismayed,
3040.
- Desparaged, *pp.* disparaged, 485.
- Despit, *n.* F. mischief, injury,
555, 4227 ;—despyt, 3335.
- Despitously, *adv.* mischievously,
maliciously, 1137 ;—despitusly,
1210.
- Dessece, *n.* F. decease, 4101.
- Destene, *n.* F. destiny, 315.
- Destruye, *v.* F. to destroy, 2930 ;
—destrue, 4147 ;—destrye, 4262 ;
pp. destruyt, 2847 ; destrued, 2646 ;
destroyed, 2124.
- Deuel, *n.* S. devil, 1976 ; *phr.*
“a deuel wai,” 1978. Ch.
- Deuer, *n.* F. duty, 474, 2546 ;—
deuere, 520. Ch.
- Deuis, *n.* F. device, 3222.
- Deuise, *v.* F. to describe, talk
about, tell of, 2985 ;—diuise, 1316,
2635 ; deuice, 1603 ; *pt. pl.* deuised,
3302.
- Deuouteliche, *adv.* devoutly, ear-
nestly, 2976 ;—deuouteliche, 1245.
- Deuoyde, *v.* F. to quit, leave,
2044.
- Digised. *See* Disgised.
- Digne, *adj.* F. worthy, 583, 4583 ;
—ding, † 313. Ch.
- Dignely, *adv.* worthily, 520 ;—
dingneli, 4567.
- Diked, *pp.* dug out, 2233.
- Dint, *n.* a stroke, blow, 1234,
2784, † 343 ;—dent, 2757, 3750 ;
pl. dintes, 1222, † 124, † 130 ;—
dentes, 1215, 3440 ;—dyntes,
† 295.
- Disgised, *pp.* disguised, 1677 ;—
degised, 3888 ;—digised, 2530.
- Disgisi, *adj.* F. in disguise,
masked, mummerwise, 1620 ;—dis-
gesye, secret, 2715.
- Disgisili, *adv.* strangely, extra-
ordinarily, 485 ;—desgeli, 5014, on
which line see the Note.
- Diting, an error for Tiding.
- Diuise. *See* Deuise.
- Di3t, *v.* S. to dispose, get ready,
prepare, 3253 ; *pt. s.* (with him),
1119 ; *pt. pl.* (with hem), 1799 ;
pp. di3t, i. e. dressed, prepared,
ready, destined (with reference to
death), 151, 315, 776, 1620, 1643,
1677, 3222 ; 1. *imp. pl.* “di3t
we vs henne,” readily go
hence, 2553. Ch.
- Done, *v.* S. to do, to cause, 320,
860 ; also to fight (metaphorically),
3252 ; 1 *p. pr. s.* do, 3249 ; 3 *p.*
pr. s. dop, 925 ; dos, 4202 ; 2 *p.*
pr. pl. dop, 1452 ; 3 *p. pr. pl.* don,
3244 ; 1 *p. pt. s.* dede, 555 ; 3 *p.*
pt. s. dede, 862, 1025 ; dude, 3427 ;
pt. pl. dede, 2092 ; dude, 1145 ;
imp. s. do, 2127 ; *imp. pl.* dop,
3507 ; *pp.* don, 2928 ; do, 936,
1024. *Phr.* dude to dethe = did
to death, killed, 3427 ; dude hem
forþ = went forth, 1145 ; dede
hem on gate = went on their way,
2092 ; cf. 1119 ; dede him out,
went out, 2061 ; done (*pp.*) =
dead, 937. “When followed by
another verb, the latter is always
in the infinitive mood (as in the
case after all the other auxiliaries)
and [often] receives a passive sig-
nification.”—M. E. g. dede calle,
caused to be called, 1522 ; dede
clepe, 1299 ; do cric, cause to be
proclaimed, 2127, 4049 ; do kepe,
cause to be kept, 413, dede fecche,
1303 ; do quelle, cause to be killed,
1246 ; dede translate, caused to be
translated, 167. The exception to
this is when the verb following is
neuter. E. g. dede astente, made
to stop, 1526 ; dede to mete, caused
to dream, 862 ; dede renne, caused
to run, 3390 ; do vanisch, 639.

- Another exception is when *do* is followed by *him* (used reflexively), as in *do him lope mi loue*, cause himself to loathe my love, 546. Another phrase is *do to wite* (651, 1331, 1459) = to cause to know, which is still in use, and in which *to wite* the place of the A.S. *gerund*.
- Dol, Dool. See Del.
- Dof, *imp. s.* doff thou, do thou off, 2342.
- Doluen, *pp.* (from *delve*), buried, 4210; *doluen quic*, buried alive, 1564; *ded and doluen*, dead and buried, 2630, 5280, †1026. Ch.
- Dom, *n. S.* judgment, doom, 1220. Ch.
- Dornayl, Dorenail. See Ded.
- Dorst. See Dar.
- Doted, *pp.* F. foolish, idiotic, 4055. See A-dotep. Ch.
- Dounes, *n. pl.* S. downs, 2903.
- Doun rihtes. See Rihtes.
- Douten, *pr. pl.* fear, are afraid of, †168. O.F. *douter*. Cf. Adouted.
- Douzter, *gen. sing.* daughter's, 3152.
- Doutusli, *adv.* doubtfully, 4338. Cf. *Doutous* in Ch.
- Douyti, *adj.* S. doughty, brave, 1101, 1215, 1352;—*douyti*, 1302, 2709;—*douyti*, 1318; *comp.* *douytiere*, 1161; *sup.* *douytiest*, 1197.
- Douytili, *adv.* bravely, 1222.
- Draiht. See Dreche.
- Drawe. See Drouz.
- Drayed. See Deraied.
- Dreche, *v. S.* to disturb, molest, †765; *pt. s.* *draichte*, †752; *pp.* *draiht*, †820. A.S. *dreccan*, *pt. t.* *dréhte*, *pp.* *dréht*, *gedréht*. Ch. See Way's note in Prompt. Parv.
- Drede, *n. S.* dread, fear, 1909; *miswritten* *dredre*, 1892.
- Dreew. See Drouz.
- Drem, *n. S.* a droning noise, †781, †982. See note to l. †781.
- Dreme, *n. S.* a dream, 752.
- Dressed him, *pt. s.* addressed himself, 1237.
- Drezing, *n. S.* suffering, 919. Cf. Drie.
- Drie, *v. S.* to endure, suffer, 1772, †373;—*drye*, 459, †1069;—*dry*, †1067; 1 *p. pr. s.* *drye*, 459; 2 *p. pr. pl.* *drizen*, 3704; *pt. s.* *dried*, †242; *drey*, 2864; *dreizh*, 2796. A.S. *dreogan*. See *dree*. Cf. Mæso-Goth. *driugan*.
- Drift, *n. S.* driving-power, †998; chasing, onset, †897.
- Driuen, *pr. pl.* "driuen forþ þat day," drive forth (i. e. pass) the day, 3065; *pt. s.* *drof* (drove), †891; *pp.* *driue* (driven), 979.
- Dronked, *pp.* drenched, i. e. drowned, 3516.
- Dronken, *pt. pl.* drank, 1906.
- Drowned, *pt. s.* droned, made a droning noise, †985. Cf. Mæso-Goth. *drunjus*.
- Drouz, *pt. s.* drew, drew near, approached, 2208; *dreew*, †714; *drow*, 1068, 1235, 1321, 1526, 1914; *drow him*, 4338; *pt. pl.* *drouz*, 781, 3065; *drowe*, 1089; *drowen*, 1220; *drow hem*, 1792; *drowen them*, †795; *was drawe him* = had drawn himself, 44.
- Duel, Dul. See Del.
- Dulfull, *adj.* doleful, causing dole, †143;—*duelful*, 3440.
- Dupe, *adj.* S. deep, †1132, †1156.
- Duresse, *n. F.* hardship, constraint, cruelty, 1074, 1114, 1125, 1546, &c. Ch.
- Dwelle, *v.* to delay, tarry, 701; *pr. s.* *dwelles*, 1989; *pt. s.* *dwelled*, 1966. Dan. *dwale*. Sw. *dwäljas*.
- Dwerþ, *n. S.* a dwarf, 362 (see Note). A.S. *dwærg*, Dan. and Sw. *dwerg*.

- Dwindled, *pt. s.* pined, dwindled, 578. A.S. *drinan*. Ch.
- Eche, each, 517. "It is usual to find *a* (for *an*, one) used after this word, as *eche a barn*, 188; *eche a rynk*, 1472; *eche a strete*, 1617; *eche a kuntre*, 1673; *eche a gom*, 3465; [*eche a seg*, 3932;] *eche a baili*, 5387; *eche a lord*, 5399; and when combined with it, is written both in Old English and Scotch, *ilka*."—M.
- Eft, *adv.* afterwards, again, 882, 1049, †552;—eft as fele, as many again, 3372.
- Egge-tol, *n.* edged tool, sharp instrument, 3755. [*It seems to be a compound noun*; cf. A.S. *ecg-bana*, *ecg-héte*, &c.]
- Egged, *pt. s.* S. incited, urged, 1130. A.S. *eggian*. O.N. *eggja*. Dan. *egge*. "Eggyn, or entycyn' to doon' wel or yvele." Prompt. Parv.
- Egre, *adj.* F. eager, courageous, 3636.
- Eiles, *pr. s.* ails, afflicts, 634, 1533;—eyles, 944; *pt. s.* eilede, 951;—eyled, 831. 888.
- Eir, *n.* F. heir, 709, 1474, 4102;—eyr, 4641;—eyer, 77;—eyre, 128.
- Eiþer . . . other, each . . . the other, i. e. one another, 1010, 1032, 1613, 2505, 3032, 4889, 5200. Eiþer (each), 1054; *spelt* eþer, 833; cf. eiþer, 1240; *gen. sing.* eiþers (each other's), 1014.
- Eiþen, *n. pl.* S. eyes, 463, 465, 1063, 1585;—eiþen, 228;—eyþen, 458.
- Ek, but, 715. See Ak.
- Eke, *adv.* also, 473.
- Eld, *adj.* S. old, 3498.
- Elde, *n.* S. old age, 5227.
- Elles, else, otherwise, 1132, 1571, 2671;—eles, †55, †209. A.S. *elles*.
- Em, *n.* S. uncle, 3421, 3435; *gen. sing.* emes, 3426. Ch.
- Emperice, *n.* F. empress, 5343, 5400. Ch.
- Enchaunmens, *n. pl.* enchantments, 137.
- Encheson, *n.* F. occasion, cause, †1070, 3697, 4173;—enchesoun, 1172, †140.
- Ender day, by-gone day, day past, 3042. See P. Pl. Crede, l. 239, and *hendre* in Jamieson.
- Enforced, *pp.* strengthened, forcibly occupied, †908.
- Engines, *n. pl.* warlike engines, †294;—engynes, 3000.
- Enpoyson, *v.* F. to poison, 4650.
- Ensaamples, *n. pl.* F. examples, †8.
- Entecches, *n. pl.* F. spots, stains (metaphorically used), 558.
- Entent, *n.* F. intention, 1544.
- Entres, *n. pl.* F. entries, passes, †908.
- Eny, any, 2223;—eni, 1077.
- Enys, *adv.* once, 1093. A.S. *anes*, *gen. of an*, onc. [*But it is a mere expletive in this place.*]
- Er, *conj.* S. before, ere, 1612, 2026;—her, 1515;—or, †310, †791. See Ere.
- Erande, *n.* S. an errand, 4156;—herend, 1469;—berande, 1592;—arnd, 5287. Cf. Mæso-Goth. *airinon*, to go on a message.
- Erber, *n.* arbour, 1752.
- Erden, *v.* S. to dwell, 5260; *pt. s.* erded, 1417.
- Ere, *adv.* S. before, formerly, 160, 3031, 4180, 5233. Cf. Are.
- Eritage, *n.* F. heritage, 4097, †464.
- Erliche, *adv.* S. early, 1296, 2519.
- Ern, *n.* S. an eagle, 3105. Ch.
- Ern=þerne, †1091. See þerne.
- Ert, art thou, †592. Ch.

- Eschel, *n.* F. troop, company, battalion, 3379, 3564, 3785. O.F. *eschelle*.
- Esed, *pp.* made at ease, accommodated, 1632, 5338.
- Estres, *n. pl.* F. retreats, recesses (of a garden), 1768. Applied in Ch. to the inward parts of a house, &c. See O.F. *estre* in Roq.
"Like to the *estres* of the grisly place,
That hight the gret tempul of Mars
in Trace."—Ch. Kn. Ta. 1113.
Cf. *Rom. of the Rose*, 1448, 3626.
- Eten, *pt. pl.* ate, 1906, 2515.
- Eth, *adj.* S. easy, 3571. Ch. A.S. *ed̄s*.
- Eper, either, each, 833. See Eiper.
- Etteleden, *pt. pl.* hurried, 272. See Attele.
- Euele, *n.* S. evil, mischief, 558, 1065.
- Euen, *adv.* straight, exactly, hard by, 755, 1093;—*euene*, 747, 762, 811.
- Euenly, *adv.* straightway, 1747.
- Euen-while, *n.* even-time, eventide, 1747.
- Euerich, every, 622, 1474;—*euereche* on, every one, 5412.
- Facioun. See Fasoun.
- Fade, *pp.* faded, 891.
- Fader, *n.* S. father, 241, &c.; *gen. sing.* fader, 4996.
- Faileden, *pt. pl.* failed, 2660.
- Fain. See Fayn.
- Fairre, *comp. adj.* fairer, 4437.
- Falle, *v.* S. to befall, happen, 324, 806, 1700; *pr. s.* falles me (happens to me), 439; falles (suits, appertains, belongs), 14, 339, 1685, 2789; *pt. s.* fel (befell), 903; fel for (suited), 1766; him fel (behoved him), 4440.
- Fantasie, *n.* F. fancy, apprehension (of evil), †384. Ch.
- Fanteme, *n.* F. a phantom, a fancy, 703, 2315, 4109.
- Fare, *v.* S. to go, 5079, 5142; *pr. s.* fares, 1315; *pt. s.* ferd or ferde, 30, 1479, 2649, (behaved) 884, 2073, (fared, did) 1497, 1499, (befell) 1922; *pt. pl.* ferden, 2745, 2809; ferde, 1913; ferd, 1915; farde, † 305; *pp.* faren, 1514, 5468; fare, 2485, † 224; faren for † = proceeded, advanced, 3260; *cf.* 2730, 4450.
- Fare, *n.* S. journey; hence, business, "goings-on," affair (*esp.* a troublesome business), 1091, 2079, 2802, 2943, 4580, &c.
- Farre, *comp. adv.* farther, † 244.
- Farly. See Ferli.
- Fasoun, *n.* F. fashion, shape, make, 402, 934, 4440;—*fason*, 2836;—*facioun*, 500.
- Fauzt, *pt. s.* fought, 3426; *pt. pl.* fouzten, 3414.
- Fax, *n.* S. hair, 2097.
- Fayn, *adj.* S. glad, 2817;—*fain*, 1783; *sup.* faynest, 3933; (*adv.*) fayn (gladly), 858.
- Fayre, *adv.* fairly, kindly, 347.
- Feele, Feole. See Fele.
- Feffe, *v.* F. to enfeoff, provide for, give presents to, 1061; *pp.* feffed, 193. Ch.
- Feintise, *n.* F. faintness, 436;—*feyntyce* (cowardice), 1188;—*feyntise* (flinching), 763; *phrase*, "feipli boute feintyse," verily, without flinching (or hesitation), 1543, 3169. Ch.
- Feiþ, *n.* S. faith, 858;—*feizþ*, 275.
- Feiþli, *adv.* in faith, truly, 777, 828, 912, 1317;—*feipely*, 201;—*feipliche*, 2732;—*feizþli*, 4793;—*feizþely*, 230;—*feþli*, 132;—*feþly*, 209;—*feizliche* [*?* *feizþliche*], 261;—*faitly*, † 804;—*feizly*, 703.
- Feiztful, *adj.* faithful, 337; *comp.* feizfullere, 5434.

Fel. *See* Falle.

Fel, *n.* S. skin, 1720, 2361; *pl.* bere-felles (bear-skins), 2414, 2430, 2560.

Felachipe, *n.* S. fellowship, 777, 1317, 4510; — felachip, 1479.

Felawe, *n.* S. fellow, companion, 275, 339; *pl.* felawes, 186, 193, 360, &c.

Feld, *pr.* *s.* felt, 1; feld foute = perceived the scent, 33; *pp.* feled, 638.

Feldfares, *n. pl.* fieldfares, 183. Ch.

Fele, *adj.* S. many, 5, 186, 388, 801, &c; — fel, † 46; — feele, † 880; — feole, † 12.

Fell, *adj.* S. fierce, cruel, † 364, † 946. *Comp.* feller (of a fever), 897; (of a sickness), 609; (of a battle), 3614; (of a man), † 42. Ch.

Felled, *pt. s.* felled, killed, † 85; *pt. pl.* † 387, 3415; feld, † 352; *pp.* felde, 3638.

Felli, *adv.* fiercely, 3274; — felly, 3451.

Felpe, *n.* S. filth; hence (by metaphor) a low fellow, a wretch, 2542, 2545.

Fend, *n.* S. a fiend, 3130.

Fende, *v.* to defend, 3650; fende mee = defend myself, fight, † 1201.

Fenkes, *pr. s.* vanquishes, conquers, † 323; *pp.* fenked, † 111, † 305, † 890; ifenked, † 117. *Probably a modification of F. vaincre, as the spelling venkud occurs in The Seuen Sages, 2024. Cf. "For haddest thou fenked the fon (foes)," &c. Alexander, ed. Stevenson, p. 208, l. 339.*

Fer, *adv.* far, 2546, 2781; *comp.* ferre, 2613, 5167, 5397; *sup.* ferrest, 2433, 5079.

Ferche. *See* Fers.

Ferd, *pp.* afraid, 3366.

Ferd, *n.* S. a troop, company, 386, 5326. A.S. *fyrð*.

Ferden. *See* Fare.

Fere, *n.* S. a companion, 364, 1639, 2866; (a spouse), † 960. *Cf.* I-fere.

Fere, *adj.* entire, sound, 1583. *Cf.* Icel. *færr*, Su.-Go. *foer*. Dan. and Sw. *för*.

Fere, † 413. I can only suggest that *to fere* may mean *for fear* (which seems a forced construction), or that we should read *to-fore*, beforehand. *Cf.* To-fore. Line † 415 also seems to be corrupt, and for *pei* we might read *pen*.

Ferfull, *adj.* S. terrible, † 291, † 411.

Ferforþ, *adv.* far away, 209.

Ferke, *v.* to drive, drive onwards by beating, to press hard upon, 3630; *pt. s.* ferked, † 85, † 1221; *pt. pl.* firked, † 67. "Firk, to whip, to beat." Halliwell.

Ferli, *adj.* S. terrible, fearful, 2449, 3186, 3934. A.S. *fêrlíc*.

Ferli, *sb.* a wonder, 3280, 4531; — ferlich, † 1015; — farly, † 1050. *See preceding word.*

Ferliche, *adv.* terribly, wonderfully, 3238.

Fers, *adj.* F. fierce, severe, 436, 3351, 3641; — ferse, † 70, † 276; — ferche, 3796.

Fersche, *adj.* fresh, 3633. A.S. *fersc*. *See* Fresch.

Fersly, *adj.* fiercely, 1766; — fersli, 3348; — ferslich, † 115; — ferselich, † 253; — ferscheli, 3426. *Also spelt* fresly, 1190.

Ferst, *adv.* first, 648; *adj.* 1163.

Fesauns, *n. pl.* pheasants, 183. Ch.

Festened, *pt. s.* fastened, 1720; festned, 1239; *pp.* festened, 447, 3437, 3593; fest, 1650.

Fet, *n. pl.* S. feet, 1766.

Fetis, *adj.* F. well made, lovely, pretty, genteel, 126, 1447, 4095;

- fetys, 225, 4435; fetyse, 393;
— fetise, †188. O. F. *fetis*. Low
Latin, *factitius*. Ch.
- Fetisliche, *adv.* fairly, neatly, pro-
perly, 98.
- Fettes, *pr. s.* fetches, †628.
- Fetures, *n. pl.* features, 857, 2886.
- Feuer, *n. F.* fever, 897. *In* l.
1239, *for* of feuer (*as in MS.*) read
on feuter. *See* Feuter.
- Feute, *n.* scent, trace, 90, 2189;
— foute, 33. “*Feute*. Vestigium.”
Prompt. Parv. “*Fewt*, trace of a
fox or beast of chase by the odour.”
—Morris.
- Feuter, *n. F.* the rest for the spear,
3437, 3593. From Lat. *fulcrum*.
Cf. *fautre* in Roq., and see *Morte*
Arthure, l. 1366. Sir F. Madden
points out that this is obviously the
meaning in *Wallace*, iii. 168 (where
Jamieson renders *secltir* by *rage*,
from the Icel. *fudra*, eflagro!)
- Feye, *adj.* fated to die, unlucky,
†397. A.S. *fēge*. *Cf.* *Morte Arth.*
121, 4253.
- Feyntice (1239), Feyntise, Feyn-
tyce. *See* Feintise.
- Feyre, *n. F.* a fair, 1822.
- Feyrye, *n. F.* race of fairies, 230.
“*See* Keightley’s *Fairy Mythology*,
vol. i.”—M.
- Fęzty, Fępli. *See* Fepli.
- Fifte, fifth, 1322.
- Fin, *adj.* fine, great (applied to
force), 1117, †128; —fyn, 1317.
- Finched, *pp.* finished, 3934.
- Findestow = findest thou, 132.
- Finliche, *adv.* finely, 768, †1201.
- Firked. *See* Ferke.
- Flagetes, *n. pl.* F. flagons, 1893;
— flaketes, 1888.
- Flebled, *pt. pl.* became feeble,
2660. [*But we should rather read*
febled. *Cf.* *fobut* in l. 5227.]
- Flecchinge, *n. F.* finching, turn-
ing aside. *See* *flechir* in Cotgrave.
- Fleete, *v. S.* to float, †532. Ch.
- Flen, *v. S.* to flay, 1682; *pp.*
flayne, 2607.
- Flen, *v. S.* to flee, to fly, 3872;
— flene, 1856, 3879, 3892; *pt. s.*
flel, 1896; *imp. pl.* fleþ, 3366.
- Flet, *n. S.* floor of a cottage;
hence, on mi flet = in my cottage,
5368. A.S. *flett*. *See* *Myrk’s In-*
structions for Parish Priests, ed.
Peacock; l. 273, note.
- Flite, *v. S.* to chide, debate, 2545.
- Flitte, *v. S.* to drive away, banish,
623.
- Flon, *n. pl.* S. arrows, †269.
- Floriched, *pp.* flourished, clothed
with verdure, 2438.
- Floungen, *pt. pl.* flew as if flung,
were thrown, †269.
- Fode, *n.* a man, †209. *Cf.* Sw.
fōda, to bring forth.
- Fodest, 2 *p. pr. s.* thou feedest,
i. e. suppliest, 1646; *pt. s.* foded,
57; *imp. pl.* fodes, 2050. *Cf.* Mæso-
Goth. *fodjan*.
- Fold, *n. S.* earth, ground, 5382.
- Fold, *pp.* folded, 858.
- Folili, *adv.* foolishly, 4596; —
folliche, 1557.
- Folwe, *v. S.* to follow, 189; *pr. s.*
folwes, 436; fulwes, 33; *pt. pl.*
folwed, 3351, 3631; *imp. pl.* folweþ,
3344.
- Fomen, *n. pl.* S. foemen, foes,
3274, 3372, †98.
- Fon, *n. pl.* S. foes, 3269, 3338;
— fone, †271, †332, †866.
- Fonden, *v. S.* to try, seek, at-
tempt, †108; — fonde, 1019,
3387, †246, †385; fond, 777,
3599; 1 *p. pr. s.* fonde (I seek,
ask), †1054; 3 *p. pr. s.* foundes
(goes), †121, *pr. pl.* fonden (are
busy), 1682; *pt. s.* fonded, †740;
pt. pl. fondede (busied themselves),

- 3629; *imp. pl.* fondes, 1114; *pp.* fonded, 623, 801; *pres. part.* founding (going), 1749. A.S. *fandian*.
- Fond, *pt. s.* found, 293, 422, 2730, 4847; *pl.* fond him = found for him, 73.
- Foos. *See* Fos.
- For, *prep.* on account of, 1691; as suited for, 294, 506; in spite of (?), 1226. [*But we should, in the last place, read fro.*]
- For, *conj.* in order that, 746, 2751; because, 1319, 1668.
- For —, an intensive prefix. A.S. *for* —. Mæso-Goth. *fra* —. G. *ver* —. *See* below.
- For-barre, *v.* to bar up, enclose forcibly, 3333; *pt. pl.* for-barred (parried), 1217.
- For-brenne, *v. S.* to burn up, 1188; *pp.* for-brent, 2621, 2831, 3001.
- Forcer, *n. F.* a casket, coffer, 4432, † 628. *See* Way's note on *Foorcere* in *Prompt. Parv.*
- For-dede, *pt. s.* killed, destroyed (= should kill), 2972; *pp.* fordon, 1563.
- Fordedes, *n. pl.* previous deeds, 325; — fordede, 5182. *See* note to l. 325, and cf. l. 2076.
- Fore, *adv.* beforehand, 2076, 4142. *Cf.* To-fore.
- Fore, *prep.* for, 2941.
- Forfare, *v. S.* to kill, 2762.
- For-fouten, *pp.* exhausted with fighting, 3686. *See* Jamieson.
- For-frete, *pp.* eaten up, 2376. *See* Fret.
- For-gaf, *pt. s.* gave up, 4418.
- For-gete, *pp.* forgotten, 5156.
- For-go, *v.* to forego, lose, 5187.
- For-hungred, *pp.* exhausted with hunger, 2515.
- For-left, *pp.* left, 2497.
- For-lete, *pt. pl.* left, forsook, 2311; *pp.* for-lete, † 679.
- For-lore, *pp.* wholly lost, 2955, 4571.
- Formest, *adj.* first, foremost, 1191, 5079, † 40; — formast, 2324; *adv.* (at first, first of all), 939, 1362, 2324.
- For-oute, *prep.* without, 2681.
- Fors, *n.* force, 1117. *See* Fin. *Phrase*, "no fors þei ne leten," they little cared for, 3651. *Cf.* *I do no fors*, I don't care, in *Chaucer* (Aldine edition), vol. vi. p. 305.
- Forschop, 1 *p. pt. s.* I transformed, misshaped, 4394; *pp.* for-schaped, 2639. Ch.
- For-sake, *v.* to deny, 1358. A.S. *for-sacan*.
- Fort, *put for* Forto, 788. *See* note.
- Forþeres, *pr. s.* proceeds, 5397.
- Forþ-fare, *pp.* departed, 5266.
- Forþi, Forþi, *conj.* S. on that account, therefore, 723, 1051, 1624, &c.
- Forþinkes me, *pr. s. impers.* it mislikes me, grieves me, 5422; *pt. pl. refl.* forthoughten hem, repented, † 446. Ch.
- Forþward, *adv.* S. forward, 3630.
- For-waked, *pp.* exhausted with waking, worn out for want of sleep, 785, 793, 1797; —al for-waked, 790; —al for-walked, 2236. "Chaucer uses it, *Cant. Ta.* 5016, and *Wyntoun*, viii. 16. 141."—M.
- Forwandreþ, *pr. s.* wanders long, 739. "In Chaucer is the *pp.* forwandreð, *Rom. Rose*, 3336."—M. *See* also P. Pl. A. *prol.* 7.
- Forward, *n. S.* a compact, 1451; *pl.* forwardes, 1557, 1568, 1650.
- For-wept, *pp.* worn out with weeping, 2868. "In Chaucer's *Dreme*, 1833, and *King's Quair*, ii. 54."—M. *Cf.* Bi-wept.
- For-wery, *adj.* exceeding weary, 2443. "In Chaucer, *Rom. Rose*, 3336."—M. *Cf.* Dan. *langvarig*.

- For-wounded, *pp.* much wounded, 3686. "In Chaucer, *Rom. Rose*, 1830."—M.
- For-ȝeten, *pt. pl.* forgot, 1909; *pp.* for-ȝete, 4934. See For-gete.
- Fos, *n. pl.* foes, 1190; —foos, 2699. See Fon.
- Fostredes, 2 *p. pt. s.* didst foster, 5376.
- Fote, *n. S.* a foot (used as a measure), 4033.
- Fouche, *in phrase*, "sauf wol I fouche," I will vouch-safe or guarantee, 4152.
- Foule, *adv.* fully, 1646.
- Foules, *n. pl. S.* birds, 822; *gen.* foulen, 805.
- Foundes, Founding. See Fonden.
- Fourtenizt, *n. S.* a fortnight, 2681; —fourtenenizt, 1337; —fortenizt, 2423; *gen.* fourteniztes, 2683.
- Foute. See Feute.
- Fouȝten. See Fauȝt.
- Fowlye, *n.* folly, † 1103.
- Frakes. See Freke.
- Fram. See Fro.
- Frauȝt, *pp.* freighted, 2732.
- Frayne, *v. S.* to ask, inquire, 250; 1 *p. pt. s.* freyned, 2034; *pt. s.* freyned, 1303, 3587; *pt. pl.* freyned, 394. "Somner says that in his time this word still prevailed in Lancashire."—M.
- Fre, *adj. S.* liberal, generous, noble, 337, 386, 1061, 3277; *used as sb.* 505; *opposed to* pewe, 5514. See Sir F. Madden's *Reply to Mr Singer's Remarks on Havelok*, p. 15.
- Fredom, *n. S.* liberal disposition, 189.
- Freke, *n. S.* a man, 402, 1117, † 193, &c.; —frek, 264, 897, 934, &c.; *gen.* frekes, 3886; *pl.* frekes, 442, 2286; —frakes, 3504. Applied to a young boy in l. 4078. The A.S. *free* is chiefly used "in a bad sense, but the root exists in the Su.-G. *fræck*, Isl. *frek*, strenuus, ferox."—M. Cf. Sw. *fräck*, Dan. *fræk*.
- Freliche, *adj. S.* noble, genteel, 428, 822, 3876; —frelī, 5329; —frelī, 124, 366, 500; —frelīche, 360; —frelīch, † 209, † 1003, † 1245.
- Frelī, *adv. S.* nobly, honourably, 5329. *Generally in phr.* "frelīche schapen," finely shaped, 126, 225, 393; "frelī schapen," 1447; *sup.* "frelīkest i-schapen," 2634. "In the Isl. *frátigr* is alacer, celer, strenuus. *Orkneyinga Saga*."—M.
- Fresly. See Fersly.
- Fresch, *adj.* fresh, 3640. See Fersche.
- Fret, *pt. s.* gnawed, 87; *pp.* fretten (*rather read* freten), † 1159. A.S. *fretan*. G. *fressen*. Cf. Forfrete.
- Frip, *n.* a thicket, wood, forest, 822; *pl.* fripes, 2216, † 15. W. *fridd*. Cf. O. Fr. *fraitis* in Roq.
- Fro, *prep.* from, 13, &c.; —fromme, 425; —fram, 5373.
- Frobroder, *n.* younger brother (*apparently contr. from* frombrother), † 23. [*I cannot find the word elsewhere.*]
- Fronđ, *n. F.* front, 3584.
- Frotus, *pr. s.* rubs, strokes, † 1174.
- Ful, *adv.* very, 983.
- Fulfillen, *v.* to fulfil, 1451; *pp.* fulfilled, 4319.
- Fulsumli, *adv. S.* plenteously, 4325.
- Fulwes. See Folwe.
- Fundeling, *n.* foundling, 481, 502, 2077.
- Fur, *n. S.* fire, 1188, 4773; —fure, 907, 3759.
- Furpe del, fourth part, 1284.
- Fy, *interj.* fie! 481.

- Gabbe, *pr. pl.* S. talk idly, 1994.
Ch.
- Gad-re, *v. S.* to gather, 30; —
gader, 1022.
- Gaf. See Gif.
- Gailiche, *adv.* gaily, 2591; —gayli,
1625, 2597; —gayly, 2731.
- Gainli. See Gaynli.
- Gainelich, *adv.* †506. *It is doubt-
less an error for gamelich: the
parallel passage in MS. Ashm. 44
is, "A lowde laxter he loze." See
Gamelly.*
- Gainns, *n. pl.* javelins †292. Cf.
"Gange, Gaininge, Genye, Ganyke, an
arrow, javelin." Jamieson. Cf. Ir.
gain, an arrow; W. *gaining*, a chisel
or wedge. [*In MS. miswritten
ganna.*]
- Gamelly, *adv.* playfully, joyfully,
laughingly, 427; —gamelich, †506;
—gamli, 3383; —gameliche, 2591.
- Gamsun, *adv. S.* joyful, 4193.
- Gan, Ganne. See Gin.
- Gan, *pr. pl.* they go, 811.
- Gapand, *pres. part.* gaping, 2372;
—gapande, 2575; —gapind, 3503.
- Garisun, *n. F.* provision, reward,
5073; —garissoun, 2491. Cf.
Warissoun.
- Garnemens, *n. pl.* garments, 3207,
†4460. P. Pl. Crede, 188, *foot-note.*
- Gart, *pt. s.* caused, made, 1248,
2082, 2165, &c.; —garte, 1365; —
"gart pis do make," caused this to
be done, 5529. *See also* 2900.
- Gat. See Gete.
- Gate, *n. S.* road, way; *on gate*,
on his way, on their way, 1119,
2092, 4014; *on his gate*, 372; *on
here gate*, 1912; *on oure gate*,
2800; *on hur gate*, †379; *pl. gatis*,
gates; *heie gates*, high-roads,
1691; *geynest gatis*, nearest ways,
4189; *oper-gate*, otherwise, 3761.
- Gayne, *v. impers.* to avail, help,
profit, 598; *pr. s.* gaynep, 3109;
geinep, 3599; *pt. s.* geyned, 3591;
pr. v. subj. geyne, 3107. Dan.
garue. Sw. gagna.
- Gaynel, *pt. s.* in "na gref *geyned*
to his love," no grief accrued to
his joy, 2473. Cf. O. F. *gagner*.
A.S. *ganna.*
- Gaynest, *adv. sup.* nearest, readiest,
3465; —geynest, 4159. Cf. Gayne;
and *Gane* in Jamieson.
- Gaynli, *adv.* readily, well,
thoroughly, 636, 2665, 2706, 3135;
—gaynliche, 369; —geimli, 3448;
—geiuliche, 744; —geynliche, 1030;
—geynli, 3553, &c. Cf. *Gaynest*.
- Gelt, *n. S.* guilt, 2339, 4403.
- Gemetrie, *n.* geometry, †548,
†644. P. Pl. A. xi. 153.
- Genge, *n. S.* gang, assemblage,
1500, 1625.
- Gerl him, *pt. s.* girt himself,
3291.
- Gerlep, *pr. s.* strikes, 1240. See
Girde in Ch. "But perhaps we
should read *grelep*."—M.
- Gere, *n. S.* gear, clothing, 1716,
2589; *stel ger*, steel armour, †416.
Ch.
- Gergeis, Greeks, 2200.
- Gerles, girls, 816.
- Gest, *n. F.* geste, romance, 5033;
pl. deeds, adventures, 2780. Cf.
Spenser, F. Q. ii. 2, 16.
- Gestes, *n. pl. S.* guests, 4904.
- Gete, *n. S.* to get, obtain, 644;
1 *p. pt. s.* gat (begat), 4191; *pt. s.*
gat, 2895; 1 *p. pt. pl.* gete, 4077;
pl. pl. gaten, 1592; *pp.* geten,
1030; gete, 799.
- Gie. See Gye.
- Gif, *v. S.* to give, 5539; —giif,
1169; 1 *p. pr. s.* giue, 531, gif,
536, 1000; *pt. s.* gaf, 395, 992,
1559; *pt. pl.* goue, 4781; *pp.* giue,
5075. *God gif* (God grant), 2157;
God goue, 1648; *God gof*, 2348.
See also under 3eue.

- Ginne, 1 *p. pr. s.* begin, 1929; *pr. pl.* ginneb, 1185, 2080; *pt. s.* gan, 691, 736; *pt. pl.* gonne, 4009; 1 *p. imp. pl.* ginne, 5104. *Also, as an auxiliary verb; pr. s.* ginnes ride (doth ride), 1189; *pt. s.* gan, 71, 647, 831, &c.; *pt. s. subj.* gun, 290; *pt. pl.* gonne, 1961, 2200, †292; gun, 1154, 3274; gunne, 1164, 1272, 1530, 1600; gon, 3825.
- Ginnes. *See* Gynne.
- Gist, *adv.* (†) justly (placed), exactly (set), †294. *The gloss iust seems correct.*
- Glade, *v. S.* to gladden, 824, 827; *intr.* to rejoice, 351; *pp.* gladed, 600, 870, 1593. *Ch.*
- Gle, *n. S.* melody, 824.
- Glede, *n. S.* a burning coal, †729. *Ch.*
- Gleming, *pres. part.* looking askance, †506. *See* *Glime* in Jamieson.
- Glimerand, *pres. pt.* shining, 1427.
- Glisiande, *pres. pt.* glistening, shining, †180, †534, †1196;—glisiing, †698.
- Glod, *pt. s.* glided, †279.
- Glosed, *pt. s.* spoke coaxingly, persuaded, 60.
- Go we, let us go, *used for* let us, 1184. *Cf.* "gowe dyne, gowe." *P. Pl. A. prol.* 105.
- God, *n. S.* goods, riches, possessions, 1731, 3523, 5071.
- God, Gode, *adj. S.* good, 1765, &c. "*Used substantively*, 504, 1334, 3777. In the first and last instances *parentage* or *birth* is understood, and *lady* in the second."—*M.*
- Godli, *adv. S.* goodly, well, fairly, 1305, 1450, 1461;—godliche, 1270, 2444, 5031;—godly, 169, 2916;—goddeli, 306.
- Godelyche, *adj. S.* goodly, fair, 255.
- Godmen, *n. pl.* good men, strong men, 1069.
- Gof. *See* Gif.
- Gome, *n. S.* a man, 670, 824, 851, †221, †252, &c.;—gom, 747, 1007, 1092, &c.;—gum, 4441; *gen. sing.* gomes, 346, 1687; *pl.* gomes, 1169, 1939.
- Gon, *v. S.* to go, 4902;—gone, 2600; *pr. s.* gop, 271, 747, &c.; *pr. pl.* gon, 1687; gan, 811; *imp. pl.* gop, 263.
- Gon, Gonne. *See* Ginne.
- Gost, *n. S.* spirit, breath of life, 992, 1559, 2120; a phantom, 1730.
- Goue. *See* Gif.
- Gradden, *pt. pl.* cried out; *gradden hur grip*, cried out for peace, made a treaty, †151. *P. Pl. A. ii.* 59.
- Graith, *adv.* straight, at once, †863. *Cf.* Greip.
- Graiped. *See* Greipe.
- Graithlich. *See* Greipli.
- Grame, *n. S.* anger, wrath, 2200. *Ch.*
- Gras, *n. S.* grass, herb, 644, 799, 1030; *pl.* grasses, 27.
- Grathly. *See* Greipli.
- Greate, *v.* to greet, †705.
- Grece, *n. S.* grass, 636. *See* Gras.
- Grece, *n. F.* a flight of steps, stairs, 811. *See* Way's note in *Prompt. Parv.*
- Gref, *n. F.* grief, 2473; vexation, anger, 4418;—grefce, †264; *pl.* greues, 778, 868, 956, &c.
- Greefly, *adv.* grievously; *greefly bigo*, grievously beset, †490, †994.
- Gregoyse, *n. pl.* Greeks, 5104.
- Greip, *adj.* ready, 5296;—greyt, 2731. [*These seem to be adjectives rather than from Greipe.*]
- Greipe, *v.* to dress, prepare, make ready, array, 1719, 3558, 4274;

- pr. s.* graipes, †254; *pt. s.* greiped, 3288; graythed, †77; *pt. pl.* greiped, 1931, 3207; *pp.* greiped, 1945, 3766, 3768; graythed, †26; graiped, †258, 2933; greized (? greiped) 5002; greyt, 2731; greip, 5296 (*but see* Greip); 1 *p. imp. pl.* greibe we us, 2588. O. N. *greiða*. [For *greþand*, 1427, read *greþed*.] Cf. A-greped.
- Greipli, *adv.* readily, quickly, 984, 3492, 4257; —grepli, 998; —graithlich, †858; —grathliche, †562; —grathly, †711.
- Grempe, *n.* S. anger, fierceness, 2080, †221, †279. "In Isl. *grimd*; see *Gautreks Saga*, p. 251." —M. Cf. Grame.
- Grendes, 2 *p. pr. s.* thou grindest, †510.
- Gresli. See Grisli.
- Grete, *adj.* great; used (*in pl.*) substantively (as at present) for persons of rank, 1107, 1595, 1936; *comp.* gretter, 1859; *sup.* grettest, 925; *miswritten* grettes, 1196.
- Grete, *v. S.* to greet, accost, 1430; *pr. s.* gretes, 233; *pt. s.* gret, 1393, 1986; grett, 873, 4532; grette, 369; *pt. pl.* gretten, 1334; grette, †920; *imp. pl.* gretes, 355; greteþ, 359; *pres. part.* gretand, 3816.
- Greteli, *adv.* greatly, 1292; —gretliche, 975, 2444; —gretly, 600; —grettli, 2665; —gretteli, 4872.
- Gretyng, *n. S.* salutation, 234.
- Greue, *n. S.* a grove, 3634.
- Greue, *v. F.* to vex, injure, 689, 2875, 4028; *pr. s.* greues, 530, 608, 889, 899; *pr. pl.* greuen (*sub. wounds*), 1378; *imp. s.* greue, 2793.
- Greues. See Gref.
- Grewes, Greeks, 2080.
- Grim, *n. S.* anger, fury, †904. A.S. *grim*, fury.
- Grint, *pt. s. S.* ground, pierced through, 1242, 3443.
- Gript, *pt. s. S.* gripped, seized, 744.
- Grisli, *adj. S.* formidable, frightful, 1730; —grisliche, 4343; —grissiliche, 4935; —grislich, †434; —gresli, 1687.
- Griþ, *n. S.* peace, security, 3891, 3899; *gradden hur griþ*, sued for peace, †151; *granted him griþ*, granted him peace, 3927.
- Grocching. See Grucching.
- Grom, *n. S.* groom, man, 1767. "Evidently the representative of *gone* and formed from it, as *bridegroom* is from *brid-guma*."—M.
- Grot, *n.* groat, 4257. "It may also mean a thing of no value, from *S. greót*, pulvis."—M.
- Growen, *pr. pl.* grow, 1812.
- Grucche, *v. F.* to murmur, be unwilling; 2 *p. pr. subj.* grutche, 4257; *imp. s.* grucche, 1450; *pt. s.* grucched, 3927; *pres. part.* grocching, 271. Ch.
- Grucching, *n. S.* murmuring, 1461, 2687.
- Grunt, *pt. pl.* groaned, †388.
- Gryffouns, Greeks, 1961. Cf. *Griffouns* in Halliwell.
- Gult, 1 *p. pt. s.* injured, 1172. See A-gult.
- Gum. See Gome.
- Gun, Gunne. See Ginne.
- Gye, *v. F.* to guide, lead, govern, 1105, 2664, †316, †328; —gie, †287. Ch.
- Gye, *n. F.* guide, 2727, 2849.
- Gyled, *pp.* beguiled, cheated, 689. Ch.
- Gynne, *n.* a contrivance, art, †1135; *pl.* ginnes, †548, †644. Ch.
- Hache, *n. S.* ache, pain, 905; —hacche, 847; *pl.* haches, 615, 1575; —hacches, 826, 902. "Still pronounced *aitch* in Cheshire. *Vide* Wilbraham's Glossary."—M.

- Hacches, *n. pl.* hatches (of a ship), 2770, 2776. Ch.
- Hadden, Hadestow. *See* Haue.
- Hakernes, *n. pl.* S. acorns, 1811.
- Hal, *adj.* all, 323, 371.
- Halde, *v. S.* to hold, 1304; *pr. s.* haldes, 905, 932; *pr. pl.* holden, 2711; *pt. pl.* helden, 946; *pp.* holde (bound, beholden), 317; hold, 4722; holde (considered as, esteemed), 2833, 3773, 4158; hold, 1355; *imp. s.* hald, 343; *imp. pl.* haldes, 106.
- Half, *n. side*, 3971; *on goddess halve*, on God's side, in God's name, 2803.
- Halp. *See* Helpes.
- Hampris, *pr. s.* hampers, impedes, troubles, 668; *pp.* hampered, 441; hampred, 4694; *imp. pl.* hampres, 1115. *Cf.* Su.-Goth. *hæmma*, Dan. *hemne*, to hem in.
- Han. *See* Haue.
- Hange, *pp.* hung, 5479. [*Better* hanged. *Cf.* Honget.]
- Hap, *n.* chance, fortune, 414, 440, 1794, 1798; — happ, 806; — happe, 32; *pl.* happes, 1815, 1840, 1885, &c.; — *vp* happe (perhaps), 2722. Icel. *happ*. W. *hap*. Ch.
- Happe, *v. F.* to get, receive, light on, 3340. *Cf.* F. *happer*, to seize.
- Happili, *adv.* haply, by chance, 2774, 4130; — happiliche (luckily), 2495.
- Hard, *adj. used substantively to denote danger or hardship*, 435; — harde, 472, 2339; — as harde as (as fast as), 1082, 1857; *cf.* 1286.
- Hardien, *vb.* to make hard, embolden, 1156.
- Hardnesse, *n.* hardship, 1816. Ch.
- Harnes, *n. pl.* sorrows, 453.
- Harmles, *adj.* unharmed, 1671.
- Harneis, *n.* harness, body-armour, horse-trappings, 1582; — harneys, 2349, 4187, 4281. Ch.
- Has, *for* As, 1857.
- Has, *for* Hast, 606.
- Haselnotes, *n. pl.* hazel-nuts, 1811.
- Hastely, *adv.* quickly, soon, 58, 323, 1566; — hasteli, 597, 1051; — hastilyche, 2571; *comp.* hastlier (sooner), 4160.
- Hastou, Hastow, hast thou. *See* Haue.
- Haue, *v. to have*, 72; 1 *p. pr. s.* haue, 519; 2 *p. pr. s.* hastou (hast thou), 1545; hastow, 1005, 1556; has, 606; 3 *p. pr. s.* hap, 477, &c.; has, 475; 2 *p. pr. pl.* han, 4093; haue, 1030; *pr. pl.* han, 361; 2 *p. pl. s.* hadestow (hadst thou), 1816; *pt. s.* had, 369; *pt. pl.* hadden, 1014; hadde, 1289; *imp. s. a.* 1177; *imp. pl.* hauep, 3339; 2 *p. pr. s. subj.* haue, 4255.
- Hautene, *adj.* F. haughty, proud, 3982; — hauteyn, 472, 529, 707, 729; (loud), 2187.
- Hawes, *n. pl.* haws, berries, 1811.
- Hed, *pt. pl.* hid, 2848; — hedde, 1793; *pp.* hed, 688.
- Heie, *adj.* high, 749; — heiz, 103; — heizh, 569, 1156; — heye, 252; — hize, 5372; *adv.* hyez, 707; *comp.* herre, 529, 1178; *superl.* heizest, 2907. *Heie gates*, high-ways, 1691; *heiz-waye*, 1846. *On heiz*, 2020. *Hiez midnizt*, 2066. *Heize dese*, high daís, 4011.
- Heili, *adv.* highly, greatly, *often joined to the vb. herie*, as, herizeden heili, 3461; — heriend heiliche, 1584; — heriede hizliche, 1798; — to herien heizli, 1875; — hilich herie, †703; — heizli (earnestly), 5495; — heizeliche, 2336; — heizeli, 4720.
- Heiz vs, *vb. refl.* *See* Hize.
- Heizing, *n.* hurrying, fast travelling, 2440.
- Heizresse, *n. pl.* S. hairs, i. e. hair-

- cloths (by way of penance), 4778. Cf. P. Pl. A. v. 48. The spelling *heizesse* for *heizes* is like that of *bodiesse* for *bodies*, 3767, and *lordesse* for *lordes*, 4539. A.S. *hara*, a hair-cloth.
- Hel, n. S. a hill, 2233, 2318; *pl. helles*, 2432.
- Held, n. S. (*put for Eld*), age, 403.
- Helden. See Halde.
- Hele, v. S. to hide, conceal, 960, 4906; 2 *p. s. pr. subj. hele þou*, 945. Ch.
- Hele, v. S. to heal, 595; *pp. heled*, 1329, 1575.
- Hele, n. S. health, 597, 1375. Ch.
- Helpes, *imp. pl. S. help ye*, 2378; *helpeþ*, 4409; *pt. s. halp*, 2206; *pp. holpen*, 3611; *holpe*, 4012, 4149; *holp*, 4494.
- Helplich, *adj. helpful*, † 187.
- Hem, *pron. dat. to them*, 169; *acc. them, passim. Hemsself* (themselves), 812, &c.
- Hende, v. to end, 540.
- Hende, n. end, 2333, 4178.
- Hende, *adj. courteous, gentle*, 106, 184, 348, 362, † 665, &c.; —hend, 165, 1103. O.N. *hendt*, adapted; Dan. and Sw. *händig*.
- Hende, *adv. at hand, near*, 278, 2513.
- Hendeli, *adv. courteously, gently*, 1917, 4311; —hendely, 269, 523, † 187, † 248; —hendli, 2469, 3032; —hendly, 2785.
- Heng, *pt. s. hung*, 734.
- Henne, *adv. hence*, 1746, 2553; *hennes*, 329. Ch.
- Hennes-forþ, henceforth, 1050.
- Hent, v. S. to take, catch, get, 2394; 1 *p. pr. s. hent*, 414; 2 *p. pr. s. hentest*, 2787; *pr. s. hentes*, † 527; *hentis*, 907; 1 *p. pt. s. hent*, 615; *pt. s. hent*, 150, 1010, 2754, &c.; *pt. pl. henten*, 4023; *hent*, 2420. *Hentes vp* (catches up), 1596; *hent vp* (caught up), 3948.
- Hepus, n. *pl. hips, berries*, 1811.
- Her, *conj. ere*, 1516. See Er.
- Herande, Herend. See Erand.
- Herberwed, *pp. harboured, lodged*, 1626. Ch.
- Herberes, n. *pl. garden-plots*, 1768. See P. Pl. Crede, 166.
- Herde, n. S. host, army, 1120.
- Herden, *pt. pl. heard*, 1298.
- Here, *pers. pron. her*, 1716, &c.; —hire, 150, &c.; —hir, 673, &c.; —hure, 2915. The spelling *hire* is the commonest; *hure* occurs but once: here is used of the sun, 3073.
- Here, Hire, *poss. pron. her*. See page 95.
- Here, *poss. pron. their*, 14, 73, &c.
- Here-bi-fore, heretofore, 3043, 3959.
- Herende. See Erande.
- Heres, 2 *p. imp. pl. hear ye*, 2291, 2624. Cf. Herden.
- Herien, v. S. to praise, 1875; *herie*, 5208, † 703; *pt. pl. heriede*, 1798; *herizeden*, 3461; *pp. herized*, 4484, 5372; *heried*, 4577, † 536; *pres. part. heriend*, 1584. Ch. See Heili.
- Heried, *pt. s. S. harried, harrowed*, 3725. An allusion to "The Harrowing of Hell."
- Herken, v. S. to hearken, 213; 2 *p. imp. pl. herkenes*, 2248, 2617.
- Hert, n. S. a hart, 2569.
- Herted, *pp. encouraged*, 3417.
- Herre. See Heie.
- Hertily, *adv. heartily*, 97, 102; —hertly, 3324.
- Herto, *adv. hitherto*, 4656.
- Hese, n. ease, 1638, 3208.
- Hest, n. S. command, 468, 495, 2137, 2146, &c.; —heste, † 160. A.S. *hds*.

- Hete, *v. S.* to bid, tell, 1021; 1 *p. pr. s.* hete, 572, 1002, 1626; *pt. s.* 1082, 2045, 2089; hett, † 543; *imp. pl.* hete, 4159. *See also* Hote, Higt.
- Hetterly, *adv.* violently, angrily, 150, 886, 1243; — hetterli, 2756. *Cf.* A.S. *hættol*, hot, furious; Sw. *hetta*, heat; O.N. *heitr*, hot, angry. *See Gawayne and the Grene Knight.*
- Heue *vp, v.* to heave up, 348.
- Hewe, *n. S.* hue, 3502, 3572.
- Hewen, *pp.* hewn, 3616.
- Hi, they, † 231.
- Hiden, *v. S.* to hide, 4697; — hude, 2743. *And see* Hed.
- Hider, *adv.* hither, 2277.
- Hider-to, hitherto, up to the present time, 3510.
- Hidous, *adj.* hideous, 3177, 3201, 3218.
- Hidus, *n. pl.* hides, 3201.
- Hight. *See* Higt.
- Him, *referring to* day, 2993.
- Hir, Hire. *See* Here.
- Hirne, *n. S.* a corner, 3201; — hurne, 688. *Ch.*
- Hirt, *pt. s.* hurt, 3607.
- His, *put for* Is, 3836.
- Hise, *poss. pron. pl.* his, 4115.
- Hit, it, 198, 470, &c.
- Hize, *v. S.* to hasten, haste, 1082, 1286, 2146, 3454, 4162, 5258; heiz us, 1746; hize hire, 1969; hize me, 5196; *used as transit. vb.* to make to haste, 1482; *pt. s.* hized, 1261, 2177; *pt. pl.* hized, 1123; hized hem, 1940; heizden, 2280; hezeden, 2285; hiezeden, 2878; hizeden. 4546; *imp. pl.* hizes, 4486; hizes 3ou, 1187; heize 3ou, 1051.
- Higt, 1 *p. pr. s.* am called, 70; *pt. s.* higt (was called), 2838, 2918; hight, † 23, † 34; hyght, † 52, † 119, † 133; *pt. pl.* higten, 4775; *pp.* hote, hoten. *See* Hote. *Cf.* A-higt.
- Higt, promised. *See* Hote.
- Ho, *pron.* who, 188, 4919; *pt. ho*, 2733. Ho-so (whoso), 1286, 4519; hoo-so, 2135.
- Hok, *n. S.* oak, 1793. *See* Ok.
- Hol, *adj.* S. whole, sound, 1056, 1566, 1655, 3522.
- Holde, *n. S.* a fortress, place of strength, 2836, † 257; — hold (prison), 4573; *pt.* holdes, 5472, † 921.
- Holde, Holden. *See* Halde.
- Holde, *adj.* S. faithful, true, 2833, 3773.
- Holle, *adj.* whole, complete, † 521.
- Holli, *adv.* wholly, 1106; — hollich, † 117; — holliche, 945, 974; — holly, 495, 531, 534, † 327.
- Holpe, Holpen. *See* Helpes.
- Holw, *adj.* hollow, 1793.
- Hom-kome, *n.* home-coming, 807.
- Homward, homeward, 2477, 2487.
- Hond-werk, *n.* handiwork, creatures, 929.
- Honget, *pp.* hung, 2020; — honged, 2086.
- Hony, *n. S.* honey (as a term of endearment), 1655.
- Hope, 1 *p. pr. s.* I believe, think, 1344, 1780; *pt. pl.* hopenen, 4308.
- Hordere, *n.* order, 4461.
- Hors, *n. pl.* horses, 1940, 4187, 4281, 4820. Hors charge (horses' load), 388.
- Hote, 1 *p. pr. s.* I tell, 1123, 1384, 4989; *imp. s.* hote, 4162; 1 *p. pt. s.* higt (promised), 1030; *pt. s.* higt (promised), 58; het (called), 521; *pp.* hoten (called), 405, † 13; hote, 3497, † 172, † 364. *See also* Hete, Higt.
- Hotend, *pres. part.* hooting, shouting, 2387. *See* Hoot in Wedgwood.
- Hou3, *adv.* how, 4265; — hov, 97, 98, 225.

- I-liue, in life, i. e. alive, 1690.
- Imped, set, *lit.* engrafted, † 616.
- Incle, *v.* to give an inkling of, to hint, † 616.
- In-ferē, together, 2984, 3300, 3342. *Cf.* I-ferē, Y-ferē, Fere.
- Inkest, *sup. adj.* darkest, blackest, † 1061. [*The word is a little doubtful.*]
- Inne, *n.* an inn, lodging, 1485, 1524, 1574, &c.
- Inned, *pt. s.* lodged, 2479; *pp.* 1638. *Wycl. Gloss.*
- I-now, *adv.* enough, 483, 1121; i-nov, 100; i-nou3, 714; i-nou3e, 1673; y-now, 836; y-nou3, 118.
- Ioly, *adj.* F. jolly, i. e. pleasant, pretty, 3479.
- Ioyned, *pp.* adjoined, adjoining, 751.
- Iron, *adj.* iron, 3232. *Cf.* Yren.
- Is, *put for* His, 8, 69, 181, &c. *Both spellings occur in* l. 4369.
- It-selue, itself, 3116.
- Iuste, *v.* to joust, 1237. P. Pl.
- Iustislich, *adv.* justly, exactly, closely, 1724; — iustili, 2596; — iustly, 751.
- Iurnes, *n. pl.* journeys, 4286.
- I-wisse, *adv.* verily, truly, 697, 739, 960, &c.; — i-wis, 3397. *See* Y-wisse. Ch.
- [*For some words beginning with ka, ko, ku, see under C.*]
- Kairus, go ye, † 623. *See* Caire.
- Kan. *See* Can.
- Kares, *imp. pl.* be ye sad, be anxious, † 563. *Cf.* Carestow.
- Karp, Karpes. *See* Carpen.
- Kast, *sb.* design, † 146. Ch.
- Kastyng, *sb.* casting, 942.
- Kauzt. *See* Cacche.
- Kaysers, *n. pl.* Cæsars, emperors, 483.
- Kechene. *See* Kichen.
- Ked, *adj.* renowned, famous, † 556. *See* Kid. [In P. Pl. A. xi. 56, MS. U has *kedde* where MS. T has *kid.*]
- Kempe, *n.* S. knight, champion, 4029; — kemp, 3746; *pl.* kempes, 3352. A.S. *cempa.* Icel. *kempa.*
- Ken, *n.* kindred. *See* Kin.
- Ken, *n. pl.* kine. *See* Kin.
- Kende. *See* Kenne, *v. intr.*
- Kende, *adj.* natural. *See* Kinde.
- Kendely. *See* Kindeli.
- Kene, *adj.* keen, eager (*said of* thought), 616; (cold), 908; (kisses), 1011; (knights), 1205.
- Keneli, *adv.* sharply, eagerly, shrilly, 4843; — kenely, 152, 859; — kenly, 37, 2174; — kenliche, 2532.
- Kenne, *v. tr.* to inform, shew, instruct, charge, 1665; *pt. s.* kenned, 2212, 5205; *pt. pl.* kenned, 343; *imp. pl.* kennes, 591. “Kenne, or teche. *Doceo.*” *Prompt. Parv.*
- Kenne, *v. intr.* to know, † 623; *pt. s.* kende, † 193; *pt. pl.* kende, † 367. Ch. “Kennyn, or knowyn. *Agnosco.*” *Prompt. Parv.*
- Kepen, *v. S.* to keep, take care of, 8; — kepe, 66, 123; 1 *p. s. pr.* kepe = I care, intend, wish, 993; kepe = I tend, 244; kepe = I regard, desire, 4738; *pt. s.* keped, 171; *pt. pl.* keped, 187; kepten, 3645; *pp.* kepud, 5; ceput, 4094.
- Kerneles, *n. pl.* battlements, 2858; — cournales, † 295. Ch. Rom. Rose, 4195. P. Pl. A. vi. 78. O.F. *crenelz.*
- Kesse, *v. S.* to kiss, 5045; *pt. s.* kest, 63, 1265, 1570, 3205; keste, 1587, 1613, 4015; kessed, 1833; kessedē, 4239; kust, 675; *pt. pl.* keste, 3100; kest, 2424; *pp.* kest, 859; *pres. part.* kessing, 1396. Ch.
- Kessing, *n.* kissing, 1053, 3076,

- Kip, *n.* S. country, 4254, 4511, †241, †298; — kith, †48, †65, †591.
- Kipen, *v.* S. to cause to know, to make known, shew, declare, †162; — kipe, 1184, 2126, 2986, 4086, †286; — kithe, †655; — kupe, 1680; — keppe, 4964; 2 *p. s. pr.* kupest, 603; kipes, 4515, †509; *pr. s.* kipes, †298, †529; kithes, †716, †783; *pt. s.* kudde, 231; kid, †222, †842; *pt. pl.* kidden, 2301, 4526; kudden, 1223; kiped, 5287; kipped, 1011; *imp. s.* kipe, 626; *pp.* kid, †169; kyd, 321, A.S. *cyðan*. [In l. 2301, kidden = shewed how to rather than knew how to.]
- Kleped. *See* Clepe.
- Knaue, *n.* S. a boy, 2394. Ch.
- Knightweede, *n.* S. knight's clothing, armour, †544.
- Knouledcheden, *pt. i pl.* acknowledged, 4782.
- Knowen, *v.* S. to know, 577; 2 *p. s. pr.* knowes, 1174; knowestow (knowest thou), 5365; 2 *p. pl. pr.* knowen, 594; 2 *p. s. pt.* knew, 3182; *pt. pl.* kneu, 2209; *pp.* knowe, 726. Ch.
- Kolieres, *n. pl.* colliers, 2523; — choliers, 2520.
- Komaundment, *n.* commandment, 1084.
- Kome. *See* Com.
- Konichauns, *n.* F. cognisance, badge, 3569. P. Pl. Crede, 185.
- Konyng. *See* Conyng.
- Kontre, Kontrey. *See* Cuntre.
- Koraious. *See* Coraious.
- Kortesie, *n.* F. courtesy, 3926; — kurteysie, 501.
- Kortesliche. *See* Curtesliche.
- Kosses, *n. pl.* kisses, 1011.
- Kouchid him, laid him down, 2240.
- Koueyne. *See* Couyne.
- Koure, *v.* to cower, crouch down, kneel, †558. *See* Couren.
- Kowden. *See* Can.
- Krepe of, creep out of, 3084. *See* Crep.
- Kud. *See* Kid, Kipen.
- Kun. *See* Kin.
- Kunne. *See* Can.
- Kuntenaunce. *See* Contenaunce.
- Kunteyned, *pt. s.* demeaned himself, 3301. *See* Contenaunce.
- Kurteyslyche. *See* Curtesliche.
- Kust. *See* Kesse.
- Kupe, Kupest, Kuffed. *See* Kipen.
- Kuppes, *n. pl.* S. manners, habits, 331.
- Kuere, (1) *v.* F. to cover, 1037; *pt. s. and pp.* keured, q. v.
- Kuere, (2) *v.* F. to attain to, succeed, 128. *See* Keuer.
- Kyrke, *n.* church, 4086.
- Lac, *v.* S. to lack, be without, 453. [Sir F. Madden suggests to read *lat*, dismiss: I think *lac* may stand.]
- Laced, *pt. s.* laced up, 1736.
- Lachen, *v.* S. to catch, receive, take, acquire, embrace, †4, †199; lache, †123, †214; *pr. s.* lacchis, 4525; *imp. s.* lacche, 666; *pt. s.* lauzt, 1234, 2237, 4708; lauzt lond (landed), 2761; laught leue (took leave), †250; lauzt vp (caught up), 2308; lauzt out (drew out), 1244; *pt. pl.* lauzten leue, 5413; lauzt leue, 5087, 5201; lachte (they embraced, greeted, i.e. the Phocians and their allies), †427; *pp.* lauzt, 671; laucht, †161. A.S. *læccan, gelæccan*, whence E. *c-lutch*.
- Ladde, *pt. s.* led, 1609, 2618; *pt. pl.* ladden, 1226, †20; ladde, 4292; lad, 459; ledde (governed), 5463.

- Lafte. *See* Leue (2).
 Laike. *See* Layk.
 Lang, long, 4130.
 Langes. *See* Long.
 Langour, *n.* F. languishing, faintness, pain, 918, 986, †245; — langor, 869; — langure, 737; *pl.* langoures, 1034. Ch.
 Langured, *pp.* F. pined, languished, 983.
 Lappen, *v.* S. to lap, wrap, 1712; lappe, 2576; *pt. s.* lapped, 1908; *pp.* lapped, 740, 2153, 2246.
 Laske, *v.* F. to relax, slacken; hence, to shorten, 570; lask it (= lask it, relax it, assuage it), 950. *Cf.* O. F. *lascher*; Sc. *lasche* (lazy); E. *lar*, *slack*; Sw. *läska-dryck* (cooling-draught); Sw. *sloka*, to droop, &c. *Cf.* Lask, *sb.* in Halliwell.
 Lasse, *adj. comp.* less, 1079, 1490, 2414, &c. Ch.
 Last, *conj.* lest, 641, 953, 2971.
 Last, *pp.* lasted, endured, 1281; *pres. part.* lastend (enduring, strong), 1736.
 Late, *v.* S. to let, permit, 2680; 2 *p. s. imp.* late, 2336, 2355; 3 *p. s. pr. subj.* late, 2581; 2 *p. pl. pr. subj.* late, 985; — late me worp, 2355, 3597; *cf.* †1186. *See* Lete.
 Lauzeden, *pt. pl.* laughed, 1784.
 Lauzt. *See* Lachen.
 Launched, *pt. s.* launched, *i. e.* leapt, 2755. *Cf.* F. *se lancer*, and see *Lans* in Jamieson.
 Launde, *n.* a lawn, or open space in a wood, †520, †710. Ch.
 Layk, *sb.* a "lark," a game, play, 678, 1784; — laike, 3110. Sw. *lek*.
 Layke, *v.* to play, 1021; *pt. s.* layked, 1026; layked him, 31, 1411; *pt. pl.* laykeden, 3110; *pres. part.* layking, 699.
 Layne, *v.* to conceal, act falsely, 906, 918, 1309. O. N. *leyna*.
 Leame. *See* Leme.
 Lebard, *n.* F. leopard, 2935; — lybard, 2896; *pl.* lebardes, 2874.
 Leche, *n.* S. a physician, 576, 1032; *pl.* leches, 1328. Ch.
 Ledden. *See* Ladde.
 Ledes. *See* Lud.
 Lederes, *gen. sing.* leader's, provost's, 2303.
 Leef, Leefe, *adj.* *See* Leue.
 Leef, leave we, 1836. *See* Leue.
 Leese, Leeue. *See* Lese, Leue.
 Lef, *adj.* lief, dear, 1879, 4372; (glad), 517; *as sb.* (dear one, the dear one), 2314, 1645; lef pinkes (seems dear, *i. e.* pleases), 384; *cf.* leefe thought (pleased), †60; — leefe, †774; — leef, 1839; — leue, 341, 666, 887, 1183, †847; — leeue, †226; *sup.* leueest, 3213. Ch.
 Leflich, *adj.* trustful, †427; — leeflich (trusty), †139. A. S. *leoflic*, lovely, faithful. *Cf.* Leue.
 Lege, *adj.* F. liege, 1174, 2663, 3004.
 Legge, *v.* S. to lay, 3234; *pp.* leide, 1448. Ch.
 Leie, *pt. pl.* *See* Ligge.
 LeI, *adj.* F. loyal, leal, true, just, 5119; *pl.* lele, 1312, 4158; *sup.* lelest, 4809.
 Lelen, *v.* to make leal, sanction, authorize, 5284.
 Lelli, *adv.* F. loyally, leally, truly, 687, 1281, 1807; — lelly, 985, 989; — lელიche, 117, 999; — lellyche, 357; — lelich, †64; *sup.* leliest, 592. [It occurs more than 30 times.]
 Leme, *n.* a limb, 1736.
 Leme, *n.* gleam, light, †774; — leame, †1078. Ch.
 Lemman, *n.* S. (lief-man), love, sweetheart, 663, 666, 695, 717, &c. [Used of both sexes.] Ch.
 Lende, *v.* to tarry, stay, 1466. *See* Leind in Jamieson. *Cf.* Lengen.

- Lene, 3 *p. s. imp.* grant, impart, give, bestow, afford, 327; 2 *p. s. imp.* 4398; *pt. s.* lente, 1233; lent, 885; *pt. pl.* lent, 22; *pp.* lend, 4578. Ch.
- Lengen, *v. S.* to tarry, stay, remain long, dwell, † 44; lengē, 5421, 5538; leng, † 455, † 758; *pr. s.* lenges, 843, 5536; lengēþ, 2070; 2 *p. pl. pr.* lengen, † 1; *pt. s.* lenged, 2842; *pt. pl.* lenged, 2205, 5408, 5462; *pp.* (beþ) lenged, 1457; (is) lengged, † 196. A.S. *lengian*, to prolong. [*In* 1. 2680, the MS. can be read lengþe or lengye; read lengye, another form of the infinitive.]
- Lenger, longer, 633, 1113, &c. Ch.
- Lengþe, *v. S.* to lengthen, 957; *miswritten* lengēþ, 1944; *imp. pl.* lengþes, 4348; lengēþ, 4353; *pp.* lengþed, 1351, 1549; *miswritten* lengēþd or lengeyd, 2345.
- Lep, *pt. s.* leapt, 702, 2756.
- Lere, *n. S.* countenance, features, 227. A.S. *leor*. P. Pl.
- Leren, *v. S.* to teach, 4770; 1 *p. pr.* lere, † 325; *pt. s.* lerde, 341; *pp.* lered (taught, learned), † 603, † 1152. A.S. *lêran*.
- Lere, *v. S.* to learn, 119. Ch.
- Lese, *n. S.* a pasture, 175, 3138, 3141. See *Lease, Leason*, in Halliwell; *cf.* A.S. *lêsu*. It is not the plural of *lea*.
- Lese, *v. S.* to lose, 1258, 1484, 1645, † 280; leese, † 378; *pr. pl.* lesen, † 126; *imp. s.* les, 988; *imp. pl.* leses, 3369; *pt. s.* les, 887, 1234. Ch.
- Lesed, *pp.* See Lissen.
- Lesten, *v.* to listen, 31; 1 *p. imp. pl.* lesten, 3528; 2 *p. imp. pl.* lestenes, 1183, 3329; listenes, 170, 1929; lustenēþ, 384; lestēþ, 4607; lesten, 1439. Ch.
- Lestes. See Listes.
- Lestēþ, *pr. s.* lasts, 5538.
- Leten, *v.* to forego, let go, leave, forsake, 2184; 1 *p. s. pr.* lete, 382, 5465; *pt. s.* let (litzere of, i. e. thought the less of), 2119; 1 *p. pl. imp.* let, 3528; *imp. pl.* lettes, 1186; 3 *p. pr. subj.* lette, 4144; *pp.* lete (left), † 563. As a simple auxiliary *vb.* it is spelt late, q. v. It is common with infinitives in the sense to cause; as, he let sende, 2145; lete wite, 2171; let make, 5532. See Do. For the phrase, lete him worþe, † 1186, see note to "Werwolf," 3597.
- Leþerly, *adv.* wickedly, evilly, 1231; — luperli, 2646, 3151; — luperly, 2334, 2775. See Liþer.
- Letrure, *n. F.* letters, reading, † 1152. Ch.
- Lette, *n. S.* stay, hindrance, 1340, 2685, 4751. Ch.
- Lette, *v. S.* to prevent, hinder, 1253, 3552, 4258; — lett, 2971, † 149. *Cf.* Late, Lete. [*It is worth noting that this verb, in the sense to permit, is usually spelt late; in the sense to forego, it is lete; in the sense to prevent, it is lette.*] *Cf.* A.S. *lêtan*, *lêttan*.
- Lettered, *pp.* learned, instructed, 4088.
- Letteres, *n. pl.* (in *sing. signification*), a letter, 4842, 4844.
- Leue, *v. S.* to believe, 708, 4175; 1 *p. s. pr.* leue, 497, 1032, 4105; leue, † 639; 2 *p. s. pr.* leuestow (believest thou), 2358; *imp. s.* leue, 1553; *imp. pl.* leue, 1351, 2071; leueth, 5068. Ch.
- Leue, *v. S.* to leave, 2358; *pt. s.* lafte, 1858; *pp.* leued, 83; 1 *p. pl. imp.* leef, 1836; 2 *p. pl. imp.* leues, 1806. In *neuter sense*, to remain, dwell, *pt. pl.* left, 1588; *cf.* Leuis.
- Leue, *adj.* dear. See Lef.
- Leued, *pp.* leaved, covered with leaves, 22, 757.
- Leuer, *comp. adv.* liefer, rather, 453, 546, 855, 918, &c. *Cf.* Lef. Ch.

- Leuere. *See* Liuere.
- Lewis, *pr. s.* lives, dwells, 525; *cf.* left in l. 1588. *See* Liuen.
- Leute, *n.* F. loyalty, fealty, 4838. Ch.
- Leye, *v.* S. to lay; "leye mi lif," 2169; *pr. s.* leyes on (lays on), 1208.
- Liand, Ligand. *See* Ligge.
- Libbing. *See* Liuen.
- Liche, *adj.* like, 3678, 3698, †767.
- Liche, *n.* S. body, †195.
- Lidene, *n.* S. speech, †782; — ludene, †601. A.S. *lyden*. Ch.
- Lift, *adj.* left (arm), 2961, 5499.
- Ligge, *v.* to lie, dwell, 2194, 3062, †689; *lygge*, †1158; *pr. s.* ligges, 166; *lis*, 965; *pr. pl.* lyen, 2266; *pt. pl.* leie, 4307; *part. pres.* liand, 2180; *ligand*, 2246. Ch.
- Lüf, *n.* life, 957, 961, 994.
- Liken, *v.* like, 2 *p. pl. pr.* 5529; *lyken*, 162; *as impers. vb.* (= pleases), likes me wel, 450; likes pe, 957, 1727; likes you dere, 1050; *pt.* liked him, 28, 678; liked hire, 2032; *pres. part.* likand (pleasing), †192; *pp.* lyked, 1012. Ch.
- Liking, *n.* S. pleasure, 452, 2023; — *likyng*, 869, 1021. Ch.
- Lime, *n.* S. limb, †1121. Ch.
- Lisse, *n.* S. comfort, happiness, 631, 2828, 5228. A.S. *liss*. Dan. *lise*. Ch.
- Lissen, *v.* to loosen, assuage, mitigate, heal, 848; — *lisse*, 631; *pp.* lissed, 869; *lesed*, 1577. A.S. *lysan*.
- List, *v. impers. pt. s.* it pleases, †658; *pt. s.* lust, 1907; *list*, 2600. A.S. *lystan*.
- Listenes. *See* Lesten.
- Listes, *n. pl.* lists (in the phrase, lists of love), 740, 1057; — *lestes*, 946.
- Listli, *adv.* S. slyly, 2742; — listly, 2355; — listely, 25. A.S. *listlice*, artfully.
- Litel and litel, 950.
- Lip, *n.* S. a joint, 1724. [*It also means a limb.* Ch.]
- Liper, *adj.* S. wicked, evil, bad, 2169; — *luþer*, 5240. A.S. *lyþer*. Ch.
- Liuen, *v.* to live, 5394; *pr. s.* leuis, 525; *pt. pl.* liueden, 4802, 5508; *pres. part.* liuande, 3678; *liuand*, 1690; *libbing*, †790.
- Liuiere, *n.* F. delivery (of blows), 3822; — *leuere*, 1233.
- Lizt, *v.* S. to lighten, gladden, 10. Ch.
- Liztere, *comp. adv.* lighter, less, 2119; — *liztere*, *adj.* (nimble, lighter), 154.
- Lizteli, *adv.* lightly, 702; — listly, 1244; — *lytli*, 1973; *comp.* lizthere, 1894.
- Lo, lo! 731; — loo, 1208.
- Lof, *n.* S. love, 430.
- Loged, *pp.* F. lodged, 1918.
- Loke, *v.* S. to keep, guard, take care of, 1757, 3166, 4770; *imp. s.* loke, 430.
- Lome, *adv.* frequently, often, †321; — *ilome*, †521. A.S. *gelóme*.
- Londe, *n.* S. land, 2763; — *lond*, 2761; *pl.* londes, 1175, 3055. Ch.
- Long, *v.* S. to belong, †547; *pr. s.* longed, 143; *longes*, 360; *langes*, 331; *pt. s.* longed, 73, 1147; *longed*, 2719; *pt. pl.* longede, 2766; *pres. part.* longyng, †635.
- Loos. *See* Los.
- Lorchipe (*read* lordchipe), *n.* S. lordship, 3680; — *lordschip*, 3955. [*cf.* Lorld, Lorlde (*for* Lord), 3404, 3405.] Lordship = lords, †335.

- Lordesse, *n. pl.* lords, 4539. *Cf.* Heïresse.
- Lordinges, *n. pl.* lords, 1183, 1206, 3004.
- Lore, *n. S.* lore, learning, teaching, advice, 328, 346, 2070, 2917. *Ch.*
- Lore, *pp.* lost, 1360, 1556, 2584; —lorne, 668; —lorne, 4396. *Ch.*
- Lorel, *n. F.* laurel, 2983.
- Lorked, *pt. s.* lurked, slunk along, 25; *pres. part.* lorkinde, 2213.
- Los, *n. F.* praise, 1386, 5132; —loos, 1448, 3973; —loose, †4. *Lat. laus.* *Ch.*
- Losengeres, *n. F.* flatterers, 5482. *Ch.*
- Lop, *adj.* *S.* loath; him lop pouzt (= it seemed loath to him), 1255; hem lop were, 5201. *Ch.*
- Loped, *pt. pl.* loathed, †335.
- Lopli, *adj.* *S.* loathly, 50; —loſelike, †99. *Ch.*
- Loueliche, *adj.* *S.* lovely, 965; *adv.* in a lovely mannner, excellently, 975, 1315.
- Louen, 2 *p. pl. pr.* love, 162.
- Lourand, *pres. part.* louring, 2119. *Du. loeren.* *P. Pl.*
- Louwe (hire), *v. S.* to lower herself, condescend, 708; *pt. s.* lowed, 695.
- Louzte, *v. S.* to bow, make obeisance, submit, 2900; *pt. s.* louted, 3485; *pt. pl.* louted, 3464. *A.S. hlitan.* *Cf.* A-louted. *Ch.*
- Lowed. *See* Louwe.
- Lud, *n. S.* a man, 452, 535, 1001, †231, &c.; —lude, †588; —lued, †44; *pl.* ludes, 390, 525, †331; ledes, 195, 1233. Londes and ledes, 4001; londes and leedes (where the MS. has *leethes*, with a *d*, or a *ſ*, above it), †12. On this difficult phrase see Sir F. Madden's reply to Mr Singer's remarks on Havelok. *Cf.* also Wedgwood on *Lease, Lect.* It seems to mean "lands and leases," or "lands and tenements," as Robert of Brunne uses it frequently to mean *tenements, rents, or fees*. The older form of the word is *lethe* or *lithe*, and it may, after all, not be connected in any way with *ledes*, the plural of *lud*. In l. †12, we surely ought to read *leedes* or *leſes*.
- Lufsum, *adj.* *S.* lovesome, lovable, †176.
- Lust. *See* List.
- Lusteneth. *See* Lesten.
- Luperli. *See* Leperly.
- Lybard. *See* Lebard.
- Lykame, *n. S.* body, 227. *P. Pl.*
- Lyked. *See* Liken.
- Lyst, *n. S.* desire, inclination, †794. *Ch.*
- Lysted, *pt. s.* desired, †776. *Cf.* List.
- Lyte, *adv.* *S.* little, †323.
- Maat. *See* Mat.
- Maister, *n. F.* master, 2735, †682; *pl.* maistres, 2744.
- Maistres, *n. F.* mistress, 1016.
- Maistrie, *n. F.* mastery, victory, †170; —maistry, 3341; —maistrye, 3137. *Ch.*
- Make, *n. S.* mate, companion, 1898, 2498, †249, †843, &c.; *pl.* makes, 1757. *Ch.*
- Makeles, *adj.* matchless, †799.
- Makes, *imp. pl.* make ye, 4933; *pp.* maked, 1951, 4131, 4933; mad, 4876; *pres. part.* makende, 2985.
- Malencoli, *n. F.* anger, 4362.
- Malskrid, *pt. s.* wandered, 416. Probably with the sense of *bewilderment*; *cf.* *Maskede* in Halliwell, *Mask* in Coleridge's *Glossarial Index*, and *masquer* in Burguy. *Malskred* seems = bewildered. *Allit. Poems*, ed. Morris. C. 255.
- Manchipe, *n. S.* manhood, courage, 3337; —manchip, 2676.

- Maner, *n.* manner, kind (*used without of following*), 698, 1155, 3278.
- Manerli, *adv.* in a mannerly way, 5008.
- Manhede, *n.* S. manhood, 431; — man-hede, 4390; — manhed, 197. Ch.
- Mankynne, *n.* S. mankind, 143.
- Manly, *adv.* S. manly, *hence*, fittingly, suitably, 1042, 2040; — manli, 2690, 3341; — manliche, 2325, 3253; — manlich, †375. "This adverb is often used as a mere expletive, merely to fill up the aliteration, as *manly hem meked*, 1276."—M.
- Manly, *adj.* S. manly, 1424; *sup.* manlokest, 3419.
- Manquellere, *n.* S. mankiller, murderer, 993.
- Marche, *n.* S. boundary, limit of territory, territory, †312, †1031; *pl.* marches, 2214, †14, †137; *no doubt* marches is written for, or is equivalent to, marches, †173; cf. †14.
- Mark, *v.* F. to inflict by way of reprisal, †497; — merken, †284; *pt. s.* marked, †932. O. F. "marquer, user de représailles." Roq. *Cf. the phrase*, letters of *marque*.
- Marques. *See* Marche.
- Marres, *pr. s.* mars, harms, 1171; *pp.* marred (bitterly vexed, maddened with chagrin), 438, 664, 884, 995, †1041.
- Marring, *n.* a harming, injuring, 4362.
- Mase, 1 *p. pr. s.* am confounded, am at a loss, 438; *pp.* mased (stupefied), 884. *Cf.* A-mased.
- Massager, *n.* F. a messenger, 4156; — messenger, 4204; *pl.* massegeres, 4251; — messageres, 1441; — messengeris, 1382; — messagers, 1465; — messangers, 1330; — messangeres, 1143.
- Mat, *adj.* F. dejected, faint, almost dead, 2441; — mant, 1776. Du. *mat.* Fr. *mat.* G. *mat.* *Cf.* Span. *matar*, to kill. Ch.
- Maugre, *n.* F. ill-will, spite, harm, †932; *used as an adv.* in spite of, †101, †680; — mawgrey, 3745. F. *mal grè.* Ch.
- May, *n.* S. maiden, 659. Mæso-Goth. *mawi.* Ch.
- Mayne, *n.* S. a company, host of attendants, 416; — meyne, 184, 202, 1199, 1573. G. *menge.* Mæso-Goth. *managei.*
- Mayntene, *v.* F. to maintain, 2698; — meintene, 3002; — meyntene, 3642; *imp. pl.* meyntenes, 2676. [*Miswritten* meynete, 1098.]
- Mechef. *See* Meschef.
- Mede, *n.* S. reward, 2135, 4726, 5355; to mede (= by way of return, by way of security), 2341; to medis (= by way of requital on my part), 3253. P. Pl. Ch.
- Mede, *adj.* fitting, 604. *Cf.* A.S. *médeme.*
- Meded, *pt. s.* bribed, 4646.
- Medle, *v.* F. to mingle (in fight), †93; *pt. s.* medled him (was busy), 2492, †170; medled, 2325; *pp.* medled (meddled), †964. Ch. [*It occurs also in the shorter form* mele (2) q. v.]
- Meken, *v.* to humble oneself, to submit, 2118; — meke him, 2104, 3928; 1 *p. s. pr.* meke me, 665; *pt. pl.* meked hem, 1276; *imp. s.* meke, 3919; *imp. pl.* mekes (quiet, silence), 4604.
- Mekeli, *adv.* S. meekly, 642, 659, 1480; — mekkeli, 4456; — mekliche, 408; — mekeliche, 808.
- Mele (1), *v.* S. to talk, speak, discuss, 621, 4009; 2 *p. pl. pr.* mele, 1342; *pt. s.* meled, 4684, 5204; *pt. pl.* meleden (twittered), 821. A.S. *mēlan*, to speak, converse. [*Observe the distinction between this word and the next.*]

- Mele (2), *v.* F. to mingle in fight, to fight, 3325; *pt. s.* meled (assembled), 1287; melled hire (busied herself), 1709, 1719. O.F. *mesler*, to meddle, mingle, mell. [*This verb is a shortened form of medle, q. v.*]
- Meling, *n.* S. conversation, 760. *See* Mele (1).
- Meling, *n.* mingling, 5257; hence, meling-while (hour of combat), 3858. *See* Mele (2).
- Menden, *v.* F. to mend, 647; *imp. pl.* mendes, 845.
- Mene, *v.* S. to mean, intend, signify, tell, 4808; 1 *p. s. pt.* mente, 560; mennede, 1925; *pt. s.* ment, 641; *pt. pl.* mened, 4845; *pp.* ment (intended, designed), 1819. A.S. *mennan*. Ch.
- Mene, *v.* S. to bemoan oneself, mourn, 493; *pt. s.* mened, 940; *pp.* mened, 561, 1490. A.S. *ménan*.
- Menge, *v.* S. to tell, speak, mention, 1422; — mengge, 449; — meng, 613; — minge, 1624, 1925, 1937, 4327, 5032, &c.; — munge, 831, 1441, 1635, 2616, 2735, 4767; — myng, 1404; *pr. s.* minges, 1067, † 839; 2 *p. pl. pr.* mingeþ, 1876; 1 *p. s. pt.* munged, 4863; *pt. s.* munged, 833; *pt. pl.* munged, 2999; minged, 3711; mynged, 1335; *pp.* munged, 4847; minged, 2844; 1 *p. pl. imp.* munge, 3097; menge, 794; myng, † 45. A.S. *myngian*.
- Mennes, *gen. pl.* men's, 6; — mennis, 480.
- Mensk, *n.* S. honour, worship (*lit.* humanity), 1257, 2028, 3900, 5527; — menske, 313, 2050. Cf. P. Pl. *Crede*, 81. O.S. *menniski*.
- Mensk, *v.* to honour, 4815; — menske, 4834; *pp.* menskked, 5132.
- Menskful, *adj.* honourable, worshipful, 202, 242, 405, 431, 508, &c.; — menskfull, † 555; *sup.* menskfulles[t], 1435.
- Menskfully, *adv.* honourably, wor-
- shipfully, 1142; — menskfulli, 4992, 5048.
- Menskliche, *adv.* honourably, with worship, † 173. Cf. the preceding.
- Menstracie, *n.* F. minstrelsy, 1155, 1619, 3812; — menstracye, 1951; — minstracie, 5011.
- Merciabul, *adj.* F. merciful, 4406, 5131; — merciabule, 5146; — mercyabul, 5118.
- Merie, *adj.* S. *pl.* 1148, 1880; — merye, 821; — mirie, 1905, † 821; — murie, 2853; — muri (houndes), 2192; *sup.* muriest, 4926.
- Merken. *See* Mark.
- Merþe, *n.* S. mirth, 823, 2017; — murþe, 1634.
- Meschef, *n.* F. mischief, misfortune, sorrow, 1044, 1247, 1362, 3096; — mechef, 5131.
- Mest, *sup. adj.* most, chief, 2735; *adv.* chiefly, above all, 1433, 4729.
- Mesurabul, *adj.* F. moderate, 333. P. Pl.
- Mete, *v.* S. to meet, 815; *imp. pl.* metep, 3338.
- Mete, *v.* S. to dream, 658, 862; *pt. s.* mette, 2869; mett, † 726, † 1142; met, † 821; *used reflexively*, hire mette, 2920, 5497. Ch.
- Meting, *n.* S. a dream, 900; — metyng, 698, 706, 716, 733, † 839, &c. Ch.
- Meued, *pt. s.* moved, 4285; — meeued, † 204; *pt. pl.* meuede, 4330. Ch.
- Meuwe, *n.* F. a mew, i. e. a cage, prison, 3336. Ch.
- Miche, *adj.* S. great, much, 117, 1362, 3555; — mich, † 600, † 932; — moch, 313; — moche, 202, 891, 1073; — muche, 2374. Cf. Mo.
- Michel, *adv.* S. greatly, very, very much, 4305; — mochel, 367, 900, 1044, 1406, 1490, 2039; — muchel, 850. Ful mochel (very

- much), 4095; to mochel (too much), 1747. *See* Mo.
- Midde, *prep.* with, 5009;—mide, 2133;—myd, 3143. A.S. *mid*.
- Midesomer, *n.* midsummer, 1464.
- Middel-erþe, *n. S.* the earth, world, 1004.
- Mildeliche, *adv. S.* mildly, 1898.
- Mile-wei, *n.* a mile-way, used to denote a very short space of time, 1578. *Cf.* Ch. Shipm. Ta. 276.
- Minge, Minges, Minged. *See* Menge.
- Mires, *n. pl.* miry places, 3507; *cf.* 2619.
- Mirie. *See* Merie.
- Misdone, *v. tr. S.* to wrong, harm, 2581; *pt. pl.* misdede, 2548; *intr. 2 p. pl. pr.* misdon (do amiss), 3949.
- Misdrede þow, *imp. pl.* fear, 1567.
- Misferde, *pt. pl.* fared amiss, 2999; *pp.* misfaren, 1359; misfare, 995.
- Mis-gilt, *n. S.* offence, fault, 2118, 3919, 4792;—mis-gelt, 3996, 4397;—mis-gelt, 1541;—misse-gilt, 2104.
- Mislikede me, *pt. s. impers.* mis-liked me, 2039.
- Misproude, *adj. S. pl.* haughty, † 312;—misseproude, 2944.
- Missaide, 1 *p. pt. s.* reproved, 2040.
- Misse, *n. S.* a fault, error, offence, 532; hence mysse, *adv.* amiss, wrongly, 141, 1480. *Perhaps* in l. 1480 *myssetrowed* is one word; *cf.* Mistrowe.
- Misse, *v. S.* to miss, 1016; *pt. pl.* missedén, 1827.
- Misseliche, *adv. S.* wrongly, 711;—missely (mistakenly), 207.
- Misseproude. *See* Misproud.
- Missespeche, *n. S.* evil report, defamation, 1523. "In the same manner is formed the Isl. *mismæli*, from *mis* and *mæli*, loquela."—M.
- Mister, *n. F.* need, want, 1919. O.F. *mester*; Roq.
- Mistrowe, *n. S.* mistrust, 3314.
- Miswerche, *v. S.* to act amiss, 5148.
- Mite; *in phrase* a mite worþ (the worth of a mite), 4543.
- Mix, *n. S.* a vile wretch, 125. *Cf.* Felpe, which is similarly used. A.S. *meoz.* O.E. *mixe*, filth. Hence the *pp.* mixed = filthy.
- "That *fule* traytour, that *mixed* cherl." Havelok, 2533.
- Mizt. *See* Mow.
- Mizth, *n. S.* might, 3508.
- Mizthi, *adj. S.* mighty, 2859.
- Miztow, thou mightest, 3041. *See* Mow.
- Mo, *comp. adj. S.* more, 1162, 1189, 1454, 2780, 5241;—more (greater), 3464.
- Mo, *adv.* more, 1271, 3457. More beter, 2134.
- Moche, Mochel. *See* Miche, Michel.
- Mod, *n. S.* mood, mind, 1985.
- Moder, *n. S.* mother, 242; *gen. sing.* moder, 1177.
- Molde, *n. S.* mould, i. e. earth, 85;—mold, 377, 528, 618. *Men vpon molde* is a common phrase, both here and in P. Pl.
- Mornes, *imp. pl.* mourn ye, 633; *pt. s.* morned, 1761; *pres. part.* mornyng, 1640.
- Morning, *n. S.* mourning, sorrow, 742;—mornyng, 746.
- Morwe, *n. S.* morning, 763, 776. A morwe (on the morrow), 1296.
- Most, Moste. *See* Mot.
- Mot, 1 *p. s. pr.* I am obliged, I must, I ought, 548; *pr. s.* mot, 4141, 4171; 1 *p. pl. pr.* mot, 3988;

- 2 *p. pl. pr.* mote, 1043; *pt. s.* most, 5185; *pt. pl.* moste, 1052; *pr. s.* subj. mot (expressing a wish), 602, 1433, 1547, 4509; 1 *p. pt. subj.* most (= might, would), 3252; *pt. s.* subj. most, 3547, 3978, 4226, 4817; must, †68; *pt. pl. subj.* most, 4798. Mot nede, *pr. s.* 4141; most nedes, *pt. s.* 5188. A.S. *ic mót*, *pt. t. ic móste*.
- Mountance, *n. F.* amount, 2391.
- Mow, 1 *p. s. pr.* I may, I can, I am able, 636, 3502; *pr. s.* 730, 2085, 3998; 1 *p. pl. pr.* mowe, 2794, 3903; 2 *p. pl. pr.* mow, 1458, 4092; *pr. pl.* mowe, 4162; 1 *p. s. pt. miȝt* (could), 2351; *pt. s.* miȝt, 3623; miȝth, 3621; *pt. pl.* miȝth, 3539; miȝt, 3632. Miȝtow (= mightest thou), 3041. A.S. *magan*, *pr. t. ic mǫg*, *pt. t. ic mihte*. Mæso-Goth. *magan*, *pr. t. ik mag*, *pt. t. ik mahta*.
- Muche. *See* Miche.
- Muchel. *See* Michel.
- Munde, *n. S.* mind, 4123.
- Munge, Munged. *See* Menge.
- Muntaynes, *n. pl. F.* mountains, 2619, 3507.
- Mures, *n. pl.* moors, 2619. *Cf.* Mires in l. 3507.
- Murdred (to deþe), *pp.* 2859; — murþered (to deþe), 1774.
- Muri, Murie. *See* Merie.
- Mut, *n. F.* cry of hounds, 2192. O. F. *esmente*; Cotgrave.
- Mys, *adj.* false, 716. [But *mys* is generally a substantive, or a prefix, and I should prefer to read *mys-metyng*.] *See* Misse.
- Myslych, *adj. S.* various, of all kinds, †1160. Mæso-Goth. *missaleiks*.
- N. "This letter, by a species of prosthesis, is often taken from the end of an article or pronoun, and prefixed to the substantive which follows. Examples of this occur in *no neiz*, for *non eiz*, 83; *a noyement*, for *an oynement*, 136; *my nother*, for *myn other*, 468; *thi narmes*, for *thin armes*, 666; *zister nene*, for *zistern ene*, 2160, &c. *See* Tyrwhitt's Gloss. in *v. nale*. The practice existed in familiar writing so late as the reign of Q. Elizabeth, and, perhaps, later still."—M. *Cf.* note on Nones.
- Na, *adv.* not, 1172. *See* Ne.
- Namore, no more, 2812, 2924, 4907; *written* na more, 2556; na mo, 1271.
- Nad (*contr. from* ne had), *pt. s.* had not, 154; — nade, 1358; — nadde, 119, 1350, 2465; *pt. pl.* nad, 460.
- Nam. *See* Nym.
- Nameliche, *adv. S.* namely, especially, 1203; — namliche, 2604; — namli, 2508.
- Named. *See* Nempne.
- Narmes. *See* under N.
- Nas (*contr. from* ne was), was not, 278, 2784, †460, &c.
- Nap (*contr. from* ne hap), hath not, 4934.
- Napeles, *adv.* nevertheless, 1751, 4506, 5265. Ch.
- Naueye, *n.* navy, collection of ships, 2719. Ch.
- Nay, *adv.* no, 251, 482, 543, 547, 1559, 1814, 1826, 2003, 2314, &c.; — nai, 916, 965. *There is a clear distinction between* no *and* nay. *No signifies assent to the previous speaker; nay implies strong denial, and is generally followed by an oath. See* No, *and* Nickes.
- Ne, *adv.* not, nor, 315, 450, 457, &c. Hence, *nad* for *ne had*; *nis* for *ne is*; *nas* for *ne was*; *nath* for *ne hath*; *nel* for *ne wil*; *nere* for *ne were*; *noide* for *ne wolde*; *not* for *ne wot*; *nist* for *ne wist*.
- Ned, *n. S.* need, 3210; — nede, 119; *pl.* nedes, 1436, 4164, 4251.

- Neded, *pt. s.* needed, 1919.
- Nedes, *adv.* of necessity, necessarily, 1042, 1679, 5185, 5188; — nede, 3922, 4141. A.S. *neādes*, *neāde*.
- Needely, *adv.* S. urgently, † 747; — nedelich (necessarily), † 817. Ch.
- Neiz. See Nest.
- Neizh, *adv.* nigh, nearly, 434, 664, 686; — neiz, 151; — neize, 1511; — neiez, 3185; — nezh, 979; — ney, 2074. *Comp.* nerre, 1911; pe nere, 758. Neizhonde (*lit.* nigh hand), nearly, 1494; — neiz honde, 884; — neizh hondes, 438.
- Neizhe, *v. S.* to approach, draw nigh, 3230, 3241; — nezh, 278; — nyc, † 493, † 700, † 764; *pt. s.* neizjed, 770; neizet, 2599; neiyed, 1606; neihed, † 739; nyed, † 136, † 505; *pt. pl.* neizjed, 4899; neyzjed, 2179. [*In* l. † 493 it may mean, to annoy; cf. Noyzed.]
- Neizede, *pt. s.* S. neighed, 3238.
- Nel (*for* ne wil), 1 *p. s. pr.* I will not, 484, 718, 1098, 4907; *pr. s.* nel, 986, 4260; *pr. pl.* nelle, 4937.
- Nempne, *v. S.* to name, tell, 4213; — nympe, 2179; *pt. s.* nemned, 368; *pp.* nammed, † 524. Ch.
- Nende; here, a nende = an ende, 3946.
- Nere (*contr. from* ne were), *pr. s. subj.* were not, 714, 2409. Cf. Nas.
- Nere, Nerre. See Neizh.
- Nere, never, † 316; *the usual form* is neuer, 735, &c.
- Nesche, *adj.* S. soft. In hard and in nesche, 495; to harde and to nesche, 534. Ch.
- Nest, *n.* 83. "Nest and no neiz (= nest and non eiz, i. e. nest and no egg), evidently a proverbial phrase."—M.
- Neuen, *v. S.* to name, tell, 2453, 2517. Ch.
- Newew, *n.* F. nephew, 1198, 3537, 4211; — newe, 1023, 3418, 4983; — neweu, 5095, 5098 (*in which last line it seems to mean great-nephew*).
- Newe, *adv.* S. newly, lately, 1354; (new), 2999.
- Newene, *v. S.* to renew, 779.
- Nickes with nay, refuses with a "no," 4145. "A proverbial phrase familiar to our old poets. See *Gaucayne and the Grene Knizt*, 706; *Pistill of Susan*, st. xii. ap. Laing; *Amis & Amiloun*, 2176, ap. Weber; *King Estmere*, 47, ap. Percy, and Pinkerton's *Scottish Poems*, vol. iii. pp. 15, 72, 82."—M. Cf. Swed. *neka*.
- Nigramauncy, necromancy, 119; — nigremauncie, † 460, † 981.
- Nigremaunciens, necromancers, † 837.
- Nis (*contr. from* ne is), is not, 377, 1357, 3210; — nys, 712.
- Nist. See Not.
- No, *adv.* no, 2701, 3115; — ne, 1556. See note on Nay.
- No, *put for* Ne, not, 67, 85, &c. *Conversely, we find* ne for no; see the preceding.
- Nobul, *adj.* noble, 1109, 1198.
- Noiper. See Nofer.
- Nold (*for* ne wold), would not, 1 *p. s. pt.* 1731, 1877; *pt. s.* 561, 2692; nolde, 2184; *pt. pl.* nolde, † 236.
- Nome, Nomen. See Nym.
- Non, *pron.* no one, 396, 443, 2461; (neither of them) 2423; *adj.* (= no) 509; — no, 275, 1282; — none, 74; *adv.* no, 2455.
- Nones, for pe, 1157, 2015. In the note to l. 7160 of Dr White's *Ormulum*, vol. ii. p. 642, we find— "*Forr pe nanness*, for the purpose. This phrase is so written in the MS., but its grammatical structure, as admitted on the authority of the late Mr Price and of Sir F. Madden,

- requires the form *forr þen aness*, being a slight variation of the A.S. for *þan anes*, literally for the once. In Lazamon we have to *þan anes*, to *þan ane*, for that only." For further information, see the rest of the note, and cf. the remark under N.
- Nory, *n.* F. nurse, 1511.
- Not (*for ne wot*), know not, 1 *p. s. pr.* 320, 541, 903, 4155; *pt. s. mist* (*for ne wist*), 741.
- Noþer, *conj.* neither, 1675; — noþer, 722, 2385. "This broad pronunciation is not peculiar to the English provinces, but has also been remarked in France, in such words as *chandoile* for *chandelle*, &c. A writer on the subject says, "En general, quand, dans le Français, se trouve un *e* ouvert, le rustique y substitue *oi*." *Melanges sur les langues*, p. 71. 8vo. Paris, 1831."—M.
- Noþer; *we find* my noþer (= myn oþer), my other, 468; no noþer (= non oþer), no other thing, nothing else, 1679; *spelt* no noþer, †489, †756.
- Nov, *adv.* now, 78, 79; — nou, 454; — nouþe, 1543; — nowþe, 354, 356, 603; — noþe, 1005, 5032; — nouþ, 626.
- Nouþt, *adv.* not, 13, 299, 358, 450, &c.; *n.* nothing, naught, 72, 83; *miswritten* nouþ, 720.
- Noyce, *n.* noise, 823.
- Noynement, 136. A *noynement* = an oynement, an ointment, unguent.
- Noyzed, *pp.* annoyed, grieved, 770. See note to Neiþhe.
- Nyce, *adj.* foolish, 491. Ch.
- Nym, *v.* to take (take prisoner), 1364; *pt. s.* nam, 1203, 2450, †468; nam hede (took heed), 368; *pt. pl. nomen* (the *nom. case* being *sondes*), 1309; *pp.* nome, 2330. Mæso-Goth. *niman*, *pt. t. ik nam*, *pl. veis nemun*, *pp. numans*.
- Nymphe. See Nempne.
- O, *art.* and *adj.* one, a, 1112, 1350, 1628, 2461, 3017, 4033, 4321, 4733; — on, 192, 403, 1345; þat on (the one), 1198.
- O, *miswritten* for Or, 1455.
- O, *prep.* on, †258.
- Of, *prep.* of, *passim*; (out of), 1039, 3084, 3141; (off), 1218; (for), 442, 500. Brouzt of liue, brouzt of dawe (brought out of life, brought out of day), killed, 1159, 3817; as opposed to *on liue*. As a verbal prefix, it is the A.S. *of-* or *a-*. Mæso-Goth., Du., Dan., Swed., Isl. *af-*. It occurs in Of-reche, Of-se, Of-sende, Of-sette, Of-souzt, Of-take; see below.
- Of-reche, *v.* to reach to, 3874; *pt. s.* of-rauhte, 1233. A.S. *ar-ræcan*. Cf. Rob. Glouc. 285,6.
- Of-se, *v.* S. to perceive, 2223; *pt. s.* of-sei, 2245; of-seie, 273, 2771; of-sey, 4444; of-seye, 224; of-saw, 49, 3283; *pt. pl.* of-seizyen, 1221. A.S. *of-seon*.
- Of-sende, *v.* S. to send after, send for, 5293; *pt. s.* of-sent, 1031. See *of-sended* in Lazamon.
- Of-sette, *pt. pl.* beset, 2648; *pp.* of-sett, †308, †395. A.S. *of-settan*.
- Of-souhte, *pt. s.* searched out, hence approached, †1217; *pp.* of-souzt (sought after), 1676; of-sought (attacked), †25. A.S. *a-sæcan*.
- Of-take, *v.* to overtake, 1275, 2198, 2398, 2590; *pt. s.* of-tok, 3895; of-toke, 3916; *pt. pl.* of-toke, 3881. See *oftake*, *atake*, in Wycl. Gloss., and *oftake* in Lazamon.
- Of-turned, *pt. pl.* turned off, stripped off, 2590. [Perhaps the words of and turned should be separated.]
- Ofte, *adv.* S. oft, often, 1570; *comp.* after, 610.

- Oþer, *conj.* or, 3130. See Oþer.
- Ok, *n.* S. an oak, 295.
- Omage, *n.* F. homage, 1306, 5403, 5474.
- On, *prep.* in; often represented in modern language by *a-*; see Acts xiii. 36. *On dayes*, by day, 244, 773. *On face*, in face, 2634. *On felde*, afield, 173. *On gate*, on their way, 2092; see Gate. *Vpon hast*, hastily, 5195. *On heiz*, on high, 2020. *On liue*, alive, 2100 (cf. *L-liue*, 1690). *On-loft*, aloft, †1186. *On morwe*, in the morning, 3640. *On niztes*, by night, 739; *on a nizt*, 656. *On peces*, in pieces, 3410. *On-sunder*, asunder, 5455 (cf. *a-sunder*, 1759). *On swoce*, in a swoon, 87. *On weie*, on their way, 1751.
- On, *adj.* one. See O.
- One, *adj.* S. alone, 211, 511, 3156. *At him-self one*, 3316; *him-self one*, 657; *bi here-self one*, 3101. *Him one*, 17, 4112; *hym one*, †792. *Þei þre one*, 1415. *Al-one*, 659, 864; *allone but*, 1532. *God one*, 4002. *On þe one* (by thee alone), 4575. Cf. *Alane* in Jamieson.
- Ones, *adv.* S. once, 195, 611, 637. *At ones* (at once), 5412; *at onis* (to-gether), 5180; (once for all), 3255.
- On-honged, *pp.* S. hanged, 1564.
- Onliche, *adv.* S. only, 3155, 3790.
- Onwhar, *adv.* anywhere, somewhere, 1820; — onwar, 2251.
- Or, *adv.* S. before, 147, 1747, 2351, †30, †142, †310.
- Or-trowed, *pt. s.* supposed, imagined, †738. See *or-troweden* in Wycl. Gloss., and cf. Ouer-trowe.
- Ost, *n.* F. host, 1127, 1197, 3767. Ch.
- Oþer, *conj.* or, 696, 966, 1498, 1823; (or else), 4067. Oþer—or (either—or), 1212, 1822. Ch.
- Oþer, *adj.* other; hence, þat oþer = the second, the next, 1199; *pl.* oþer (others), 5218. Oþer-gate (otherwise), 3761; and hence, elliptically, oþer = otherwise, 2071, 2122.
- Ouer-borde, overboard, 2823; — ouer-bord, 2778.
- Ouer-gret, *adj.* over-great, very great, 1069. *The MS. has ouer-gart gret ost, probably by mistake. "Ouer-gret is used by Chaucer, Cant. T. 16116 (Chan. Yem. Prol.)."*—M.
- Ouer-macched, *pp.* over-matched, 1216.
- Ouer-pase, *v.* to pass by, pass unnoticed, 4113.
- Ouer-ride, *v.* to ride over, harry, 4147, 4262. Ch.
- Ouer-slide, *v.* to pass away without effort to retain it, to slip away, 3519.
- Ouer-trowe, *n.* S. mistrust, suspicion, 1402. Cf. Or-trowed.
- Our, *adv.* over. *But our on titly tumbel*, except one (of us) soon tumble over, 3388.
- Our, *poss. pron.* our, 4223; *pl.* oure, 3385.
- Out, *prep.* out of, 1640; — ouȝt (out), 3068; — ouȝt of (out of), 1204, 1691.
- Out-wende, *v.* S. to go out, 4853.
- Ouȝt, *n.* S. anything, aught, 952; — out, 1823, 2090, 2971; *adv.* ouȝt (at all), 2395, 3244, 5219.
- Out, *pt. s.* possessed, 2627; ouȝt, 3229; aught, †14, †173, †237; *pt. pl.* ouȝten (owed), 1080. *As auxil. vb.* out, *pt. s.* ought, 520, 874, 1323; aught, †547; 1 *p. pl.* *pr.* ouȝt, 3589; 2 *p. pl. pr.* ouȝt, 4129; *pr. pl.* ouȝt, 5221.
- Ow, you, 106. See ȝou.
- Paide, *pt. s.* pleased, 4988; *pp.* paycd, 1313, †1038. *From Lat. pacare.* Ch.
- Paie, *n.* F. pleasure, 193, 5427, †701; — paye, 5492, 5524, †159.

- Paleis, *n.* F. palace, 2838; — paleys, 2845.
- Pane, *n.* F. cloth, or fur, 5356. "See *Sir Tristrem*, p. 37."—M. See also *Pane* in Wedgwood and Halliwell.
- Paradijs, Paradise, 443.
- Paramours, *n.* F. mistress, lover, 1534; *gen. pl.* paramoures, lovers', 2987; for paramours, for love, 1758; of paramours, of love, 1412.
- Parayled, *pp.* apparelled, 1990.
- Park, *n.* a park, 2845. *F. parc.* A.S. *pearroc*.
- Partened, *pt. pl.* belonged, 1419.
- Party, *n.* F. to hold *party* to = to maintain the battle against, 3643; *pl.* partizes, sides, 1146; partyes, 1150.
- Pas, *n.* F. course, 3915; a "pas-sus," canto, 161; — pase, pace, 4337.
- Passed, *pt. s.* passed, went, 4112; *passad*, 3068; *pt. pl.* passeden, 2166, 3938.
- Patriarkes, *n. pl.* patriarchs, 5047.
- Pauilons, *n. pl.* pavilions, tents, 1630; — paulounns, 1627.
- Payenes, *gen. sing.* pagan's, 365.
- Paype, or Papppe, *n.* path, 1674.
- Pellure, *n.* F. costly fur, 53. "See *Roq.* and *Jamieson's* examples, which might be greatly augmented."—M. *Cf.* P. Pl. A. ii. 9.
- Peple, *n.* F. people, 1122; — puple, 499, 4139, 5061.
- Perauature, peradventure, 254.
- Perced, *pp.* pierced, 1225.
- Pere, *n.* F. peer, equal, 443, 709; *pl. pers.* 3976. *Ch.*
- Perelouste, *sup. adj.* F. most perilous, 1191.
- Perles, *adj.* F. peerless, 499, 516, 740, 933, &c.
- Perrey, *n.* F. precious stones, jewels, 53. *Cf.* P. Pl. A. ii. 12, and *Ch.*
- Pert, *adj.* F. true, *lit.* evident, 4930. *Lat. apertus.*
- Pertly, *adv.* F. openly, clearly, plainly, 180, 2536; — pertli, 2489; — pertely, 156, 684; — pertily, 1225; — pertili, 4384; — pertliche, 5044, — pertelyche, 53; — pertilyche, 361; — pertiliche, 96, 291. *Cf.* *Apertli.*
- Pes, *n.* F. peace, 2951.
- Peter, by saint Peter! 681. The line means—"But, by saint Peter! it was only his pillow," &c. *Cf.* P. Pl. A. vi. 28; *Ch.* House of Fame, ii. 526; *Morte Arth.* (ed. Perry), 2384.
- Peyne, *v.* S. to punish, 2898, 3662; *pt. pl.* pinte, †238; *pp.* peyned, *in phr.* put on croyce was peyned, that was put to a painful death on the cross, 350, 3127, 4151.
- Piled, *pp.* F. robbed, plundered, 5123. *Ch.*
- Pilus, *n. pl.* feathers, down, †814. "*Poil folet*, the first down or soft feathers of a young bird." *Cotgrave.*
- Pitous, *adj.* F. piteous, 643; — pytous, 1180; — pitevows, 5488. *Ch.*
- Pitousli, *adv.* F. piteously, 1168; — pitously, 933; pituosli, 1756.
- Pizt, *pp.* S. pitched, 1627. *Ch.*
- Plece, *v.* F. to please, 4729; — plese, 5435.
- Pleie, *v.* to play, 678, 1020, 2736; *pt. s.* pleide, 216, 1195; *pt. pl.* pleide, 1477; pleyed, 1058.
- Pleint, *n.* F. complaint, 1180. *Ch.*
- Plenerli, *adv.* F. fully, 5435.
- Plenteousliche, *adv.* F. plenteously, 180; — plenteousli, 4970; — plentiosly, 1122.
- Pleyn, *adv.* F. full, 3158. *Ch.*

- Pleynded hem, *pt. pl.* complained, 1845.
- Plight, *n.* S. plight, condition, 5373.
- Pope, 1957. See the note.
- Porayle, *n.* F. the poor, the lower order of people, 5123. Ch.
- Porsewed, *pt. pl.* pursued, 2196; *pp.* porsewed, 2474.
- Portingale, Portugal, 116.
- Portraide, *pp.* pourtrayed, 445, 619.
- Posterne, *n.* F. postern-gate, 1752, 3068; posterne-gate, 2166; posterne-gate, 2871.
- Pouert, *n.* F. poverty, 5373. Ch.
- Praide, *pt. s.* he prayed, 270; praised, 3546; preiede, 1168; preide, 643; *pt. pl.* preid, 1903; *imp. pl.* preieth, 164; preizes, 5529.
- Praire, *n.* prayer, 996.
- Praisen, *pr. pl.* praise, 617.
- Preued, *pp.* proved, approved, † 604.
- Prened, *pp.* pinned, † 420. See *Prein* in Jamieson. A.S. *preon*. Dan. *preen*, a bodkin. We still use the phrase, "pinned to the earth."
- Prent, *n.* F. print, † 845.
- Pres, *n.* F. press, throng, crowd, 1191, 1225, 1481, 3431; — prese, 3848. Ch.
- Presed, *pt. s.* pressed forward, 3424, 4959.
- Prest, *adj.* F. ready, prepared, 1598, † 6, † 165, † 422, † 595, &c. Ch.
- Prestly, *adv.* F. readily, quickly, soon, 1146, 1232, † 171, † 368; — prestli, 2649; — prestely, 291, 335, 996; — presteli, 1237, 1717; — prestili, 3319, 3431; — presteliche, 399; — prestlich, † 792. [It occurs more than 20 times.]
- Prie, *v.* to pry, look, 5019; *pt. s.* pried, 96.
- Prike, *v.* S. to spur, ride fast, 2382; *pt. s.* priked, 1191, 3319; prikede, 1481, 3362; *pt. pl.* priken, † 382.
- Pris, *adj.* F. worthy, choice, rich, noble, 161. 411, 2442, † 306, † 466; *pl. pris*, † 6; prise, † 1038; price, 1630.
- Prisely, *adv.* choicely, well, † 733.
- Prisoun, *n.* F. a prisoner, 1251; *pl. prisouns*, 1290; prisons, 3458, 4215. P. Pl.
- Proddest, *sup. adj.* proudest, 2942.
- Properly, *adv.* F. properly, truly, 652; — propirli, 619; — propirly, 672.
- Proueyed hire, *pt. s.* provided for herself, procured, 3064.
- Prouost, *n.* provost, 2265, 2270.
- Pult, *v.* to put, 3093; *pt. s.* pult, 4593; *pp.* pult, 381, 4219, 4223, 4236, 4522, 5373. "In O.E. the word *put* was frequently written with an intrusive *l*, *pult*, analogous to the *l* in *falter*, *halt*, *jolt*." — Wedgwood; who derives it from F. *bouter*. In l. 2951 we find *Put*.
- Puluere, *n.* F. a pillow, 675, 681, 684; — pulwere, 672.
- Puple. See Peple.
- Pure litel, very little, 3093.
- Purli, *adv.* purely, wholly, 4219; — purliche, 4428; — purlich, † 1038.
- Pursewend, *pres. part.* F. pursuant, suitable, 5028.
- Purueaunce, *n.* F. provision, 1598, 1605.
- Purueyed, *pp.* provided, 1605.
- Quarrere, *n.* F. quarry, 2232, 2319; — quarrer, 2281, 4692.
- Quap, *pt. s.* quoth, said, 251, 2028, 2168, † 638; quod, 3753, † 682.
- Queite, *pt. s.* whisked, darted, moved swiftly, 4344. Sir F. Madden suggested a derivation from the A.S. *cwehte*, moved (which is, however, transitive), or 'that it might

- mean *crept*, from the F. *quatir*, explained by Roquefort to mean *se tapir*, i. e. to squat. But it is rather from the W. *chwido*, to move nimbly, and is familiar to us in Lowland Scotch in the forms *quhid* and *whid*. See *quhid* in Jamieson.
- Queintyse, *n.* F. cunning, skill, 4220.
- Quelle, *v.* S. to kill, 1246, 2123, 2773, 2811, &c.; *pr. s.* quelles, 179; *pt. s.* quelled, 1109. *Cf.* *kyllen* in l. † 924.
- Queme, *v.* S. to please, delight, satisfy, 3404, † 227, † 682, † 1181; 2 *p. s.* *pr.* quemest, † 593; *pp.* quemed, † 788. Ch.
- Quemfull, *adv.* S. pleasing, giving delight, † 582.
- Queynt, *adj.* F. quaint; i. e. cunning, skilful, 4136, 4254;—quinte, 1401. Ch.
- Queyntli, *adv.* F. quaintly, i. e. cunningly, 4644;—queyntliche, 3233. Ch.
- Quic, *adj.* S. alive, 1564;—quik, 1212. Ch.
- Quicliche, *adv.* S. quickly, soon, 908;—quikliche, 2127.
- Quinte. *See* Queynt.
- Quite, *v.* F. to repay, requite, 325, 4726; *pr. s.* *subj.* quite, 4713. Ch.
- Quitly, *adv.* freely, entirely, 2341. "Used by Ch. Cant. T. 1794 (Knights T. 934)."—M.
- Quod. *See* Quap.
- Radde. *See* Rede, *v.*
- Raddely, Radely, Rapli. *See* Redeli.
- Rauzt, *pt. s.* S. reached, 1193, 4424; raught, † 1174; *pp.* rauzt, 4823.
- Railed, *pp.* striped, decked, 1618. *See* *Rail* in Wedgwood, *Riolè* in Cotgrave, and *cf.* Norman *Railer*, to score, draw lines, streak.
- Rapli, *adv.* very quickly, hastily, 3179. Du. *rap*, nimble. P. Pl. A. v. 176.
- Real, *adv.* F. royal, splendid, 866, 1310, 1405, 1597, 1601;—riall, † 178, † 267; *sup.* realest, 3944. Ch.
- Realy, *adv.* F. royally, 352, 1260, 1391, 1426, 1618;—reali, 5460;—rialiche, 4859; *comp.* realiere, 4852. Ch.
- Realte, *n.* F. royalty, splendour, 5006;—reaute, 1926, 1959;—reaulte, 5331, 5345;—riaulte, 5057.
- Reaume, *n.* F. realm, 1310, 1964, 3920, 4102.
- Reching, *n.* explanation, † 599. A.S. *recan*, to say, explain.
- Recuuer, *n.* F. to recover, i. e. to gain, 2801; *pt. s.* *intr.* recuuered (recovered), 3874.
- Recuuerere, *n.* F. recovery, revival, 439.
- Reddour, *n.* F. violence, injury, 2953. [The words *reddour* = violence (O.F. *roidour*), and *reddour* = fear (Suio-Goth. *reddde*), are often mistaken for each other.]
- Redè, *adj.* ready, 1963.
- Rede, *n.* S. advice, counsel, 803, 1458, 1692, 5115, † 356. *What is me to rede*, what is advisable for me, 903; shortened into *what to rede*, 3885; *take hire to rede*, considered as advisable for herself, 133. *Cf.* A.S. *to rade*, s.v. *rad* in Bosworth.
- Rede, *v.* S. to advise, counsel, 1356; 1 *p. pr. pt.* rede, 1112; *pt. s.* radde, 1301; (= read), 4433; *pr. s. subj.* rede, 2262. *Too rede*, to read, to explain, † 856. Ch.
- Redeles, *adj.* S. without counsel, at a loss what to do, † 394;—redles, 2915.
- Redeli, *adv.* S. readily, quickly, soon, 461, 1824, 1828, 2516;—redeliche, 439, 5467;—redili, 3563;—rediliche, 1226;—redli,

- 2143, 2488; — redly, 866, 1153; — reddely, 1367; — radely, 41; — raddely, 810. [It occurs nearly 30 times. In l. 3179 Sir F. Madden explains *rapli* by *quickly*, but we should read *rapli*, as in the MS.]
- Regal, *n.* F. regality, 282.
- Reioische, *v.* F. to enjoy, 4102. Cf. *Reioshe* in Coleridge's Gloss. Index.
- Reken, *v.* S. to reckon, tell, 1597, 3179; — rekene, 336, 1934, 1958. Ch.
- Remued, *pt. s. intr.* removed, went, 1325; remewed, 5106, 5317; *pt. pl.* remewed, 1297. Ch.
- Renkes. See Rink.
- Renne, *v.* S. to run, 219, 2268, 3179. Ch.
- Reproue, *n.* F. reproof, 652.
- Res, *n.* S. rush of emotion, conflict of mind, 439; attack, onset, † 389; violence, † 1189. A.S. *res*, rush, onset, violence. Ch.
- Resset, *n.* F. a place of shelter or refuge, 2801. See *Recest* in Coleridge's Gloss. Index.
- Restored, *pp.* stored, 2846.
- Rette, *v.* to impute, ascribe, 461. "Rectyn, or rettyyn, or wytyn. *Imputo, reputo, ascribo.*" Prom. Parv. Used by Ch. O.N. *retta*.
- Reue, *v.* S. to rob, bereave, 1824, 4392; reued, 2755. Ch.
- Reucles, *n. pl.* F. reveals, 1953.
- Reusted, *pp.* dressed, 1959, 5047.
- Reuliche, *adv.* ruefully, pitiably, 86.
- Reuowres, *n. pl.* S. robbers, 5478.
- Reupe, *n.* S. ruth, pity, 2115, 3270.
- Reward, *n.* F. regard, 3339.
- Rewes me, *pr. s.* grieves me, 562; *pt. s.* rewed him, grieved him, 4987. Ch.
- Rialiche. See Reali.
- Riaulte. See Realte.
- Riche, *v.* F. to enrich, or more probably, to be rich, 3014.
- Riche, *n.* S. a kingdom, † 58.
- Richesse, *n.* F. riches, 1935, 3014, 5057. [It is in the singular number.] Ch.
- Richlier, *adv.* more richly, 1934.
- Ridende, *pres. part.* 1954.
- Rif, Rifliche. See Riuedli.
- Rigge, *n.* S. back, † 1174. Ch.
- Rink, *n.* S. a man, hero, warrior, 1193, 1935, 3563, † 105, † 480; — rynk, 1472; — ring, 5213; — ryng, † 1145; *pl.* rinkes, 1213, 1226, † 341, † 354; renkes, 1153.
- Rise, *n.* Reggio, in Calabria, 2717. "See Panizzi's Life of Bojardo, vol. ii. p. lxxxi. *n.* The same change seems to have taken place in regard to *Riez* in Provence, as remarked by Mr Nicol, to whom I am indebted for a reference to Martiniere's Dictionary, sub. *v.* *Riez.*"—M.
- Rist, *n.* S. rising; sonne rist = rising of the sun, † 791; hence, the East, † 855.
- Rit, *adv.* right, 4268; — rīzt, 273.
- Riue, *adj.* S. rife, abundant, full, 4415, 5414, † 726; — ryfe, † 268.
- Riuedli, *adv.* abundantly, widely, 2953, 3840; — riuedliche, 2115; — rifliche, 1472; — rif, 1953.
- Rīzt, *adv.* See Rit.
- Rīztes, *n. pl.* rights, 3218. At here rīztes, exactly, rightly, suitably, 4906; — at alle rīztes, 4255; — to be rīztes, 5006, 5026; — to be rīztes, 53; — to rīztes, 1957; — to rīztes, 1605, 1632; — too rīztes, † 660, † 846, † 980; to rīztus, † 1222. Anon rīztes, straightway, immediately, 1306; — anon rīztes, 235. Vp-rīztes (upright), 1789; down-rīztes, 1165. Rīztes gates, by the right way, 5322. [In *At*

- all riztes, to riztes, &c.*, I suppose *riztes* to be the pl. of *rizt*, sb.; in *anon riztes, vp-riztes, down-riztes*, it is the gen. case sing. used adverbially; cf. *rihtes*, adv. in *Lazamon*. In *riztes gates*, I think *riztes* is the gen. sing. of *rizt*, adj. agreeing with *gates*, gen. of *gale*; the whole expression being used adverbially.]
- Riztleche, v. S.* to govern, 282, 1310. A.S. *rihtlecan*.
- Riztly, adv.* directly, straightway, 232. Cf. *Rit*.
- Roche, n. F.* rock, 2367. Ch.
- Rode, n. S.* rood, cross, 1669, 1802, 2083, 2360. Ch.
- Rode, n.* complexion, † 178. O.N. *rodi*. Cf. A.S. *rudu*, redness.
- Romed, pt. s.* roamed, 1608; *pt. pl.* romden, 810. Ch.
- Rote, n. S.* root, 638. Ch.
- Roted, pp.* rotted, 4124.
- Route, v. F.* to trouble, harass, 5478.
- Route, n. F.* a rout, company, troop, 1213, 1616, 1942, 3354; — *rouste*, 4276; — *rowte*, 397. Ch.
- Roum, n.* a room, i. e. a space, while, † 1030.
- Rouzt hem, it recked them, i. e. they cared, 3353; pl. rought (recked), † 383.*
- Rowe, adj. S.* rough, 4778. Ch.
- Rudli, adv.* rudely, 3270.
- Sad, adj.* firm, steadfast, in various senses; as, discreet, steady, sober, 228; firm, massive, 1072; firm, sure, 1463; severe, grievous, 2775; — *sadde*, firm, sure, 1371; *sup. saddest*, chiefest, 677; in which last instance it is very nearly equivalent to most joyous; cf. l. 3675. "In the sense of heavy, hard, or solid, it is used in the Wycliffite Bib'le, in the Prompt. Parv. (A. D. 1440), and in Stanbridge's Vocab. (A. D. 1513). In the North, this signification is not yet obsolete; see Brockett, and Hunter." — M. Cf. Welsh, *sad*, firm, steady, discreet. Ch.
- Sadly, adv.* firmly, 1014; seriously, 488, 557; steadfastly, 469, 524; earnestly, 418, 1165, 2388; — *sadli*, fixedly, 762; discreetly, 969; earnestly, 2524; seriously, 4146, 4170; purposely, 2750; heavily, 539; — *saddeli*, closely, 2281, 2502; — *saddely*, quietly, in a low tone, 311; *sup. saddest*, most earnestly, 3675; cf. l. 677. Ch.
- Saf. See Sauf.*
- Sai, Saie. See Se.*
- Saile, v.* to sail, 2673; — *sayle*, 2721; *pt. pl. saileden*, 2763.
- Sake, n. S.* cause; hence, for *pat sake* = on that account, 2019. A.S. *sacu*, a dispute, suit at law, cause.
- Saluede, pt. s.* saluted, 4017.
- Samen, adv. S.* together, 433, 909, 1288, 1907, 2267, 2445, &c.; — *same*, 4318, 4899; — *samme*, † 342. It occurs 19 times. The expressions *samen to-geder* (909), and *samen y-ferre* (2267) are pleonastic. It is found in Spenser.
- Samli, adv.* together, 1835; cf. ll. 433, 909. A.S. *samodlice*.
- Sarre, comp. adv.* more sorely, 2025, 3441.
- Sauf, adv. F.* safe, sound, whole, 868, 1329, 2816, 4634; — *saf*, 1332. *Sauf and sound*, 868, 2816. See *Fouche*.
- Saufly, adv.* safely, 3051; — *saufli*, 2688; — *saufliche*, 256; — *safliche*, 258. Ch.
- Saules, n. pl.* souls, 3705.
- Saundbruel*; the name of a horse, 3585. "So named from its colour." — M.
- Saur, n. F.* scent, perfume, 638, 818; — *sawour*, 849.
- Sauzt, n. F.* assault, 2651; —

- saute, † 301; *pl.* sautes, 2682; sautes, 2857. Ch.
- Sawe, *n. S.* saying, word, 1112, 1305, 1483, † 757; *pl.* sawes, 1439.
- Say. *See* Se.
- Sayle. *See* Saile.
- Schal, *pr. s.* shall, 2938, 2945, &c.; 1 *p. pl. pr.* schul, 5422; 2 *p. pl. pr.* schul, 5162; schulle, 3690; chul, 3339; *pr. pl.* schul, 964, 2943, 2952; schulle (ought), 3807; 2 *p. s. pt.* schuldest, 5194; *pt. s.* schold, 2969, 2971; chold, 2014; 2 *p. pl. pt.* schuld, 3685; *pt. pl.* schuld, 3810. *See* next word.
- Schaltow, shalt thou, 340, 5132; —schaltow, 325.
- Schamful, *adj. S.* harmful, 1855.
- Schamly, *adj. S.* shameful, 556.
- Schap, *n. S.* shape, 2885.
- Schape, *v. F.* to escape, 2749; *pt. pl.* schaped, 2752; *pp.* schaped, 460, 731, 1282; schapit, 2151.
- Schapen, *pp.* shapen, shaped, 126, 225, 1447; —schape, 3214.
- Scharplyche, *adv. S.* sharply, 178.
- Schape, *n. S.* scathe, harm, disgrace, 3008, 3084, 4051.
- Schapeles, *adv. S.* scatheless, without injury, 1855; —scapelcs, 2749.
- Schapli, *adv.* harmfully, hardly, 2794. [But it may be a mistake for *schapelestli.*]
- Schawes, *n. pl.* groves, 178. Ch.
- Schawes, *n. pl.* men, † 484. The *sing. shawe*, † 766, should rather be spelt *schawe*. A.S. *scalc*, a servant, man.
- Sche, *pron.* she, 836, 837, &c.; —hue, † 34, † 35, † 36; —che, 462, 641. A.S. *heo*.
- Scheche, *v. S.* to seek, 2068.
- Scheld, *n. S.* shield, 3214; —schel, 3216.
- Schenchip, *n. S.* shame, dishonour, 556, 1803. Ch.
- Schende, *v. S.* to shame, dishonour, disgrace, 556, † 995; —schend, † 566; *pp.* schent (destroyed, dead), 2798, † 1028. Ch.
- Schene, *adj. S.* fair, beautiful, bright, 3214, 3296; —scheene, † 202. Used as *sb., lady* being understood, 733, 3299. Ch.
- Scheenely, *adv. S.* brightly, † 631.
- Schep, *n. S.* ship, 5088; —schipe, 5212; —schip, 2729; *pl.* schippes, 2728.
- Schete, *v. S.* to shoot, 2399; —schote, 178; *pt. s.* shet (*read* schet), † 277.
- Schette, *v. S.* to shut, fasten, 3649; *pt. pl.* schetten, 3267. *Cf.* Bi-schet, 2014.
- Scheured, *pp.* shivered, 3411.
- Schilde, 3 *p. s. imp.* shield, 1803.
- Schille, *adj.* shrill, 213; *adv.* (shrilly), 37, 3831. Du. *schel*.
- Schinnes, *n. pl.* skins, 2420.
- Schipmen, *n. pl.* sailors, 2768; —chipmen, 2811, 2818.
- Schire, *adj.* clean, † 1008. *See* *Sheer* in Wedgwood.
- Schoche, *v. F.* to suspect, 1398, —souche, 1983; *pt. s.* scouched, 1413; souched, 1059. O.F. *souche*, souci. Roq.
- Schon, *n. pl.* shoon, shoes, 14.
- Schonde, *n. S.* shame, dishonour, 555.
- Schore, *n. S.* a score; foure schore, 1102, 2540; ten schore, 3909.
- Schorned, *pp.* scorned, 554.
- Schortely, *adv.* shortly, 1132; —chortly, 2035.
- Schortet, *pp.* shortened, 1549.
- Schote. *See* Schete.
- Schour, *n. S.* shower; scharp

- schour = shower of darts or blows, 4514; *cf.* l. 2756. *Cf.* *flana scuras*, showers of arrows, in the A.S. fragment of Judith.
- Schoute[s], *n. pl.* flat-bottomed boats of light draught, †484. See *Shout* in Halliwell. Du. *schuit*.
- Schrewe, *n.* a wicked person, 4643; *pl.* shrews, †80. See *Shrew* in Wedgwood. Ch.
- Schrewedest, *sup. adj.* most wicked, 4643. See Wycl. Gloss.
- Schuft, *pt. s.* either shifted, from A.S. *scyftan*, or shoved, from A.S. *scufan*, 3290. See *Shift* in Wedgwood.
- Schuft, *pp.* well-shaped, †186. A.S. *sceaft*, *adj.*, formed, made.
- Schul. See *Schal*.
- Sclaunder, *n.* F. slander, 4045. Ch.
- Se, *v. S.* to see, 765; — *sen*, 1283, 3203; *sene*, 759, 3834, 4487; 1 *p. s. pl.* *sai*, 2160; 2 *p. s. pl.* *sei*, 276; *pt. s. sei*, 2117; *sey*, 4901; *seiz*, 34, 590, 871, &c.; *say*, 228, 1585; *seie*, 1505; *seize*, 402, 2183; *seye*, 26; 1 *p. pl. pl.* *seizen*, 3501; *pl. pl.* *seizen*, 1063; *seien*, 4503; *sezen*, 2760; *saie*, 2232; *pp. seie*, 279, 2344, 2886; *seien*, 5003; *seizen*, 1792; *seyn*, 5058; *imp. pl. sep*, 1715.
- Secceleled, *pt. s.* sickened, 575. A.S. *seclian*.
- Sece, *v.* to cease, 2124; *pp. seced*, 2114; 1 *p. pl. imp.* *sece*, 2707; *pt. pl. sesed*, 2190. See *Sese*.
- Seche, *v. S.* to seek, 223, 2203; *pr. s. secheþ*, 4121, 5520; *pres. pt. sechande*, 2603. See *Souzt*.
- Sechyng, *n. S.* a seeking, searching, 2190.
- Sede, Seide, &c. See *Seie*.
- Seemeli, Seemlich. See *Semli*.
- Seg, *n. S.* a man, 226, 518, 772, 839, &c.; — *segge*, †232; *pl. segges*, 1341, 2223, †286; *segés*, 1063. P. Pl.
- Seged, *pp. F.* besieged, 3805.
- Segging, *n. S.* a saying, a repetition of words of incantation, †531.
- Seie, *v. S.* to say, 1279; — *seiz*, 60; *seye*, 1281; *segge*, †584, †1033; *sigge*, †8; 2 *p. s. pr.* *seistow*, 2256; *pt. s. seide*, 70, 3191; *seyde*, 954; *sede*, 943; *seyede*, 2274; 2 *p. s. pl.* *seidestow* (= *seidest þow*), 267; *imp. pl. seie*, 4173; *seif*, 4170; *seizth*, 593.
- Seile, *n. S.* 2731; *where þe seile* = sailing, voyage; *we find sayle* = a sail, 568.
- Seizt, of his = out of his sight, 420. [Probably miswritten for *sigt*.] See *Sigt*.
- Sek, *adj. S.* sick, 557, 590, 1489.
- Sekly, *adj. S.* sick, 1505. [We still use sickly as an *adj.*]
- Seknes, *n. S.* sickness, 842; — *sekenes*, 841; — *seknese*, 593.
- Selcouþ, *adj. S.* strange, wonderful, admirable, 1621, 2708; — *selcouþe*, 658, 700, 2329; — *selcouþe*, 2869, 2989; — *selkouthe*, †130. Used as *sb.*, thing being understood, *selcouþ*, 2291, 2579; *selcouþe*, 700, 3488.
- Selcouþli, *adv. S.* strangely, wonderfully, 2650, 4924, 5064; — *selcouþeli*, 3263; — *selkouþeli*, 3330.
- Sell, *n. F.* a seal, †834, †853.
- Sell, *n. F.* a cell, †525. Ch.
- Selue, *S.* self, same, very, 1149, 1300, &c.; — *self*, 1839; *pl. selue*, 727, 889, &c. *Selue* wise, very way, same way, 462, 490, 1438. *þat selue*, the very same, 3502. *þe selue duk*, the duke himself, 1368. What I suppose *þe selue*, what if I suppose that very thing, 549.
- Seluer, *n. S.* silver, 2554.
- Semblant, *n. F.* outward semblance, appearance, show, 228, 841, 3502, 4512.
- Sembul, *v. F.* to assemble, gather,

- 3555; *pp.* 2147, 3319. *In l.* 3811, we have *pt. pl.* sembled, which probably means encountered; *cf.* l. 3815. Semblyng = encountering occurs in Lancelot of the Laik, 2951.
- Semes, *me* = it seems to me, 620; *pt. me* semen, seem to me, 1686; *pt. pl.* semde, 2880.
- Semes, *n. pl.* S. horse-loads, 2554. "A sack of eight bushels is now called a *seam*, which was a horse-load—hence generally a *load*, a *burden*." Bosworth, in *v. seam*. *Cf.* G. *saum*, a burden. F. *sommier*, a *sumpter* or pack-horse, &c. [Sir F. Madden suggests that the word (which is somewhat indistinct) may, however, be *selues*.]
- Semli, *adj.* S. seemly, comely, fair, 829, 1882; — semly, 298, 765, 837, 849; — semliche, 49, 1454, 2232; — semlyche, 568; — seemelich, †322; — seemeli, †232. *pat* semly = that seemly person or lady, 732, 853, 871, &c. *Sup.* semlyest, 518, 551.
- Semly, *adv.* in a seemly manner, courteously, 1432; — seemlich, becomingly, †189.
- Sendeth, *imp. pl.* send ye, 2068.
- Sene, 3035. This can hardly mean *seen*, and I have no doubt that it is simply miswritten for *soone* = soon, which ends l. 3037 below. It is an instance of the common confusion between *e* and *o*, like *sweto* for *sueto* in l. 818.
- Sent, *n.* assent, agreement; *in the phr.* at o sent = with one assent, 3017, 5253; at sent = in agreement, well aware, 1983. Halliwell quotes
"Many armys were tynt,
That were never at the sent
To come to that tournament."
MS. Lincoln, A. i. 17. f. 134.
- Sere, put for Sire, sir, 3570. *See* Sire.
- Serliche, 2149, } *adv.* explained
Serreli, 3316, } by Sir F. Mad-
- den to mean "surely." But I would suggest different explanations in both places, and I take them to be distinct words: (1) serliche, closely; *cf.* "Serre, to join closely" (Halliwell), from F. *serrer*; also "Sarrelliche, closely" (Halliwell). (2) serreli, lordly, in a *sir-like* manner, as explained by Wedgwood, s. *v. Surly*: *cf.* "Sike sirly shepherds han we none," Spenser, Sheph. Cal. July, l. 203, where the "Glosse" has "Surly, stately and prowde."
- Sertes, *adv.* F. certainly, 268, 280, 543, 899, &c.
- Serued, *pp.* deserved, 4352.
- Serues, *n.* F. service, 3729.
- Sese, *v.* to cease, 1516; — sece, 2124; *pt. pl.* sesed, 2190; *pp.* sesed, 648; seced, 2114; 1 *p. pl. imp.* sece, 2707.
- Sese, *v.* to seize, †135; *pr. pl.* †299; *pt. s.* sesed, 1236; *pt. pl.* seseden, †234. *See* notes to ll. †135, †299. *In l.* 5391, *sese* is explained by Sir F. Madden to mean to *take*, *attain*; it is rather the regular law term, to *seize* a person of a thing, i. e. to put him into legal possession of it. *Cf.* Ch. *Troil. and Cres.* (Aldine ed.), bk. iii. st. 57.
- Seppe, (1) *adv.* S. since, afterwards, then, 433, 902, 2047; — seppen, 104, 206, 420; — sepen, 1370, 3672; — sippe, 3050; — sippen, †308; — sithen, †624; — sithe, †45; also in the sense ago, 1647, 4210; seppe a gret while = since a great while, 1991; (2) *conj.* since, seeing that, after that, 329, 454, 456, 516, 4207; — sep, 973.
- Set, *pt. s.* dealt (a blow), 2775; — sette (set), 2459; *pt. pl.* setten, appointed, 1462.
- Sete, 1 *p. s. pt.* did sit, sat, 1622. [It implies that the reciter of the story did not stand, but sat.] *See* Sittus.

- Setled, *pp.* S. settled, sunk, 2452 ;
—setteled, settled, composed, 4562.
- Seue-niçt, *n.* seven-night, a week,
766 ; —seueniçt, 573.
- Seurte, *n.* F. surety, 1463. Ch.
- Seute, *n.* F. suit, case, 1080, 1250.
- Sente, *n.* F. pursuit, chase, 2392,
2615.
- Sewe, *v.* F. to follow, pursue,
2821 ; —sew, 2751 ; —seuwe, 581 ;
pr. s. sewes, 1376 ; sewep, 4897 ;
pt. s. sewede, 3354 ; sewed, 418 ;
sued, †957 ; *pt. pl.* seweden, 2193,
2766 ; sewede, 204 ; sewed, 2190,
2388, 3506 ; *pp.* sewed, 1773 ; *imp.*
pl. sewes, 1116. Ch.
- Sexti, *num.* sixty, 1087.
- Sigge, *v.* to say, †8. See Seie.
- Signifiaunce, *n.* F. significance,
2958. Ch.
- Sikamour, *n.* a sycamore, 829.
- Siken, *v.* S. to sigh, †395 ; —sike,
691, 780 ; 1 *p. s. pr.* sike, 433 ;
siçh, 909 ; *pt. s.* siked, 1487, 1641,
4069 ; siçt, 2971 ; *pres. pt.* sikande,
5448 ; sikand, 539, 662 ; sikende,
894 ; sikinde, 490 ; siking, 5189,
5209. Ch.
- Siker, *adj.* S. secure, sure, 2361,
4366, 4657 ; *sup.* sikerest, surest,
strongest, †334. Ch.
- Sikered, *pp.* secured, assured,
1463.
- Siking, *n.* S. a sighing, lament,
5451 ; —sikyng, 601 ; *pl.* sikingges,
566.
- Simple, *adj.* F. of low degree,
714.
- Sin, *conj.* since, †103.
- Sinifieth, *pr. s.* signifieth, †853.
Cf. Signifiaunce.
- Sire, *n.* F. sir, 326, 1250 ; —sir,
1095 ; —sere, 3570 ; *pl.* sires, 2248.
- Sipe, *n.* S. only in *pl.* 780, 1755 ;
(pousand) 1696, 5154 ; (six) 2098 ;
also in form sipes, 103, 1038,
1265, 2470, 5200. Ch. [*The form*
- sipes = A.S. *sipas* ; sipe = A.S.
sipon or *sipum*, forms which often
follow numerals.]
- Sittus, *pr. s.* sits, 446 ; —sittes,
620 ; 1 *p. s. pt.* sete, 1622.
- Siçt, *n.* S. sight, 933, 1687, &c.
- Siçtes, *n. pl.* S. 924. "Sights,
used for the singular."—M. But
may it not mean *sighs*, which suits
the context better, and requires no
forcing? Cf. Du. *zucht*, a sigh ;
A.S. *siccet*. See *sichten* in Strat-
mann.
- Skil, *n.* S. reason, 1680, 4098 ;
—skille, 336. Ch.
- Skoumfit, *pp.* F. discomfited, de-
feated, †371 ; —skoumfyt (*mis-*
written skoumkyt), †86.
- Slake, *v.* (1) *trans.* to slacken,
relax, assuage, abate, 728, 778,
788, 1521 ; *pt. s.* slaked on = fell
relaxingly upon, †779 ; *pp.* slaked,
1507, 4796 ; (2) *intr. pr. s.* slakes,
becomes less, 924 ; *pt. s.* slaked,
died out, faded away, †714. Icel.
slökva, to extinguish, O.N. *slokna*,
to die out. Suio-Goth. *släcka* (*v.*
Ihre) ; Sw. *slakna*, to become
slack, A.S. *slacian*. Ch.
- Sle, *v.* S. to slay, 2797 ; *pt. s.*
slow, 1196 ; slou3, 3890 ; *pt. pl.*
slowen, 1275 ; slowe, 1165, 3459 ;
pp. slawe, 1779, 3421, 3435 ; sleic,
379. Ch.
- Sleiçpe, *n.* S. sleight, 2151.
- Slepend, *pres. pt.* sleeping, 2291 ;
pt. s. slept, 656 ; *pt. pl.* slepten,
2292.
- Slizli, *adv.* slily, secretly, in-
sensibly, 792 ; —slizliche, 1065 ;
—silliche, 1413 ; —sleiliche, 637.
Ch.
- Slod, *pt. s.* S. slid, slipped, 792.
- Smyland, *pres. part.* smiling, 991.
- So, *adv.* S. so ; hence, wat so =
whatsoever, 607 ; what so = what-
soever, 621 ; who-so = whosoever,
†87. See Ho. So as = in like
manner as, 338.

- Soberliche, *adv.* soberly i. e. seriously, prudently, 237; — soburli, 991. Ch.
- Socoures, *imp. pl.* succour ye, 4349.
- Sode, *pp.* S. sodden, 1849.
- Softili, *adv.* softly, gently, 632, 677.
- Soget, *n. F.* subject, 473; *pl.* sogettes, 463. Ch.
- Solas, *n. F.* solace, comfort, enjoyment, 677, 1550. Ch.
- Solas, *v. F.* to solace, delight, 1621.
- Solempne, *adj. F. lit.* solemn; suitable to a great occasion, 1599; grand, famous, 1454. See *Solempne* in Roq.
- Solempte, *n. F.* solemnity, solemnization of marriage, 1462.
- Son. See Sowne.
- Sond, *n. S. lit.* that which is sent, just as a *find* is that which is found; hence (1) a messenger, 1872; *pl.* sondes, 1078, 1308, 1594, 5271, † 291; (2) a message, 5195, 5199; (3) a God's-send, a gift, that which is sent us by God's grace, 4561; — sonde, 64, † 973; and hence we may explain the difficult phrase "seemely to sonde" in † 175 as meaning "a comely creature for a man to acquire;" cf. l. 64 of the *Werwolf*.
- Sonken, *pp.* sunk, 4111; — sounk, † 1092.
- Soothelich. See Sopli.
- Sor, *n. S.* sorrow, 894; — sore, 891; *pl.* sores, 598; soris, 639. Cf. *sorwe* in l. 3543.
- Sore, *adv. S.* sorely, 593; *comp.* sorer, 634.
- Sorful, *adj. S.* sorrowful, 3541.
- Sori, *adj.* worthless, 3509; painful, 3696.
- Sorly, *adv.* 463. "Surely (!); see *Serliche*."—M. Probably mis-
- written for *serly*, as Sir F. Madden suggests, in which case I would explain it by *straightly, strictly, closely*; see note on *Serliche*. The French has, "sont il a lui oil por voir, et font du tot a son voloir."
- Sorwfuliche, *adv.* sorrowfully, 2971.
- Sope, *n. S.* truth, 108, 116, 238, 772, &c. Ch.
- Sop, *adj. S.* true, 2799; *soply* sop, verily true, true indeed, 700.
- Sopli, *adv.* truly, verily, 949, 1194; — *soply*, 76, 379, 473; — *sopliche*, 1452; — *soothelich*, † 973.
- Sotilest, *sup. adj.* most subtle, most secret, 2603.
- Sotiliche, *adv.* subtly, 3117, 4783. Ch.
- Souche, *v.* to suspect, 1983; *pt. s.* souched, 1059, 1065. See Schoche.
- Soudiour, *n.* Low Lat. soldier, 3954; — sowdiour, 3951. Ch.
- Souerayn, *n. F.* chief, leader, 4938; *gen. sing.* souerayne, provost's, 4695. "The title is still retained in some towns in Ireland."—M.
- Soueraynest, *sup. adj.* most sovereign, chiefest, above all others, 524, 4932; *cf.* most souereyn, 518.
- Soueraynli, *adv.* above all, chiefly, supremely, 1062.
- Souked, *pt. s.* sucked, 2702. Ch.
- Soupe, *v. F.* to sup, 3524. Ch.
- Souzt, *pt. s.* of *to seche*, but used in a peculiar manner; thus, souzt forp = found out his way onward, 4677; souzt out = ventured out, went out, 4681; sought to = made for, reached, † 95; *pl.* souzt to = reached, 2717; soute on-sunder = parted, 5455; souzten on gate = went on their way, 5214. Cf. Seche.
- Sowdiour. See Soudiour.
- Sowne, *n. F.* sound, 210; — son, 39. [It is vulgar to say *gound* for

- goun*, but custom has sanctioned *sound* for *soun*. Ch. has *soun*, but *sounde* is the form in the Prompt. Parv. A. D. 1440.]
- Spakly, *adv.* wisely, knowingly, excellently, well, 19; but more generally it is an expletive, meaning quickly, soon, as in 966; — spakli, 3357, 3631; — spacly, 3399; — spacli, 3389, 3392, 3529, 4490, 4887, 5212. "The root is, apparently, to be sought in the Su-Goth. *spak*, Icel. *spakr*, sapiens. See Ihre." —M. The same root probably is that of Sc. *spae*, and of O. H. Ger. *spahi*, prudent; Dan. *spaae*, to predict; and probably also of Ger. *spähen*, Eng. *spy*, &c. The word occurs in the form *spakely* in Morte Arthur, ed. Perry, l. 2063.
- Spaynols, *n. pl.* Spaniards, 3631, 3730, 3770, 5168, 5212; — spaynoles, 3399; — spaynolus, 3529; — spaynolnes, 3357.
- Spede, *v.* (in *out-spede* or *out spede*) to succeed, 548; *pp.* spedde, 1293, 1715; (2) *trans.* to help, succour, in *pt. s.* spedde, 4922.
- Spedeliche, *adv.* speedily, 19; — spedly, 5468, † 296.
- Speized, *pt. pl.* spied, saw, 3399. Cf. A-spie.
- Speldes, *n. pl.* S. splinters, 3392, 3603, 3855. Cf. E. *spell* or *spill*, originally a chip of wood for lighting a candle. See *Spall*, *Spelk*, *Spell* in Wedgwood. "In the Prompt. Parv. we have *Spalle*, or *chyppe*. *Quisquilia*, *assula*. The latter term is still used in the North; v. Brockett." —M. See also *Spawl*, *Speall*, *Speel*, *Spelder*, *Spelk*, *Spelt*, in Halliwell, all meaning a *chip*; and cf. G. *spalten*, to split.
- Spenen, *v. S.* to spend, † 362; *pp.* spended, distributed, 4324.
- Spille, *v. trans.* to destroy, con-found, overthrow, 966, 1891, 3009, 3437, 4100, 4395; *pp.* spilt, 3764; (2) *intrans.* to die, 1 *p. s. pr.* spille, 1535. Ch.
- Spire, *n. S.* to inquire, seek, 4594. Sc. *speir*.
- Spors, *n. pl.* spurs, 1482. Ch.
- Spret, *n. S.* a boatman's pole, 2754; — sprite, a pole, † 1097. See *Spret* in Halliwell. "It is still preserved in the term *bow-sprit*." —M. A *sprit*-sail has its name from the pole that traverses it diagonally.
- Stabled, *pp.* established, † 514.
- Stalkeden, *pt. pl.* S. walked cautiously, one step at a time, 2728. "Dan. *stalke*, to go with high uplifted feet, with long steps;" Wedgwood. Ch.
- Stalworþ, *adj.* S. strong, stout, 1950.
- Standes, *imp. pl.* stand ye, 2263; *pt. pl.* stoden, 2728.
- Stede, *n. S.* place, stead, 3521, † 303, † 769. Ch.
- Stef, *adj.* S. stiff, strong, 2894, 3600, 3604; — styf = deep, profound, 4056; — stif, 3535.
- Stelen, *adj.* of steel, 3535, 3859; — stel, † 416.
- Stepchilderen, *n. pl.* 131.
- Stepmoder, *n.* stepmother, 2640; *pl.* stepmoderes, 130, 4099.
- Sterne, *adj.* S. stern, fierce, brave, 159, 2981, 3243; — sturne, 3409, 3780; *sup.* sturnest, 3226.
- Sternely, *adv.* S. sternly, fiercely, bravely, boldly, 1158; — sternli, 2894, 3240; — sturnli, 3907. Ch.
- Stert, *v. S.* to start off, gallop, 3600; 1 *p. s. pt.* sterte, I started off, I ran, 2277; *pt. s.* stert *vp.* started up, 4355; *stirte vp.* 3275. Ch.
- Sterue, *v. S.* to die, † 445; *pp.* storue, died, 1515. Ch.
- Stif. See *Stef*.
- Stify, *adv.* S. earnestly, eagerly,

- profoundly, 736, 880; — stilli, 1657; — stiffuly, 219.
- Stiked, *pp.* pierced, 3818.
- Stint, *n.* S. stop, delay, 2350, 5379.
- Stint, *v.* S. to stop, dwell, cease, pause, leave off, 159, 1612, 1961, 5232; — stinte, 1042; — stynt, 2781; *in transitive sense*, to make to leave off, 4056; *pt. s.* stint, 61, †951; stinte, 1574; *pt. pl.* stinten, †445; stint, †386; *imp. s.* stint, 1652; *imp. pl.* stintes, 1206; stinteþ, 1113. "It is inserted in the Prompt. Parv. 'Styntyn'. *Pauso, desisto, subsisto.*"—M. Ch.
- Stirte *vp.* See Stert.
- Stiþ, *adj.* S. strong, †91.
- Stiued, *pp.* baked hard, 3033. Lit. 'stiffened.' "*Stijven, als, doecken stijven, to Stiffe linnen;*" Hexham.
- Stiward, *n.* S. a steward, 3378, 4211; *gen. sing.* stiwardes, 3446. Ch.
- Stizt, *pp.* S. set, fixed, 4425.
- Stiztli, *v.* S. to dispose, arrange, manage, 3841, 5379; stiztli togadere = arrange matters between them, 3281; *pt. s.* stiztled, 1199; (disposed of), 2899. Cf. P. Pl. Crede, 315.
- Stightlich, *adv.* disposedly, in right order, in their proper place, †293.
- Stoden, *pt. pl.* stood, waited, 2728. Cf. Standes.
- Stonen, *adj.* of stone, 1072.
- Store, *n.* F. story, 4806.
- Storue. See Sterue.
- Stoteye, *n.* cunning, stratagem, 4985. Lat. *astutia*, O.F. *astuce*.
- Stounde, *n.* S. a space of time, a while, 159, 1360, 1574, 1657, 2263, †630; bi a stounde, for a short while, 1832; a stounde while, a moment, †951. Ger. *stunde*. Ch.
- Stoundemele, *adv.* = A.S. *stand-mælum*, by little times, by degrees, 736. Cf. *stound-meel* in Wycl. Gloss., and see Ch.
- Stour, *n.* F. battle, conflict, 3536, 3907; — stoure, 4214; — sthoure, 3530. O.F. *estour*; cf. Icel. *stýrr*, a battle. Ch.
- Stoutliche, *adv.* stoutly, 1950.
- Strane, *pr. pl.* strain, †349. See the note.
- Strawed, *pp.* strewn, 1617.
- Strecche, *v.* S. to stretch, 219; *pt. s.* streyt, 2957; streizt him = went, 3279; *pp.* straiyed, 3617; *imp. pl.* streches, 1113.
- Streizt, *adv.* straight, 3328; — streizet (*probably miswritten for streizte*), 3592. Ch.
- Strek into a studie = fell into deep thought, 2981, 4038. A.S. *strecan*, to pass on. Cf. G. *streichen*, to strike, to fly, &c. It is even applied to the flowing onward of a stream—"Ase strem that striketh stille:" Lyric Poetry; ed. T. Wright. Percy Soc. 1842, p. 44.
- Striked, *pp.* streaked, strewn, 1617.
- Striued, *pt. s.* strove, 4099.
- Sturne, Sturnli. See Sterne, Sternely.
- Studie, *n.* F. deep thought, 4038, 4056. Cf. l. 130.
- Sty, *n.* S. a path, 212.
- Sued, *pt. s.* followed, †957. See Sewe.
- Sufreded, *pt. s.* suffered (*miswritten for Sufred*), 783; *pp.* suffred, 1014; *imp. pl.* suffreþ, permit ye, 3337.
- Sunder, *v. intr.* to part, 1052.
- Sunner, *comp. adv.* sooner, 962, 3366.
- Surgens of salerne = surgeons of Salerno, 964, 1576; *spell* surgyens, 1033. Cf. "A surgyne of Salerno

- enserches his wondes." Morte Arthure; ed. Perry, l. 4312.
- Suster, *n. S.* sister, 2643, 5093, †175; *gen. sing.* susteres, †236. Ch.
- Swapped, *pp.* struck off with a sweeping blow, 3609. Cf. A.S. *swapan*, to sweep; *swipe*, a whip. Ch.
- Swelt, *pt. s. S.* fainted, 4268. "Swaltery n for hete, or febylnesse, or other cawsys. *Exalo, sincopizo.*" Prompt. Parv. A.S. *sweltan*, to die, perish.
- Swenged. See Swinge.
- Sweteliche, *adv.* sweetly, 1329.
- Sweting, *n. S.* sweetheart, a term of endearment, 916, 1537, 2799, 3088.
- Sweuen, *n. S.* a dream, 2312, 2869, 2916, &c.; — *sweuene*, 658, 915, 2294; *pl.* sweuenes, †599. Ch.
- Swiche, *such*, 414, 544, 710, 766, 781, &c.; — *swich*, 869. A.S. *swile*. Ch.
- Swiftiest, *sup. adv.* swiftest, 3454.
- Swinge, *pr. pl.* they strike, 3439; *pt. s.* swenged, 3444; *pt. pl.* swonge, 3856. A.S. *swingan*, to beat.
- Swipe, *adv. S.* quickly, 41, 266, 1078, 1129, 1256, 1303, 1824, 4843, 5214; *before an adj.* swipe = very, as in 1628, †107; and as in †546, †567, †833, where it is spelt swith. As swipe = as quickly as may be, 108, 352, 837; also swipe, 3158. Swipe vpon hast, very fast, very soon, 5195. [It was by his criticisms upon this word as occurring in Havelok that Mr Singer demonstrated his singular ignorance. He interprets *swipe* to mean a sword! At this rate "a swith faire sword" in Alisaunder, l. 833, would be tautological indeed.]
- Swowe, *n. S.* swoon, 87. Ch.
- Tabours, *n. pl.* 3813.
- Tach, *n. F.* spot, blemish, disgrace, †282. Ch.
- Takes, *pr. s.* bestows, gives, 866; *pt. s.* tok, delivered, gave, 4683; *pp.* take, 1271, 1289; *put for* untake, 1280.
- Tale. See Telle.
- Taliage, *n. F.* a tax, impost, 5124. O.F. *taillage*.
- Talke, *v.* to tell, 1018, 1322, &c.
- Talliche, *adv.* in a seemly manner, 1706. "This obsolete and unusual word, from the S. *tela*, bene, is preserved in the Prompt. Parv. *Tally*, or semely and in semely wyse. *Decenter, eleganter.*"—M. Cf. Welsh *telaidd*, graceful. The Fr. *taillé* sometimes means well proportioned.
- Tamid, *pt. pl.* tamed, subdued, †84.
- Targe, *v.* to tarry, †211, †410; *pt. s.* targed, †94. O.F. *targer*, whence *targa*, which occurs at p. 210, l. 8 of this volume.
- Te, put for To, 1222. Cf. forte = for to, note to l. 788.
- Teized, *pp.* S. tied, 3226; — *teied*, 3232.
- Telle, *v.* to tell, 34; — *tele*, 4993; — *tale*, 160; *pr. pl.* tellus, 198; *pt. s.* teld, 1475; told, 2009; *pt. pl.* telden, 1662; tolde, 1469; *pp.* teld, 2009; told, 1478; i-told, 1493; *imp. pl.* telles, 1346; telleþ, 4621.
- Tended, *pt. pl.* attended, regarded, 1781; *pp.* tended of all, heard by all with attention, †997; *imp. pl.* tend, †7.
- Tene, *n. S.* (1) sorrow, trouble, grief, 607, 1107, 2369, 2476, 3013, 3735, 5192; — *teene*, †142, †241, †285; *pl.* tenes, 1013; also (2) *teene* = anger, wrath, †94, †806; *treie* and *tene*, vexation and anger, 2073. Ch.

- Tene, *v. S.* to vex, 2812; —teene, †380; *pl. s.* tened, 2025; *pp.* tened, 1992, 2201; teenid, †71; teened, †345. Ch.
- Tenful, *adj. S.* vexatious, grievous, painful, 2666, 4712; —teenefull, †282.
- Tenefully, *adv.* grievously, 437; —teenfully, harmfully, †353.
- Tent, *n.* intent, purpose, 1662. See *Tent* in Halliwell.
- Tentify, *adv.* attentively, diligently, 2258; —tentyfli, 5124. Cf. *tentyf* in Ch.
- Tenpedel, *n. S.* tenth part, 4715; —tipedel, 5346. Cf. *twentipe parte*, 5354.
- þa, *pron.* that, the, 765, 2458, 3059, 3422; *rel. pron.* who, which, 843, 2536, 4115; *pl.* 5274; —þe (*rel. pron.*) 1687, 4422; *conj.* that, 544, 571, 903, 1983.
- þa, put for þo, then, 571. See *Po*. [*Or else miswritten for Þan.*]
- þai, they, 11, &c.; —þei, 24, &c.; *pl.* þaim, them, 5407. See *Hem*.
- þan, the, *acc. sing. of def. art.*, 91.
- þan, then, 83, 92, &c.; —þanne, 100, &c.; —þen, †730.
- þan, than, 589; —þen, †319.
- þarto, thereto, 808.
- þat, “when prefixed to a verb in the present tense, [sometimes] gives it a subjunctive or optative signification, as in 319, 2795, &c.” —*M.* þat, those who, 3459. þatow, that thou, 3128, 5159; —þatow, 285, 914, 2787; —þattow, 4060.
- þe, *rel. pron.* which, 4422; *pl.* þe, 1687. A.S. *þe*, which is often a relative pronoun, and is indeclinable.
- þede, *n. S.* land, country, 1658.
- þeder, *adv.* thither, 2235; —þider, 33.
- þederward, *adv.* thitherward, 835.
- þei, they. See *þai*.
- þeiȝh, *conj. S.* though, 451, 689, 3342; —þeiȝh, 919, 1017; —þei, 1563; —þouȝh, 349; —þouȝh, 2347; —ȝei, †677. *þei* ȝei = though they, †511. Ch.
- þemperour, put for þe *emperour*, 212, 218, &c.; but written þe *emperour*, 205. The *pl.* *þemperoures* also occurs, 1612.
- þen, than, †319. See *þan*.
- þenchesoun = þe *enchesoun*, the occasion, the cause, 2624. Ch. See *Encheson*.
- þende = þe *ende*, the end, 4869, 5092. Ch.
- þenke, *v. S.* to think, 4908; 1 *p. s. pr.* þenke, 711; þenk, 1624; 2 *p. pl. pr.* thinken, †2; *pr. s. subj.* þenk, 3370; *imp. pl.* þinkes, 3701. *Impersonal*, seems, as in me þinkes, 430, 446, 622; me þinkeþ, 839; ȝou dere þinkes, 4727; ȝou lef þinkes, 384. Ch.
- þennes, *adv.* thence, 2191; —ȝennes, †67. Ch.
- þer, *adv. S.* where, 1627, 3319, &c.; —þere, 216, 279, &c.
- þer as, there where, 1232, 1708; —þere as, 3480.
- þer a-boute, about it, 972.
- þer-a-gayn, against it, 1450.
- þer-mide, therewith, 5358.
- þer-out, thence, 2820.
- þer-tille, thereto, thereof, 2337.
- þer-to-fore, before that time, until then, 3435, 2611.
- þer-vnder, under it, 3034.
- þer-wiȝt, therewith, 138.
- þerþe, put for þe *erþe*, the earth, the ground, 3866, 5014. Ch.
- þerwe, through, 107. See *þrouȝ*.
- þewe, *n. S.* slave, bondman, 5514. A.S. *þeow*.
- þewes, *n. pl. S.* manners, customs,

- 189, 342, 500, 518. A.S. *þeáw*.
Ch.
- þider, *adv.* thither, 33, 752,
1082;—þeder, 2235.
- þilke, the same, 2954; *pl.* those,
3530. Ch.
- þinkes. See þenke.
- þirles, *pr. s.* S. pierces, thrills
through, 612, 3512; *pr. pl.* þurlen,
910; *pt. s.* þirled, 3696; þurlude,
† 608; *pp.* þirled, 826. Ch.
- þies, *n. pl.* S. thighs, † 191.
- þis, *used in pl.* these, 2240, 4251;
—þise, 849, 889. Ch.
- þo, *adv.* S. then, 1865, 3265,
3591, 4342, &c.;—þa, 571. A.S.
þa. Ch.
- þo, *pl. pron.* those, them, 1757,
2285, 3648, † 125, † 137, † 233.
A.S. *þá*.
- þo, *probably miswritten for þe*,
2901.
- þof, though, † 966. See þei3h.
- þole, *v.* S. to suffer, 918, 1247;
pp. þoled, 4514. Ch.
- þonges, *n. pl.* thongs, 1720, 1736.
- þonke, *n. sing.* S. thanks, 297.
- þonke, *v.* S. to thank, 3522;—
þonk, 2794; 1 *p. s. pr.* 1248; *pr.*
s. þonkes, 63; *pt. s.* þonked, 1003,
1038, 1269; þonked, 2143; *pt. pl.*
þonked, 1716, 2444. Ch.
- þorou-oute, throughout, † 191.
- þort, *pt. s.* need, might, ought,
1076, 3563, 3671;—þurt, 3355,
4441, 4541, 4705, 4821, 4960; *pt.*
pl. þurte, 3788. "It is derived
immediately from S. *tharf-an*,
thearf-an, *thurf-an*, *thorf-ian*, mak-
ing in *pt. t.* *thorste*, and is allied to
a large class of words in the re-
maining Gothic dialects. Thus,
'*dar* (= *thar*) no mon hem wite,'
[l. 2434] in the *pr. t.* corresponds
precisely to 'no gom *thurt* him
wite,' [l. 4705] in the *pt. t.* Hence
may be corrected the explanation
of the word in Havelok, vv. 9, 10.
- He was the wicteste man at nede,
That *thurte* riden on ani stede.
- A few more instances may not be
out of place. In Robert of Brunne's
translation of the *Manuel des*
Pechés, completed in 1303, we
have:
- He wax so mylde and so meke,
A mylder man *thurt* no man seke.
MS. Harl. 1701, fol. 39.
- So also, in the Romance of the
Seven Sages:
- He toke a chamber nere that stede,
Him *thurt* noght care than for his
brede.
MS. Cott. Galb. E. ix. fol. 30 b.
- In Barbour's Bruce, according to
Jamieson [p. 407] is written:
- For scho wes syne the best lady,
And the fayrest, that men *thurst* se.
But we evidently ought to read
thurt se."—M. The verb occurs
even in Mæso-Gothic, as, "land
bauhta jah *tharf* galeithan jah
saihwan thata"—"I have bought
land, and I *need* to go and see it,"
Luke xiv. 18; and in the *past*
tense, "hwa gatawida Daweid, than
thaurfta jah gredags was"—"how
David did, when he *needed* and was
hungry," Mark ii. 25.
- þourh, through, 4219. See þrou3.
- þoutest, 2 *p. s. pt.* thoughtest,
1249;—þoutes, 4066; *pt. s.* þou3t,
462; þout, 855; *impersonal*, me
þout, 2298; him þou3t, 673; þou3t
him loþ, 1255; hire þou3t, 857;
hire þout, 2908; him del þou3t,
349.
- þou3, *pers. pron.* thou, 312, 692.
- þou3h, þou3z. See þei3h.
- þou3t, *n.* S. thought, 4054;—
þout, 4116;—þout (*read* þout?),
447; *pl.* þou3tes, 861, 941, 4064.
- þridde, *adj.* S. third, 2866, 4941.
- þristliche, *adv.* S. *lit.* boldly;
hence, beautifully (much as our
poets use *bracely*), † 191.
- þro, *adj.* vehement, eager, 3264,

3564. Shortened from the word following.
- proli**, *adj.* S. vehement, severe, 3518;—*proly*, 612. A.S. *preá-lic*, severe, *diré*. Cf. *thra* in Jamieson.
- proli**, *adv.* vehemently, heartily, eagerly, earnestly, 910, 1038, 3176, 3407, 3664;—*proly*, 127, 1696;—*proliche*, 103, † 215. It occurs in P. Pl. A. ix. 107.
- propes**, *n. pl.* S. thorpes, small villages, 2141. See Halliwell.
- prouz**, *prep.* S. through, 459;—*purth*, 216, 254, 522, 635, &c.;—*purth*, 1320, 1643;—*purh*, 2149;—*purh*, 655;—*thorou*, † 612, † 897. [In l. 3799 we find *zourh*, probably miswritten for *purh*, (cf. 4219), owing to confusion with the word *zour* following soon after.]
- prowe**, *n.* S. time, while, a trice, 462, 622, 649, 679, &c. Ch.
- brusch**, *n.* a thrush, 820. † There
- brustele**, *n.* a thistle, 820. † seems to be a distinction here. Palsgrave gives *gryue* (*grive*) as the French for *thrush*, and *maulois* (*mauis*=*Sc. mavis*) as the French for *thistle*.
- hurlen**, Thurlude. See *hirls*.
- purth**, *purh*, *purth*, *purth*. See *prouz*.
- burth-out**, throughout, 1472;—*purth-oute*, 5028;—*porou-oute*, † 191.
- Tid**. See *Tit*.
- Tide**, *v.* S. (*often impers.*) to befall, betide, 3017;—*tyde*, 326; *pr. s.* *subj.* *tide*, 137, 607; *tyde*, 1560; *pl. s.* *tidde*, 198, 797, 1067, 1416, 2496, 3962; *tid*, 787, 4178; (*followed by an acc. case*) *pr. s.* *him tides*, † 681; *pl. s.* *hem tidde*, 1659, 1763, 2829; *zou tidde*, 1346; *pp.* *tidde*, 4918. See also *Bi-tide*.
- Tide**, *n.* S. time, season, 859, 4952.
- Tidi**, *adj.* timely, seasonable; hence, also, fair, brave (time), 1710; (host), 3556; (men), 4166; (earldom), 5384;—*tidy* (child), 160; (tidings), 1339; (words), 3077;—*tide* (werwolf), 2496; *sup.* *tidiest*, 3909; *tidezist*, 3556. A.S. *tid-lic*. Du. *tijdig*. G. *zeitig*.
- Tidili**, *adv.* seasonably, suitably, fitly, 4454;—*tidely*, 5482;—*tidily*, † 194.
- Tiding**, *n.* tidings, news, 1478; *pl.* *tidng*, 1493, 4877; *tyding*, 1075, 1134, 2677; *tidnges*, 4942; *tipnges*, 250. [The use of *tidng*, *tyding* as *pl. forms* is worth notice.]
- Tidly**. See *Titli*.
- Tiffed**, *pt. s.* attired, dressed, arrayed, 2995; *pp.* *tiffed*, 2995, 3183. Cf. O. N. *typpa*. See Coleridge's Gloss. Index.
- Tille**, *prep.* S. unto, to, 232, 662, 864, 977, 4039;—*till*, † 605, † 1025;—*til*, 412, 788, 1475. Ch.
- Timbred**, *pp.* S. built, 2015.
- Time**, *v.* to happen, in the *plur.* so me wel time (so may it happen well to me, so may good betide me), 3570, 5433;—so me wel tyme, 279. A.S. *getimian*, Sw. *tima*, Dun. *times*, to happen. See the note in Wedgwood on the word *Beleem*. [Mr Wedgwood is of opinion that I have wrongly explained *tymen* in P. Pl. Crede, 742, and that "Y mixt *tymen*" = I could find it in my heart to, as in the phr. "I could teeme it," for which see Halliwell, s. v. *Teem*. This would connect *tymen* in the *Crede* with A.S. *getimian*, to happen, not with A.S. *tymian*, to tame, compel.]
- Tine**, *v.* to lose, 299, 1365, † 358, † 378;—*tyne*, 358, 2176; 2 *p. pl.* *pr. tine*, 3015; *pp.* *tint*, † 30; *tynt*, 1560. O. N. *tyna*. [Marked as A.S. by Halliwell, but not given by Bosworth.]
- Tire**, *v.* to attire, 4478; *pp.* *tyred*, 263.
- Tipedel**. See *Tenpedel*.
- Tipnges**. See *Tiding*.

- Tit**, *adv.* quickly, soon, 1013, 1054, 3445, 3552, 4066, †90; — *tyt*, 1373, 4245; — *tid*, 753, 4167, 4192, 4763, †377, †549; — *tiȝt*, 133. As *tit* = as soon as might be, thereupon, 328, 3550; as *tyt*, 238, 292. As *tit* as, as soon as, 852, 2921; *sup.* *tittest*, soonest. *Icel.* *titt*, from *tis*, time. *Sw.* *tidt*, from *tid*, time. Hence the word is nearly related to *Tidily*. *Cf.* *Titli*, also spelt *Tidly*.
- Titli**, *adv.* quickly, soon, 2666; — *titly*, 1416, 2694, 3388; — *titliche*, 2528; — *tytely*, †7; — *tiȝtli*, 1706, 2282, 2476; — *tiȝtly*, 66, 285, 487, &c.; — *tidly*, †640, †809, †974. As *titly*, very soon, 2108. [In ll. 66 and 1706 it is possible that *tiȝtly* or *tiȝtli* may mean tightly, closely.]
- To**, *adv.* too, 11, 5024.
- To**, two, 2877. See **Tvo**.
- To**, *verbal prefix*. It does not seem to have been hitherto sufficiently noted, that there are, in A.S., two distinct prefixes spelt alike. They are (1) *to-*, O. Sax. *te-*, Mæso-Goth. *dis-*, Ger. *zer-*, Lat. *dis-*, meaning *apart*, *asunder*, *in two pieces*; and (2) *to-*, Du. *too-*, G. *zu-*, Mæso-Goth. *du-*, which is merely the prep. *to* in composition. Examples of the *first* are common in Early Eng., but of the *second* less so, which has led to an undue disregard of its force. Of the examples below, only the two last, *To-wawe* and *To-zelde*, belong to the latter class; and in the Wycl. Gloss. there is but *one*, viz. *to-neȝhen* = to approach. The verbs with this prefix are here collected.
- To-barst**, *pt. s.* S. burst asunder, 374. G. *zerbersten*, O. Sax. *tebrestan*. Ch.
- To-brak**, *pt. s.* S. brake in pieces, 3237 (see Judges ix. 53); *pp.* *to-broke*, utterly broken, 3410. G. *zerbrechen*. Ch.
- To-clatered**, *pp.* broken to pieces with a loud clatter, 2858. "This reading is rendered certain by a passage in the Romance of Ferumbras;
Ys scheld that was wyth gold ybatrid : & eke wyth ire ybounde,
Sone thay had hit al *to-clatrid* : the peeces laye on the grounde.
MS. Ashm. 60 β, fol. 12."—M. I add another example.
"And on the hed he hym batrid
That hys hedd all *to-clatride*."
Sir Degaré, MS. Camb. Univ. Lib. Ff. ii. 38, fol. 259 b.
And see Halliwell.
- Too-clef**, *pt. s.* S. *intr.* broke in half, split asunder, †1009.
- To-cleued**, *pt. s.* S. *trans.* clove asunder, 3865.
- To-drawe**, *pp.* S. drawn asunder, 1564, 2020, 2086, 2138, 3740, 4773, 5479.
- To-hewe**, *pp.* S. hewn to pieces, 3412. G. *zerhauen*. Ch.
- To-shett**, *pt. s.* S. brake in half, †1008. *Lit.* shot asunder; *cf.* the quotation in Halliwell, "Hys fote *schett*" = his foot shot aside, slipped.
- To-sprong**, *pt. pl.* S. sprang asunder, cracked asunder. G. *zerspringen*.
- To-tere**, *v.* S. to tear in pieces, 3884; *pt. s.* *to-tare*, 3884. Ch.
- To-twiȝt**, *pt. s.* S. twitched violently, pulled up by the roots, 2097. See *To-twitch* in Coleridge's Gloss. Index.
- To-wawe**, *v.* S. move about, toddle to and fro like a child, 19. *Wawe* = *wag* is common; but it is also found in the exact sense used here.
"Thanne is the child quic anon :
of strenȝthe naveth hit noȝt
Enes for to *wawe* : er hit beo
furthe i-brȝt ;

- Of thulke soule hath ech man:
that may *wassi* and gon," &c.
Pop. Treatises on Science, ed. T.
Wright, p. 139.
- The prefix *to-* has here nearly
the force of the G. *zu-* in *zustanken*.
The compound verb is very rare,
but it is the same, I believe, as
occurs in a transitive sense in the
following—"weder bið fæger . . .
beoð wolcen *to-wegen*;" i. e. "the
weather is fair, the clouds are re-
moved." *Phœnix*, pt. III. (l. 2); in
Codex Exoniensis, ed. Thorpe. Cf.
Sc. "*wauchle*, to move from side
to side in walking, like a young
child;" Jamieson. Cf. G. *zuzanken*,
zugehen, A. S. *To-gewægan*, to
carry to.
- To-ȝelde, *pt. s.* yielded to; *vp to-
ȝelde* = yielded up to, *with the to*
repeated, 3924. Cf. G. *zugeben*, to
grant, as showing the force of the
prefix *to-*.
- To-fore, *prep.* S. before, 2091;
also adv. before (of time), 142, 793,
925, 2446, &c.; (of place), 2390;
— to-for, 2886; — tofore, † 46,
† 930. Ch.
- To-gaderes, *adv.* S. together, 699;
— to-geder, 909; — to-gidere, 1011.
- Tokenes, *pr. s.* betokens, 2937.
- Tol, *n.* tool; egge-tol = edged
tool, weapon, 3755.
- Tom, *n.* leisure, 3778. Cf. Sc.
toom, Dan. and Sw. *tom*, vacant.
The word occurs in P. Pl. A. ii.
160. "*Toom. Spacium, tempus, oportu-
nitas.*" Prompt. Parv.
- Tomblid, *pt. s.* tumbled, 2776,
3866. See Tumbel.
- Ton, *n. pl.* toes, † 194. Ch.
- Too-clef. See the word preceding
To-cleued.
- Top ouer tail, head over heels,
2776. "A proverbial phrase, used
also in Lyndsay, which I believe is
not yet obsolete."—M. It occurs
in Barbour's Brus, ed. Jamieson,
v. 755. Halliwell gives another
instance.
- Tor, *adj.* difficult, 1428, 5143;
— toor, 5066. "From the Su-G.
and Isl. *tor*, difficile. This term,
spelled *tore* and *teir*, occurs also in
the three Romances of Sir Gawayne,
in the *Houlate*, pt. 2. st. 9, and in
Rauf Coilcear, ap. Laing, st. 37."
—M. See *Gawayne and Grene
Kniȝt*, ed. Morris, 165, 719.
- To-riȝtes, 3066, &c. See Riȝtes.
- Touche, *v.* F. to touch upon,
talk, treat of, 5033; 1 *p. s. pt.*
touched, 4108; *pt. s.* toched,
4991; *pt. pl.* touched, 4993; *pt. s.*
(= belonged to), 5384; *pres. part.*
touchend, 1383.
- Tour, *n.* F. a tower, 2015. Ch.
- Tow, *used for þou* (thou), after *þat*
preceding, 4478. Cf. *Seidestow*,
&c.
- To-ward, *adv.* S. forward, forth-
coming, ready at hand, 1443;—
toward, 1101. Cf. *Toward* in Nares.
- To-heuene-ward, towards heaven,
102.
- Trattes, *n. pl.* old women, spoken
contemptuously, 4769. "See
Jamieson's notes on this word, and
Tyrwhitt on Chauc. v. 7164. The
most obvious etymon is Teut. *trot*,
a woman, an old woman, a witch.
See Wachter, *in v.*"—M. See also
Trot in Halliwell; and cf.
"An aged *trot* and tough did marie
with a lad."
Of a contrerie mariage, by G.
Turberville, ab. A. D. 1567.
- Trauaille, *n.* F. labour, 1560;—
trauayle, 358, 2176; — trawayle,
299; *pl.* trauayles, 2666, 4712.
- Traysted, *pp.* F. deceived, betrayed,
2075, 4769. "See Jamieson, in v.
Betreyss, and Skinner. From the
latter Chatterton borrowed the
word, therefore Bryant might have
saved himself the trouble of quoting
passages from the present poem to
prove the authenticity of the phan-

- tom Rowley."—M. Cf. O. F. *traistre*, a traitor.
- Treie, *n. S.* vexation, 2073. See the note.
- Trestes, 2 *p. s. pr.* trustest, 970.
- Trewe, *adj. S.* true; leue me for trewe = believe me to be true, 1562;—trew, 596.
- Triacle, *n.* treacle, i. e. an antidote against poisons and diseases, †198. See *Treacle* in Prompt. Parv., and Way's note. Ch.
- Trie, *adj. F. lit.* tried, proved; hence choice, excellent, noble; (tree), 761; (attire), 1721, 4542; (lords), 1289; (order), 4465; (towers), †16; (town), †157; (treacle), †198; (places), †333; (folk), †345;—tri (tree), 753, 789;—trye (game), 387; *sup.* triest, 1443. "The same word occurs in the Romance of *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 6450, 'with fyn syluyr and gold ful trye'; in the Romance of *Octavian*, l. 1467, 'of Sarsyns stout and trye'; in Chaucer's *Cant. T.* 'with suger that is trie'; and in the poems of Friar Michael Kyldare, MS. Harl. 913, which contain the earliest instances of it I have yet met with. It is undoubtedly an abbreviation of the *pp.* *tried*, as shown by the various readings of the Wycliffite texts of the Bible, Exod. c. xvi. and Lev. c. ii., where is the expression *trie* or *tried* flour."—M. So also *trieste*, *triest*, and *tryest* are various readings for *triedest* in P. Pl. A. i. 126, q. v.
- Trieliche, *adv.* choicely, excellently (*always joined with a-tired*), 4819;—triliche, 1228;—tryli, 3198;—triȝliche, 4861.
- Trist, *imp. s. S.* trust thou, †489.
- Tristy, *adj.* trusty, 596, 1228, 2015, †329, †952.
- Triȝed, *pt. s.* 3556, in "& triȝed him to a tidi ost." Explained by Sir F. Madden to mean "drew, joined." But I believe that *him* to is put for *to him*, (a not uncommon usage, cf. ll. 662, 864, &c.), and then *triȝed to him* = chose out for himself, picked out the best men he could find, which is the drift of the passage. Cotgrave gives "*Trier*, to pick, chuse, cull out from among others;" which further explains why the word *trie* bears the sense of *choice*. See *Trie*.
- Trompes, *n. pl.* trumpets, 3358;—trumpes, 3813.
- Trowe, *v. S.* to believe, trow, hold for a truth, 4840; 1 *p. s. pr.* trowe, 540, 1031, 1995; trow, 299; *pt. s.* trowed, 1018; trowede, 1480; *pt. pl.* trowed, †919; *imp. s.* trowe, 4363; *imp. pl.* trowep, 2112. Ch. [In l. 1480 perhaps we should read *mysse-trowede* as one word; but l. 141 renders this doubtful.]
- Trusse, *v.* to pack up, †549. Cf. *Havelok*, 2017.
- Trustili, *adv. S.* courageously, 3904.
- Tumbel, *pr. s. subj.* tumble, 3388. See *Tumbled*.
- Tunnes, *n. pl. S.* casks, 2743.
- Tvo, two, 1688, 1698, 1777, 2162, &c.;—to, 2877.
- Tweie, two, 2008, 2147;—tweine, 2507;—tweyne, 812, 929, 1528. [The distinction between this word and *too* is that *tweie* is used after the personal pronouns vs. *hem*, *pei*, &c.; whilst *too* precedes a noun.]
- Twentiȝe, twentieth, 5354.
- Twizȝe, *adv.* twice, 3721.
- Twynne, *v. S.* to part, 1572. Ch.
- Tyr, *n. F.* attire, 1725. Cf. *A-tir*.
- Uch, each, every, 776, 884, 1488;—uche, 5000;—vch a, 511.
- Venge, *v. F.* to avenge, 5197; cf. *auenged*, *pp.*, †281.
- Venorye, *n. F.* beasts of the chase, game, 1685.

- Verali, *adv.* verily, 5197; —
veraly, 639.
- Vitayles, *n. pl.* F. victuals, 1121.
Ch.
- Vmbe-cast, *pp.* S. beset, sur-
rounded, 2319, 4693. *Cf.* Bi-cast.
[The prefix is the A.S. *ymb-*, Old
Saxon *umbi-*, G. *um-*, Du. Dan.
and Sw. *om-*, Gk. *appa-*]
- Unclainte, *pr. s.* † 1172. This is
surely miswritten for *unclante* =
unclamped, unfastened, from A.S.
claw, a clamp. The only difference
between *un* and *in*, in the hand-
writing of the MS., would consist
in there being a dot over the first
of the three downstrokes. The
copyist may have been thinking of
unchainte = unchained.
- Vndede, *pt. s.* undid, unfastened,
4846; *pp.* vndo, 2078.
- Vnder-fonge, *v. S.* to take, receive,
5259.
- Vndersto (*miswritten for vnder-
ston*), *pr. pl.* they understand,
5533; *pl. s.* vnderstod, 877; *pp.*
vnderston, 5262.
- Vnglad, *adj.* S. joyless, 2106.
- Ungome, *v. S.* to unman, to drive
the men away from, † 294. [The
meaning is clear, but I know of no
other instance of the word.] *Cf.*
Gome.
- Vn-hendly, *adv.* S. discourteously,
492. *Cf.* Hende.
- Un-hent, *pp.* S. uncaught, un-
captured, 1671. *Cf.* Hent.
- Unkinde, *adj.* S. unnatural, † 34.
Ch.
- Unkouth, *adj.* unknown, un-
familiar, strange, † 48; —unkouth,
unknown, not understood, † 683.
Ch.
- Vnnepe, *adv.* S. scarcely, 132.
Ch.
- Vn-tetche, *n.* disgraceful action,
509. *Tetche* is another form of
Tach, *q. v.* The O.F. *tache* means
a quality or disposition, either *good*
or *bad*; so in the Prompt. Parv.
“*Tetche*, or manner of condycyone,
Mos, *condicio*.” Hence *vn-tetche*
means an *evil* habit, or *disgraceful*
act. At the same time, as the
word was most commonly used in
a *bad* sense, we find *tach* used
for a *blemish*. See *tache*, *tacher*,
teche, in Roq.; *tacches* in P. Pl.;
tache in Halliwell and Cotgrave.
- Vntille, *prep.* unto, 2998.
- Vntydi, *n. pl.* mean, poor, 1455.
Cf. Tidi.
- Unwele, *adj.* S. wicked, † 513.
Well = good, *adj.* is given in Cole-
ridge's Gloss. Index.
- Vn-woundet, *pp.* unwounded,
1280.
- Vowche-sauf, *imp. s.* vouchsafe,
grant, 1449. *Cf.* Fouche. Ch.
- Vp, *prep.* S. upon, 2378, 2809.
Cf. G. *auf*.
- Vp happe, perhaps, 2722.
- Vp-keuerede, *pt. s.* recovered, rose
again, 2759.
- Vp-leped, *pt. s.* leapt up, 3283.
- Vp-rise, *v. S.* to rise up, 1791;
pr. s. vp-rises, 872. Ch.
- Vp-ri3ttes, upright, 1789. *Cf.*
Ri3tes.
- Wahan, Wan, Wanne. See Whan.
- Waie, *miswritten for weie*, † 530.
See Weij.
- Waite, *v. F.* (1) *intr.* to watch,
look about, spy about, 1821, † 760;
—wayte, 1023; *pl. s.* waited, 2729;
waited him, 1230; waited out,
2425; wayted, 835; wayted
aboute, 682; weited, 3030; *pt.*
pl. wayteden out, 3300; wey-
teden out, 5018; waited aboute,
2231; *pres. part.* waytend out,
2982; waitende out, 3713; wey-
tende to, 779. (2) *trans.* to be on
the look-out for, watch for, seek
after, *pr. s.* waites him = seeks out

- for himself, †808; *inf.* whayte, 1885; waite, 4051; wayte, 148. [In the latter sense it generally has a double accusative.] Cf. A-weite. O.F. *waiter*, *gaiter*. See *Wait* in Wedgwood; and cf. "Waytyn or dōne harme, waytyn to harme. *Insidiōr*." Prompt. Parv.
- Wake, *v.* S. to watch, keep awake, 2007.
- Walken, *v.* S. to walk, go, 2129; *pres. pl.* walkende, 2427.
- Wallop, *n.* F. gallop; hence, a wallop, on the gallop, 1770. "In the Prompt. Parv. we read, 'Waloppynge of horse. *Voluptacio*;' and 'Waloppōn, as horse. *Volupto*.'"—M. See Gloss. to *Romans of Partenay*.
- Walt, Walte. See *Welde*.
- Waltres, 2 *p. s. pr.* S. waverest, rollest about, 947. See *Welt* and *Welter* in Jamieson, *Waltrynge* and *Welcynge* in Prompt. Parv., and *Wallow*, *Welter* in Wedgwood. A.S. *wealtian*, to reel. See *Wycl. Gloss.*
- Wan, Wanne (when). See *Whan*.
- Wan (*pt. s.* won). See *Winne*.
- War, *adv.* where, 3832. See *Whar*.
- War, *adj.* S. aware, 1201, 1238, 1769, 3594, 3635, 3827;—whar, 3382.
- Warchet. See *Waryshe*.
- Ward; *implying direction*. See *Cheping-ward*, *To-ward*.
- Ward, *n.* F. guard, keeping, 1370, 2202;—warde, 376, 961. Ch.
- Warded, *pp.* F. guarded, kept, 101.
- Wardeyn, *n.* F. commander, 1104.
- Ware, *pt. pl.* = were, 420.
- Warfore, *adv.* S. wherefore, 2027;—werfore, 1081.
- Warison, *n.* F. reward, 2259;—wareson, 2253, 2379. O.F. *warison*, *garison*; from *garir*, to guard. Cf. *Garison*. Ch.
- Warnestured, *pp.* furnished, provided, 1121. O.F. *warnesture*, provisions; Roq. Cf. *Warnestore* in Ch.
- Warnished, *pp.* furnished, 1083. O.F. *warnir*, *garnir*. Roq.
- Warysche, *v.* F. to cure, 4283; *pp.* warsched, 604; warchet = guarded, 2622. O.F. *garir*, *guérir*, *préservir*, *garantir*. Roq. "In the first sense it occurs [used intransitively] in the Prompt. Parv. 'Warschyn' or *recuryrn* of sekeneſse. *Convalesco*, *convaleo*.'"—M. Ch. *Wycl. Gloss.*
- Was, *used for had*, 538. "This is still provincial."—M.
- Waschen, *pp.* washed, 5070;—whasche, 2997.
- Wast, *in phr.* in wast = in waste, i.e. in vain, 703, 718, 802, 1660, &c.
- Wat, *put for What*, 2829, 4246. Wat so, whatsoever, 607.
- Wateren, *v.* S. to water, provide with water, 3234. *Wycl. Gloss.*
- Wawe, *n.* S. wall, 19. So in Sir F. Madden's edition; but see *To-wawe*, and the note on this line.
- Wax, Waxen. See *Wexe*.
- Waywarde, *adj.* S. (*used as sb.*) wayward, perverse, averse, 3985.
- Wayned, *pt. pl.* 2386. Wayned from = got away from, departed. "The original meaning seems to be that of gaining, getting. In some O.E. works *wayne* is used like our word *get*." Than past up the proude queene in-to preve chambre, *Waynes* out at wyndow, and waytes aboute. Alexander, ed. Stevenson, 944." Quoted by Morris, Gloss. to *Allit. Poems*. The context shews that *waynes out* in this quotation = puts out her head. See also P. Pl. A. vi. 92, where for *wayne* *vp.*, MSS. of B-type have *wayne* *vp.* Cf.

- Winne. [*Obs.* This word is sometimes confused with *weyne*, O.F. *guesver*.]
- Wede, *n.* S. clothes, armour, 585, 3535; *pl.* wedes, 1932, 2563, 3087. Ch.
- Weder, *n.* S. weather, 2440; *pl.* wederes, 5216. Ch.
- Wei, *n.* S. a way, road, 1578; — weie, 1732; — wey, 205, 1781; — weye, 1019; *pl.* weies, 2131, 2150; weyes, 1224; weizes, 2207, 3507, 4677. In a mile wei = in a short space, i.e. in a short time, 1578.
- Weih, *n.* S. a balance, 947. Waltres in a weih = waverest in a balance; as we now say, tremblest in the balance. A.S. *wēge*, *wēge*, a weighing machine, balance. Cf. *Weihe*, Wycl. Gloss.
- Weilaway, *interj.* S. alas! 935. A.S. *wa*, *la wa* = wo, lo! wo! whence wei la wey, of which well-away is an unmeaning corruption.
- Weited, Weytende. See Waite.
- Weiz, *n.* S. a man, 4466; — weizh, 281, 745, 790, 793, &c.; — weic, † 777; — weih, † 1184; — waie, † 530; — whiz, 4463; — wihz, 565, 724, 2021, 2415; *pl.* weies, † 164, † 653; whizes, 1221, 3456; whiezs, 3364; wies, 208; wizes, 239, 2036, 2521; wihes, 1932; wiezs, 2709; wiezes, 3652. A.S. *wiga*, warrior, from *wig*, war.
- Weizes, *n.* S. wise, manner, 5526. A better spelling is *Wice*, q. v.
- Wel, *adv.* S. very; thus, wel old, very old, 4; wel long, very long, 936; wel gret, very great, 1545; wel sore, very sorely, 1552; wel wo, very woful, 1642; wel god spede, very good pace, 1846. Wel is, it is a good thing for (*the opposite of wo is*), 3303.
- Welde, *v.* S. to wield, have power over; hence, to possess, enjoy, have, 2946, 5157, † 206; — weld, 76, 135, 717, 1356, 1385, 1453, 2017, 2253, 2959, 4741; 1 *p. s. pr.* weld, 282, 4000; *pr. s.* weldes, 712, 1651, 1873, 3313, 3752, 3753, 3832, 4466; weldes his hele, enjoys his health, 1375, 1377; weldes a wrong, enjoys a possession wrongfully, † 87; *pt. s.* walt, 144, 2990, 3887, 4730; walte, † 450; welt 142, 230, 3710, 4835; welte, 3680; 2 *p. pl. pt.* walt, 3691; *pp.* welt, 856. [*It often has little more force than simply to have.*] Cf. Wycl. Gloss.
- Wele, *n.* S. wealth, 1325, 3658, 4073, 5046, 5054. [*In pbr.* "worship and wele," except in 4073.] Ch.
- Wem, *n.* S. blemish, injury, 2460. Ch.
- Wen. See Whan.
- Wende, *v.* S. to go, 320, 329, 425, 2089; — wend, 771, † 727; — wen[d], 5185; wende of, to depart, 1663; 1 *p. s. pr.* wende, 1555; 2 *p. s. pr.* wendest, 1555; *pr. s.* wendes, 232, 1640, 1897; wendes of, departs from, 5537; wendeþ, 408; *pt. s.* went, 1839, 2069; wende, 259; *pt. pl.* went, 4201; *imp. pl.* wendeþ, 3338; *pres. pt.* wending, 1821. *Phrase*: be went = be gone to, as in is went, 701, 2064; was went, 15, 28, 376, 1984, 2109; were went, 208, 5409; be went, 2071. *We also find* was gon, 1859; and haue went, 1853.
- Wene, *v.* S. to ween, think, expect, suppose, 554, 706, 715; 1 *p. s. pr.* wene, 931; 2 *p. s. pr.* wencetow = wencet þou, 1558; *pr. s.* weneþ, 3116; 2 *p. pl. pr.* wene, 4205; *pt. s.* wende, 680, 687, 731, 1853, 1943; wend, 229, 671, 1488, 1773, 4982, † 789; wen[d], 261; *pt. pl.* wend, 2765. Ch.
- Wenne, 4263. See Winne.
- Wepe, *v.* S. to weep, 310; *pt. s.* wepte, 38; wept, 45; wep, 50; wepud, 2914; *part. pres.* wepand, 1668; wepande, 2357, 2419. Ch.

- Wer, *n.* doubt, perplexity, 3513. "Tyrwhitt considers this word, and, apparently, with reason, to be the Fr. *guerre*. See Gloss. to Chaucer, and Jamieson's examples, in v."—M. Perhaps it may be better to say, rather, that *guerre* is obviously from a Teutonic source. Cf. Du. *werre*, contention (Kilian); G. *wirre*, confused; *gewirre*, confusion. In fact, the word occurs in O. Saxon. "The thit *giuuer* frumid, he who makes a *sedition*, or *disturbance*." Heliand, ed. Schmeller, p. 148, l. 1. Cf. Werre.
- Wer, *adv.* where, 3030; — were, 222, 4839.
- Werche, *v.* to work, 650; — wirche, 1173, 1372, 2244, 2323, 3925, 4790; — wirch, † 517; — wirchen, 468, † 412; — worche, 257, 548, 809; *pr. s.* werches, 1207; wirches, 1176; worchep, 2579; *imp. s.* wirche, 667. *And see* Wrouzt.
- Werder, *adj.* 3185. Sir F. Madden suggests "wild," but doubtfully. By a mere guess, I suggest *werder-bestes* = harmful beasts, as if from *werder*, a harmer, from the A.S. *wyrðan*, to harm, which is used in the Ormulum in the forms *wæordeunn* and *wærdenn*. The word is very plain in the MS., or we might conjecture it to be an error for *wonder* = wonderful, as in ll. 1873, 2786.
- Werfore, wherefore, 1081.
- Werne, *v. S.* to refuse, oppose, 305; 2 *p. pl. pr.* wern, † 1105; *pt. pl.* werned, † 66, † 905. Ch.
- Werre, *n. S.* war, 1083, 2349, 2613, 2645; — wer, 2625.
- Werre, *v. S.* to war, 1070, 1077, 1173; *pp.* werred, 3997.
- Werwolf, *n. S.* man-wolf, *passim*; *pl.* werwolfs, 2540. Cf. P. Pl. Crede, 459.
- Wery, *adj. S.* weary, 2236; wo wery, weary with woe, 793. See the note.
- Weues, *pr. s. trans.* sways, causes to waver, makes to vacillate, causes to change from hope to fear and from fear to hope, keeps in agitation, 922; *infin. intr.* weue, waver or hover in the air, 4368. [In the latter case, Sir F. Madden calls it the *pp.*, but we may translate it, "the ashes of her body (shall) waver in the wind." The A.S. verb is *wæfian*, to waver. Cf. G. *wæben*, (*intr.*) to float about.]
- Weued, *pt. s.* raised, lifted, 2978. [The word implies a *swaying* or quivering motion in the thing lifted; see the preceding word. Cf. "*wæfiden* up þa castles *zate*" = weighed up the castle-gate; *Lazamon*, iii. 373; and see *Wewynge* in Prompt. Parv. In P. Pl. A. vi. 92, for *To weynne* *op þe wicket-zat* two MSS. have *To weue* *out þe weyket*.]
- Wexe, *v. S.* to grow, become, 124; — wex, 563, 737, † 668; *pr. s. subj.* wex, 266; *pt. s.* wax, 630, 785, 828, 1035, 1204, 1911, 2053, 2222, 4095; wex to = became, 140; *pt. pl.* waxen, 2931; *pp.* wox, 109, 798; wexen, 1776; woxen, † 54. Ch.
- Whyte. See Waite.
- Wham, *pron. S.* whom, 314, 441, 769, 1275, 4155. [In l. 4340 it is spelt *whan*, unless we supply *hire*, which is preferable.]
- Whan, *pt. s.* procured, 2852. See Winne.
- Whan, *adv.* when, 305, 308, 744, &c.; — whanne, 80, 145, &c.; — wanne, 11, 854, 1262; — wan, 2484, 4026; — wen, 2821; — wahan, (*read* whan?), 1572.
- Whar, *adv.* where, 394; — war, 3832. Wharbi, why, 2256.
- Whar, *adj.* aware, 3382. See War.
- Whas, *pron.* whose, 1441.
- Whas, *put for* Was, 3912.
- Whasche, *pp.* washed, 2997. See Waschen.

- What = what if, 549.
- What rink so, whatsoever man, 1193.
- What, *put for* Wot, knows, 1172. *See* Wite.
- Whatow, *put for* What þow, what thou, 4066.
- Whedir, Whederward. *See* Whider.
- Whennes, *adv.* whence, 478, 3122.
- Where, *put for* Were, 261, 502, 2750.
- Where, *adv.* whether, 2946; — wher, 799. Ch.
- Where as, where that, 1782.
- Whiche, *used in the sense* what sort of, 1777, 2705, 3118. *See* Wich.
- Whider, *adv.* whither, 104, 701, 948, 2689; — whedir, 2309. *Whider* sometimes has the sense of *where*, as in 2486.
- Whiderward, *adv.* whither, in what direction, 105, 223, 2167; — whederward, 2827. *Whiderward* as, wherever, 2830.
- While, *n. S.* while, time, 15, 574; — wile, 79, 487; — wille, 988.
- While, *adv.* whilst, 2537; — wile, 537; — while, 129; — wil, 1492, 2277, 5228, 5536. Ch.
- Whiles, *adv. S.* meanwhile, 2736. "Is formed, like *nedes*, from the *gen. case*. Hence our *whilst*."—M. Cf. *Whilis*, Wycl. Gloss.
- Whiles, *n. pl. S.* wiles, 862.
- Whilum, *adv.* sometimes, at times, 1788; — whilom, in former times, formerly, 2846. [In † 521 *whilome* is a gloss for *ilome*, q. v.] As *whiles* is the *gen. sing.* of A.S. *hwil*, so *whilum* is the *dat. plural*. Ch.
- White, *v.* *See* Wite (to blame).
- Whiz, *n.* *See* Weiz.
- Whizt, *n.* *See* Wizt.
- Wic. *See* Wicke.
- Wicche, *v. S.* to practise witchcraft, use sorcery, 2539; *pp.* wicched, bewitched, 4427. A.S. *wiccian*.
- Wicheckraft, *n. S.* witchcraft, 118, 120, 4427; — wicheckraft, 4044.
- Wice, *n. S.* wise, way, 4380. Cf. Weizes, Wise.
- Wich, *pron. acc. sing.* what, 3981; *acc. pl. masc.* whom, 4093, 4161. Wiche a = what sort of a, 3354; wiche an = what sort of a (*referring to the hart only, and we must suppose wiche repeated before an hinde*), 2820.
- Wicke, *adj.* wicked, evil, bad, 4599; — wic, 4652; — wicked (*applied to ways*), 3507. Ch.
- Wide, *v. S.* to grow mad, 1509. The A.S. is *wedan*, and *wide* is perhaps miswritten for *wede*. Cf. A-wede.
- Wide where a-boute, *adv. S.* abroad, everywhere, 2605, 4763; — wide wher a-boute, 82, 2202. The word *wide went*, 1569. "A phrase much used in our old writers. See notes to Havelok, l. 959."—M. Cf. P. Pl. A. ix. 53, and Ch.
- Wiezs, Wiezes. *See* Weiz.
- Wikkedly, *adv. S.* cruelly, dangerously, 1218.
- Wil, Wile, Wille. *See* While.
- Willeful, *adj. S.* willing, desirous, bent upon, 5493; — wilfull, † 412. Wycl. Gloss.
- Wilfulli, *adv. S.* willingly, with good will, readily, heartily, 1782, 3300, 3322, 4733; — wilsfully, † 590. Ch.
- Willenyng, *n. S.* wish, desire, choice, 3983. Cf. A.S. *willnung*.
- William, *gen. case*, 1221, 1372.
- Wilne, *v. S.* to wish for, desire, 719, 3563, 4597, 4736; — willne, 3983, 3985; 1 *p. s. pr.* wilne,

- 4732; 2 *p. pl. pr.* wilne, 3343; *pr. s.* wilnes, 265, 301, † 622; *pr. pl.* wilnen after, 59; 1 *p. s. pt.* wilned, 4132; *pt. s.* wilned, 3925, 4590; *imp. s.* wilne, 4734; *pp.* wilned, 2134. Ch.
- Wilsfully. *See* Wilfully.
- Wilsum, *adj.* S. loved, desirable, amiable, 5394.
- Winne, *v. S.* to win, acquire, come (*used much as we use get colloquially*); winne in sight = get in sight, come in sight, 94; winne hom = get home, 2457; winne him awei = get him away, 3623; winne þe = get hold of thee, 4263; winne nere him, get near him, 3889; 1 *p. s. pt.* wan, 2026; *pt. s.* wan (got), 190, 1920, 2500; (came), 2498; wanne, 3973; whan, 2852; wan in (came in), 4237; wan bi (went by), 417; wan vp (got up), 3289; *pt. pl.* wonne, 1224, 2242; *pp.* wonne, 82, 1117.
- Wirch, Wirchen, Wirches. *See* Werche.
- Wirdneresse, *probably an error for* wildneresse, 3311.
- Wise, *n. S.* way, manner, 485, 490, &c.; —wice, 4380. Ch.
- Wisli, *adv. S.* truly, verily, 2947, 3118; —wisly, 661; —wiseli, 4615; —wisseli, 673, 721; wislich, † 754. Ch.
- Wisse, *v. tr. S.* to make to know, to teach, instruct, shew, tell, 1356, 1666, 2110, 3086; (to protect), † 806; —wissen, 640; *pr. s. subj.* wisse, 1804; *pt. s.* wissed, 2207, 2716, 2727; wist, 172; *pt. pl.* wissed, 5445; *imp. s.* wisses, 4004. P. Pl.
- Wisse; *phr.* i wot wel to wisse, I know for certain, 3397. *Here wisse seems to be an adj.* (A.S. *gewis*, Old S. *uwiss*, certain). *Cf.* l. 4114.
- Wit-oute, *prep.* without, 2573.
- Wite, *v. S.* to blame, 458, 530, 4705, † 972; —white, 304; 1 *p. s.* *pr.* wite, 900; *pp.* wited, 519; *imp. pl.* witeþ, 2069; wite, 4335, 4600, 5525. Ch.
- Wite, *v.* to keep, guard, preserve, 257; 2 *p. s. pr. subj.* 302; *pt. s.* wited, 176; *imp. pl.* witeþ, 3008. *See* Gloss. to Havelok and Lazamon.
- Wite, *v. S.* to know, 542, 560, 1458, 2081, 2733, &c.; 1 *p. s. pr.* wot, 105, 239, 316, 478, 697, &c.; wott, † 754; 2 *p. s. pr.* wost, 4065; wostou (= wost þou), 2274; *pr. s.* wot, 314, 1871; what, 1172; 2 *p. pl. pr.* witen, 4328; 2 *p. s. pr. subj.* wite, 281; *pr. s. subj.* wite, 937; *pt. s.* wist, 40, 375, 690, 951, 1118, † 334, &c.; wiste, 145, 830, 836; *pt. pl.* wisten, 2195, 5283, † 372; wist, 1663; *imp. s.* wite, 38; white, 1884; witow (= wite þou) 68, 105, 300, &c.; wittow, 375, 752; wittou, 3178; *imp. pl.* witeþ, 4351. *Lete wite*, 2171. *Do vs to wite*, 1459. Ch.
- Witerly, *adv.* plainly, openly, clearly, unmistakably, certainly, 40, 229, 289, 316, 533, 624, 680; —witerli, 5288; —witterli, 667, 815, 2705; —witterly, 491, 514, 1407. *Cf.* Dan. *vitterlig*, publicly known. Ch.
- Wip, *prep.* with (*used in the sense of by*), 1060, 1367, 1492; —wizt, 2177; wizth, 163; *cf.* þer-wizt in l. 138. *Observe* ll. 411, 824.
- Wip-drow him, *pt. s. refl.* with-drew, 2993; *pt. pl.* wip-drow hem, 1285.
- Withlich. *See* Wiztly.
- Wip-oute, *prep.* besides, 1291.
- With-sede, *pt. s.* gainsaid, contradicted, opposed, 3930. Ch.
- Wip-patow, on condition that thou, 3161.
- Wiptli. *See* Wiztly.
- Witly. *See* Wittily.
- Witte, *n. S.* senses, reason, understanding, 1204, 1483, &c.; —witt, 36, 142; *pl.* wittes, 468. Ch.

- Wittened, *pt. pl.* imputed it to be, ascribed it as being, 3462. [*Placed under Wite, to know, by Sir F. Madden, but may it not be from A.S. witan, which has the sense to ascribe (honour) as well as to impute (blame)? If so, it may be connected with A.S. witanian, a derived form of the same witan. Cf. "Witton' or retton'. Imputo."* Prompt. Parv.]
- Wittily, *adv.* S. wisely, prudently, sagaciously, 2602; — wittili, 3364, 4142; — wity, 259, 1259.
- Witty, *adj.* S. possessed of reason, sagacious, wise, skilled, 145, 158, 2712, 2832; — witthi, 2182; — witti, 2204. Wycl. Gloss.
- Wiue, *n.* S. wife, 242; *dat.* wiue, 2946.
- Wiȝh, Wiȝes, Wiȝhes. *See* Weiȝ.
- Wiȝt, Wiȝth, *prep.* *See* Wiȝ.
- Wiȝt, *n.* S. a wight, person, 407, 685, 786; — wiȝth, 758; — whiȝt, 4037; — wight, †590; *pl.* wightes, †598. Ch.
- Wiȝt, *adj.* nimble, active, agile, brave, 2877, 3349; — wiȝht, 3293; — wyȝht, †54; *comp.* wiȝtere, 3441; wiȝtere, 3576. Sw. *vig.* *See* Prompt. Parv. and Ch.
- Wiȝtly, *adv.* nimbly, actively, quickly, bravely, 92, 140, 489, 669, 791, &c.; — wiȝtli, 135, 265, 1861, 4188; — wiȝtliche, 65, 310, 1195; — wightly, †3; — withlich, †326; — wiȝtli (*or* wiytli), 1695; — wiȝttli, 3612; — wiȝtthli, 3581; — wiȝttili, 3640. [*The spelling wiȝth in the former edition (in l. 1861) is a misprint for wiȝtli.*]
- Wlonke, *adj.* S. gay, proud, elate, grand (*spoken of mirth*), 1634; (*of a den*), 80; (*of wits*), 468. [*In the two latter places it is written wolnk. The A.S. is wlonc, wlonc; the Old Saxon is uulanc, arrogant, proud.*]
- Wo, *n.* S. woe, sorrow; *spelt* woȝh, 544; woo, 1483. Him was wo, 1167. Wo is me, 1642.
- Wod, *adj.* S. mad, 36, 554, 715, 1483, 1770, &c. Ch.
- Wodly, *adv.* S. madly, 550; — wodli, 3883, 4026. Ch.
- Wol, *1 p. s. pr.* I will, 486, 533, 607, 906, &c.; *2 p. s.* wolt (wilt), 324, 4263; *3 p. s.* wol, 326, 482, 5126; wol sche = is she willing, 4203; *1 p. pl. pr.* wol, 2260; *2 p. pl.* wol, 4004; *1 p. s. pt.* wold, 457, 1558; *pt. s.* wold, 529, &c.; *pt. pl.* wold, 5185. *The form wil also occurs, as in 1568. [Sohal is more often used than wol. Ne wil is contracted into nel, and ne wold into nold.]*
- Wold, *n.* S. power, possession, 4429. A.S. wald. G. gewalt.
- Wolnk. *See* Wlonke.
- Won, *n.* S. quantity, †546. Ch. Often spelt woon, so that the o is long; also spelt wan, wane; see wân in Stratmann.
- Won, *n.* S. any dwelling-place; hence, a town, a country, a place, †164, †237, †337; — wonne, †598, †622. Cf. A.S. wun-stow, a dwelling-place.
- Wonde, *v.* S. to hesitate from fear, hesitate to say, 4071, †347; — wond, 614; *imp. s.* wonde, 275. A.S. wandian, to fear. Woud = to fear, occurs in *Kyng Alisaunder* (Weber's Metr. Rom.), l. 6525. Cf. Ch. Leg. Good Women. Dido, 262.
- Wonded, *pp.* wounded, 1377. Ch.
- Wonder, *adj.* S. wonderful, strange, 1873, 2786. Ch.
- Wonder, *adv.* wonderfully, 1895.
- Wonderli, *adv.* wonderfully, surprisingly, 1214, 1668, 2535; — wonderliche, 345; wonderly, 3682.
- Wonne. *See* Winne, and Won.
- Wonye, *v.* S. to dwell, 3312; *pr. s.* wonep, 4471; *pl. s.* woned, 4, 1492; *pp.* woned, 3311. A.S. wunian. Ch.

- Woode, *adj.* S. mad, † 914. *See* Wod.
- Worche, Worcheþ. *See* Werche.
- Worcheþ, *n.* S. worship, honour, 551, 4000; — worchepe, 497, 515; — worchip, 618; — worchipe, 1324, 3343.
- Worchipeþ, *pr. s.* honoureth, 511.
- Worchipfulli, *adv.* S. honourably, 5157.
- Word, *possibly an error for* wizh, 883. *See* the note.
- Wore, *written for* Were, 2370, 2485.
- Worli, Worliche. *See* Worpliche.
- Worþ, *written for* Wroþ, *adj.* 4335. *Cf.* 2002.
- Worþi, *adj.* S. worthy, honoured, dear, 2792, 2795; *contracted to* worþ (= A.S. *wurð*), 2498, 2522, 2990.
- Worþliche, *adj.* S. worthy, dear, 1814; — worthlich, † 596; wortlych, † 1024; worpiliche, 1642; worpili, 2786; worliche, 2700; worli, 138.
- Worþli, *adv.* S. worthily, honourably, 673, 3202.
- Worþe, *v.* S. to be, to become, 327, 3081; 3 *p. s. imp.* worþe, 2567; *pr. s.* worþ (*with future signification*, will become, will be), 2534, 2667, 2947, 3341; (*used as an auxiliary verb*, will be), 1673, 4181, 4253; *pl.* worþ, 2291. Wo worþ me, wo be to me, 4118. Late me worþ, let me be, let me alone, 2355, 3597; lete hym worthe, † 1186. A.S. *weorðan*. G. *werden*. Mæso-Goth. *wairthan*.
- Woruzt, *written for* Wrouzt, 5182.
- Wot, Wost, Wostou. *See* Wite.
- Wox. *See* Wexe. [In l. † 337 *wox* should rather have been *wax*.]
- Wozh. *See* Wo.
- Wowes, *n. pl.* S. walls, † 1122. A.S. *wāh*. Wycl. Gloss.
- Wraped, 1 *p. s. pt.* made angry, 981.
- Wreche, *n.* S. revenge, vengeance, 3404, † 937. A.S. *wrace*. Ch.
- Wreche, *v.* S. to revenge, avenge, wreak vengeance, † 806; — wreke, 1111, 3335; *pp.* wroke, 5431; wroken, † 76. Ch.
- Wrong, *adj.* false, 706.
- Wronger, *comp. adv.* more wrongly, 1176.
- Wropli, *adv.* S. angrily, wrathfully, 3683, 3738; — wropliche, 2074.
- Wrouzt, 1 *p. s. pt.* I wrought, did, 3694; — wrouzt, 725; *pl.* wrouzten, 3873; wrout, 1571; *pp.* wrought, † 76; wurzt, 1503. *Cf.* Werche.
- Wus, *n.* S. ooze, juice, † 712, † 813. A.S. *wós*.
- Wynli, *adv.* pleasantly, 749. A.S. *wynlic*, pleasant. [Explained as *laboriously, carefully*, by Sir F. Madden; as if from A.S. *win*, labour. *See* *wynne* in Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, and *wynnelych*, pleasant, in *Gawayne and Grene Kniȝt*, l. 980.]
- [For past participles beginning with I- or Y-, see below, and also under I-]
- Y-armed, armed, † 230.
- Y-charged, loaded, 182.
- Y-clepud, called, 121. Ch.
- Y-gladed, gladdened, 850.
- Ytryed, selected, choice, 1233. F. *trier*, to pick, select.
- Yeeme. *See* ȝeme.
- Yern, *n.* iron, † 1119, † 1133. *Cf.* Irn.
- Y-ferre, together, 2267. *See* I-ferre.
- Yie, *n.* S. eye, † 277, † 451; *pl.* yien, † 182. *See* Eizgen.
- Y-now, enough, 836, † 8, † 265. *See* I-now.

- Yond, *adv.* yonder, 263; —3ond, 846. *See* 3ond. Ch.
- Youlden, *pt. pl.* yielded, † 304. *See* 3eld.
- Y-wisse, *adv.* verily, 846, 937; —y-wis, † 465. *See* I-wisse.
- 3** in these poems is equivalent to *y* at the beginning of a word, as in 3a, 3ate; to *gh* in n3t, burw3; in 3he it seems to be a guttural; *cf.* hue. But it is also found (perhaps by mistake) in place of *p* in the words 3anked, 3out, 3ourh.
- 3a, *adv.* S. yea, 268, 326, 923, 1380, 2255, 2585, 3245, 3723, 4728, 4742, 5367, 5432; —3e, 2275, 3493. *See* 3is.
- 3af. *See* 3eue.
- 3ain-torn, *n.* S. way of escape, 3552. *Cf.* A3en-torn.
- 3ald, 3alde. *See* 3elden.
- 3anked, *pt. s.* thanked, 642.
- 3are, *adj.* S. quick, nimble, ready, 895, 1963, 3265, &c.; *sup.* 3arest, 2729.
- 3ate, *n.* S. gate, 3757; *pl.* 3ates, 3267, 3649, † 304. Ch.
- 3e. *See* 3a, 3is. *Also, see* 3ou.
- 3ede, *pt. s.* went, 1767; *pt. pl.* 1429, 2199, 2238; 3ede, † 304. Ch.
- 3ef, *if*, 1677. *See* 3if.
- 3eft, *n.* S. a gift, 3664; *pl.* 3iftes, 1061, 5357. Ch.
- 3elden, *v.* to yield, requite, 3019; 3elde, 321, 601, 3941; 3eld, 319, 1547; *pr. s.* 3eldes, 234; *pt. s.* 3alde, 3661; 3ald, 1256; *pt. pl.* 3olde, 2708; youlden, † 304; *imp. s.* 3eld, 1252, 3917; 3 *p. s. imp.* 3elde, 4711. Ch.
- 3eme, *v.* S. to take care of, to take charge of, rule, provide for, 91, 2734, 3249, † 318, † 365, † 439; yeeme, † 43; *pr. s.* 3emes, 2790; *pt. s.* 3emed, 2806; *pt. pl.* 3emed, 3267, 3320. Ch.
- 3epi, *adv.* S. quickly, 3346, 3649, 3896, 3941; —3eply, 1252. A.S. *gæp*, shrewd. P. Pl.
- 3erd, *n.* S. wand, rod (yard), † 481.
- 3ere, *n. pl.* years, 1040; —3er, 5369; —3eres, 1057. P. Pl.
- 3erne, *v.* S. to yearn for, wish for, 58, 1633, 4730; *pt. s.* 3erned, 782.
- 3erne, *adv.* eagerly, quickly, soon, fast, 1893, 2027, 2197, &c.; al so 3ern (very soon), 2043. P. Pl.
- 3er-while, *adv.* erewhile, a short time ago, 1246, 3104.
- 3ete, *adv.* yet, 2274; —3it, 186, 577, 609; —3ut, 515, 800, 993; —3utte, 1955.
- 3eue, *v.* S. to give, 1110; 3iuen, 2963; 3if, 5071; 3 *p. imp. s.* 3if, 258, 876, 5536; *pt. s.* 3af, 5381; *pp.* 3euen, 2857; 3eue, 1471, 5355; 3iue, 2254. Ch.
- 3he, *she*, 141, 172, 1983. *Cf.* Hue.
- 3if, *if*, 147, 172, 324, &c.; —3ef, 1677. But 3if (except), 472.
- 3is, *yes*, 697, 1567, 2260, 3184, 3490, 4731, 4746, 5149. *See* 3a. [There is certainly a distinction between 3a (3e) and 3is. 3a = I admit that, granted that, that's true, or else it simply answers a simple question; but 3is is an affirmative of great force = yes, I swear it, by all means, and is often followed by i-wisse, certes, bi marie, bi crist, or it answers a question involving a negative. *See* Marsh, Lectures, 1st Series, p. 579.]
- 3ister-neue (= 3istern-eue), yesterday, yesterday evening, 2160.
- 3it. *See* 3ete.
- 3olde. *See* 3elden.
- 3omen, *n. pl.* yeomen, 3649.
- 3ond, *adj.* yon, 3384; —3one, 4572; 3e 3ond (the person yonder), 3052. *Cf.* Yond, *adv.* Mæso-Goth. *jains.* G. *jener.*

<p>3ore, <i>adv.</i> S. long ago, formerly, 1503, 2513, 3298;—for 3ore, 4174;—full 3ore, 4046.</p> <p>3ou, you, 262; — 3ow, 238; — 3ouz, 634, 2262, 3121; — ow, 106. <i>It is the acc. case, the nom. being 3e, 251, 269.</i></p>	<p>3ourh (<i>used for þourgh</i>), through, 3799.</p> <p>3out (<i>used for þout</i>), <i>n.</i> thought, 447.</p> <p>3ut, 3utte. <i>See 3ete.</i></p>
---	---

NOTE. Dr Stratmann (in his Dictionary of Old English) cites examples from the poem of "William of Palerne" thus: "*hel*, a hill. *Will. Gloss.* 229." The numbers merely refer to the page of the glossary in which the word is found, not to the pages or lines of the poem. The references in the glossary to the edition by Sir F. Madden are to the pages of the book, and the following list is given, in order to shew with what line each page of his book begins. Most of his pages contain 28 lines, but page 1 contains only 16; page 16 has 24 lines; p. 131 has 27 lines; p. 170 has 26 lines; p. 177 has 27 lines; p. 196 has 27 lines; and p. 199 has 17 lines, being the last page of the text.

PAGE	LINE	PAGE	LINE	PAGE	LINE	PAGE	LINE
1	1	5	101	9	213	13	325
2	17	6	129	10	241	14	353
3	45	7	157	11	269	15	381
4	73	8	185	12	297	16	409
						17	433

To find with what line any one of the succeeding pages begins, we must multiply the number of the page by 28, subtracting 43 for pp. 18—131; subtracting 44 for pp. 132—170; subtracting 46 for pp. 171—177; and subtracting 47 for pp. 178—196. Thus p. 196 begins with line $196 \times 28 - 47 = 5441$. Page 197 begins with l. 5468; p. 198 with l. 5496; and p. 199 with l. 5524.

INDEX OF NAMES TO "WILLIAM OF PALERNE."

[In this Index, the references under words in large capitals are to the *pages* of the book : otherwise, the references are to the lines.]

Abelot, 363.

Acelone, l. 42 on p. 2 ; — Achilones, 4775.

Akarin, 364.

ALISAUNDRINE, daughter of the duke of Lombardy, p. 28 ; advises and assists Melior, pp. 28, 29 ; causes William to dream, p. 30 ; brings Melior to find William, pp. 34—41 ; aids the lovers to escape, pp. 59—62 ; excuses them to the emperor, p. 69 ; meets Melior again, p. 156 ; is betrothed to Braundnis, p. 159 ; is married, p. 160.

Almauns, Germans of Saxony, 1165.

ALPHOUNS (THE WERWOLF), steals William away, p. 3 ; leaves William in the den, p. 7 ; sees William adopted by the cowherd's wife, p. 9 ; his father was king of Spain, p. 10 ; he is made a **WERWOLF** by his stepmother, p. 10 ; finds that William and Melior are dressed up in bear-skins, and guards them, and provides them with food, pp. 65—67 ; saves them from the hounds, p. 75 ; brings them to Benevento, p. 75 ; saves their lives by stealing

the provost's son, pp. 80—83 ; kills a hart and a hind for them, p. 86 ; brings them to Reggio, p. 90 ; helps them over the Straits, pp. 91—94 ; is seen by the queen of Palermo, p. 113 ; salutes the king of Spain, p. 129 ; threatens his stepmother, pp. 139, 140 ; is disenchanted, p. 142 ; is embraced by William, p. 144 ; he falls in love with Florence, p. 144 ; tells William's history, pp. 147—150 ; is betrothed to Florence, p. 151 ; is married, p. 160 ; is made king of Spain, p. 167 ; meets William for the last time, p. 168 ; swears friendship to William once more, p. 172.

Apulia. *See* Poyle.

Bonuent, Benevento, 2221 ; — Boneuent, 4692.

BRAUNDE, BRAUNDEN, or BRAUNDINE, is queen of Spain, and princess of Portugal, p. 10 ; enchants Alphouns, p. 10 ; receives an embassy from her lord, pp. 135, 136 ; goes to Palermo, p. 137 ; is attacked by the werwolf, p. 139 ; disenchant him, p. 141 ; returns to Spain, p. 164.

- BRAUNDINIS, BRAUNDNIS, *or* BRAUNDYNS, prince of Spain, asks Florence in marriage, p. 88; is taken prisoner by William, p. 117; is betrothed to Alisaundrine, p. 159; is married, p. 160; comes to Palermo, p. 168; returns home, p. 171. [The name occurs in ll. 4944, 5299, 5411.]
- Calabre, Calabria, 2628, 5512.
- Cisile, Sicily, 2603, 2628.
- Ebrouns. *See* Embrons.
- Edwardes, (King) Edward's, 166, 5531. [Sir Humfrey de Bohun's mother was a daughter of King Edward I.]
- EMBRONS, *or* EBROUNS, king of Palermo, p. 2; loses his son William, p. 3; pursues the werwolf without success, pp. 4-6; dies, p. 88; the story of his horse Saundbruel, pp. 106, 107; his resemblance to his son William, p. 119.
- Englysch, English, 168.
- Far, a name for the Straits of Messina. *See* page 4, and the note.
- FELIOE, queen of Palermo, and daughter of the emperor of Greece, p. 2; her grief at losing her son William, p. 5; is besieged in Palermo by the king of Spain, p. 94; her dream, p. 95; the dream expounded, pp. 96, 97; she encourages her knights, p. 99; she puts on a hind's skin, p. 100; she overhears about Melior's dream, p. 102; addresses William, p. 103; takes the hides off William and Melior, p. 105; sees the werwolf, p. 113; perceives a likeness between William and King Ebrouns, p. 119; discovers that William is her son, p. 147; her dream comes true, p. 174.
- FLORENCE, daughter to the queen of Palermo, and sister to William, is sought in marriage by Braundyns, p. 94; is admitted to see the werwolf after his disenchantment, p. 143; marries Alphouns, p. 160. [The name occurs in l. 4490.]
- Frensche, 167, 5522, 5533.
- Gergeis, *n. pl.* Greeks, 2200. *Possibly miswritten for Gregeis. Cf. Gryffouns.*
- Gloriande, l. 41 on p. 2;—Gloriauns, 4775.
- Glouseter, 166.
- Grece, a groom of, 1767.
- GREECE, EMPEROR OF, is father to Queen Felice, p. 2; sends an embassy to Rome, p. 53; comes to Rome, p. 58; raises a hue and cry after William and Melior, p. 73; sends an embassy to Palermo, p. 157.
- Greece, prince of. *See* Partenedon.
- Grewes, *n. pl.* Greeks, 2080. *See* Gryffouns.
- Gryffouns, *n. pl.* Greeks, 1961. ✓
Roquefort gives the forms *Gréu, Gréoux, Grégéois, Grifons, &c.*, as equivalent to the Lat. *Græcus*. Hence the forms *Gregeis* (miswritten *Gergeis*), *Grewes*, and *Gryffouns* in the present poem.
- Hereford, 5530;—Herford, 165.
- Huet, 362.
- Hugones, Hugo's, 363.
- Hugonet, 362.
- Humfray de Bowne, 165;—Humfray de Boune, 5530. [Sir Walter Scott rimes *de Boune* with *soon*; Lord of the Isles, Bk VI. c. xiv.]
- Kostant-noble, Constantinople, 1425.
- Krist, Christ, 1315.
- Lumbardie, 585, 1315.

- Marie, 838, 2229, 2698, &c.
 Martynet, 363.
 Meliadus, 3846, 3858, 3863, 3869.
 MELIOR, or MELIORS, daughter of the emperor of Rome, p. 19; falls in love with William, p. 23; her soliloquy, pp. 23—26; is comforted by Alisaundrine, p. 28; goes to the garden, p. 34; and finds William asleep there, p. 35; is betrothed to William, p. 40; is wooed by the prince of Greece, p. 53; escapes with William, disguised as a bear, pp. 61—67; arrives at Benevento, p. 75; is saved by the werwolf, pp. 76—81; is disguised as a hind, p. 86; comes to Reggio, p. 90; is nearly killed by a barge-boy, p. 92; comes to Palermo, p. 93; her dream, p. 102; is received by the queen of Palermo, p. 105; her meeting with her father, p. 156; is married to William, p. 160; is crowned empress of Rome, p. 169; her children, p. 174. *See* William.
 Midesomer, Midsummer, 1464.
 Moyses, Moses, the name of a priest, 2918, 3025.
 Nauerne, Navarre, 4076.
 Palerne, Palermo, l. 61 on p. 3; 2838, 4223, 4287; *spelt* Pallerne, 2628.
 PALERNE, QUEEN OF. *See* Felice.
 PARTENDO, or PARTENEDON, son of the emperor of Greece, and brother of Queen Felice, woos Melior, p. 53; waits at church for his bride, who does not come, p. 68; arrives at Palermo, p. 157; returns to Greece, 161. [The name occurs in lines 4930, 4939, 5039, 5078, 5088.]
 Paynes, Pagan's, 364.
 Petyr, cherche of seynt, 1956.
 Pope, 1957.
 Portingale, Portugal, 116.
 Poyle, Apulia, 156, 2628, 5512.
 Rise, Reggio, 2717. "It is so termed by the French and Italian Romancers of the middle ages. *See* Panizzi's *Life of Bojardo*, vol. ii. p. lxxxii. n. The same change seems to have taken place in regard to *Riez* in Provence, as remarked by Mr Nicol, to whom I am indebted for a reference to Martinière's Dictionary, sub v. *Riez*."—M.
 Roachas, 1437.
 Romaynes, Romans, 5167.
 ROME, EMPEROR OF, finds William in a forest, p. 13; talks to the cowherd, p. 14; adopts William, pp. 15—19; defeats the duke of Saxony, pp. 42—49; consents that his daughter Melior shall marry Partenedon, p. 54; loses Melior, p. 68; his wrath, pp. 69—71; finds his daughter at Palermo, p. 155; his last advice to Melior, p. 163; his death, p. 166.
 Saundbruel (a horse), 3585.
 Saxoyne, duke of, 1068, 1108, 1318.
 SPAYNE, KING OF, father of Alphouns the werwolf, p. 9; marries Braunde, p. 10; besieges Palermo, p. 88; seeks to revenge his son Braundinis, p. 121; is taken prisoner, p. 127; is saluted by the werwolf, p. 129; tells William his story, pp. 131, 132; escorts Melior to church, p. 160; returns to Spain p. 165; his death, p. 167.
 Spain, prince of. *See* Braundinis.
 Spaynols, Spaniards, 3631, 3770, 5168;—Spaynoles, 3399;—Spaynolus, 3529;—Spaynolnes, 3357.
 WILLIAM (OF PALERNE), son of King Ebrouns and Queen Felice, p. 2; stolen by the werwolf, pp. 3—6; found and adopted by a cowherd, pp. 7—9; found and adopted by the emperor of Rome, pp. 13—23; is beloved by Melior, p. 23;

dreams of Melior, p. 30; betrothed to Melior, p. 40; is knighted, p. 43; defeats the duke of Saxony, pp. 45—49; his sickness, p. 55; is healed, p. 57; escapes with Melior, disguised as a bear, pp. 59—65; is saved by the werwolf, p. 75; hides with Melior in a quarry, p. 76; bids Melior save herself, p. 79; takes off the bear-skin, p. 81; hides with Melior in a forest, p. 82; is nearly discovered by some colliers, p. 84; disguises himself as a hart, and Melior as a hind, p. 86; comes to Reggio, p. 90; embarks secretly in a ship with Melior, p. 91; carries her to land, p. 92; is found by the queen of Palermo, p. 103; undertakes to

assist her, p. 104; has a *werwolf* painted on his shield, p. 105; mounts King Ebrouns' horse, p. 107; attacks the Spaniards, pp. 110—112, 117—126; takes prisoner Prince Braundinis, p. 118; and the king of Spain, p. 127; sends for Queen Braunden to disenchant the werwolf, p. 134; embraces Alphouns, p. 144; his story and parentage, pp. 147—150; is king of Apulia, p. 154; marries Melior, p. 160; is emperor of Rome, p. 167; creates the cowherd an earl, p. 170; his wise rule, p. 173; his children, p. 174.

William (the author's name), 5521.

INDEX OF NAMES TO "ALISAUNDER."

Ægypt, 454.

Alisaunder, son of Amyntas, 22, 27, 37.

Alisaunder, son of Philip, 1034, 1049, 1095, 1148, &c.

Amon, 661, 727, 805.

Amyntas, 13.

Arabes, 498.

Arisba. *See* Erubel.

Aristote (Aristotle). *See* page 211.

Arofagi, a corruption of Agriophagi, i. e. eaters of wild animals, 500.

Artasarses, 491.

Assyriens (a mistake for Illyriens), 109, 130.

Assyrie (a mistake for Illyrie), 159.

Attènes, Athens, 157; — Attens, 898; — Attanus, 90.

Atteniens, Athenians, 415; — Atteniciens, 902, 938.

Augmi or Augni, 498.

Barbre, Barbary (a mistake for Barbarians, Lat. *Barbari*), 533, 536.

Bosorij, 499.

Byzaunce, Byzantium, 1208; — Byzance, 1222.

Cappadoce, Cappadocia (a mistake for Chalcidice), 944, 1111.

Comothonham (a corrupt name for Methone). *See* Methone.

Constantine, 1225.

Constantinoble, 1223; — Constantinople, 1229.

Egipt, 486, 534, &c.

Elaine, Helen (mother of Constantine), 1226.

Enomanus, 429.

Epaminondas, 52, 75.

- Erubel, 172 ;—Eruba, 240.
Ethiope, Æthiopia, 552.
- Eurydice, 34.
- Greece, 258, &c.
- Jupiter (the planet), 1077.
- Komothonham (*a corrupt spelling of Methone*). *See* Methone.
- Lacedemonie, 335, 336, 417, 444 ;—Lacedemoine, 449, 879.
Lacedemonieins, 351.
Larissca, 119 ;—Larisse, 131, 161.
Latine, 458.
- Macedoine, 14, 59, &c.
Medie, 495.
Mercurie (the planet), 1077.
Mesopotamie, 497.
Methone, 255, 310 ; *corruptly spelt* Comothonham, 255 ; *and* Komothonham, 310.
Molosor (*also* Malasor), *a corruption of* Molossis, 173, 204.
- Nectanabus, 459, 505, &c.
- Olympias, 177, 576, &c.
- Pausanias, 1218, 1246.
Perce, Persia, 492, 494 ;—Persa, 462, 471.
Perthe, Parthia, 494.
Philip, *passim*.
Philomelo, 364, 421.
Phocus, Phocia, 365, 413, 428, 446, 878 ;—Phocos, 336.
Phosus, *pl.* Phociana, 391.
- Roome, 103, 1224.
- Seraphin, Serapis, 557, 572.
Sparte, 1246.
Syria, 496.
- Tebeniens, Thebans, 877 ;—Tebe-
niens, 351, 380.
Tebes, Thebes, 51, 71 ;—Teba,
94.
Tessalonie, Thessalonica, 913.

E. E. TEXT SOC. TEXTS AT PRESS, AND PREPARING.
GENERAL NOTICES.



ADVANCE SUBSCRIPTIONS NEEDED.

Besides the Texts named as at press on p. 4 of the Cover of the Early English Text Society's last books, the following Texts are also *at press* or preparing for the Society:—

ORIGINAL SERIES.

- Thomas Robinson's Life and Death of Mary Magdalene, from the 2 MSS., ab. 1620 A.D. (*Text in type.*)
 Queen Elizabeth's Translations, from Boethius, Plutarch, &c., edited by Miss Pemberton. (*At Press.*)
 George Ashby's Poems, 1463-75, ed. from unique Cambridge MSS. by Miss Mary Bateson. (*At Press.*)
 Vices and Virtues, from the unique MS. ab. 1200 A.D., ed. Dr. F. Holthausen, Part II. (*At Press.*)
 Anglo-Saxon Poems, from the Vercelli MS., re-edited by I. Gollancz, B.A.
 Anglo-Saxon Glosses to Latin Prayers and Hymns, edited by Dr. F. Holthausen.
 An Anglo-Saxon Martyrology, edited from the 4 MSS. by Dr. G. Herzfeld.
 Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, MS. Cott. Jul. E 7, Part IV, ed. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D.
 All the Anglo-Saxon Homilies and Lives of Saints not accessible in English editions, including those of the Vercelli MS., &c., edited by Prof. Napier, M.A., Ph.D.
 The Anglo-Saxon Psalms; all the MSS. in Parallel Texts, ed. Dr. H. Logeman and F. Harsley, B.A.
 Beowulf, a critical Text, &c., ed. Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D.
 Byrhtferth's Handbooc, edited by Prof. G. Hempf.
 Early English Homilies, 13th century, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.
 The Rule of St. Benet: 5 Texts, Anglo-Saxon, Early English, Caxton, &c., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.
 The Seven Sages, in the Northern Dialect, from a Cotton MS., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.
 The Master of the Game, a Book of Huntynge for Hen. V. when Prince of Wales, ed. Mr. T. Austin.
 Ailred's Rule of Nuns, &c., edited from the Vernon MS., by the Rev. Canon H. R. Bramley, M.A.
 Lonelich's Merlin (verse), from the unique MS., ed. by Miss Mary Bateson and Prof. E. Kölling, Ph.D.
 Merlin (prose), Part IV., containing Preface, Index, and Glossary. Edited by Dr. W. E. Mead.
 Early English Verse Lives of Saints, Standard Collection, from the Harl. MS., ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.
 Supplementary Early English Lives of Saints, ed. Prof. C. Horstmann, Ph.D.
 The Early and Later Festivals, ab. 1400 and 1440 A.D., ed. Prof. C. Horstmann, Ph.D.
 Select Prose Treatises from the Vernon MS., ed. Prof. C. Horstmann, Ph.D.
 Early English Confessionals, edited by Dr. R. von Fleischhacker.
 A Lapidary, from Lord Tollemache's MS., &c., edited by Dr. R. von Fleischhacker.
 A English Deeds and Documents, from unique MSS., ed. Dr. Lorenz Morsbach.
 Gilbert Banastre's Poems, and other Boccaccio englishings, edited by Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D.
 Lydgate's Life of St. Edmund, edited from the MSS. by Dr. Axel Erdmann.
 William of Nassington's Mirror of Life, from Jn. of Waldby, ed. Sidney J. Herrtage, B.A.
 A Chronicle of England to 1327 A.D., Northern verse (42,000 lines), ab. 1400 A.D., ed. M. L. Perrin, B.A.
 More Early English Wills from the Probate Registry at Somerset House. (*Editor Wanted.*)
 Early Lincoln Wills and Documents from the Bishops' Registers, &c., edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall.
 Early Canterbury Wills, edited by William Cowper, B.A.
 Early Norwich Wills, edited by Walter Rye, Esq.
 The Cartularies of Osney Abbey and Godstow Nunnery, english ab. 1450, ed. Rev. A. Clarke, M.A.
 The Three Kings' Sons, edited from the unique Harl. MS. 326, ab. 1500 A.D., by Dr. Leon Kellner.
 The Macro Moralities, edited from Mr. Gurney's unique MS., by Alfred W. Pollard, M.A.
 A Troy-Book edited from the unique Laud MS. 595, by Dr. E. Wülfing.
 Alliterative Prophecies, edited from the MSS. by Prof. Brandl, Ph.D.
 Miscellaneous Alliterative Poems, edited from the MSS. by Dr. L. Morsbach.
 Bird and Beast Poems, a collection from MSS., edited by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
 Seire Mori, &c., from the Lichfield MS. 16, ed. Miss Rosa Elverson, J.L.A., and Miss Florence Gilbert.
 Nicholas Trivet's French Chronicle, from Sir A. Aelaud-Hood's unique MS., ed. by Miss Mary Bateson.
 Hours of the Virgin from the Addit. MS. 27,592 in the British Museum, ed. G. N. Currie, M.A.
 De Guileville's Pilgrimage of the Sowle, edited by G. N. Currie, M.A.
 Stories for Sermons, edited from the Addit. MS. 25,719 by Dr. Wieck of Coblenz.

EXTRA SERIES.

- Caxton's Godfrey of Bo'oyne, or Last Siege of Jerusalem, 1481, ed. by Dr. Mary N. Colvin. (*At Press.*)
 The Chester Plays, re-edited from the MSS. by Dr. Hermann Deibling. (*At Press.*)
 A Parallel-text of the 6 MSS. of the Ancren Riwele, ed. Prof. Dr. E. Kölling.
 Trevisa's Bartholomeus de Proprietatibus Rerum, re-edited by Dr. R. von Fleischhacker.
 Ballein's Dialogue against the Feuer Pestilence, 1564, 1573, 1578. Ed. A. H. and M. Bullen. Pt. II.
 The Romance of Boctus and Siórac, edited from the MSS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
 The Romance of Clario'us, re-edited by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
 Sir Amadas, re-edited from the MSS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
 Sir Degrevant, edited from the MSS. by Dr. K. Luick.
 Robert of Brunne's Chronicle of England, from the Inner Temple MS., ed. by Dr. W. E. Mead.
 Maundeville's Voiage and Travaile, re-edited from the Cotton MS. Titus C. 16, &c., by Miss M. Bateson.
 Arthur and Merlin, re-edited from the unique MS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
 Guy of Warwick, Copland's version, edited by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D.
 The Siege of Jerusalem, Text A, edited from the MSS. by Dr. F. Kopka.
 Liber Fundacionis Ecclesie Sancti Bartholomei Londoniariu: the 15th century englishing in the Cotton MS. Vespasian B ix, ed. Norman Moore, M.D.
 Awdelay's Poems, re-edited from the unique MS. Douce 302, by Dr. E. Wülfing.
 William of Shoreham's Works, re-edited by Professor Konrath, Ph.D.
 The Wyse Chyilde and other early Treatises on Education, ed. G. Collar, B.A.
 Caxton's Dioces and Sayengis of Philosophirs, 1477, with Lord Tollemache's MS. version, ed. S. I. Baxter, Esq.

Oct. 1890. Last February were issued to those members who had paid the 1890 subscriptions, *a.* the first Text of the Original Series for 1890, No. 94, *Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints*, Part III, ed. Prof. Skeat; *β.* the Society's Extra Series Texts for 1890, LVII. Caxton's *Encyclos*, 1490, collated with its French original, ed. M. T. Culley and F. J. Furnivall, and LVIII. Caxton's unique *Blanchardyn and Eglantine*, 1484, ed. Dr. Leon Kellner, with a most important Introduction by the Editor on Caxton's Syntax and Style. Now goes out the other Original Series Text for 1890, Dr. T. Miller's edition of The Old-English Version of Bede's *Ecclesiastical History of England*, Part I. The Original Series Texts for 1891 will probably be Prof. C. Horstmann's edition of 'Capgrave's *Life of St. Katherine*,' or his first volume of the *Minor Poems of the Vernon MS.*, of both of which the text is all printed. Dr. Buelbring's 'Earliest Complete English *Prose Psalter*,' and Mr. Gollancz's re-edited *Exeter-Book*—Anglo-Saxon Poems from the unique MS. in Exeter Cathedral—Part I, the Text, with a modern englishing, have been long in type. Of the two concluding Parts VI and VII of the *Cursor Mundi*, by Dr. Haenisch, Dr. Kaluza, and Dr. Hupe, the German workers' portion is all printed, and the Parts need only for issue short Forewords by the editor, Dr. Richard Morris. Miss Mary Bateson's editions of Trivet's *French Chronicle*, englished ab. 1440, and George Ashby's *Poems*, c. 1460-70, will be got on with soon. Some of these will form the issues for 1892 and 1893. **Members are therefore asked to send Advance Subscriptions, in 1890 for 1891 and 1892**, in order that the 1891-2 books may be issued to them as soon as the editions are finished. The Society's experience has shown that Editors must be taken when they are in the humour for work. All real Students and furtherers of the Society's purpose will be ready to push-on the issue of Texts. Those Members who care only a guinea a year (or can afford only that sum) for the history of our language and our nation's thought, will not be hurt by those who care more, getting their books in advance; on the contrary, they will be benefited, as each successive year's work will then be ready for issue on New Year's Day. Lists of other Works in preparation for the Society are on the last page of the Cover and the first of this inside quarter-sheet; and Members are asked to realise the fact that the Society has now 50 years' work on its Lists, —at its present rate of production,—and that there is from 100 to 200 more years' work to come after that. The year 2000 will not see finished all the Texts that the Society ought to print.

For the Extra Series of 1891 Part III of *Guy of Warwick*, ed. Prof. Zupitza, is ready. Dr. Schick's edition of Lydgate's *Temple of Glass* is nearly ready, and Mr. Donald's edition of the prose Romance of *Melusine*, ab. 1500 A.D., Prof. Ingram's, of the first englishing of Thomas a Kempis's *De Imitatione Christe*, ab. 1440-50, and Dr. Deibling's re-edition of *The Chester Plays* from the latest and best MS., are also almost all in type. It will therefore be necessary to ask Members for **advance Subscriptions in order that the Books for 1891 and 1892** may be issued when they are ready in 1890. During 1891 the Extra Series books for 1892 are almost sure to be ready. Two are in type, and one is setting.

Mr. G. N. Currie is preparing an edition of the 15th and 16th century Prose Versions of Guillaume de Deguilleville's *Pilgrimage of the Life of Man*, with the French prose version by Jean Gallopes, from Mr. Henry Hucks Gibbs's MS., Mr. Gibbs having generously promised to pay the extra cost of printing the French text, and engraving one or two of the illuminations in his MS.

Guillaume de Deguilleville, monk of the Cistercian abbey of Chaalis, in the diocese of Senlis, wrote his first verse *Pelerinage de l'Homme* in 1330-1 when he was 36.¹ Twenty-five (or six) years after, in 1355, he revised his poem, and issued a second version of it, and this is the only one that has been printed. Of the prose representative of the first version, 1330-1, a prose Englishing, about 1430 A.D., was edited by Mr. Aldis Wright for the Roxburghe Club in 1869, from MS. Ff. 5. 30 in the Cambridge University Library. Other copies of this prose English are in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, Q. 2. 25; Univ. Coll. and Corpus Christi, Oxford²; and the Laud Collection in the Bodleian, no. 740. A copy in the Northern dialect is MS. G. 21, in St. John's Coll., Cambridge, and this is the MS. which will be edited by Mr. Sidney J. Herbage for the E. E. Text Society. The Laud MS. 740 was somewhat condensed and modernised, in the 17th century, into MS. Ff. 6. 30, in the Cambridge University Library.³ "The Pilgrime or the Pilgrimage of Man in this World," copied by Will. Baspoole, whose copy "was verbatim written by Walter Parker, 1645, and from thence transcribed by G. G. 1649; and from thence by W. A. 1655." This last copy may have been read by, or its story reported to, Bunyan, and may have been the groundwork of his *Pilgrim's Progress*. It will be edited by Mr. Currie for the E. E. T. Soc., its text running under the earlier English, as in Mr. Herbage's edition of the *Gesta Romanorum* for the Society. In February 1464,⁴ Jean Gallopes—a clerk of Angers, afterwards chaplain to John, Duke of Bedford,

¹ He was born about 1295. See Abbé Goussier's *Bibliothèque française*, Vol. IX, p. 73-4. —P. M.

² These 3 MSS. have not yet been collated, but are believed to be all of the same version.

³ Another MS. is in the Pepys Library.

⁴ According to Mr. H. Hucks Gibbs's MS.

Regent of France—turned Deguilleville's first verse *Pelerinaige* into a prose *Pelerinage de la vie humaine*.¹ By the kindness of Mr. Hy. Hucks Gibbs, as above mentioned, Gallopes's French text will be printed opposite the early prose northern Englishing in the Society's edition.

The Second Version of Deguilleville's *Pelerinaige de l'Homme*, A.D. 1355 or -6, was englished in verse by Lydgate in 1426. Of Lydgate's poem, the larger part is in the Cotton MS. Vitellius C. xiii (leaves 2-508). This MS. leaves out Chancer's englishing of Deguilleville's *ABC* or *Prayer to the Virgin*, of which the successive stanzas start with A, B, C, and run all thro' the alphabet; and it has 2 gaps, of which most of the second can be filled up from the end of the other imperfect MS. Cotton, Tiberius A vii. The rest of the stopgaps must be got from the original French in Harleian 4399,² and Additional 22,937³ and 25,594⁴ in the British Museum. Lydgate's version will be edited in due course for the Society.

Besides his first *Pelerinaige de l'homme* in its two versions, Deguilleville wrote a second, "de l'ame separee du corps," and a third, "de nostre seigneur Iesus." Of the second, a prose Englishing of 1413, *The Pilgrimage of the Soule* (perhaps in part by Lydgate), exists in the Egerton MS. 615,⁵ at Hatfield, Cambridge (Univ. Kk. 1. 7, Caius), Oxford (Univ. Coll. and Corpus), and in Caxton's edition of 1483. This version has 'somewhat of addicions' as Caxton says, and some shortenings too, as the maker of both, the first translator, tells us in the MSS. Caxton leaves out the earlier englisher's interesting Epilog in the Egerton MS. This prose Englishing of the *Soule* will be edited for the Society after that of the *Man* is finished, and will have Gallopes's French opposite it, from Mr. Gibbs's MS., as his gift to the Society. Of the Pilgrimage of Jesus, no englishing is known.

As to the MS. Anglo-Saxon Psalters, Dr. Hy. Sweet has edited the oldest MS., the Vespasian, in his *Oldest English Texts* for the Society, and Mr. Harsley has edited the latest, c. 1150, Eadwine's Canterbury Psalter. Dr. Logeman then raised the question of how the other MSS. should be treated; and he was authorised to prepare a Parallel-Text edition of the first ten Psalms from all the MSS., to test whether the best way of printing them would be in one group, or in two—in each case giving parts of all the MSS. on one page—under their respective Roman and Gallican Latin originals. If collation proves that all the MSS. cannot go together on successive pages, there will be two Parallel-Texts, one of the A.Sax. MSS. following the Roman version, and the other, of those glossing the Gallican; but every effort will be made to get the whole into one Parallel-Text. This Text will be an extravagance; but as the Society has not yet committed one in Anglo-Saxon, it will indulge in one now. And every student will rejoice at having the whole Psalter material before him in the most convenient form. Dr. Logeman and Mr. Harsley will be joint editors of the Parallel-Text. The Early English Psalters are all independent versions, and will follow separately in due course. The first will be the earliest complete prose one, formerly and wrongly attributed to Shoreham. It is all in type, edited by Dr. K. D. Buelbring from its 2 MSS., and will be issued to Members in 1890.

Through the good offices of Prof. Arber, some of the books for the Early-English Examinations of the University of London will be chosen from the Society's publications, the Committee having undertaken to supply such books to students at a large reduction in price. The profits from these sales will be applied to the Society's Reprints. Five of its 1866 Texts, and one of its 1867, still need reproducing. Donations for this purpose will be welcome. They should be paid to the Hon. Sec., Mr. W. A. Dalziel, 67 Victoria Rd., Finsbury Park, London, N.

Members are reminded that *fresh Subscribers are always wanted*, and that the Committee can at any time, on short notice, send to press an additional Thousand Pounds' worth of work.

The Subscribers to the Original Series must be prepared for the issue of the whole of the Early English *Lives of Saints*, under the editorship of Prof. Carl Horstmann. The Society cannot leave out any of them, even though some are dull. The Sinners would doubtless be much more interesting. But in many Saints' Lives will be found interesting incidental details of our forefathers' social state, and all are worthful for the history of our language. The Lives may be looked on as the religious romances or story-books of their period.

The Standard Collection of Saints' Lives in the Corpus and Ashmole MSS., the Harleian MS. 2277, &c. will repeat the Laud set, our No. 87, with additions, and in right order. The differences between the foundation MS. (the Laud 108) and its followers are so great, that, to

¹ These were printed in France, late in the 15th or early in the 16th century.

² 15th cent., containing only the *Vie humaine*.

³ 15th cent., containing all the 3 Pilgrimages, the 3rd being Jesus Christ's.

⁴ 14th cent., containing the *Vie humaine* and the 2nd Pilgrimage, *de l'Amé*; both incomplete.

⁵ Ab. 1430, 106 leaves (leaf 1 of text wanting), with illuminations of nice little devils—red, green, tawny &c.—and damnd souls, fires, angels &c.

4 *Future Work. A.-S. Homilies. Outside Help. MSS. & Reprints to be edited.*

prevent quite unwieldy collations, Prof. Horstmann decided that the Laud MS. must be printed alone, as the first of the Series of Saints' Lives. The Supplementary Lives from the Vernon and other MSS. will form one or two separate volumes. The Glossary to the whole set, the discussion of the sources, and of the relation of the MSS. to one another, &c., will be put in a final volume.

When the Saints' Lives are complete, Trevisa's englishing of *Bartholomæus de Proprietatibus Rerum*, the mediæval Cyclopædia of Science, &c., will be the Society's next big undertaking. Dr. R. von Fleischhacker will edit it. Prof. Napier of Oxford, wishing to have the whole of our MS. Anglo-Saxon in type, and accessible to students, will edit for the Society all the unprinted and other Anglo-Saxon Homilies which are not included in Thorpe's edition of Ælfric's prose,¹ Dr. Morris's of the Blickling Homilies, and Prof. Skeat's of Ælfric's Metrical Homilies. Prof. Kölbinger has also undertaken for the Society's Extra Series a Parallel-Text of all the six MSS. of the *Ancien Riwele*, one of the most important foundation-documents of Early English.

In case more Texts are ready at any time than can be paid for by the current year's income, they will be dated the next year, and issued in advance to such Members as will pay advance subscriptions. The 1886-7 delay in getting out Texts must not occur again, if it can possibly be avoided. The Director has copies of 2 or 3 MSS. in hand for future volunteer Editors.

Members of the Society will learn with pleasure that its example has been followed, not only by the Old French Text Society which has done such admirable work under its founders Profs. Paul Meyer and Gaston Paris, but also by the Early Russian Text Society, which was set on foot in 1877, and has since issued many excellent editions of old MS. Chronicles &c.

Members will also note with pleasure the annexation of large tracts of our Early English territory by the important German contingent under General Zupitza, Colonels Kölbinger and Horstmann, volunteers Hausknecht, Eiminkel, Haenisch, Kaluza, Hupe, Adam, Holthausen, &c. &c. Scandinavia has also sent us Dr. Erdmann; Holland, Dr. H. Logeman; France, Prof. Paul Meyer—with Gaston Paris as adviser;—Italy, Prof. Lattanzi; while America is represented by Prof. Child, Dr. Mary Noyes Colvin and Prof. Perrin. The sympathy, the ready help, which the Society's work has called forth from the Continent and the United States, have been among the pleasantest experiences of the Society's life, a real aid and cheer amid all troubles and discouragements. All our Members are grateful for it, and recognise that the bond their work has woven between them and the lovers of language and antiquity across the seas is one of the most welcome results of the Society's efforts.

Among the MSS. and old books which need copying or re-editing, are:—

ORIGINAL SERIES.

Maumetrie, from Lord Tollemache's MS.
The Romance of Troy. Harl. 525.
Biblical MS., Corpus Cambr. 434 (ab. 1375).
Purvey's Ecclesie Regimen, Cot. Titus D 1.
Hampole's unprinted Works.
De Clowde of Unknowyng, from Harl. MSS. 2375, 959,
Bibl. Reg. 17 C 26, &c.
A Lanterne of Light, from Harl. MS. 2324.
Soule-hele, from the Vernon MS.
Lydgate's unprinted Works.
Boethius, A. D. 1410, &c.; Pilgrim, 1426, &c. &c.
Vegetius on the Art of War.
Lydgate and Burgh's 'Secreta Secretorum,' from
Sloane MS. 2464.
Early Treatises on Music: Descant, the Gamme, &c.
Skelton's englishing of Diodorus Siculus.
The Nightingale and other Poems, from MS. Cot.
Callig. A 2, Addit. MS. 10,036, &c.
Lyrical Poems, from the Harl. MS. 2253.
Penitential Psalms, by Rd. Mardynston, Bramp-
ton, &c. (Rawlinson. A. 389, &c.).
Documents from the Registers of the Bishops of all
Dioceses in Great Britain.
Ordinances and Documents of the City of Worcester.
Chronicles of the Brute.
T. Breus's Passion of Christ, 1422. Harl. 2338.
Book for Recluses, Harl. 2372.
Lollard Theological Treatise, Harl. 2343.
H. Selby's Northern Ethical Tract, Harl. 2388, art. 20.
Hilton's Ladder of Perfection.

EXTRA SERIES.

Erie of Tolous.
Ypocrite.
Sir Eglamour.
Emare.
The Northern Verse Psalter.
Le Morte Arthur, from the unique Harl. 2252.
Sir Tristrem, from the unique Auchinleck MS.
Sir Gowther.
Dame Siris, &c.
Orfeo (Digby, 86).
Dialogue between the Soul and Body.
Barlaam and Josaphat.
Amis and Amiloun.
Ipomedon.
Richard Cour de Lyon. Harl. 4690.
Sir Generides, from Lord Tollemache's MS.
The Troy-Book fragments once called Barbour's in the
Camb. Univ. Library and Douce MSS.
Partope of Blois, &c., Athelston.
Gower's Confessio Amantis.
Poems of Charles, Duke of Orleans,
Carols and Songs.
The Siege of Rouen, from Harl. MSS. 2256, 753,
Egerton 1995, Bodl. 3562, E. Museo 124, &c.
Pilgrimages to Jerusalem.
Mulcaster's Positions, 1511, ed. T. Widdery, M.A.
Jn. Hart's Orthographie, 1569, and Methode to read
English, 1570.

The Founder and Director of the E. E. T. Soc. is Dr. F. J. Furnivall, 3, St. George's Sq., Primrose Hill, London, N.W. Its Hon. Sec. is W. A. Dalziel, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N. The Subscription to the Society is 21s. a year for the *Original Series*, and 21s. for the *Extra Series* of re-editions.

¹ Of these, Mr. Harsley is preparing a new edition, with collations of all the MSS. Many copies of Thorpe's book, not issued by the Ælfric Society, are still in stock.

Of the *Vercelli Homilies*, the Society has bought the copy made by Prof. G. Lattanzi.

Early English Text Society.

Extra Series, I.

THE ROMANCE OF

William of Palerne:

[OTHERWISE KNOWN AS

THE ROMANCE OF "WILLIAM AND THE WERWOLF")

TRANSLATED FROM THE FRENCH AT THE COMMAND OF
SIR HUMPHREY DE BOHUN, ABOUT A.D. 1280;

TO WHICH IS ADDED A FRAGMENT

OF THE ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE OF

Alisaunder:

TRANSLATED FROM THE LATIN BY THE SAME AUTHOR,
ABOUT A.D. 1340;

THE FORMER RE-EDITED FROM THE UNIQUE MS. IN THE LIBRARY OF KING'S
COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE;

THE LATTER NOW FIRST EDITED FROM THE UNIQUE MS. IN THE
Bodleian Library, Oxford;

BY THE

REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A.,

LATE FELLOW OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE: AUTHOR OF "A KINO-GOTHIC GLOSSARY,"
EDITOR OF "PIERS PLOWMAN," ETC.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,

By KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.,
57 AND 59, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.

MDCCLXVII. (*Reprinted, 1896.*)

Price Thirteen Shillings.

Early English Text Society,

Committee of Management:

Director: DR. FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A.

Treasurer: HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq.

Hon. Sec.: W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67 VICTORIA ROAD, FINSHUBURY PARK, NORTHERN AVENUE, LONDON, N. 7.

Hon. Sec. for America: PROF. F. J. CHILD, Harvard Coll., Camb., Mass., U.S.A.

ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, B.A., F.R.S. Dr. J. A. H. MURRAY, M.A.

H. HUCKS GIBBS, M.A. Prof. NAPLÉ, M.A., Ph.D.

PROF. R. KÖLBING, Ph.D. EDWARD B. PEACOCK, Esq.

S. L. LEK, B.A. Rev. Prof. WALTER W. SKELTON, LL.D.

REV. PROF. J. BAWSON LUMBY, D.D. Dr. HENRY SWEET, M.A.

REV. PROF. J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Dr. W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A.

REV. DR. RICHARD MORRIS, M.A. Prof. J. ZUPITZA, Ph.D.

(With power to add Workers to their number.)

Bankers: THE UNION BANK OF LONDON, 2, PRINCES STREET, E.C. 4.

ORIGINAL SERIES.

Half the Publications for 1866 (13, 14, 15, 18, 22, as well as 24 for 1867) are not of paper but will be gradually reprinted. Subscribers who desire the issue for 1866 should send one guinea at once to the Hon. Secretary, in order that other Texts for 1866 may be sent to them.

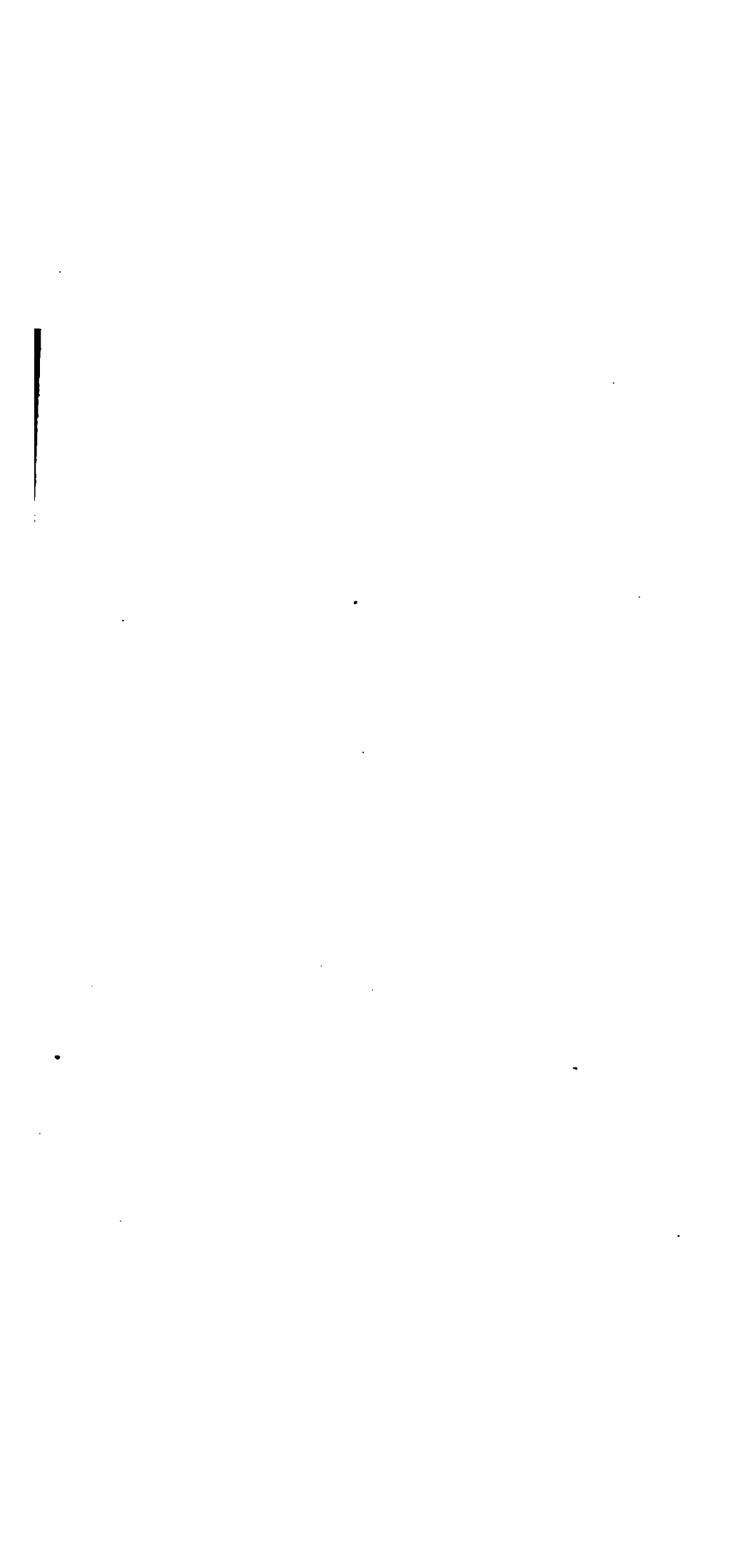
The Publications for 1864-1871 (one guinea each year, save those for 1866 now *out of print*, two guineas) are:—

1. Early English Alliterative Poems, ab. 1300 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 16s.
2. Arthur, ab. 1140, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 4s.
3. Lancelot or the Death of King Arthur, &c., 1500, ed. F. Hall, D.C.L. 4s.
4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, ab. 1300, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s.
5. Hume's Orthography and Congruities of the Britton Tongue, ab. 1617, ed. H. R. Whistley. 4s.
6. Lancelot of the Lake, ab. 1300, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 8s.
7. Genesis and Exodus, ab. 1250, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 8s.
8. Morris Arthur, ab. 1140, ed. E. Brock. 7s.
9. Thynne an Spaggi's ed. of Chaucer, A.D. 1399, ed. Dr. G. Kingsley and Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 10s.
10. Merlin, ab. 1140, Part I., ed. H. B. Wheatley. 8s. 6d.
11. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., 1532, Part I., ed. J. Small, M.A. 3s.
12. Wright's Chaste Wife, ab. 1465, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 1s.
13. Setote Marherete, 1200-1250, ed. Rev. G. Coekayne.
14. Kyng Horn, Floris and Blanchefleur, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby, B.D.
15. Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
16. The Book of Quinte Essence, ab. 1100-70, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s. [*In press.*]
17. Parallel Extracts from 43 MSS. of Piers the Plowman, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 1s. [*In press.*]
18. Hall Meidenhad, ab. 1200, ed. Rev. G. Coekayne.
19. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., Part II., ed. J. Small, M.A. 5s. 6d. [*In press.*]
20. Hampole's English Prose Treatises, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 1s. [*In press.*]
21. Merlin, Part II., ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4s. [*In press.*]
22. Partenay or Lusignan, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
23. Dan Michel's Aveniole of Iswyrt 1340, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s. 6d. [*In press.*]
24. Hymns to the Virgin and Christ: the Parliament of Devils, &c., ab. 1180, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
25. The Stations of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage, with Clavis Maydenhod, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s.
26. Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse, from B. Thornton's MS. (ab. 1410), ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 2s.
27. Lewyn's Manipulus Vocabularum, a ryming Dictionary, 1570, ed. H. R. Whistley. 12s.
28. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, 1332 A.D., Text A, Part I., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 8s.
29. Old English Homilies (ab. 1220-30 A.D.), Part I., Edited by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 7s.
30. Pines the Ploughman's Creed, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 3s.
31. Myer's Duties of a Parish Priest, in Verse, ab. 1120 A.D., ed. E. Peacock. 4s.
32. Early English Meals and Manners: the Boke of Nurture of John Russell, the Boke of Keryngge, Curtysey, and Demerour, the Balesse Boke, Urbanitate, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall. 15s.
33. The Knight de la Tour Landry, ab. 1440 A.D., A Boke for Daughters, ed. T. Wright, M.A. 8s.
34. Old English Homilies (before 1200 A.D.), Part II., ed. R. Morris, LL.D. 8s.
35. Lyndesay's Works, Part III., The Historie and Instantant of Spytter Maldrum, ed. F. Hall. 2s.
36. Merlin, Part III., Ed. H. B. Wheatley. On Arthurian Localities, by J. S. Stuart-Giles. 12s.
37. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part IV., Ane Satyre of the Thrie Estates, Ed. F. Hall, B.C.L. 8s.
38. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, Part II., Text B, Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10s. 6d.
39. Alliterative Romance of the Destruction of Troy. Ed. D. Dobbson & G. A. Parton. Pt. I. 10s. 6d.
40. English Guilds, their Statutes and Customs, 1380 A.D. Ed. H. Topham Smith and Lucy T. Smith, with an Essay on Guilds and Trades-Unions, by F. L. Brentano. 2s.
41. William Lander's Minor Poems. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3s.
42. Bernardus De Cura Rei Familiaris, Early Scottish Prophecies, &c. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 2s.
43. Batis Ravyn, and other Moral and Religious Pieces. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 2s.
44. The Alliterative Romance of Joseph of Arimathea, or The Holy Grail: from the Vernon MS., with W. de Worde's and Rymson's Lives of Joseph: ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 4s.
45. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation, by Henry Sweet, Esq., B.A., Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10s.
46. Legends of the Holy Rood, Symbols of the Passion and Cross Poems, ed. Rev. W. R. Morris. 10s.
47. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part V., ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 8s.
48. The Times' Whistle, and other Poems, by R. C., 1816; ed. by J. M. Coopers, Esq. 8s.









NON-CIRCULATING

NON-CIRCULATING



RY

ued on
w

Stanford University Libraries
3 6105 005 720 615

TOP 6 20

JAN 16 '66

NOV 22 '67

MAR 20 1979

MAY 2 1971

SEP 29 1974


APR 20 1987

SPRING 1984

820.6
E12e

Stanford University Library
Stanford, California

In order that others may use this book, please return it as soon as possible, but not later than the date due.

 PRINTED IN U.S.A.

